

Contents

2024 Ford Division Current Complete Order Guide - PFVT MOTORS, LLC.	1
2024 FORD COMPLETE	1
E-SERIES CUTAWAY/CHASSIS	2
MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES	2
STANDARD EQUIPMENT	3
OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT	5
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT	11
COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY	12
PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS	13
POWERTRAIN	17
MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750	18
COVER PAGE	18
INDEX	19
MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES	20
STANDARD EQUIPMENT	21
OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT	24
MUSTANG	43
MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES	43
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - ECOBOOST	45
EQUIPMENT GROUP - ECOBOOST	46
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - ECOBOOST PREMIUM	49
EQUIPMENT GROUP - ECOBOOST PREMIUM	50
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - GT	54
EQUIPMENT GROUP - GT	55
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - GT PREMIUM	58
EQUIPMENT GROUP - GT PREMIUM	59
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - DARK HORSE	63
EQUIPMENT GROUP - DARK HORSE	64
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT	66
COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY	69
STRIPE OFFERINGS	72
EMISSIONS	74
POWERTRAIN	75
RANGER	76
MARKETING STRATEGY	76

MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES	77
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - XL	78
EQUIPMENT GROUP - XL	79
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - XLT	81
EQUIPMENT GROUP - XLT	82
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - LARIAT	84
EQUIPMENT GROUP - LARIAT	85
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - RAPTOR	87
EQUIPMENT GROUP - RAPTOR	88
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT	89
COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY	90
PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS	91
POWERTRAIN	93
EDGE	94
MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES	94
STANDARD EQUIPMENT SE	95
EQUIPMENT GROUP - SE	97
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - SEL	99
EQUIPMENT GROUP - SEL	100
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - ST-LINE	102
EQUIPMENT GROUP - ST-LINE	103
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - TITANIUM	105
EQUIPMENT GROUP - TITANIUM	106
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - ST	109
EQUIPMENT GROUP - ST	110
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT	113
COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY	115
EMISSIONS	117
POWERTRAIN	118
EXPEDITION	119
MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES	119
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - XL & XL MAX	121
EQUIPMENT GROUP - XL & XL MAX	123
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - XLT & XLT MAX	125
EQUIPMENT GROUP - XLT & XLT MAX	126
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - TIMBERLINE	129
EQUIPMENT GROUP - TIMBERLINE	130
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - LIMITED & LIMITED MAX	132

EQUIPMENT GROUP - LIMITED & LIMITED MAX	133
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - KING RANCH & KING RANCH MAX	137
EQUIPMENT GROUP - KING RANCH & KING RANCH MAX	138
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - PLATINUM	140
EQUIPMENT GROUP - PLATINUM	141
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT	143
COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY	145
PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS	148
POWERTRAIN	149
MAVERICK	150
MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES	150
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - XL	151
EQUIPMENT GROUP - XL	152
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - XLT	154
EQUIPMENT GROUP - XLT	155
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - LARIAT	159
EQUIPMENT GROUP - LARIAT	160
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT	163
COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY	164
PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS	165
POWERTRAIN	167
F250-450 Pickup	168
MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES	168
MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY	169
STANDARD EQUIPMENT	171
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT	178
OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT	183
COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY	191
PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS	193
POWERTRAIN	200
F250-550 Chassis Cab	201
MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES	201
MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY	202
STANDARD EQUIPMENT	204
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT	208
OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT	211

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY	215
PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS	217
POWERTRAIN	221
BRONCO SPORT	222
MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES	222
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - BIG BEND	223
EQUIPMENT GROUP - BIG BEND	225
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - HERITAGE	227
EQUIPMENT GROUP - HERITAGE	228
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - FREE WHEELING	230
EQUIPMENT GROUP - FREE WHEELING	231
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - OUTER BANKS	233
EQUIPMENT GROUP - OUTER BANKS	234
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - BADLANDS	236
EQUIPMENT GROUP - BADLANDS	237
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT	239
COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY	240
EMISSIONS	242
POWERTRAIN	243
BRONCO	244
MAJOR PRODUCT FEATURES	244
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - BIG BEND	246
EQUIPMENT GROUP - BIG BEND	248
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - BLACK DIAMOND	251
EQUIPMENT GROUP - BLACK DIAMOND	252
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - OUTER BANKS	255
EQUIPMENT GROUP - OUTER BANKS	256
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - BADLANDS	259
EQUIPMENT GROUP - BADLANDS	260
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - WILDTRAK	263
EQUIPMENT GROUP - WILDTRAK	264
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - EVERGLADES	267
EQUIPMENT GROUP - EVERGLADES	268
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - RAPTOR	269
EQUIPMENT GROUP - RAPTOR	270
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - HERITAGE	272
EQUIPMENT GROUP - HERITAGE	273
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - HERITAGE LIMITED	275

EQUIPMENT GROUP - HERITAGE LIMITED	277
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT	279
COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY	281
EMISSIONS	285
POWERTRAIN	286
ESCAPE	287
MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES	287
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - BASE	289
EQUIPMENT GROUP - BASE	291
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - ACTIVE	293
EQUIPMENT GROUP - ACTIVE	294
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - ST-LINE	296
EQUIPMENT GROUP - ST-LINE	297
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - ST-LINE SELECT	299
EQUIPMENT GROUP - ST-LINE SELECT	300
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - ST-LINE ELITE	302
EQUIPMENT GROUP - ST-LINE ELITE	303
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - PLATINUM	305
EQUIPMENT GROUP - PLATINUM	306
STANDARD EQUIPMENT - PHEV	308
EQUIPMENT GROUP - PHEV	309
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT	311
COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY	313
EMISSIONS	315
POWERTRAIN	316
TRANSIT	317
MAJOR PRODUCT FEATURES	317
STANDARD EQUIPMENT	318
OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT	324
AXLE AVAILABILITY	344
WHEELS	350
COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY	352
PACKAGED OPTIONS	353
POWERTRAIN	358
AEPA 024-G Part C - STATE SPECIFIC FORMS - PFVT MOTORS, LLC.	359
AEPA 024-G Part D Questionnaire - Vehicles - PFVT MOTORS LLC.	420
AEPA 024-G Part E - Signature Forms - PFVT MOTORS,LLC.	438
Exhibit B - Business Branch Locations - PFVT Motors, LLC.	446

2024 FORD DIVISION COMPLETE ORDER GUIDES

09/11/23
2024

E-SERIES CUTAWAY/CHASSIS

MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750

MUSTANG

RANGER

EDGE

EXPEDITION

MAVERICK

F250-450 Pickup

F250-550 Chassis Cab

BRONCO SPORT

BRONCO

ESCAPE

TRANSIT

MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to Ford eSourceBook www.fordsourcebook.com

MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY CHANGES

- None

OPTIONS ADDED

- Stability Control (ESC) Delete option (Note: Vehicle's equipped with ESC can have the wheelbase altered by a Ford approved Modifier/Upfitter with the proper tool for recalibration). For vehicle's ordered for stock, ESC delete (43D) is highly recommended
- Wi-Fi 4G LTE Hotspot Delete (required option)

PACKAGES/OPTIONS CHANGED

- None

PACKAGES/OPTIONS DELETED

- 7.3L Economy Engine (99K) deleted
- Flex-fuel capability option removed from availability

LATE AVAILABILITY ITEMS

- None

ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- None

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

★ = New for this model year

2024 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following features are standard on select 2024MY E-Series Cutaway/Strip Chassis vehicles. Stripped Chassis vehicles include a standard gauge package, and also includes a dunage package with the following equipment: Fuel-filler vent hose, Headlamp Switch, Incomplete Vehicle Manual, Instrument Cluster, Vehicle Identification Kit, Warranty Facts Book, Wiring Assemblies and Wrench – Wheel Nut

POWERTRAIN	CUTAWAY	STRIPPED CHASSIS
7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine	•	•
6-Speed Transmission O/D w/Tow Haul w/Auxiliary Cooler	•	•
EXTERIOR		
Auxiliary Fuel Port	•	•
Auxiliary Transmission Oil Cooler	•	
Ford Oval on Grille	•	
Glass – Solar	•	
Mirror Delete	•	•
Bumpers		
Front – Black Painted w/lower Black Plastic Valence and Under-Bumper Air Dam	•	
Front Bumper Delete		•
Exterior Lighting		
Configurable Daytime Running Lights	•	•
Headlamps with Autolamp – Dual Sealed-beam with Fixed Lens	•	
Wiring Provision for Autolamp		•
Fuel Tank (aft-of-axle)		
40 Gallons – E-350 only	•	•
55 Gallons – E-450 only	•	•
Tires		
LT245/75R16E BSW A/S – SRW (Hankook DynaPro RH03)	•	
LT225/75R16E BSW A/S – DRW (Hankook DynaPro HT)	•	•
Spare Tire & Wheel Delete	•	•
Steel Valve Stems – DRW only	•	
Wheels		
16" x 7" Painted Gray Steel Wheels – SRW only	•	
16" x 6" Painted White Steel Wheels – DRW only	•	•
Wheel Trim Delete	•	•
INTERIOR		
Console – Color-keyed w/dual Bin Stowage & (3) Cup Holders	•	
Dash Sound Absorber	•	
Floor Covering – Front, Black Vinyl	•	
Glovebox with Auxiliary 12V PowerPoint	•	
Key-in-Ignition Warning Chime	•	
Seats – Dual High-back Vinyl Bucket	•	
Step Well Pads – Black Plastic	•	
Sun Visors – Vinyl	•	
Interior Lighting		
Courtesy Light Switches – Front-doors	•	
Front Dome Light	•	
Rearview Mirror		
Rearview Mirror Delete	•	•
Steering Wheel		
Tilt & Telescoping	•	•
Trim		
Driver & Passenger A-pillar Interior Grab Handle	•	
Driver & Passenger Black Cowl Trim Panels	•	
Front, Molded Vinyl Faced Headliner	•	
Headliner – Front, Molded Vinyl Faced	•	
Instrument Panel – Medium Flint	•	
Medium Flint with Single Stowage Area Door-trim Panels	•	
FUNCTIONAL		
Alternator – 210 Amp	•	•
Battery – 78 amp-hr	•	•
Brakes – 4-wheel disc brakes with Traction Control	•	•
Horn – Dual-note	•	•
Shock Absorbers – Heavy-duty	•	•
Steering – Power	•	•
Steering Gear – Heavy-Duty	•	•
Tachometer	•	
Windshield Wipers – Interval	•	•
Air Conditioning		
Air Conditioning, Front Only	•	
Air Conditioning Delete, Front Heat Only		•

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

Ford Division

2024 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS STANDARD EQUIPMENT

FUNCTIONAL (continued)	CUTAWAY	STRIPPED CHASSIS
Audio		
Bluetooth-capable AM/FM stereo w/clock display, USB input and 2 speakers	•	
Radio Delete		•
Axle		
Front, Twin I-Beam	•	•
Rear – Full Float	•	•
Interior Power		
Dual USB Ports in Instrument Panel	•	
PowerPoint – 12V	•	
Modem Device		
4G LTE Embedded Modem with Wi-Fi capability		
Note: Ford Telematics™ and Ford Data Services™, subscription services available only for fleet customers, provide access to manufacturer-grade data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. Ford Telematics Drive mobile app for drivers is also available for Ford Telematics subscribers. Learn more at commercialsolutions.ford.com or activate by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).		
FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem enables Ford Telematics service directly from Ford or Ford Data Services through authorized providers. Non-Fleet customers can still get basic vehicle operational information by registering their VIN with FordPass. This service offers lock/unlock, vehicle health, and more features which are available via the FordPass website or mobile app. Learn more at fordpass.com or call 1-800-392-3673.	•	•
The 4G LTE Embedded Modem also offers Wi-Fi hotspot capability. Wi-Fi subscriptions are available for both fleets (through FCS) and individual owners (through FordPass). For subscription information and sign-up, customers should contact their respective Ford providers.		
Stabilizer Bars		
Front Stabilizer Bar – E350 SRW only	•	•
Front and Rear Stabilizer Bar – E350/E450 DRW only	•	•
SAFETY/SECURITY		
Dual Airbags – 2 nd Generation	•	
Stability Control (ESC)		
Note: Vehicle's equipped with ESC can have the wheelbase altered by a Ford approved Modifier/Upfitter with the proper tool for recalibration.)	•	•
Safety Belts – Medium Flint w/height-adjustable D-ring	•	
Traction Control	•	•
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – Standard on SRW models	•	
FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY		
Hill Start Assist (not available with ESC Delete)	•	•

2024 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Body Type Order Code	Cutaway		Stripped Chassis	
		780A	782A	785A	790A
BODY TYPE					
E-350 Cutaway		E3F	—	—	—
E-450 Cutaway		—	E4F	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis		—	—	E3K	—
E-450 Stripped Chassis		—	—	—	E4K
WHEELBASE					
E-350 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	138"	O	—	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	158"	O	O	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (DRW)	176"	O	O	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	138"	—	—	O	—
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	158"	—	—	O	O
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	176"	—	—	O	O
POWERTRAIN					
7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine	99N	S	S	S	S
6-Speed O/D w/Tow Haul transmission	44P	S	S	S	S
50-State Emissions System	425	S	S	S	S
EXTERIOR					
Driver Side Exhaust Pipe. Requires 158" wheelbase. Not available with Ambulance Prep Package Available at no-charge when ordered with the Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47B)	15K	O	O	—	—
License Plate Bracket	153	O	O	—	—
Running Boards – LH/RH Door Length	688	O	O	—	—
Bumper					
Painted White (Not available with 47B Shuttle Bus Package or 47R Motorhome Pkg.)	76W	O	O	—	—
Door					
Right Hand Delete (deletes RH door, A-pillar grab handle, RH seat & seatbelt, passenger side airbag, under-seat stowage & ext. mirrors. Not available w/18C Interior Upgrade Package 47H Ambulance Package 903 Power Windows and Locks Group and 47R Motorhome Pkg.)	60X	O	O	S	S
Fuel Tank					
40 Gallon (Included with 47S School Bus Prep Package and 47J Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package).	657	S/I	O/I	S	O
55 Gallon Avail. E3F DRW & E3K with 158" wheelbase with 11,500# or 12,500# GVWR only. Not available with 47S School Bus Prep package or 47J Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package. Includes Rear Frame Crossmember Delete (85E).	656	O	S	O	S
Mirrors					
Manual Telescoping Trailer Tow Mirrors with Manual-adjust flat lens (incl. w/47H Ambulance Prep Package Not available on 47B Shuttle Bus Package & 60X RH Door Delete not available w/903 Power Group, 948 Remote Keyless-Entry, 47R Motorhome Prep Package or 18C Interior Upgrade Pkg.)	54D	O/P-47H	O/P-47H	—	—
Manual Telescoping Trailer Tow Mirrors with Power-adjust flat lens. Requires Power Group (903), Not Available w/60X RH Door Delete.	54E	O	O	—	—
Mirror – Day/Night Interior Rearview Mirror	625	O	O	—	—
Tires					
LT225/75R16E BSW A/S – DRW (Hankook DynaPro HT)	T68	S	S	S	S
LT245/75R16E BSW A/S – SRW (Hankook DynaPro RH03)	T38	S	—	—	—
Spare Tire & Wheel – E-350 SRW Incl. 2 Ton Mechanical Jack, E-350 DRW Incl. 4 Ton Hydraulic Jack. NO JACK with E-450. Included with 47H Ambulance Prep Package. Note: Includes full-size matching tire. Does not include TPMS.	51A	O/P-47H	O/P-47H	O	O
Spare Tire & Wheel Delete	516	S	S	S	S
Wheels					
16" Sport Wheel Cover – SRW only. Not available with the 16" x 7" Painted White Steel Wheels (647).	614	O	—	—	—
16" x 6" Painted White Steel Wheels – DRW only	646	S	S	S	S
16" x 7" Painted White Steel Wheels – SRW only	647	O	—	—	—
16" x 7" Painted Gray Steel Wheels – SRW only	642	S	—	—	—
INTERIOR					
B-Pillar Trim Kit. Includes unique, full LH/RH B-pillar trim shipped in dunnage box. May require trimming depending upon back-panel or upfit installed. Not available with Right Hand Door Delete (60X), MFSAB Prep Package (47J), School Bus Prep Package (47S), or Medium Pebble Interior.	92B	O	O	—	—
Cruise Control. Included on Motorhome Prep Package (47R).	525	O/P-47R	O/P-47R	O	O

2024 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Body Type Order Code	Cutaway		Stripped Chassis	
		780A	782A	785A	790A
BODY TYPE					
E-350 Cutaway		E3F	—	—	—
E-450 Cutaway		—	E4F	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis		—	—	E3K	—
E-450 Stripped Chassis		—	—	—	E4K
WHEELBASE					
E-350 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	138"	O	—	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	158"	O	O	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (DRW)	176"	O	O	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	138"	—	—	O	—
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	158"	—	—	O	O
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	176"	—	—	O	O
INTERIOR (continued)					
Seats					
6-way Power Driver Seat Adjuster (avail. w/21A, 21S, 21T, 21Y) Incl. w/21Z and 21F	90P	O	O	—	—
Buckets, Dual, High Back – Select Vinyl or Cloth 2 digit trim type/color code on Color/Trim Chart	211	S	S	—	—
Captain's Chairs – Driver Side Only, Mid Series Cloth (Not available w/18C Interior Upgrade Package or 47H Ambulance Pkg.) Includes Passenger Airbag Delete and only available 47B Shuttle Bus Package with 60X Right Hand Door Delete.	21T	O	O	—	—
Captain's Chairs – Driver Side w/o Trim Includes Passenger Airbag Delete. Only available with 47B Shuttle Bus Package with 60X Right Hand Door Delete.	21S	O	O	—	—
Dual High-Back Cloth Captain's Chairs – Select 2 Digit Trim Type/Color on Color/Trim Chart (Incl. with 18C Interior Upgrade Pkg.). Optional on Shuttle Bus Prep Package and Motorhome Prep Package	21A	O	O	—	—
Dual High-Back Cloth Captain's Chairs w/o Trim – Select 2 Digit Trim Type/Color on Color Trim Chart. Optional on Shuttle Bus Prep Package and Motorhome Prep Package.	21Y	O	O	—	—
Manual Pedestal w/2-way Adjuster (incl. w/47R & 47B Prep Package. Provides manual pedestal, pretensioning restraint system & unique seat tracks for driver side only. Deletes floor covering. Temporary driver seat provided. Not available w/18C Interior Upgrade Package or 47H Ambulance Pkg.)	21W	P-47B / 47R	P-47B / 47R	—	—
Passenger Seat Delete (deletes passenger seat, airbag & harness restraint system). Incl. w/47S Prep Pkg., 47J Prep Package and 60X Right Hand door delete. Not available w/18C Interior Upgrade Package or 47H Ambulance Package	21B	O	O	—	—
Power Seat Prep Package – Driver Seat Pedestal is prepared for Power Seat. Deletes Floor Covering. Only available with 47R Motorhome Prep Package, 47B Shuttle Bus Package	21Z	O	O	—	—
Seat Prep Package – Manual with 2-way Adjuster (provides manual pedestal, pretensioning restraint system & unique seat tracks for driver side only. Includes Passenger Airbag Delete. Temporary driver seat provided. Available with 47B Shuttle Bus Prep Package or 60X Right Hand Door Delete. Not available with 18C Interior Upgrade Package.	21D	O	O	—	—
Seat Prep Package – Power (provides manual pedestal, pretensioning restraint system & unique seat tracks for driver side only. Deletes floor covering and passenger-side airbag. Temporary driver seat provided. Only available with 47B Shuttle Bus Prep Package. OR 60X right hand door delete. Note: May add Front Vinyl Floor Covering (162)	21F	O	O	—	—
FUNCTIONAL					
Engine Block Heater – Single Element (recommended when minimum temperature is 10°F or below.)	41H	O	O	O	O
Instrument Panel Electronic Message Center – Upgraded. Included with Driver's Safety Package.	60J	O	O	—	—
Power Windows and Locks Group – Incl. 1-touch down power driver window. Included with Motorhome Prep Package and Shuttle Bus Prep Package.	903	O/P-47R, 47B	O/P-47R, 47B	—	—
Remote Keyless-Entry (req. power windows & locks 903)	948	O	O	—	—
Tamper Proof Odometer	87A	O	O	O	O
110V A/C Outlet	901	O	O	—	—
Wi-Fi 4G LTE Hotspot Delete (required option)	68W	O	O	O	O
Alternator					
Alternator – 240 amp	63O	O	O	O	O
Dual Alternator – 240 amp / 157 amp.	63N	O	O	O	O

2024 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Body Type Order Code	Cutaway		Stripped Chassis	
		780A	782A	785A	790A
BODY TYPE					
E-350 Cutaway		E3F	—	—	—
E-450 Cutaway		—	E4F	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis		—	—	E3K	—
E-450 Stripped Chassis		—	—	—	E4K
WHEELBASE					
E-350 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	138"	O	—	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	158"	O	O	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (DRW)	176"	O	O	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	138"	—	—	O	—
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	158"	—	—	O	O
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	176"	—	—	O	O
FUNCTIONAL (continued)					
Audio					
Bluetooth-capable AM/FM stereo w/clock display, USB input and 2 speakers. May upgrade to 4 speakers (874)	587	S	S	—	—
Radio Delete	58Y	—	—	S	S
Radio Prep Package (incl. in-dash USB plug/cable for aftermarket radio, larger hole and mounting brackets for a larger DIN-2 radio opening, antenna, 2 speakers, grilles & wiring normally provided). Note: Deletes the radio.	58B	O	O	—	—
Radio Prep Package (incl. in-dash USB plug/cable for aftermarket radio, standard DIN-1 radio opening in the instrument panel, antenna, 2 speakers, grilles & wiring normally provided). Note: Deletes the radio.	58F	O	O	—	—
Radio Prep Package (incl. in-dash USB plug/cable for aftermarket radio, larger hole and mounting brackets for a larger DIN-2 radio opening, antenna, 4 speakers, grilles & wiring normally provided). Note: Deletes the radio.	58C	O	O	—	—
Radio Prep Package (incl. in-dash USB plug/cable for aftermarket radio, standard DIN-1 radio opening in the instrument panel, antenna, 4 speakers, grilles & wiring normally provided). Note: Deletes the radio.	58W	O	O	—	—
4 Speaker Upgrade Package (included with 58W and 58C, optional for 587). Includes two installed speakers and two boxed speakers.	874	O	O	—	—
Batteries					
Dual Batteries – Dual 78 amp-hr batteries. Included w/47H Ambulance Prep Package.	634	O/P-47H	O/P-47H	—	—
Spacers/Crossmembers					
Alternate Lateral Frame Spacers (6 lateral all WB.) Incl. Frame Pucks. Not available w/ School Bus Prep Package (47S) or Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package (47J)	554	O	O	—	—
Frame Pucks (Isolators) Incl. 12 Body Mounts (Included w/47S School Bus Prep Package, 47B Shuttle Bus Prep Package, and Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package)	559	O	O	—	—
Rear Frame Crossmember Delete. Included on E-350 DRW with School Bus Prep Package (47S) or Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package or when ordering 55 gallon fuel tank (656). Not available on E-350 SRW with School Bus Prep Package (47S) or Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package	85E	O	S	O	S
Standard Pattern Frame (4 long/2 lateral w/138" & 158" WB. 4 lateral/2 long w/176" WB. 6 lateral w/RV Striped Chassis (Incl. Frame Pucks). Not available w/ School Bus Prep Package (47S) or Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package (47J)	557	O	O	—	—
Upfitter Accessories					
Upfitter Interface Module (UIM)	66A	O	O	—	—
User-Defined Switches – Includes four upfitter switches on the instrument panel.	52S	O	O	—	—

2024 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Body Type Order Code	Cutaway		Stripped Chassis	
		780A	782A	785A	790A
BODY TYPE					
E-350 Cutaway		E3F	—	—	—
E-450 Cutaway		—	E4F	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis		—	—	E3K	—
E-450 Stripped Chassis		—	—	—	E4K
WHEELBASE					
E-350 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	138"	O	—	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	158"	O	O	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (DRW)	176"	O	O	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	138"	—	—	O	—
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	158"	—	—	O	O
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	176"	—	—	O	O
FUNCTIONAL (continued)					
SAFETY/SECURITY					
Airbag Delete – Passenger Side (Req. 21B, 21S, 21T, 21D or 21F). Not available with Passenger Airbag Cutoff Switch (62C). Included with Right Hand Door Delete (60X).	59D	P	P	—	—
Stability Control (ESC) Delete (not available with Driver's Safety Lock 86B or Driver's Safety Package 526) Note: For vehicle's ordered for stock, ESC delete (43D) is highly recommended, (Removes Hill Start Assist).	43D	O	O	O	O
Passenger Airbag Cutoff Switch. Not available with Passenger Side Airbag Delete (59D) or Right Hand Door Delete (60X)	62C	O	O	—	—
Rear View Camera Kit. Includes Camera and Large Rear View Video display mirror that utilizes most of the mirror area. Not available with front cloth headliner. Note: This kit is installed by final stage manufacturer (upfitter) Harness length approx. 245" / 20.42'	43E	O	O	—	—
SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (ePATS).	91E	O	O	O	O
Back-up Alarm-Electric, 102dBA	17A	O	O	—	—
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). Standard on SRW models. Optional on DRW models.	85B	S/O/P-47R	S/O/P-47R	—	—

2024 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT (CONT'D.)

	Body Type Order Code	Cutaway		Stripped Chassis	
		780A	782A	785A	790A
BODY TYPE					
E-350 Cutaway		E3F	—	—	—
E-450 Cutaway		—	E4F	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis		—	—	E3K	—
E-450 Stripped Chassis		—	—	—	E4K
WHEELBASE					
E-350 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	138"	O	—	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	158"	O	O	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (DRW)	176"	O	O	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	138"	—	—	O	—
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	158"	—	—	O	O
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	176"	—	—	O	O
FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY					
Driver's Safety Package. Includes Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Distance Alert/Distance Indication, Post-Collision Braking, Adaptive Cruise Control, Lane Departure Warning, Driver Alert System and Auto High-Beam Headlamps.	526	O	O	—	—
PACKAGES/KITS (See Packaged Options/Emissions Page for Package Content)					
Heating/AC Prep Packages					
Auxiliary Heater/AC Connector Package. Included on Ambulance Prep Package (47H)	57L	O	O	—	—
Auxiliary Heater/AC Connector Package w/Rear Controls	57X	O	O	—	—
Miscellaneous Prep Packages					
Ambulance Prep Package. Not available with Driver Side Exhaust Pipe (15K).	47H	O	O	—	—
Ambulance Prep Package, Not Required (req. on orders not destined for Ambulance use)	47Z	O	O	O	O
CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package. See Packaged Options/Emissions page for availability and content.	981	O	O	O	O
High-Series Exterior Upgrade Package	18A	O	O	—	—
Insulation Package. Not available with Motorhome Prep Package.	552	O	O	—	—
Interior Upgrade Package. Not available with Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package. (see Packaged Options/Emissions page for package content)	18C	O	O	—	—
Motorhome Prep Package. Not available with Rear View Camera Kit (43E).	47R	O	O	O	—
MFSAB Prep Package (see Packaged Options/Emissions page for package content)	47J	O	O	—	—
School Bus Prep Package	47S	O	O	—	—
Shuttle Bus Prep Package	47B	O	O	—	—
Towing Packages					
Trailer Towing Package (Class I). Included on Motorhome Prep Package 47R. Not available with 47H, 47S, 47J.	534	O/P-47R	O/P-47R	P-47R	—
Upgraded Trailer Towing Package (Class I). Available on Motorhome Prep Package 47R. Available only with the 4.56 DRW axle (X85/XF5). Not available with 47H, 47S, 47J.	535	O/P-47R		O/P-47R	
FLEET OPTIONS (Requires Valid FIN code)					
Orange Safety Belt	17B	O	O	—	—
Driver's Safety Lock – Locks in default settings for Driver's Safety Package (526). Cannot be turned off or modified by fleet administration or operators. Requires Valid FIN Code. Provides: – Settings cannot be changed by driver or fleet admin – Driver Alert – Set – On – Collision Assist – Alert Sensitivity Set – Norm – Distance Ind set – On – Active Brake set – On – Pre Collision Warn set – On – Lane Keep – System Default – On – Sensitivity set to Norm – Lighting Auto Delay Set – 20 seconds – Auto High Bm Set – On – Day Lights Set – On Pos	86B	O	O	—	—
A/C Prep Package	57Z	—	—	O	O
Auxiliary Heater Connection Package w/Rear Fan Controls – (avail. w/47S, 47J, 47R or 47B Prep Packages).	57J	O	O	—	—
Non-Configurable Daytime Running Lamps	942	O	O	O	O
LT225/75R16E BSW A/S – DRW					
Michelin Agilis CrossClimate Tire (Cutaway Only)	T66	—	O	—	—
Valid FIN Code Required – Fleet Only					
Engine Console Cover Delete	41X	O	O	S	S

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

2024 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT (CONT'D.)

	Body Type Order Code	Cutaway		Stripped Chassis	
		780A	782A	785A	790A
BODY TYPE					
E-350 Cutaway		E3F	—	—	—
E-450 Cutaway		—	E4F	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis		—	—	E3K	—
E-450 Stripped Chassis		—	—	—	E4K
WHEELBASE					
E-350 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	138"	O	—	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (SRW/DRW)	158"	O	O	—	—
E-350/E-450 Cutaway (DRW)	176"	O	O	—	—
E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	138"	—	—	O	—
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	158"	—	—	O	O
E-350/E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW)	176"	—	—	O	O
FLEET OPTIONS (Requires Valid FIN code) (continued)					
Front Max GAWR – up to 5,000 lbs. Included with E4F/E4K 14,500# GVWR (20F), E3F/E4F w/47H Ambulance Prep Package and E4F w/47R Motorhome Prep Package. Available on 47B Shuttle Bus Prep Package with E4F 14,000# GVWR (205) and E3F/E3K 47R Motorhome Prep Package.	672	O /P-47H	O /P-47H /P-47R	O	O
Speed Limitation – 65 mph governed top speed. See Packaged Options/Emissions page for availability and content	916	O	O	O	O
Speed Limitation – 75 mph governed top speed. See Packaged Options/Emissions page for availability and content	917	O	O	O	O

FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

AXLE AVAILABILITY

Engine	Body Type	Tires	Non-Limited-Slip		Limited-Slip	
			4.10	4.56	4.10	4.56
7.3L V8 Premium-rated (99N)	E-350 Cutaway SRW (E3F)	LT245/75R16E BSW A/S (T38)	S (X56)	O (X58)	O (XE6)	O (XE8)
	E-350 Cutaway DRW (E3F)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	S (X52)	O (X85)	O (XE2)	O (XF5)
	E-450 Cutaway DRW (E4F)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	—	S (X83)	—	O (XF3)
	E-350 Stripped DRW (E3K)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	S (X52)	O (X85)	O (XE2)	O (XF5)
	E-450 Stripped DRW (E4K)	LT225/75R16E BSW A/S (T68)	—	S (X83)	—	O (XF3)

★ = New for this model year

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = SuperCrew® only

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

2024 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

INTERIOR COLOR & MATERIAL ¹		Medium Flint	Medium Pebble
Medium Flint Vinyl Bucket Seats Medium Flint Cloth Bucket Seats Medium Flint Cloth Captain's Chairs Medium Pebble Cloth Captain's Chairs No Seat Included		AE	—
		CE	—
		ME	—
		—	MW
		XE	XW
EXTERIOR COLOR	Code	Medium Flint	Medium Pebble
COMMERCIAL²			
Oxford White	YZ	•	
Race Red	PQ	•	
Stone Gray ³	D1	•	
Carbonized Gray ³	M7	•	
Ingot Silver ³	UX	•	
Blue Jeans ³	N1	•	
Agate Black ³	UM	•	
Green Gem – Fleet only	W6	•	
School Bus Yellow – Fleet only. Required with School Bus Prep Package (47S).	B1	•	
MOTORHOME PREP PACKAGE (47R)⁴			
Oxford White	YZ	•	•
Race Red	PQ	•	•
Stone Gray ³	D1	•	•
Carbonized Gray ³	M7	•	•
Ingot Silver ³	UX	•	•
Blue Jeans ³	N1	•	•
Agate Black ³	UM	•	•

¹ First letter denotes seat type and second letter denotes color

² Commercial Cutaway and Cutaway Interior Upgrade Package (18C) are only available with a Medium Flint interior

³ Metallic paint

⁴ Motorhome Prep Package (47R) offers both a Medium Flint and Medium Pebble interior

AC PREP PACKAGE (57Z)**Availability:**

- Optional on Stripped Chassis only
- Fleet Only Requires valid FIN code to order

Includes:

- A/C Compressor, condenser, drive belt, tensioner attaching brackets and bolts

AMBULANCE PREP PACKAGE (47H)

NOTE: CHECK WITH UPFITTER ON CHARGE MARGIN ACCEPTABILITY

Availability:

- Optional on Cutaway only

Not available with:

- E-350 158" WB, SRW
- E-350 176" WB, DRW
- E-450 176" WB, DRW
- Seat options 21F, 21D, 21W, 21S, 21Z, 21B or 21T
- Trailer Tow Package (534) or Upgraded Trailer Tow Package (535)
- Motorhome Prep Package (47R), School Bus Prep Package (47S), Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47B), Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package (47J)
- CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (981)
- Driver Side Exhaust Pipe (15K)

Includes:

- Dual 78 amp-hr heavy-duty batteries (634)
- Auxiliary Heater – Air Conditioning Connector Package (57L)¹
- Auxiliary Fuel Port (945)
- Limited-Slip Axle
- Alternator – 240 amp (630)
- Front Max GAWR
- Spare Tire and Wheel (51A)
- Mirrors, Telescoping Trailer Tow with Manual Adjustments (54D)²
- Vinyl headliner and sun visors
- Two (2) exhaust heat shields mounted in mid-chassis, right-hand side for upfitter-installed frame pucks
- License plate bracket
- Badging (shipped in dunnage)

NOTE 1: May upgrade to Auxiliary Heater – Air Conditioning Connector Package with Rear Controls (57X)

NOTE 2: May select Exterior Mirror Delete (54F) to delete Manual Trailer Tow Mirrors (54D) from Ambulance Prep Package. Vehicle will be built without exterior mirrors. – OR – May select Telescoping Trailer Tow Mirrors with Power Glass Adjustments (54E) if Power Windows and Locks Group (903) is selected.

NOTE 3: May order optional Frame Pucks (559) when Alternate Lateral Frame Spacers (554) are not ordered, exclusive of prep package.

NOTE 4: May add Rear View Camera Kit (43E)

NOTE 5: May upgrade to Dual Alternator – 240 amp / 157 amp (63N)

AUXILIARY HEATER – AIR CONDITIONING CONNECTOR PACKAGE (57L) (w/o REAR A/C CONTROLS)**Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

Includes:

- Front heater connector
- Front air conditioning connector

NOTE: This package is intended to provide necessary hardware for body-builders to install own auxiliary system.

AUXILIARY HEATER – AIR CONDITIONING CONNECTOR PACKAGE (57X) (w/REAR A/C CONTROLS)**Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

Includes:

- Front heater connector
- Front air conditioning connector
- Rear A/C controls in instrument panel

NOTE: This package is intended to provide necessary hardware for body-builders to install own auxiliary system.

SPEED LIMITATION – 75-MPH (917)**Availability: Fleet only w/valid FIN code**

- E-350 Cutaway (SRW or DRW) with 40-gallon fuel tank
- E-450 Cutaway (DRW) with the 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine and 40-gallon fuel tank or 55-gallon fuel tank
- E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW) with 40-gallon fuel tank
- E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW) with the 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine and 40-gallon fuel tank or 55-gallon fuel tank

SPEED LIMITATION – 65-MPH (916)**Availability: Fleet only w/valid FIN code**

- E-350 Cutaway (SRW or DRW) with 40-gallon fuel tank
- E-450 Cutaway (DRW) requires 40-gallon fuel tank
- E-350 Stripped Chassis (DRW) with 40-gallon fuel tank
- E-450 Stripped Chassis (DRW) with 40-gallon fuel tank

HIGH-SERIES EXTERIOR UPGRADE PACKAGE (18A)**Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

Includes:

- Front chrome bumper
- Chrome grille

RADIO PREP PACKAGE (58B), (58C)**Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

Includes:

- Deletes standard radio
- In-dash USB plug/cable for aftermarket radio, larger hole and mounting brackets for a larger DIN-2 radio opening, antenna, speakers, grilles & wiring normally provided with single-CD radio packages
- 2 speakers (58B)
- 4 speakers (58C)

RADIO PREP PACKAGE (58F), (58W)**Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

Includes:

- Deletes standard radio
- In-dash USB plug/cable for aftermarket radio, antenna, speaker grilles and wiring that are normally provided with single-CD radio packages
- 2 speakers (58F)
- 4 speakers (58W)

INSULATION PACKAGE (552)**Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only
- Included with Interior Upgrade Package (18C)

Not available with:

- Motorhome Prep Package (47R)

Includes:

- Front cloth headliner when ordered with Radio Prep Package (58F, 58W, 58B, or 58C)
- Cloth sun visors

INTERIOR UPGRADE PACKAGE (18C)**Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only

Not available with:

- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- School Bus Package (47S)
- Multi-Function School Activity Bus Package (47J)
- Motorhome Prep Package (47R)

Includes:

- Front cloth headliner when ordered with Radio Prep Package (58F, 58W, 58B, or 58C)
- High-series door-trim panels
- Floor covering – front, black vinyl
- Dual Cloth Captain's Chairs (21A)
- Cloth sun visors
- Power door-locks and windows (903)
- Insulation Package (552)

¹ Only available on MFSAB Prep Package (47J), School Bus Prep Package (47S), Motorhome Prep Package (47R) or Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47B)

² Only available on Motorhome Prep Package (47R) or Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47B)

MOTORHOME PREP PACKAGE (47R)**Availability:**

- Optional on E-350 and E-450 Cutaway and E-350 Stripped Chassis
- Includes Trailer Towing Package (534)
- Upgraded Trailer Towing Package (535) available on E-350 with 4.56 DRW axle (X85/XF5)

Not available with:

- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- Interior Upgrade Package (18C)
- Insulation Package (552)
- Ambulance Prep Package (47H), School Bus Prep Package (47S), Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47B), Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package (47J)

Includes (Cutaway only):

- High-Series Exterior Upgrade Package (18A)
 - Front chrome bumper and chrome grille
- Power door-locks and windows (903)
- Manual Pedestals, seats not included (21W) – see note 1
- Cruise Control (525)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System – DRW only (85B)
- Fixed antenna
- Front license plate bracket
- Cloth sun visors
- Exterior Mirror Delete
- Front Max GAWR (E-450 only)

Deletes:

- Front Vinyl Floor Covering
- Front Headliner
- Front Dome Lamp

NOTE 1: May upgrade to 21A or 21Y seats**NOTE 2:** Reference RV and Trailer Towing Guide for maximum trailer weights and GAWRs**NOTE 3:** May add 21Z**NOTE 4:** May add Front vinyl floor covering (162)**NOTE 5:** May upgrade to Front Max GAWR (672) with E-350**NOTE 6:** May order optional Frame Pucks (559) when Alternate Lateral Frame Spacers (554) are not ordered, exclusive of prep package.**NOTE 7:** May upgrade to Driver's Safety Package (526)**RIGHT HAND DOOR DELETE (60X)****Availability:**

- Optional on E-350 and E-450 Cutaway only

Not available with:

- Interior Upgrade Package (18C)
- Motorhome Package (47R)
- Ambulance Package (47H)
- Power Equipment Group (903)
- Rear View Camera Kit (43E)

Includes:

- Exterior Mirror Delete (54F)
- Passenger Seat Delete (21B)

Deletes:

- Right hand seat, seat belt system and hardware
- Passenger side airbag
- Passenger side A-pillar grab handle
- Passenger side sun visor
- Passenger side speaker
- Headliner

SCHOOL BUS PREP PACKAGE (47S)**Availability:**

- E-350 138" WB, 10,050# GVWR (SRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated
- E-350 138" WB, 11,500# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated
- E-350 158" WB, 12,500# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated
- E-450 158" WB, 14,000# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine
- E-450 158" WB, 14,200# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine
- E-450 158" WB, 14,500# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine

Not available with:

- Interior Upgrade Package (18C)
- Trailer Tow Package (534) or Upgraded Trailer Tow Package (535)
- Rear View Camera Kit (43E)
- Ambulance Prep Package (47H), Motorhome Prep Package (47R), Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47B), Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package (47J)
- Standard Pattern Spacers (557), Alternate Lateral Frame Spacers (554)
- CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (981)

Requires:

- School Bus Yellow paint (B1)

Includes:

- Banded front-door glass (tinted)
- High Back Driver Seat Only (21B)
- Frame pucks
- 40 gallon fuel tank

Deletes:

- RH seat, seat pedestal and attaching hardware
- RH seat belt system
- RH B-pillar trim and scuff plate
- Passenger side airbag (RH front)
- Front headliner

NOTE 1: May add Alternator – 240 amp (63O)**NOTE 2:** May add Dual Alternator – 240 amp / 157 amp (63N)**SHUTTLE BUS PREP PACKAGE (47B)****Availability:**

- Optional on Cutaway only
- Optional – May upgrade to: Dual High-Back Cloth Captain's Chairs (21A) or Dual High-Back Untrimmed Captain's Chairs (21Y)

Not available with:

- Rear View Camera Kit (43E)
- Ambulance Prep Package (47H), Motorhome Prep Package (47R), School Bus Prep Package (47S), Multi-Function School Activity Bus Prep Package (47J)

Includes:

- High-Series Exterior Upgrade Package (18A)
 - Front chrome bumper and chrome grille
- Manual Pedestals, seats not included (21W)
- Power door-locks and windows 903 (Not available w/RH door delete 60X)
- Engine block heater
- Frame pucks (isolators – included when spacers not ordered)
- Front license plate bracket
- Exterior Mirror Delete (54F)

Deletes:

- Front vinyl floor covering
- Front headliner
- Front dome lamp

NOTE 1: May add Front vinyl floor covering (162)**NOTE 2:** May upgrade to optional Alternator – 240 amp (63O)**NOTE 3:** May add Dual Alternator – 240 amp / 157 amp (63N)**NOTE 4:** May add 21Z**NOTE 5:** May upgrade to Front Max GAWR (672)

2024 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

MULTI-FUNCTION SCHOOL ACTIVITY BUS (MFSAB) PREP PACKAGE (47J)

Availability:

- E-350 138" WB, 10,050# GVWR (SRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated
- E-350 138" WB, 11,500# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated
- E-350 158" WB, 12,500# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated
- E-450 158" WB, 14,000# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine only
- E-450 158" WB, 14,200# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine only
- E-450 158" WB, 14,500# GVWR (DRW) – 7.3L V8 Premium-rated engine only

Not available with:

- School Bus Yellow Paint (B1)
- Interior Upgrade Package (18C)
- Trailer Tow Package (534) or Upgraded Trailer Tow Package (535)
- Rear View Camera Kit (43E)
- Ambulance Prep Package (47H), Motorhome Prep Package (47R), Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47B), School Bus Prep Package (47S)
- Standard Pattern Spacers (557), Alternate Lateral Frame Spacers (554)
- CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (981)

Includes:

- Banded front-door glass (tinted)
- High Back Driver Seat Only (21B)
- Frame pucks
- 40-gallon fuel tank

Deletes:

- RH seat, seat pedestal and attaching hardware
- RH seat belt system
- RH B-pillar trim and scuff plate
- Passenger side airbag (RH front)
- Front headliner

NOTE 1: May upgrade to optional Alternator – 240 amp (63O)

NOTE 2: May add Dual Alternator – 240 amp / 157 amp (63N)

SPARE TIRE AND WHEEL (51A)

Includes (E-350 only – no jack included with E-450):

- Lug nut wrench
- 2 Ton Mechanical Jack and handle (E-350 SRW only)
- 4 Ton Hydraulic Jack and handle (E-350 DRW only)

NOTE: This package does not include TPMS sensor for E-350/E-450 Cutaway.

CNG/PROPANE GASEOUS ENGINE PREP PACKAGE (981)

Availability:

- Not available with Ambulance Prep (47H), School Bus Prep (47S) or Multi-Function School Activity Bus (47J) packages

Includes:

- Hardened Engine Intake Valves, Exhaust Valves and Valve Seats

NOTE: This package DOES NOT include CNG/Propane fuel tanks, lines, etc. Vehicle will be equipped with the standard factory gasoline fuel system. Additional equipment combined with a Certified calibration reflash is required, from an external upfitter, to convert the vehicle to a CNG/Propane fueled vehicle.

Ford Motor Company does not provide an exhaust or evaporative emissions certificate with this option when converted to use CNG or Propane fuel. Ford does not represent that a vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane will comply with all applicable U.S. or Canadian safety standards. It is the responsibility of the final stage manufacturer (body-builder, installer, alterer or subsequent stage manufacturer) to determine that any vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane complies with U.S. Federal, California or Canadian exhaust and evaporative emission requirements, Federal fuel economy standards, U.S. and Canadian safety standards, labeling and any other requirements.

MISCELLANEOUS

COV Required 79V
Priced DORA C09

SPECIAL ORDERS

(FLEET ONLY. See www.fmcdealer.com for ordering guidelines and restrictions.)

GVWR PACKAGE SELECTOR CHART

GVWR (lbs)	Order Code	Wheelbase (inch)	Engine	Transmission
E-350 Cutaway (E3F) – Single/Dual Rear Wheel (SRW/DRW)				
10,050	20X	138 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
10,050	20X	158 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
11,500	20Y	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
11,500	20Y	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
E-450 Cutaway (E4F) – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)				
14,000	205	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,000	205	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,200*	20E	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,200*	20E	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,500	20F	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,500	20F	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
E-350 Stripped Chassis (E3K) – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)				
11,500	20Y	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
12,500	20C	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
E-450 Stripped Chassis (E4K) – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)				
14,000	205	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,000	205	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,500	20F	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD
14,500	20F	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-spd Auto w/OD

*Optional

NOTE: For Payload information, please see the 2024 E-Series e-Sourcebook: www.fordsourcebook.com.

50-STATES EMISSION SYSTEM

Standard on all units 425

Auxiliary Fuel Port

Auxiliary Fuel Port located on the fuel tank, offers entry point access to fuel tank for specialized gas powered equipment such as a power generator, powered wheelchair lift etc 945

2024 E-SERIES CUTAWAY/STRIPPED CHASSIS PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

FRONT GAWR AVAILABILITY CHART				
FGAWR (Standard)	FGAWR (Maximum)	GVWR (lbs)	Wheelbase (inch)	Engine
E-350 Cutaway (E3F) – Single/Dual Rear Wheel (SRW/DRW)				
4,200	4,200	10,050	138 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,050	4,200	10,050	138 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,200	4,200	10,050	158 (SRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,200	4,600	11,500	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,050	4,600	11,500	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,200	4,600	11,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,050	4,600	11,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,200	5,000	12,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,050	5,000	12,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,200	5,000	12,500	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
E-450 Cutaway (E4F) – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)				
4,400	5,000	14,000	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,600	5,000	14,000	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,600	4,600	14,200	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,600	4,600	14,200	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
5,000	5,000	14,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
5,000	5,000	14,500	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
E-350 Stripped Chassis (E3K) – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)				
4,200	4,600	11,500	138 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,600	5,000	12,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,600	5,000	12,500	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
E-450 Stripped Chassis (E4K) – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)				
4,600	5,000	14,000	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
4,600	5,000	14,000	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
5,000	5,000	14,500	158 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated
5,000	5,000	14,500	176 (DRW)	7.3L V8 Premium-rated

POWERTRAIN**FUEL ECONOMY**

TRUCKS WITH GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATINGS OVER 8,500 POUNDS ARE NOT INCLUDED IN THE EPA FUEL ECONOMY RATING SYSTEM. FUEL ECONOMY INFORMATION ON THESE MODELS IS GENERALLY NOT AVAILABLE BECAUSE OF WIDE VARIANCES IN VEHICLE LOADING AND OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS BETWEEN VARIOUS CUSTOMER APPLICATIONS.

ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS*

ENGINE	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATES	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	LB.-FT. @ RPM
7.3L V8 Premium-rated	6-Speed Automatic Overdrive	10.5:1	325 @ 3,750	450 @ 3,750



2024 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750

Revised July 1, 2022

Note to Medium Duty Order Guide users. The F-650 / F-750 Order Guide is designed as a comparative feature code reference. The Medium Duty CANNOT be ordered via CONCEPS nor WEBDO. Ford Medium Duty MUST be ordered via the Commercial Vehicle Tools (CVT) software program.

For assistance with F-650 / F-750 specifications, technical questions, order support or to obtain CVT software, please contact the Commercial Vehicle Hotline at 877-TRK-LINE (877-875-5463).

For additional sales support information be sure to use:

Ford Upfit Site: www.fordupfits.com/commercial

Ford E-Source Book: www.esourcebook.dealerconnection.com

Ford Body Builder: www.fordbbas.com



Product Changes and Features Availability

Following the publication of this Order Guide, certain changes in standard equipment, features, prices and the like, may have occurred which would not be included in these pages. Be sure to use the most current order guide available on Dealer Connection or Commercial Vehicle Center portal.



2024 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650 / F-750
ORDER GUIDE
Revised July 1, 2022

PEP CODE 600A

MODEL INDEX

MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES.....	III
STANDARD EQUIPMENT	1 - 4
OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT	5 - 20
TIRE REFERENCE	21 - 24

Product Changes and Features Availability

Following the publication of this Order Guide, certain changes in standard equipment, features, prices and the like, may have occurred which would not be included in these pages. Be sure to use the most current order guide available on Dealer Connection or Commercial Vehicle Center portal.



2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650 / F-750

MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

Revised July 1, 2022

MECHANICAL

- ★ 10-Speed Automatic Transmission Standard With Diesel Engine – Replaces 6-speed transmission
- ★ Air Brakes With 4 Wheel Disc Added
- ★ Air Brakes with Front Disc and Rear Drum Added
- ★ Certain Tire Model Names Updated
- ★ All Diesel units with engine block heater will also receive an external grill cover

EXTERIOR

- Rear View Camera With Mirror Display Option Added (61M)

INTERIOR / COMFORT

- None

SAFETY / SECURITY

- None

DRIVER ASSIST

- None

FUNCTIONAL

- Air suspensions for rear axles on dock-height models have been removed from availability until future notice
- Air suspensions for ProLoader models have been removed from availability

PACKAGES

- None

LATEST ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- F-650 and F-750 tractor model availability has been suspended indefinitely
- Two-speed axle options have been removed from availability
- 20,500 Lb, GVWR rating has been removed from availability

★ = New for this model year

Product Changes and Features Availability

Following the publication of this Order Guide, certain changes in standard equipment, features, prices and the like, may have occurred which would not be included in these pages. Be sure to use the most current order guide available on Dealer Connection or Commercial Vehicle Center portal.



COMMERCIAL
VEHICLE CENTER

2024 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 STANDARD EQUIPMENT

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 1

Revised December 20, 2021

	Code	F-650				F-750	
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)	
01- FRAME – SINGLE CHANNEL–STRAIGHT "C"							
26,000 GVWR (may be optioned up to 29,000)		•	•	—	—	—	—
27,500 GVWR (may be optioned up to 29,000)		—	—	—	—	—	—
31,000 GVWR (may be optioned up to 37,000 with diesel engine or 33,000 with gas engine)		—	—	—	—	•	•
37,000 GCWR maximum		—	•	—	•	—	•
50,000 GCWR maximum		•	—	•	—	•	—
Single Channel–Straight 'C' 12.64 SM, 50,000 PSI 632,000 RBM. High strength low alloy steel; 10.125" x 3.062" x 0.312" (257.2mm x 77.8mm x 8.0mm)	534	•	•	—	—	—	—
Single Channel–Straight 'C' 15.14 SM, 80,000 PSI 1,211,200 RBM. High strength low alloy steel. 10.250" x 3.092" x 0.375" (260.4mm x 78.5mm x 9.5mm).	535	—	—	—	—	•	•
Single Channel–Straight 'C' 14.18 SM, 120,000 PSI 1,701,600 RBM. Heat treated alloy steel; 10.125" x 3.580" x 0.312" (257.2mm x 90.9mm x 8.0mm).	536	—	—	—	—	—	—
Single Channel–10.75 SM, 80,000 PSI 860,000/520,000 RBM. 9.125" x 3.062" x 0.312" (231.8mm x 77.8mm x 8.0mm) w/transition to 6.500" x 3.062" x 0.312" (165.1mm x 77.8mm x 8.0mm).	537	—	—	•	•	—	—
Bumper Front–Black Full Width	766	•	•	•	•	•	•
Square Cut Frame Ends		•	•	•	•	•	•
		—	—	—	—	—	—
Axle, Front Non-Driving Dana D-850F 8,500 lb. Cap. (Includes Integral Power Steering)	43A	•	•	•	•	—	—
Axle, Front Non-Driving Dana E-1002I 10,000 lb. Cap. (Includes Integral Power Steering)	43N	—	—	—	—	•	•
8,500 lb. Parabolic Taper-leaf Springs (Includes Shock Absorbers)	61B	•	•	•	•	—	—
10,000 lb. Parabolic Taper Leaf Spring	61C	—	—	—	—	•	•
Shock Absorbers, Front–Standard Duty, Dual, Double Acting		•	•	•	•	•	•
Wheel Seals, Front–Oil Lubricated, SKF ScotSeal® PlusXL seals		•	•	•	•	•	•
13,500 lb. Rear Axle Assembly	471	—	—	•	•	—	—
17,500 lb. Rear Axle Assembly–Single-Speed (Dana S17-140) Single Reduction	472	•	•	—	—	—	—
21,000 lb. Rear Axle Assembly–Single Speed, (Dana 21060S), Single Reduction	475	—	—	—	—	•	•
Spr Cap-Rr 15,500 lb. for 13,500 lb. Rear Axle (Includes 4500 lb. Auxiliary Rubber Spring)	68K	—	—	•	•	—	—
Spr Capacity-Rr 19,000 lb. Multi Leaf	68M	•	•	—	—	—	—
Spr Cap-Rr 21,000 lb. Multi Leaf	68P	—	—	—	—	•	•
Wheel Seals, Rear–Oil Lubricated, SKF ScotSeal® PlusXL seals		•	•	•	•	•	•
Hydraulic Brake System–Bosch HydroMax® w/Traction Control. Includes hand operated park brake lever.	67H	•	•	•	•	•	•
Air Brakes with Traction Control– Meritor® Q-Plus with ABS (Bendix® anti-lock brake system) (4-channel). Includes 15" x 4" front brakes w/16.5"x7.0" rear brakes–22.5" wheels; dual direct reading air pressure gauges, brake lines color-coded nylon, Bendix® 13.2 CFM capacity air compressor, instrument panel-mounted yellow knob parking brake control valve, automatic slack adjusters front and rear, two rear spring parking air brake chambers mounted on front of rear axle, three drain valve(s) and two air tanks (reference Body Builders book for location) Includes Includes 62D Air Dryer (Bendix AD/IS) with Heater–Mounted Inboard Left Frame Rail	67A	—	—	—	—	—	—
Electronic Stability Control - STANDARD: WITH STANDARD Hydraulic Brakes: Special Build sales code in support of ESC is <u>not necessary for hydraulic brake</u> units. WITH OPTIONAL Air Brakes: . Requires the ADDITIONAL selection of a Special Build Requirement sales code (listed in OPTIONAL Section under Brakes). Final Upfit center of gravity sales code <u>is necessary</u> . Note: ESC may be deleted with option code 18A. See Brake Section in Options.		S	S	S	S	S	S
Hill Start Assist – Requires Hydraulic Brakes		•	•	•	•	•	•
Neutral Idle			•		•		•

• = Available N = Engineering restriction applies



2024 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 STANDARD EQUIPMENT

CONFIDENTIAL
Page 2

Revised December 20, 2021

	Code	F-650				F-750	
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)	
DIESEL							
50-U.S. GALLON – Single, Left-hand, aluminum, rectangular (Standard on Regular Cab)	65B	•	—	•	—	•	—
65-U.S. GALLON – Single, Left-hand, aluminum, rectangular (Standard on SuperCab and Crew Cab)	65E	•	—	•	—	•	—
Diesel Fuel–Cold Weather Anti-Gel Additive–Gold Eagle #2106		•	—	•	—	•	—
30/0/30–Fixed Driver and Fixed Passenger with Console–Vinyl	88A	•	•	•	•	•	•
SUPERCAB–REAR SEAT							
60/40–Rear Bench Seat with Bolster and Flip-up Cushion–Trim will match selected Driver seat material		•	•	•	•	•	•
CREW CAB–REAR SEAT							
60/40–Rear Bench Seat with Flip-up Cushion and Fold-down Back–Trim will match selected Driver seat material		•	•	•	•	•	•
CAB EQUIPMENT–EXTERIOR							
Doors–Two (Four with SuperCab or Crew Cab)		•	•	•	•	•	•
Front End Tilting Fiberglass Hood & Fenders Assembly – Tilt Type, Frame Mounted, Torsion Bar Assist (Incl. Integral noise & Inner splash shields and mud flaps)		•	•	•	•	•	•
Glass–Laminated Windshield, Solar Tint All-Around		•	•	•	•	•	•
Painted Grille – Composite	86A	•	•	•	•	•	•
Horn–Dual Note Electric–Level 2		•	•	•	•	•	•
Lights–Roof Marker/Clearance – 5 amber lenses		•	•	•	•	•	•
MIRRORS							
Mirrors–Dual Rectangular Velvac XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 96" Width, Manual Fold, Solid Black Finish	54H	•	•	•	•	•	•
Tow Hooks, Front (2)–Frame Mounted, painted black		•	•	•	•	•	•
Window, Rear–Fixed		•	•	•	•	•	•
Windshield Wiper Control–Two-Speed Electric Intermittent w/Windshield Washers		•	•	•	•	•	•
CAB EQUIPMENT – INTERIOR							
Air Conditioning, Manual–Includes Integral Heater and Defroster	572	•	•	•	•	•	•
Air Registers–Molded-in-color with Positive Shut-Off, color coordinated trim		•	•	•	•	•	•
Assist Handles, Interior A Pillars–Driver and Passenger; All Cabs		•	•	•	•	•	•
Assist Handles, Interior B Pillars–Grab Handle, Driver and Passenger; Crew Cab Only		•	•	•	•	•	•
Auxiliary Power Point – In Instrument Panel, Two		•	•	•	•	•	•
4 Body Builder Switches–mounted in Center I/P With connector access located in engine compartment; Amperages vary by switch: Includes 10, 15, 25, 25	59F	•	—	•	—	•	—
Back Panel Trim Cover		•	•	•	•	•	•
Coat Hook–RH/LH Color Keyed		•	•	•	•	•	•
Cruise Control–Steering Wheel Mounted Controls		•	•	•	•	•	•
Demisters–LH & RH Side Windows		•	•	•	•	•	•
Dome Lamp–Rear Mounted with integral map reading lights		•	•	•	•	•	•
Door Trim – Color Coordinated Molded w/Grab Handle		•	•	•	•	•	•
Armrest/grab handle		•	•	•	•	•	•
Floor Covering–Black Vinyl		•	•	•	•	•	•
Gauge Cluster, Diesel–with electronic speedometer (MPH/KPH), includes oil pressure, coolant temperature, DEF gauge, fuel gauge, tachometer, and indicator lights. Also included is enhanced 3-button Message Center with odometer, trip odometer, distance to empty for fuel, average fuel economy, hour meter and warning messages. Transmission temperature in message center.		•	—	•	—	•	—

• = Available N = Engineering restriction applies



2024 MY MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 STANDARD EQUIPMENT

CONFIDENTIAL
Page 3

Revised December 20, 2021

	Code	F-650				F-750	
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)	
Gauge Cluster, Gas—with electronic speedometer (MPH/KPH) includes oil pressure, coolant temperature, fuel gauge, tachometer and indicator lights. Also included is enhanced 3-button Message Center with odometer, trip odometer, distance to empty for fuel, average fuel economy, hour meter, and warning messages. Transmission temperature in message center.		—	•	—	•	—	•
Glove Box—Instrument Panel, RH		•	•	•	•	•	•
Headliner—Color Coordinated, Molded, Cloth		•	•	•	•	•	•
Instrument Panel—Color Coordinated With Color Coordinated Accents		•	•	•	•	•	•
Oil Maintenance Minder		•	•	•	•	•	•
Radio AM/FM Stereo—With 2 speakers, includes USB input, clock display, and Bluetooth	588	•	•	•	•	•	•
Safety Belts—Belt Minder (Chime & Flashing Warning Light on Instrument Panel if Belts Not Buckled)		•	•	•	•	•	•
Safety Belts—Color Coordinated, All Position, Includes Fixed D-Rings (Regular Cab)		•	•	•	•	•	•
Safety Belts—Color Coordinated, All Position, Includes Front Seat Adjustable D-Rings (SuperCab or Crew Cab)		•	•	•	•	•	•
Scuff Plates		•	•	•	•	•	•
Speedometer – Non Metric (MPH) – US Market		•	•	•	•	•	•
Metric Speedometer – (KPH) - Canada market		•	•	•	•	•	•
Steering Column – Tilt / Telescoping		•	•	•	•	•	•
Steering Wheel—Black PVC with integral cruise control switches, includes audio controls		•	•	•	•	•	•
Tachometer – Electric		•	•	•	•	•	•
Turn Signal—Multifunction Switch with Windshield Wiper (1-7 Variable Speed, Hi, Low), Windshield Washer, L/R Turn Signal; Self Cancel, L/R Lane Change, Hazard, Flash-To-Pass, High Beam		•	•	•	•	•	•
Automatic Head Lamps / Running Lamp Activation		•	•	•	•	•	•
Turn Signal Switch, Self-Canceling—Multifunction Switch		•	•	•	•	•	•
Turn Signal Switch, Signal Stat, Non-Canceling		—	—	—	—	—	—
Sunvisor, Single Driver—Vinyl		•	•	•	•	•	•
Sunvisor, Single Passenger—Vinyl With Mirror		•	•	•	•	•	•
Wheels, Front							
22.5x8.25—Steel disc, 10-hole—hub piloted, 5 hand hold, powder-coated white	643	•	•	—	—	•	•
19.5x6.75 8-Hole Steel Disc, Powder Coated White	645	—	—	•	•	—	—
Tires, Front							
11R22.5G Goodyear® Fuel Max RSA	T2B	•	•	—	—	•	•
245/70R 19.5G Hankook AH35	T9A	—	—	•	•	—	—
Wheels, Rear							
22.5x8.25—Steel disc, 10-hole—hub piloted, 5 hand hold, powder-coated white	663	•	•	—	—	•	•
19.5x6.75 8-Hole Steel Disc, Powder Coated White	665	—	—	•	•	—	—
Tires, Rear							
11R22.5G Goodyear® Fuel Max RSA	R2B	•	•	—	—	•	•
245/70R 19.5G Hankook AH35	R9A	—	—	•	•	—	—
Body Color Available—Agate Black (UM), Oxford White (YZ), Ingot Silver (UX), Magnetic (J7), Race Red (PQ), Blue Jeans (N1), Green Gem (W6), Tangier Orange (J8), Bold Yellow (LE), Stone Gray (D1), School Bus Yellow (B1)		•	•	•	•	•	•
Chassis Color – Black		•	•	•	•	•	•
Paint Process (cab body)—Environmentally friendly, “3-Wet System”		•	•	•	•	•	•

• = Available N = Engineering restriction applies



2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650				F-750	
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)	PRO LOADER (Kick Up)	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)	PRO LOADER (Kick Up)	STRAIGHT (Dock Height)	PRO LOADER (Kick Up)
Regular Cab		F6D	F6A	F6E	F6B	F7D	F7A
Super Cab		X6D	X6A	X6E	X6B	X7D	X7A
Crew Cab		W6D	W6A	W6E	W6B	W7D	W7A
Single Channel—Straight 'C' 12.64 SM, 50,000 PSI 632,000 RBM. High strength low alloy steel; 10.125" x 3.062" x 0.312" (257.2mm x 77.8mm x 8.0mm)	534	S	S	—	—	—	—
Single Channel—Straight 'C' 10.75 SM, 80,000 PSI 860,000 RBM. High strength low alloy steel; 9.125" x 3.062" x 0.312" (232.8mm x 77.8mm x 7.9mm).	533	O	O	—	—	—	—
Single Channel—Straight 'C' 14.18 SM, 120,000 PSI 1,701,600 RBM. Heat treated alloy steel; 10.125" x 3.580" x 0.312" (257.2mm x 90.9mm x 8.0mm)	536	O	O	—	—	O	O
Single Channel—Straight 'C' 15.14 SM, 80,000 PSI 1,211,200 RBM. High strength low alloy steel. 10.250" x 3.092" x 0.375" (260.4mm x 90.9mm x 9.5mm).	535	O	O	—	—	S	S
Single Channel—10.75 SM, 80,000 PSI 860,000/520,000 RBM. 9.125" x 3.062" x 0.312" (231.8mm x 77.8mm x 8.0mm) w/transition to 6.500" x 3.062" x 0.312" (165.1mm x 77.8mm x 8.0mm)	537	—	—	S	S	—	—
Single Channel—Straight 'C' 16.98 SM, 120,000 PSI 2,037,600 RBM. Heat treated alloy steel; 10.250" x 3.610" x 0.375" (260.4mm x 91.66mm x 9.5mm). *Not available with Crew Cab and requires 281" Wheelbase.	538	*O	*O	—	—	O	O
Single Channel—Straight 'C' 20.11 SM, 120,000 PSI 2,413,200 RBM. Heat treated alloy steel; 10.375" x 3.705" x 0.438" (263.5mm x 94.1mm x 11.1mm).	539	—	—	—	—	O	O
FRAME REINFORCEMENT—Outer "C" Channel Reinforcement—120,000 PSI. 29.84 SM; 3,580,800 RBM (combined RBM rating). Heat treated alloy steel; 10.813" x 3.892" x 0.312"; (274.6 mm x 98.9 mm x 8.0 mm). Requires Frame 536	41R	—	—	—	—	O	O
Frame Rail Drilling—Factory pre-drilled holes in Frame Rails to support Special Fuel Tanks for a Roush CNG/LPG Gaseous Prep Conversion. Saves time, cost, transportation while providing accuracy for the mount. Requires (98G) CNG/LPG Gaseous Fuel Prep Pack.	19C	—	O	—	—	—	O
Frame Rail Drilling—Factory pre-drilled holes in frame rails to support aftermarket install of Hydraulic pump system for EZ- TRAC 4x4 conversion. Not available with Super Cab *Not available with 19.5 tires / wheels	19D	*O	—	—	—	O	—
Frame Rail Drilling—Factory pre-drilled holes in frame rails to support aftermarket install of transfer case brackets for a Meritor 4x4 conversion. Not available with SUPER CAB *Not available with 19.5 tires / wheels Requires under cab exhaust (91G) Not available with FRAME REINFORCEMENT (41R) Not available with 115 dual tank (65F) Not available with 10.75 S/M-80K PSI frame (537)	19E	*O	—	—	—	O	—
5th Wheel Frame Rail Drilling—Factory pre-drilled holes in Frame Rails supports Plates and other Mounting Equipment for Fontaine Fixed Fifth Wheels. Pre-determined and designed to fit all available tractor wheelbases regardless of Cab Style. Reduces time and expense while providing consistent accuracy for the mount.	19S	—	—	—	—	—	—
Integral Front Frame Extension, 20" in front of grille—Requires Frame 536 on 650 Straight Frame or Frame 536, 538, 539 or 536 with 41R on 750 Straight Frame. Includes (76X) Bumper Delete and Includes Fixed Grille (86B). Available with Swept Back Front Bumper (767).	532	O	O	—	—	O	O
Bumper, Front—Full Width, Chrome Plated Steel. Included with Exterior Appearance Group (90E)	765	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I
Bumper, Front—Swept Back, Dark Shadow Gray Painted Steel *Not Available with Frame 538 or with 281" WB Requires 532 frame extension and 536 frame and 86B fixed grill	767	O*	O*	—	—	O	O
Bumper, Front Delete (Standard with Front Frame Extension 532) Also Deletes the Mounting Brackets	76X	O	O	O	O	O	O
Bumper Extension, Front — 3" Extension (Not Available with Swept Back Bumper (767)	76F	O	O	—	—	O	O
Tow Hooks -Delete	76Y	O	O	O	O	O	O
01- FRAME — SINGLE CHANNEL—STRAIGHT "C" (continued)							
Special Rating GVWR — Limited to 25,999 lb. Only Available to GAWR Combinations that EXCEED 26,000 lbs	18D	O	O	—	—	O	O
Special Rating GVWR — Limited to 33,000 lb. GVWR, Only Available to GAWR Combinations that EXCEED 33,000 lbs. Not Available when 43P Front Axle and 47X Rear Axle are used together.	18G	—	—	—	—	O	—
AXLE, FRONT							
Axle, Front Non-Driving Dana D-850F 8,500 lb. Cap. (Includes Integral Power Steering)	43A	S	S	S	S	—	—
Axle, Front Non-Driving Dana E-1002I 10,000 lb. Cap. (Includes Integral Power Steering)	43N	O	O	—	—	S	S



2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

Axle, Front Non-Driving (Dana E-1202I), I-Beam-Type, 12,000# Capacity	43P	—	—	—	—	O	O
Axle, Front Non-Driving Dana 14,000# Capacity	43D	—	—	—	—	O	—
Taper-leaf Springs, Parabolic (Includes Shock Absorbers)							
8500 lb., Parabolic Taper-Leaf Springs (Available with 43A Only)	61B	S	S	S	S	—	—
10,000 lb., Parabolic Taper Leaf Spring (Available with 43A or 43N)	61C	O	O	O	O	S	S
12,000 lb., Parabolic Taper-Leaf Springs (Available with 43N and 43P)	61D	O	O	—	—	O	O
13,200 lb., Parabolic Taper Leaf Springs (Available on 43P and 43D)	61E	—	—	—	—	O	O
14,000 lb., Parabolic Taper Leaf Springs (Available on 43D)	61F	—	—	—	—	O	—
Stabilizer Bar, Front	15S	O	O	O	O	O	O
Lube, Front Axle—EmGard 50W, Synthetic Oil	60A	O	O	O	O	O	O
03—AXLE, REAR – SUSPENSION, REAR							
13,500 lb. Dana S11-140 Single-Speed Open—Hypoid Gear	471	—	—	S	S	—	—
17,500 lb. Dana S17-140 Single-Speed Open—Gentech Quiet Gears	472	S	S	O	O	—	—
19,000 lb. Dana S19-140 Single-Speed Open—Gentech Quiet Gears	474	O	O	—	—	—	—
21,000 lb. Dana 21060S Single-Speed Open—Hypoid Gear	475	—	—	—	—	S	S
21,000 lb. Dana 21060D Single-Speed Locking—Pneumatic Driver Controlled	476	—	—	—	—	O	—
23,000 lb. Dana S23-172 Single-Speed Open—Hypoid Gear	479	—	—	—	—	O	—
23,000 lb. Dana S23-172D Single-Speed Locking—Pneumatic Driver Controlled	47P	—	—	—	—	O	—
26,000 lb. Dana S26-190 Single-Speed Open—Hypoid Gear (Not Available with (43N) 10,000# Front Axle)	47X	—	—	—	—	O	—
MULTI-LEAF SPRINGS – VARI-RATE SUSPENSION							
15,500 lb. Cap for 13,500 lb. and 17,500 lb. Rear Axles	68K	—	—	S	S	—	—
19,000 lb. Cap for 17,500 lb. and 19,000 lb. Rear Axles (Includes 4500 lb. Auxiliary Rubber Spring)	68M	S	S	O	O	—	—
21,000 lb. Cap for 19,000 and 21,000 lb. Rear Axles (Includes 4500 lb. Auxiliary Rubber Spring)	68P	O	O	—	—	S	S
23,000 lb. Cap for 21,000 lb., 23,000 lb. and 26,000 Rear Axles (Includes 4500 lb. Auxiliary Rubber Spring)	68R	—	—	—	—	O	O
31,000 lb. Cap for 23,000 lb. and 26,000 lb. Rear Axles (Includes 4500 lb. Auxiliary Rubber Spring)	68T	—	—	—	—	O	—

SHOCKS AND LUBRICATION							
Shock Absorbers, Rear—Double Acting (Included in Air Ride Suspension) Not Available with Relocated Brake Chambers 62F	961	O	O	O	O	O	O
Lube, Rear Axle—EmGard 75W-90, Synthetic Oil	607	O	O	O	O	O	O
4 – BRAKES – BRAKE EQUIPMENT							
Air Brakes (4 WHEEL DRUM) with Traction Control—Straight Truck with 16.5"x7.0" " / 15.0"x8.63" Rear Pads—22.5" / 19.5" Wheels; Meritor Q-Plus with ABS (Bendix Anti-Lock Brake System) (4-Channel) (Includes 15" x 4" Front Brakes, Dual Direct Reading Air Pressure Gauges, Brake Lines Color Coded Nylon, Bendix 13.2 CFM Capacity Air Compressor, Instrument Panel Mounted Yellow Knob Parking Brake Control Valve, Automatic Slack Adjusters Front and Rear, Two Rear Spring Parking Air Brake Chambers Mounted on Front of Rear Axle, Three Drain Valve(s) and Two Air Tanks. (Not recommended with Hi-Rail Train System applications) Includes 62D Air Dryer (Bendix AD/IS) with Heater—Mounted Inboard Left Frame Rail *Requires RNDM (Less Park on gear shift) Deletes hand operated park brake lever #158" wheel base not available with 19.5" tires combined with airbrakes	67A	*#O	—	*#O	—	O	—
Air Brakes (4 WHEEL DISC) with Traction Control—Includes 62D Air Dryer (Bendix AD/IS) with Heater—Mounted Inboard Left Frame Rail Deletes hand operated park brake lever Not available with 21k (68B) or 23k (68F)	67D	—	—	—	—	O	—
Air Brakes (FRONT DISC / REAR DRUM) with Traction Control—Straight Truck xxx, Bendix 13.2 CFM Capacity Air Compressor, Instrument Panel Mounted Yellow Knob Parking Brake Control Valve, Includes 62D Air Dryer (Bendix AD/IS) with Heater—Mounted Inboard Left Frame Rail *Requires RNDM (Less Park on gear shift) Deletes hand operated park brake lever # Requires 10K front axle * Not available with 19.5" tires	67C	*#O	—	—	—	O	—
Electronic Stability Control DELETE. Deletes the standard ESC feature Not available with Driver Assist Technology (87H or 87A)	18A	O	O	O	O	O	O
Special Build Requirement—LOW—38" to 48" Center of Gravity (Requires 67A). Not available with ESC Delete (18A)	98B	O	—	O	—	O	—
Special Build Requirement—MEDIUM—48" to 58" Center of Gravity (Requires 67A). Not available with ESC Delete (18A)	98C	O	—	O	—	O	—



2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

Special Build Requirement –HIGH–58"–68" Center of Gravity (Requires 67A). Not available with ESC Delete (18A)	98E	O	—	O	—	O	—
Special Build Requirement- TANKER HIGH–58" to 68" Center of Gravity (Requires 67A). Not available with ESC Delete (18A)	98F	O	—	O	—	O	—
Special Build Requirement—TANKER MEDIUM–48" to 58" Center of Gravity (Requires 67A). Not available with ESC Delete (18A)	98J	O	—	O	—	O	—
Air Brake Chambers, Spring–Relocated to Rear of Rear Axle for Maximum Ground Clearance Not available with 961 Rear Shock Absorbers *(Standard with 158" and 176" WB Regular Cab when Air Brakes [67A] are ordered with 91B Torpedo-style exhaust–Not Available with Hydraulic Brakes) (Not Available with Air Ride Suspensions) ** Required with 158" WB Regular Cab or 167" WB Super Cab when using 91B Torpedo-style Exhaust (not available with Air Disc Brakes 67D)	62F	O*	—	—	—	O*	—
Air Dryer (Bendix AD/IS) with Heater–Mounted Left Frame Rail (for Hydraulic brake applications that include air suspension or stand alone engine air compressor)	62D	O	—	O	—	O	—
Air Dryer (Bendix® AD/IS) with heater–Alternate Mount outside the left Frame rail as close to cab as available. Requires Regular Cab, Requires Standard 50 gallon tank. Requires 67A Air Brakes.	62H	O	—	—	—	O	—

4 – BRAKES – BRAKE EQUIPMENT (continued)

Trailer Connection Socket – Hydraulic Brake – Combined Stop / Turn lamp wiring; 7-way–Mounted at Rear of Frame For Combined Trailer Stop, Tail, Turn, Marker Light Circuits; Includes Electric Trailer Brake Accommodation Package with Cab Connections for Mounting Customer Installed Electric Brake Unit. Available with (Standard) Combined Back of Cab Body Builder Wiring or available with (59C) Combined End of Frame Body Builder Wiring. *Not Available with 281" WB.	152	*O	*O	O	O	O	O
Trailer Connection Socket – Hydraulic Brake – Separate Stop / Turn lamp wiring; 7-way–Mounted at Rear of Frame For Separate Trailer Stop, Tail, Turn, Marker Light Circuits; Includes Electric Trailer Brake Accommodation Package with Cab Connections for Mounting Customer Installed Electric Brake Unit (Available with Hydraulic Brake Straight Truck) Available with (59D) Separate Back of Cab Body Builder Wiring or available with (59E) Separate End of Frame Body Builder Wiring. *Not Available with 281" WB.	154	*O	*O	O	O	O	O
Trailer Air Brake Package–Includes Air Lines to rear of frame, Hand Control Valve and Tractor Protection Valve (Requires Trailer Connection Socket 7-Way, Code 159 or 157) (Requires Air Brakes). Requires 18A ESC Delete.	158	O	—	O	—	O	—
Trailer Connection Socket – Air Brake – Comined Stop / Turn lamp wiring; 7-way–Mounted at Rear of Frame, for Combined Trailer Stop, Tail, Turn; Available with Air Brake Straight Truck. Available with Standard Combined Back of Cab Body Builder Wiring or available with (59C) Combined End of Frame Body Builder Wiring. Requires 18A ESC Delete. *Not Available with 281" WB	159	*O	—	O	—	O	—
Trailer Connection Socket – Air Brake – Seperate Stop / Turn lamp wiring; 7-way –Mounted at Rear of Frame, for Separate Trailer Stop, Tail, Turn, Marker Light Circuits; Compatible with Trailers that have Amber or Side Turn Lights with Separate Stop/Turn wiring. Available with Air Brakes Straight Truck. Available with (59D) Back of Cab Body Builder Wiring or available with (59E) Separate End of Frame Body Builder Wiring. Requires 18A ESC Delete. *Not Available with 281" WB	157	O*	—	O	—	O	—

05 – ENGINES – ENGINE EQUIPMENT

6.7L Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel 270 Horsepower @ 2400 RPM, 700 lb.-ft. Torque @ 1500 RPM	99C	S	—	S	—	S	—
6.7L Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel 300 Horsepower @ 2500 RPM, 725 lb.-ft. Torque @ 1500 RPM	99E	O	—	O	—	O	—
6.7L Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel 330 Horsepower @ 2600 RPM, 750 lb.-ft. Torque @ 1500 RPM	99X	O	—	O	—	O	—
7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 GAS – 468 ft-lbs @ 3750 rpm, and 335 hp @ 3750 rpm	99N	—	S	—	S	—	S
Air Compressor Bendix–13.2 CFM Capacity – Required stand-alone air source with options that require air source with Hydraulic Brakes Required with seats 88N, 88P, 88G, 88H, 88E, 88T, 88U when ordered without air suspension or air brakes.	62G	O*	—	O**	—	O***	—
Engine Block Heater (Phillips) (120 Volt/750 Watt) / (Diesel engine block heaters will also come with a removable grill cover, this option includes a front grille cover to be used in cold weather situations.)	41H	O	O	O	O	O	O
Active Regen Control – Allows Driver to Inhibit Automatic Regen until Regen can be performed in a Safe location.	98R	O	—	O	—	O	—
Gaseous Fuel Prep Pack–CNG/LPG Engine Prep, Includes hardened engine valve seats	98G	—	O	—	O	—	O



2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

NOTE: This package DOES NOT include CNG/LPG fuel tanks, lines, etc. Vehicle will be equipped with the standard factory gasoline fuel system. Additional equipment combined with a Certified calibration reflash is required, from an external upfitter, to convert the vehicle to a CNG/LPG fueled vehicle.							
Speed Limiter-65 mph	916	O	O	O	O	O	O
Speed Limiter-70 mph	917	O	O	O	O	O	O
Timer-Engine Idle Shutdown, 5 minutes	94A	O	O	O	O	O	O
Timer-Engine Idle Shutdown, 10 minutes	94B	O	O	O	O	O	O
Timer-Engine Idle Shutdown, 15 minutes	94C	O	O	O	O	O	O
Timer-Engine Idle Shutdown, 20 minutes	94D	O	O	O	O	O	O

06 – TRANSMISSION							
Transmission Power Take Off Provision with LiveDrive Capability (Gasoline Engine) and Tow/Haul Note: PTO is STANDARD on diesel.	41B	—	O	—	O	—	O
Ford TorqShift® HD 6-Speed Automatic Double Overdrive LESS PTO Provision and Tow/Haul	44P	—	•	—	•	—	•
Ford TorqShift® HD 10-Speed Automatic WITH PTO Provision and Tow/Haul	44D	•	—	•	—	•	—
07 – EXHAUST							
Exhaust System—Single Horizontal Muffler, Catalytic Converter, Frame-Mounted, Right-Hand, Back of Cab, Between Frame Rails. Downward Facing Outlet Tip	91H	—	S	—	S	—	S
Exhaust System—Switchback-Style Under Cab Outside Frame Rails, Right Side Outlet—Single, Horizontal Muffler, Rear Facing Downward Discharge *Not Available with 146" WB	91G	S	—	S	—	S	—
Exhaust System—Torpedo-Style Back Of Cab, Right-Side Outlet—Single, Horizontal Muffler/Pipe, Inline, Right-Side Exhaust with Underbody Exit in Front of Axle Not Available with Hydraulic Brakes or Air Brakes on 158" or 176"WB Regular Cab.	91B	O	—	O	—	O	—
Exhaust System—Switchback-Style Under Cab, Vertical Outlet, Right Side—Single, Horizontal Muffler, Right Side, Under Cab, Outside of Frame Rail with Vertical Exhaust, Passenger Side Rear Corner with Heat Shield and Turn-Out. Not Available with 54F Trailer Tow mirror Intrudes 2" into clean CA *Required when using the 146" WB	91D	O	—	O	—	O	—



2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650				F-750	
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)	
08 – ELECTRICAL – ALTERNATOR–BATTERY							
ALTERNATOR (12-VOLT)							
Dual Heavy Duty Alternators–357 Amp. Capacity (200+157 Amp Alternators) Denso SC5/SC2	17D	O	—	O	—	O	—
Dual Heavy Duty Alternators–397 Amp. Capacity (240+157 Amp Alternators)	17B	—	O	—	O	—	O
Alternator–Extra Heavy Duty 12-volt, 240-amp.	17A	O	—	O	—	O	—
Alternator–Extra/Extra Heavy Duty 12-volt, 240-amp. Not Available with Air Conditioner Delete (57N)	17E	—	O	—	O	—	O
Jump Start Stud–Remote Mounted (Not Available with Temporary Mount batteries)	55M	O	O	O	O	O	O
BATTERY (12-VOLT)							
Battery, 12-volt, Motorcraft (includes steel battery box)							
Single, 900 CCA		—	S	—	S	—	S
Two, 750 CCA (1500 CCA Total)		S	—	S	—	S	—
Two, 900 CCA (1800 CCA Total)	63B	O	O	O	O	O	O
Three, 900 CCA (2700 CCA Total)	63D	O	—	O	—	O	—
Temporary Battery Mount for Chassis Truck–Available with 63B or 63D–Requires Dual Heavy Duty Alternators (17D)	63Y	O	—	O	—	O	—
Roof Marker/Clearance Lights–Clear Lenses, Amber Bulbs, 5 Lights Note: Cab is equipped with amber lens with clear bulb lamps standard. Use this option for clear lense fleet requirements.	164	O	O	O	O	O	O
Roof Marker/Clearance Lights–Delete–(For Airport or Applications that Receive Modified Roof Coverings / (not available with rear view camera kit 61M))	16X	O	O	O	O	O	O
Tail Lights Delete–Deletes Stop, Turn, Tail and Backup Lights (Does Not Omit Cable to End of Frame)	55X	O	O	O	O	O	O
BODY BUILDER WIRING							
Body Builder Wiring–At Back of Cab (Includes Sealed Connectors for 2 Ground Circuits with Combined Left/Stop, Combined Right/Stop, Stop Lamps, Park Lamps, Back Up Lamps) (Also Includes 2 Additional Pass Through Wires to Cab) (Available with Hydraulic Brakes or Air Brakes) *Not Available with (154) Hydraulic Brake Trailer Connection **Not available with (157) Air Brake Trailer Connection		S**	S*	S**	S*	S**	S*
Body Builder Wiring–At End of Frame (Includes Sealed Connectors for 2 Ground Circuits with Combined Left/Stop, Combined Right/Stop, Stop Lamps, Back Up Lamps) (Also Includes 2 Additional Pass Through Wires to Cab). *Not Available with (19B) Beverage Package or (154) Hydraulic Brake Trailer Connection **Not available with (157) Air Brake Trailer Connection	59C	O**	O*	O**	O*	O**	O*
Body Builder Wiring–At Back of Cab Includes Sealed Connectors for 2 Ground Circuits, with Separate Left/Stop, Separate Right/Stop, Stop Lamps, Backup Lamps) (Also Includes 2 Additional Pass Through Wires to Cab) *Not Available with (19B) Beverage Package or (152) Hydraulic Brake Trailer Connection **Not availabel with (159) Air Brake Trailer Connection	59D	O**	O*	O**	O*	O**	O*
Body Builder Wiring–At End of Frame (Includes Sealed Connectors for 2 Ground Circuits, with Separate Left/Stop, Separate Right/Stop, Stop Lamps, Backup Lamps) (Also Includes 2 Additional Pass Through Wires to Cab) *Not Available with (19B) Beverage Package or (152) Hydraulic Brake Trailer Connection **Not availabel with (159) Air Brake Trailer Connection	59E	O**	O*	O**	O*	O**	O*
Back-up Alarm–Electric, 102 dBA	17M	O	O	O	O	O	O
Voltmeter	16V	O	O	O	O	O	O
Daytime Running Lamps (not configurable)	962	O	O	O	O	O	O
Upfitter Interface Module	86M	O	O	O	O	O	O

2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650				F-750		
			DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS
			STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)	
09–FUEL TANKS								
GASOLINE ENGINE								
50-U.S. GALLON – Single, Left-hand, Steel (Regular Cab and SuperCab Only)	65A	—	S	—	S	—	S	
60-U.S. GALLON – Single, Left-hand, Steel (Standard on Crew Cab)	65D	—	S/O	—	S/O	—	S/O	
DIESEL ENGINE								
50-U.S. GALLON–Left-hand, aluminum, rectangular (Regular Cab Only)	65B	S	—	S	—	S	—	
65-U.S. GALLON–Left-hand, aluminum, rectangular (Standard on SuperCab and Crew Cab Only; Optional on Regular Cab Only)	65E	S/O	—	S/O	—	S/O	—	
55-U.S. GALLON–Left-hand, aluminum, rectangular (Regular Cab Only) Not Available with 19.5" Wheels/Tires	65C	O	—	—	—	O	—	
115-U.S. GALLON–Left-hand 65-gal.; right-hand 50-gal., aluminum, rectangular	65F	O	—	O	—	O	—	
10–SEATS								
30/0/30–Fixed Driver and Fixed Passenger with Console–Vinyl	88A	S	S	S	S	S	S	
30/0/30–Fixed Driver and Fixed Passenger with Console–Cloth	88B	O	O	O	O	O	O	
30/70–Fixed Driver and Fixed 2-Passenger Bench–Vinyl	881	O	O	O	O	O	O	
30/70–Fixed Driver and Fixed 2-Passenger Bench–Cloth	882	O	O	O	O	O	O	
30/0/0–Fixed Driver only–Vinyl	88C	O	O	O	O	O	O	
30/0/0–Fixed Driver only–Cloth	88D	O	O	O	O	O	O	
30/0/30–Air Ride Driver (integral air pump) and Fixed Passenger with Console– Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88R	O	O	O	O	O	O	
30/0/30–Air Ride Driver (integral air pump) and Fixed Passenger with Console– Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88S	O	O	O	O	O	O	
30/70–Air Ride Driver (integral air pump) and Fixed 2-Passenger Bench – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88L	O	O	O	O	O	O	
30/70–Air Ride Driver (integral air pump) and Fixed 2-Passenger Bench – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88M	O	O	O	O	O	O	
30/0/30–Air Ride Driver (integral air pump) and Air Ride Passenger (integral air pump) with Console– Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88J	O	O	O	O	O	O	
30/0/30–Air Ride Driver (integral air pump) and Air Ride Passenger (integral air pump) with Console– Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88K	O	O	O	O	O	O	
30/0/0–Air Ride Driver only (integral air pump) – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88W	O	O	O	O	O	O	
30/0/0–Air Ride Driver only (integral air pump) – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Not Available with Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88X	O	O	O	O	O	O	
30/0/30–Air Ride Driver (external air source) and Fixed Passenger with Console– Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88N	O	—	O	—	O	—	
30/0/30–Air Ride Driver (external air source) and Fixed Passenger with Console– Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88P	O	—	O	—	O	—	

2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650				F-750	
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)	
10-SEATS (Continued)							
30/70–Air Ride Driver (external air source) and Fixed 2- Passenger Bench – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88G	O	—	O	—	O	—
30/70–Air Ride Driver (external air source) and Fixed 2- Passenger Bench – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88H	O	—	O	—	O	—
30/0/30–Air Ride Driver (external air source) and Air Ride Passenger (external air source) with Consolette – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88E	O	—	O	—	O	—
30/0/30–Air Ride Driver (external air source) and Air Ride Passenger (external air source) with Consolette – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88F	O	—	O	—	O	—
30/0/0–Air Ride Driver only (external air source) – Vinyl Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88T	O	—	O	—	O	—
30/0/0–Air Ride Driver only (external air source) – Cloth Not Available with SuperCab Requires either Air Ride, Air Brakes or Air Compressor (62G)	88U	O	—	O	—	O	—
40/20/40–Fixed Driver and Fixed Passenger with unique 20% Fold-Down Console–Vinyl	88Y	O	O	O	O	O	O
40/20/40–Fixed Driver and Fixed Passenger with unique 20% Fold-Down Console–Cloth	88Z	O	O	O	O	O	O
SUPERCAB OR CREW CAB–REAR SEAT							
Rear Seat–Delete	87X	O	O	O	O	O	O



2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650				F-750	
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)	
11 – CAB EQUIPMENT							
SAFETY / FUNCTIONAL							
Driver Assist Technology Package. Hydraulic Brake. Includes Autonomous Emergency Braking, Forward Collision Warning, Lane Departure Warning, Auto High Beam Control Not available with 18A ESC Delete Not available with 20" frame extension (532) or bumper delete (76X) Includes enhanced cluster with high-level 8-Inch display at center cluster.	87H	O	O	O	O	O	O
Driver Assist Technology Package Air Brake. (w/Bendix Wingman Advanced™). Includes Autonomous Emergency Braking, Forward Collision Warning, Lane Departure Warning, Adaptive Cruise Control, Auto High Beam Control Not available with 18A ESC Delete Not available with Radio Delete (58B) or Radio Prep Package (58P) or 20" frame extension (532) or bumper delete (76X) Includes enhanced cluster with high-level 8-Inch display at center cluster.	87A	O	—	O	—	O	—
Driver Assistance – FLEET SETTINGS Requires Valid Code and Driver Assist Technology Package (87H). Note: Settings are locked and cannot be changed by driver or fleet administrator. Includes: Driver Alert Set to ON Collision Assist - Alert Sensitivity Set to NORMAL Distance Indication is set to ON Active Braking set to ON Pre Collision Warning set to ON Lane Keeping set to ON Sensitivity set to NORMAL Auto Lamp Delay set to 20 sec Auto High Beam Set to ON Daytime Lights set to ON	55D	O	O	O	O	O	O
Fleet Safety Kit (late availability) 5 lb Fire Extinguisher CLASS A,B, and C with mounting brackets. Triangle Reflector and Vehicle Fuse Kit (shipped loose not installed at plant)	87S	O	O	O	O	O	O
REAR VIEW CAMERA WITH MIRROR DISPLAY <i>Rear View Mirror Video with Full Length Display included in kit. To be installed by Uplifter(not available with roof clearance light delete)</i>	61M	O	O	O	O	O	O
INTERIOR APPEARANCE GROUP							
Appearance Group–Front-mounted Overhead Console with Dual Sunglass Bins and Integral Front Map Reading Lights, Door Trim Panel, Chrome Air Registers, Second Row Bench Seat (Crew Cab) or Two-Row High Series Flip-Up Seats with Cushion and Bolster (SuperCab). Includes Power Equipment Group (90P)	90A	O	O	O	O	O	O
Wi-Fi 4G LTE Hotspot Delete	17W	O	O	O	O	O	O
INTERIOR							
Gauge Cluster, Diesel with enhanced cluster with High-Level 8-Inch display at center cluster. Electronic speedometer (MPH/KPH), includes oil pressure, coolant temperature, DEF gauge, fuel gauge, tachometer, and indicator lights. Also included is enhanced 3-button Message Center with odometer, trip odometer, distance to empty for fuel, average fuel economy, hour meter and warning messages. Transmission temperature in message center.	92J	O	—	O	—	O	—
Gauge Cluster, Gas with enhanced cluster with High-Level 8-Inch display at center of cluster. Electronic speedometer (MPH/KPH) includes oil pressure, coolant temperature, fuel gauge, tachometer and indicator lights. Also included is enhanced 3-button Message Center with odometer, trip odometer, distance to empty for fuel, average fuel economy, hour meter, and warning messages. Transmission temperature in message center.	92K	—	O	—	O	—	O
CNG/LNG Gauge Cluster–Eliminates confusing settings from gauge cluster, due to new fuel tanks being used.(Specifically Distance to Empty for Fuel, and Average Fuel Economy) Requires (98G) CNG/LPG Gaseous Fuel Prep Pack. (Not available with 87H or 87A)	92C	—	O	—	—	—	O
CNG/LNG Gauge Cluster–Eliminates confusing settings from gauge cluster, due to new fuel tanks being used.(Specifically Distance to Empty for Fuel, and Average Fuel Economy) Requires (98G) CNG/LPG Gaseous Fuel Prep Pack. Includes enhanced cluster with high-level 8-Inch display at center of cluster (gas)	92G	—	O	—	—	—	O

2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650				F-750	
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)	
Air Conditioning, Delete—Fresh Air Heater and Defroster Only (Not Available with Heated or Motorized Mirrors)	57N	O	O	O	O	O	O
4 Body Builder Switches—I/P Mounted Center; amperages vary by switch: 10, 15, 25, 25	59F	S	O	S	O	S	O
Rapid-Heat Supplemental Cab Heater (Optional in all states with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine) Requires Air Conditioning Required with Canada and these states Alaska, Colorado, Idaho, Iowa, Maine, Michigan, Minnesota, Montana, New Hampshire, New York, North Dakota, South Dakota, Vermont, Wisconsin, Wyoming	86H	O	—	O	—	O	—
Cup Holder—Instrument Panel Mounted, Pull out Cup Holder for two cups. (Not Available with Air Brakes) (Not available with 110 A/C Outlet 55P)	96C	O	O	O	O	O	O
110 A/C Outlet—In Lower Center Finish Panel *Requires 59F 4 Body Builders Switches)	55P	O	O*	O	O*	O	O*
4 speaker option for 588 radio	214	O	O	O	O	O	O
Radio Prep Package—Deletes radio and dash-mounted aux input jack. Includes radio/speaker wiring, 2 speakers, antenna, radio instrument panel cover and dash-mounted aux audio input jack instrument panel cover	58P	O	O	O	O	O	O
Radio Delete Package—Deletes radio, speakers, antenna and antenna cable. Includes radio instrument panel cover and aux audio jack cover and speaker locations for future radio upfit if owner desires	58B	O	O	O	O	O	O
Keyed Alike—Not Available with Anti-Theft System (85A); requires multiple-unit order (N/A with 85K)	85B	O	O	O	O	O	O
Keyed Alike—Option #1 NA with Anti-Theft System (85A); requires multiple-unit order (NA with 85K)	85L	O	O	O	O	O	O
Keyed Alike—Option #2 NA with Anti-Theft System (85A); requires multiple-unit order (NA with 85K)	85M	O	O	O	O	O	O
Keyed Alike—Option #3 NA with Anti-Theft System (85A); requires multiple-unit order (NA with 85K)	85N	O	O	O	O	O	O
Keyed Alike—Option #4 NA with Anti-Theft System (85A); requires multiple-unit order (NA with 85K)	85P	O	O	O	O	O	O

2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Code	F-650				F-750	
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)	
11 – CAB EQUIPMENT (continued)							
EXTERIOR							
Exterior Appearance Group—Includes (765) Full-Width Chrome-Plated Front Bumper and Chromed Fender Badge and (86C) Chrome Grille Surround	90E	O	O	O	O	O	O
Remote Keyless Entry—Requires Power Equipment Group (90P), Includes Two Key Fobs (requires 85A Anti-Theft System)	85K	O	O	O	O	O	O
Interior Rear View Mirror	90M	O	O	O	O	O	O
Tamper-proof Odometer	94T	O	O	O	O	O	O
Anti-Theft System (Requires 85K Remote Keyless Entry)	85A	O	O	O	O	O	O
Grille—Chrome Surround (Included in Exterior Appearance Group 90E)	86C	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I
Grille, Fixed—Black/Grey (Included with Front Frame Extension 532)	86B	O/I	O/I	O	O	O/I	O/I
Horn, Air—Black, Single Trumpet, Air Solenoid Operated, Chassis Mounted on rail back of Bumper Requires Air Brakes, Air Compressor, or Air Suspension	59A	O	—	O	—	O	—
Mirrors, Heated—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 96" Width, Manual Fold, Solid Black Finish	54M	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 with Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 96" Width, Heated and Motorized, Solid Black Finish (Requires Power Equipment Group, 90P)	54P	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 96" Width, Manual Fold, Chrome Cap	54B	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors, Heated—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 96" Width, Manual Fold, Chrome Cap	54N	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 with Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 96" Width, Heated and Motorized, Chrome Cap (Requires Power Equipment Group, 90P)	54A	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 102" Width, Manual Fold, Solid Black Finish	54J	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors, Heated—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 102" Width, Manual Fold, Solid Black Finish	54C	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 with Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 102" Width, Heated and Motorized, Solid Black Finish (Requires Power Equipment Group, 90P)	54R	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 102" Width, Manual Fold, Chrome Cap	54D	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors, Heated—Dual Rectangular XL2020 Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 102" Width, Manual Fold, Chrome Cap	54E	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors—Dual Rectangular XL2020 with Integral Spot Mirror, Sail Type, 102" Width, Heated and Motorized, Chrome Cap (Requires Power Equipment Group, 90P)	54K	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mirrors, Trailer Tow, Powered—Power Telescoping, Power Folding with Power Heated Glass, Heated Convex spotter & Integrated Clearance Lights / Turn Signals (Sail Mount) (Requires Power Equipment Group, 90P) (Heat controls Dash Mounted). Not Available with Vertical Exhaust (91D)	54F	O	O	O	O	O	O
Power Equipment Group—Power Front Side Windows, Power Rear Side Windows (Crew Cab) Power Door Locks and Door Trim Panel. Includes Manual Rear Side Windows with SuperCab. Included in Appearance Group	90P	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I
Aux Spot Mirrors—Front Fender Mounted—(2) Driver Side and Passenger Side	63F	O	O	O	O	O	O
Aux Spot Mirror—Front Fender Mounted—(1) Passenger Side Only	63G	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mud Flaps Holder without Flaps	165	O	O	O	O	O	O
Mud Flap Holder with Flaps *Available with 22.5" Wheels Only	166	O*	O*	—	—	O	O



2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Code	F-650				F-750	
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)	
12-FRONT WHEELS – HUB PILOT MOUNT							
22.5" X 8.25 Aluminum wheels, 10-hole Alcoa® Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides	64H	O	O	—	—	O	O
19.5x6.75, White Powder-Coated Steel, 8-Hole *Not Available with Air Brakes	645	O	O	*S	S	—	—
19.5x7.50, White Powder-Coated Steel, 10-Hole Not Available with Hydraulic Brakes Not Available with 10K Front Axle (43N) Requires 666	646	O	—	O	—	—	—
19.5x7.50, Aluminum Wheels, 10-Hole Alcoa® bright polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides Requires Air Brakes	64D	O	—	O	—	—	—
19.5x6.75, Aluminum wheels, 8-hole, Alcoa® Clean Buff w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides Requires 668 *Not available with Air Brakes	648	O	O	*O	O	—	—
22.5x8.25, Black Wheel Requires (669)	649	O	O	—	—	O	O
13-REAR WHEELS – HUB PILOT MOUNT							
22.5" X 8.25 Aluminum wheels, 10-hole Alcoa® Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides, outside mount, with white steel wheels inside mount. Requires 64H	66H	O	O	—	—	O	O
22.5" X 8.25 DRW Aluminum wheels, 10-hole Alcoa® Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides - Inside and outside mount aluminium Requires 64H	66C	O	O	—	—	O	O
19.5" X 7.5" Aluminum wheels, 10-hole Alcoa® Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides Requires Air Brakes. Requires (64D).	66D	O	—	O	—	—	—
19.5" X 7.5" DRW Aluminum wheels, 10-hole Alcoa® Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides - Inside and outside mount aluminium Requires Air Brakes. Requires (64D).	66B	O	—	O	—	—	—
19.5x6.75, White Powder-Coated Steel, 8-Hole Not Available with Air Brakes	665	O	O	S	S	—	—
19.5x7.50, White Powder-Coated Steel, 10-Hole Not Available with Hydraulic Brakes Requires 646	666	O	—	O	—	—	—
19.5x6.75, Aluminum wheels, 8-hole, Alcoa® Clean Buff w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides Not available with Air Brakes Requires (648)	668	O	O	O	O	—	—
19.5x6.75, DRW Aluminum wheels, 8-hole, Alcoa® Clean Buff w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides - Inside and outside mount aluminium Not available with Air Brakes Requires (648)	66A	O	O	O	O	—	—
22.5x8.25, Black Wheel, Requires (649)	669	O	O	—	—	O	O
13A-SPARE WHEELS (rim only) – One Only							
19.5x6.75, 8-hole Requires Hydraulic Brakes	60W	O	O	O	O	—	—
19.5x7.5, 10-hole Not Available with 10K Front Axle (43N)	60X	O	—	O	—	—	—
22.5x8.25, White Powder-Coated Steel, 10-Hole. Requires 22.5x8.25–Steel disc Not Available with 649/669 Black Wheels	60Z	O	O	—	—	O	O
14 – PAINT							
Body Color Available–Body Color Available–Agate Black (UM), Oxford White (YZ), Ingot Silver (UX), Carbonized Gray (M7), Race Red (PQ), Blue Jeans (N1), Green Gem (W6), Tangier Orange (J8), Bold Yellow (LE), Stone Gray (D1), School Bus Yellow (B1)		O	O	O	O	O	O



2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

15-MISCELLANEOUS							
Ambulance Prep Package—Special EPA Calibration approved for special Emergency vehicles. System includes (17D) Dual Heavy Duty Alternators @ 357 Amps. Total, and (63D) 3–900CCA Battery System for 2700 Total CCA output	19A	O	—	O	—	O	—
Beverage Delivery Package—Contains Body Builder Wiring at back of cab at frame (includes sealed connectors for 2 ground circuits with combined Left/Stop, Combined Right/Stop, Stop Lamps, Park Lamps, Backup Lamps) Also Includes 2 Additional Pass Through Wires to Cab) with 6 feet additional length to accommodate drop frame beverage body application. Not available with 59C, 59D or 59E Body Builder Wiring.	19B	O	O	—	—	O	O
Fire/Rescue Prep Package—Special EPA Calibration approved for special Emergency vehicles. System includes (17D) Dual Heavy Duty Alternators @ 357 Amps. Total, and (63D) 3–900CCA Battery System for 2700 Total CCA output	19F	O	—	O	—	O	—
Pre-Delivery Inspection – Selection requires that you also choose either (314) or (31F) or (31V) to have Pre-Delivery Inspection Performed Required with any final Ship To that is not a dealer.	21A	O	O	O	O	O	O
Ship-Thru Manning – MAY be selected without adding (21A) for <u>MODIFICATIONS ONLY</u> – Dealer must make arrangements directly with Manning (please use CVT Resources for additional information)	314	O	O	O	O	O	O
Ship-Thru NFS National Fleet Services – MAY be selected without adding (21A) for <u>MODIFICATIONS ONLY</u> – Dealer must make arrangements directly with NFS (please use CVT Resources for additional information)	31F	O	O	O	O	O	O
COV Required - Send a paper Certificate of Origin for a Vehicle (COV) for those states that file electronically - CA or MI	79V	O	O	O	O	O	O



2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

16-TIRES							
22.5 Tires, Front (Requires 22.5 Wheel)							
11R22.5G Goodyear® Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile) Requires either: R2B, R2G, R2A, R2H	T2B	S	S	—	—	S	S
11R22.5H Goodyear Fuel MAX RSA (497 rev/mile) Requires either: R2A, R2H, R2B, R2G	T2A	O	O	—	—	O	O
11R22.5H Michelin X Multi Energy Z2 (501 rev/mile) Requires either: R2E, RMB	T2E	O	O	—	—	O	O
255/70R22.5H Goodyear Endurance RSA (566 rev/mile) Requires either: RCH, R2K Not available with 14,000# front axle (43D)	TCH	O	O	—	—	O	O
275/80R22.5G Michelin X Multi Energy Z (515 rev/mile) Requires either: R2F, R2J Not available with 23,000# rear axle (479 or 47P) or 26,000# rear axle (47X)	T2F	O	O	—	—	O	O
295/75R22.5H Continental HSR3 (514 rev/mile) Requires: RRA, RRC	TRA	O	O	—	—	O	O
295/80R22.5H Continental HSR2 SA (514 rev/mile) Requires either: RDG, R2H, RMB, R2G	TDG	—	—	—	—	O	O
19.5 Tires, Front (Requires 19.5 Wheel)							
245/70R 19.5G Hankook AH35 (628 rev/mile) Requires either: R9A, R9C Not available with 19,000# rear axle (474)	T9A	O	O	S	S	—	—
245/70R19.5H Michelin AGILIS HDZ (619 rev/mile) Requires: RGK Not available with 19,000# rear axle (474)	TGK	O	O	O	O	—	—
245/70R19.5H Hankook AH35 (628 rev/mile) Requires either: R9E, R9F Not available with 19,000# rear axle (474)	T9F	O	O	O	O	—	—
265/70R19.5G Hankook AH35 (613 rev/mile) Requires either: R9B, R9D	T9B	O	O	O	O	—	—
22.5 Tires, Rear (Requires 22.5 Wheel)							
11R22.5G Goodyear® Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile) Requires either: T2B, T2A	R2B	S	S	—	—	S	S
11R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile) Requires either: T2B, T2A	R2A	O	O	—	—	O	O
11R22.5G Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (493 rev/mile) Requires either: T2A, T2B, TDG	R2G	O	O	—	—	O	O
11R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (493 rev/mile) Requires either: T2B, T2A, TDG	R2H	O	O	—	—	O	O
11R22.5H Michelin X Multi Energy Z2 (501 rev/mile) Requires either: T2E	R2E	O	O	—	—	O	O
11R22.5H Michelin X Multi D (494 rev/mile) Requires either: T2E, TDG	RMB	O	O	—	—	O	O
255/70R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (563 rev/mile) Requires: TCH	R2K	O	O	—	—	O	O
255/70R22.5H Goodyear Fuel MAX RSA (563 rev/mile) Requires: TCH	RCH	O	O	—	—	O	O
275/80R22.5G Michelin X Multi Energy D (514 rev/mile) Requires: T2F	R2J	O	O	—	—	O	O
275/80R22.5G Michelin X Multi Energy Z (515 rev/mile) Requires: T2F	R2F	O	O	—	—	O	O
295/80R22.5H Continental HSR2 SA (500 rev/mile) Requires: TDG	RDG	—	—	—	—	O	—O
295/75R22.5H Continental HDR2 ECO PLUS (514 rev/mile) Requires: TRA	RRC	O	O	—	—	O	O
295/75R22.5H Continental HSR3 (514 rev/mile) Requires: TRA	RRA	O	O	—	—	O	O



2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650				F-750	
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)	
16 – TIRES (continued)							
19.5 Tires, Rear							
245/70R 19.5G Hankook AH35 (621 rev/mile) Requires: T9A	R9A	O	O	S	S	—	—
245/70R 19.5G Hankook DH35 (632 rev/mile) Requires: T9A	R9C	O	O	O	O	—	—
265/70R 19.5G Hankook AH35 (613 rev/mile) Requires: T9B	R9B	O	O	O	O	—	—
265/70R 19.5G Hankook DH35 (614 rev/mile) Requires: T9B	R9D	O	O	O	O	—	—
245/70R 19.5H Hankook AH35 (621 rev/mile) Requires T9F	R9F	O	O	O	O	—	—
245/70R 19.5H Hankook DH35 (632 rev/mile) Requires: T9F	R9E	O	O	O	O	—	—
245/70R 19.5H Michelin AGILIS HDZ (619 rev/mile) Requires: T9G	RGK	O	O	O	O	—	—
AXLE RATIOS							
4.10—Available with axle: 471, 472, 474 * Requires: 19.5 wheels / tires	X4A	*O	—	O	—		—
4.56—Available with axle: 471, 472, 474 * Available with 19.5 or 22.5 tires	X4S	*O	—	O	—		—
4.63—Available with axle: 475, 476	X4E	—	—	—	—	O	—
4.78—Available with axle: 479, 47P	X4F	—	—	—	—	O	—
4.88—Available with axle: 471, 472, 474, 475, 476, 47P *Requires 475 or 476 axle	X4G	O	—	O	—	O*	—
5.25—Available with axle: 479, 47P	X5F	—	—	—	—	O	—
5.29—Available with axle: 471, 472, 474, 475, 476 * Available with 19.5 tires only	X5B	O	*O	O	O	O	—
5.57—Available with axle: 471, 472, 474, 475, 479, 47X, 476, 47P * Available with 19.5 tires only	X5D	O	*O	O	O	O	—
6.14—Available with axle: 472, 474, 479, 47P * Available with 22.5 tires only	X6A	O	*O	—	—	O	—
6.17—Available with axle: 475, 476	X6B	—	—	—	—	O	O
6.50—Available with axle: 472, 474, 475, 476 * Excludes: 255/70R/22.5 tires ** Available with 22.5 tires only	X6D	*O	**O	—	—	*O	O
6.83—Available with axle: 47X *Available with all 11R 22.5 tires or 295/80R 22.5 or Hankook 275/80R/22.5 tire	X6E	—	—	—	—	*O	—
7.17—Available with axle: 475, 477 * Excludes: 255/70R/22.5 tires	X7A	—	—	—	—	—	*O
WB 158" / CA 84" / AF 39" / OAL 236"	158	—	—	—	—	—	—
WB 158" / CA 84" / AF 49" / OAL 246"	158	S	S	—	—	S	S
WB 158" / CA 84" / AF 63" / OAL 260"	158	—	—	S	S	—	—
WB 176" / CA 102" / AF 70" / OAL 285"	176	O	O	—	—	O	O
WB 182" / CA 108" / AF 70" / OAL 291"	182	O	O	—	—	O	O
WB 182" / CA 108" / AF 75" / OAL 296"	182	—	—	O	O	—	—
WB 194" / CA 120" / AF 75" / OAL 308"	194	O	O	O	O	O	O
WB 200" / CA 126" / AF 75" / OAL 314"	200	O	O	—	—	O	O
WB 212" / CA 138" / AF 81" / OAL 332"	212	O	O	—	—	O	O
WB 218" / CA 144" / AF 81" / OAL 338"	218	O	O	O	O	O	O
WB 224" / CA 150" / AF 87" / OAL 350"	224	O	O	—	—	O	O
WB 230" / CA 156" / AF 87" / OAL 356"	230	O	O	—	—	O	O
WB 242" / CA 168" / AF 100" / OAL 381"	242	O	O	O	O	O	O
WB 260" / CA 186" / AF 120" / OAL 419" *Not Available with 533 Frame	260	*O	*O	—	—	O	O
WB 281" / CA 207" / AF 120" / OAL 440" *Requires 538 frame **Requires 538 or 539 frame or 536 frame with 41R reinforcement	281	*O	*O	—	—	**O	**O



2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		F-650				F-750	
		DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS	DIESEL	GAS
		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)		PRO LOADER (Kick Up)		STRAIGHT (Dock Height)	
SUPER CAB: Available WB / CA / AF / OAL Dimensions (X6D, X6A, X6E, X6B, X6T, X7D, X7A, (continued))							
WB 179" / CA 84" / AF 39" / OAL 257"	179	—	—	—	—	—	—
WB 179" / CA 84" / AF 49" / OAL 267"	179	S	S	—	—	S	S
WB 179" / CA 84" / AF 63" / OAL 281"	179	—	—	S	S	—	—
WB 197" / CA 102" / AF 70" / OAL 306" * Requires (535) or (535) or (536) or (533) frame	197	*O	—	—	—	O	O
WB 203" / CA 108" / AF 70" / OAL 312"	203	O	O	—	—	O	O
WB 203" / CA 108" / AF 75" / OAL 317"	203	—	—	O	O	—	—
WB 215" / CA 120" / AF 75" / OAL 329"	215	O	O	—	—	O	O
WB 221" / CA 126" / AF 75" / OAL 335"	221	O	O	—	—	O	O
WB 233" / CA 138" / AF 81" / OAL 353"	233	O	O	—	—	O	O
WB 239" / CA 144" / AF 81" / OAL 359"	239	O	O	O	O	O	O
WB 245" / CA 150" / AF 87" / OAL 371"	245	O	O	—	—	O	O
WB 251" / CA 156" / AF 87" / OAL 377"	251	O	O	—	—	O	O
WB 263" / CA 168" / AF 100" / OAL 402" *Not Available with 533 Frame	263	*O	*O	—	—	O	O
WB 281" / CA 207" / AF 120" / OAL 440 *Requires 538 frame **Requires 538/539 frame or 536 with 41R reinforcement	281	*O	*O	—	—	**O	**O
WB 182" / CA 72" / AF 39" / OAL 260"	182	S	S	—	—	—	—
WB 182" / CA 72" / AF 49" / OAL 270"	182	—	—	—	—	S	S
WB 194" / CA 84" / AF 49" / OAL 282"	194	O	O	—	—	O	O
WB 194" / CA 84" / AF 63" / OAL 296"	194	—	—	S	S	—	—
WB 212" / CA 102" / AF 70" / OAL 321"	212	O	O	—	—	O	O
WB 218" / CA 108" / AF 70" / OAL 327"	218	O	O	—	—	O	O
WB 218" / CA 108" / AF 75" / OAL 332"	218	—	—	O	O	—	—
WB 230" / CA 120" / AF 75" / OAL 344"	230	O	O	—	—	O	O
WB 236" / CA 126" / AF 75" / OAL 350"	236	O	O	—	—	O	O
WB 248" / CA 136" / AF 81" / OAL 368"	248	O	O	—	—	O	O
WB 254" / CA 144" / AF 81" / OAL 374" *Not Available with 533 Frame	254	*O	*O	—	—	O	O
WB 254" / CA 144" / AF 96" / OAL 396"	254	—	—	O	O	—	—
WB 260" / CA 150" / AF 87" / OAL 386" *Not Available with frame 533 and W6D or W6A Body Code	260	*O	*O	—	—	O	O
WB 266" / CA 156" / AF 87" / OAL 386" *Not Available with frame 533 and W6D or W6A Body Code	266	*O	*O	—	—	O	O
WB 278" / CA 168" / AF 100" / OAL 417" *Not Available with 533 Frame	278	*O	*O	—	—	—	—



2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

WHEEL AND TIRE REFERENCE – FRONT AND REAR COMBINED (NOTE: REFER TO WHEEL SECTION FOR RESTRICTIONS)

<p>64D</p>  <p>Front 19.5x7.5 Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides, 10-Hole</p>	<p>643</p>  <p>Front 22.5x8.25 White Powder Coated Steel, 10-Hole</p>	<p>64H</p>  <p>Front 22.5x8.25 Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides, 10-Hole</p>
<p>645</p>  <p>Front 19.5x6.75 White Powder Coated Steel, 8-Hole</p>	<p>646</p>  <p>Front 19.5x7.5 White Powder Coated Steel, 10-Hole</p>	<p>648</p>  <p>Front 19.5x6.75 Clean Buff w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides, 8-Hole</p>
<p>649</p>  <p>Front 22.5x8.25 Black Wheel</p>	<p>66D</p>  <p>Rear 19.5x7.5 Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides, 10-Hole (steel inner wheel)</p>	<p>663</p>  <p>Rear 22.5x8.25 White Powder Coated Steel, 10-Hole</p>
<p>666</p>  <p>Rear 19.5x7.5 White Powder Coated Steel, 10-Hole</p>	<p>665</p>  <p>Rear 19.5x6.75 White Powder Coated Steel, 8-Hole</p>	<p>66H</p>  <p>Rear 22.5x8.25 Bright Polished w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides, 10-Hole (steel inner wheel)</p>



2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

<p>668</p>  <p>Rear 19.5x6.75 Clean Buff w/Dura-Bright® seal on both sides , 8-Hole</p>	<p>669</p>  <p>Rear 22.5x8.25 Black Wheel (front shown)</p>	<p>T2E</p>  <p>Front Two 11R22.5H Michelin X Multi Energy Z2 (501 rev/mile)</p>
<p>T2A</p>  <p>Front Two 11R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile)</p>	<p>T2B</p>  <p>Front Two 11R22.5G Goodyear Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile)</p>	<p>TCH</p>  <p>Front Two 255/70R22.5H Goodyear Endurance RSA (566 rev/mile)</p>
<p>TDG</p>  <p>Front Two 295/80R22.5H Continental HSR2 SA (514 rev/mile)</p>	<p>T9A</p>  <p>Front Two 245/70R19.5G Hankook AH35 (628 rev/mile)</p>	<p>TGK</p>  <p>Front Two 245/70R19.5H Michelin AGILIS HDZ (619 rev/mile)</p>
<p>T2F</p>  <p>Front Two 275/80R22.5G Michelin X Multi Energy Z (515 rev/mile)</p>	<p>T9F</p>  <p>Front Two 245/70R19.5H Hankook AH35 (628 rev/mile)</p>	<p>T9B</p>  <p>Front Two 265/70R19.5G Hankook AH35 (613 rev/mile)</p>
<p>TRA</p>  <p>Front Two 295/75R22.5H Continental HSR3 (514 rev/mile)</p>		



2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

<p>R2E</p>  <p>Rear Four 11R22.5H Michelin X Multi Energy Z2 (501 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R2G</p>  <p>Rear Four 11R22.5G Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (493 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R9E</p>  <p>Rear Four 245/70R19.5H Hankook DH35 (632 rev/mile)</p>
<p>R2H</p>  <p>Rear Four 11R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (493 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R2A</p>  <p>Rear Four 11R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R2B</p>  <p>Rear Four 11R22.5G Goodyear Fuel Max RSA (497 rev/mile)</p>
<p>RCH</p>  <p>Rear Four 255/70R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (563 rev/mile)</p>	<p>RDG</p>  <p>Rear Four 295/80R22.5H Continental HSR2 SA (500 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R9A</p>  <p>Rear Four 245/70R19.5G Hankook AH35 (621 rev/mile)</p>
<p>R9C</p>  <p>Rear Four 245/70R19.5G Hankook DH35 (632 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R9F</p>  <p>Rear Four 245/70R19.5H Hankook AH35 (621 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R2K</p>  <p>Rear Four 255/70R22.5H Goodyear Fuel Max RTD (563 rev/mile)</p>

2024 MEDIUM DUTY F-650/F-750 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

<p>RGK</p>  <p>Rear Four 245/70R19.5H Michelin AGILIS HDZ (619 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R2F</p>  <p>Rear Four 275/80R22.5G Michelin X Multi Energy Z (515 rev/mile)</p>	<p>RMB</p>  <p>Rear Four 11R22.5H Michelin X Multi D(494 rev/mile)</p>
<p>R2J</p>  <p>Rear Four 275/80R22.5G Michelin X Multi Energy D (514 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R9B</p>  <p>Rear Four 265/70R19.5G Hankook AH35 (613 rev/mile)</p>	<p>R9D</p>  <p>Rear Four 265/70R19.5G Hankook DH35 (614 rev/mile)</p>
<p>RRA</p>  <p>Rear Four 295/75R22.5H Continental HSR3 (514 rev/mile)</p>	<p>RRC</p>  <p>Rear Four 295/75R22.5H Continental HDR2 ECO PLUS (514 rev/mile)</p>	

MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to www.fordsourcebook.com

SERIES AVAILABILITY

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - "Mach 1" now called "Dark Horse"
- **Deleted**
 - P8U (Convertible) on EcoBoost 100A

MECHANICAL

- ★ **New**
 - All New 2.3L EcoBoost Engine
 - 4th Generation 5.0L (Coyote Engine)
 - MOD 4th Generation 5.0L-4V DOHC EFI NA (990) standard on Dark Horse
 - Electronic Park Brake
 - Available Drift Brake (Performance Package)
 - Available Remote Rev (GT and EcoBoost Active Valve Exhaust)
- **Changed**
 - Automatic Transmission – Standard on EcoBoost
- **Deleted**
 - Manual transmission on EcoBoost

EXTERIOR

- ★ **New**
 - Unique Front Fascia on EcoBoost, GT, Darkhorse
 - Hood Struts – Standard
- **Changed**
 - GT Dual 3.5" Exhaust (Quad Tips included with Active Exhaust)
 - LED Headlamps
- **Deleted**
 - Eruption Green Metallic
- ★ **New Colors**
 - Vapor Blue Metallic (K1)
 - Yellow Splash Metallic Tri-coat (RH)
 - Blue Ember Metallic (E1)
- **Deleted Colors**
 - Mischievous Purple Metallic
 - Fighter Jet Gray
- **Deleted Stripe Offering**
 - None

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New**
 - 12.4" LCD Digital Cluster w/ IOD Message Center
 - Accent Color Seat Belts
 - Flat-Bottom Steering Wheel
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - AM Radio
- ★ **New Interior Colors**
 - Black Onyx
 - Space Gray
 - Emberglo
 - Carmine Red
 - Deep Indigo
- **Deleted Interior Colors**
 - Ebony
 - Ceramic
 - Tan
 - Ebony w/"Metal Gray" Stitch
 - Showstopper Red
 - Midnight Blue w/Grabber Blue Stitch

SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New**
 - Post-Impact Braking
- **Changed**
 - Rear View Camera – Digital
 - Rear Parking Sensors – Standard

FUNCTIONAL

- ★ **New**
 - SYNC® 4.0 QNX
 - 13.2" Center Stack Touch Screen
 - Available Wireless Charging with USB Charging Port
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

PACKAGES

- ★ **New**
 - Bronze Appearance Package (60L)
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - Coastal Limited Package (60P)
 - Stealth Package (60Q)
 - Ice White Appearance Package (60R)
- ★ **DEALER INSTALLED OPTIONS (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation**
 - Cargo Net Kit
 - Cargo Organizer
 - Storage – Cooler Bag
 - Cargo Area Protector
 - First Aid Kit
 - Roadside Assistance Kit
 - Full Indoor Vehicle Cover
 - Full Outdoor Vehicle Cover

2024 MUSTANG® ORDER COMBINATIONS

- **Mustang® EcoBoost®**
 - Body Code: P8T (Fastback)
 - Equipment Group: 100A & 101A
- **Mustang® EcoBoost®**
 - Body Code: P8U (Convertible)
 - Equipment Group: 101A
- **Mustang® EcoBoost® Premium**
 - Body Code: P8T (Fastback)
 - Equipment Group: 200A & 201A
- **Mustang® EcoBoost® Premium**
 - Body Code: P8U (Convertible)
 - Equipment Group: 200A & 201A
- **Mustang® GT**
 - Body Code: P8C (Fastback)
 - Equipment Group: 300A & 301A
- **Mustang® GT Premium**
 - Body Code: P8C (Fastback)
 - Equipment Group: 400A & 401A

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

2024 MUSTANG® ORDER COMBINATIONS (continued)

- **Mustang® GT Premium**
 - Body Code: P8F (Convertible)
 - Equipment Group: 400A & 401A
- **Mustang® Dark Horse**
 - Body Code: P8R (Fastback)
 - Equipment Group: 600A & 700A

LATEST ORDER GUIDE REVISIONS

- **Revised:** Yellow Splash Metallic Tri-coat (RH) – extra charge paint
- **Revised:** SYNC® 4.0 QNX, Navigation and SiriusXM descriptions/disclaimers
- **Revised:** Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ description
- **Added:** Wheel images

LATE AVAILABILITY

- **Added:** Stop/Start System (65U) on GT/GT Premium

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

MECHANICAL

- 3.15 Limited-slip Rear-Axle
- Electric Parking Brake
- Electronic Line-lock (Track Use Only)
- Engine – 2.3L EcoBoost® with Stop/Start
- Fixed Top Mounts – Front Struts
- Independent Rear Suspension
- Selectable Drive Modes
- Transmission – 10-speed Automatic 10R80

EXTERIOR

- Convertible Top (features are standard with available Convertible)
 - Center Latch
 - Electromechanical Drive
 - Fully-lined Cloth Top

Note: Convertible is not available with 100A.

- Dual Bright Exhaust with Rolled Tips
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler
- Grille – Black MIC
- Hood Struts
- LED Headlamps
- LED Taillamps with Sequential Turn Signals
- Pony Appliqué Badge
- Rear Valance – MIC
- Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit
- Tires – P235/55R17 BSW All-Season (A/S)
- Unique Front Fascia
- Wheel – 17" X 7.5" Sparkle Silver-painted Aluminum

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 12.4" LCD Digital Cluster w/ IOD Message Center
- Climate Control
 - Single Zone Auto Climate Control
 - Cabin Particulate Air Filter
- Console – Full Armrest
- Cupholders – two (2)
- Door-Trim
- Driver Footrest
- Floor Mats – 1st Row Carpeted, Black
- Foot Pedal – Black
- Glove Box with Lockable Door
- Leather-wrapped Gear Shift Knob
- Power Door-Locks
- Powerpoints – two (2)
- Bright Cupholder Surround
- Seats
 - 6-way Manual Driver
 - 4-way Manual Passenger
 - Front Seats – Cloth Buckets
 - Rear-Seat – Split-bench, folding (Fastback Only)
- Flat-Bottom Steering Wheel – Vinyl
 - Audio Control
 - Cruise Control
 - Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column
- Sunglass Bin (Fastback Only)
- Windows, Power – Front One-touch-Up/Down with Global Open

SAFETY/SECURITY

- 4-Way Adjustable Head Restraints Front-Seats
- AdvanceTrac® with Electronic Stability Control
- Airbags
 - Driver Knee Airbag
 - Driver/Passenger Side-impact Airbags
 - Dual Front Airbags
 - Glove-box-door-integrated Knee Airbag
 - Driver/Passenger Head Side Airbag (Convertible only)
 - Side Curtain Airbags (Fastback only, 1st and 2nd rows)
- Manual Flip Framed Rearview Mirror
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children)
- LED Projector Headlamps with Configurable Daytime Running Lamps
 - LED Signature Lighting
- Mirrors, Sideview
 - Body-Color Caps
 - Manual-folding
 - Power Glass
- Personal Safety System™
 - Driver and Front-Passenger (seat belt pre-tensioners, Load limiting retractors, driver seat position sensing and crash severity sensing)
 - Front and Rear – Belt Minder® (Safety Belt Reminder)
- Rear-window Defroster

- Remote Keyless-Entry System

SAFETY/SECURITY (continued)

- Security Package (Standard on Convertible only)
 - Active Anti-Theft System
 - Electronic-locking Center Console
 - Wheel Locking Kit
- Note:** Convertible not available on 100A
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Vented Four-wheel Disc Power Brakes

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ includes;
 - Auto High-Beam Headlamps
 - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert with Braking and Rear Traffic Indicator/Exit Warning
 - Lane-Keeping System (includes Lane-Keeping Assist, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert, Road Departure Warning)
 - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support)
 - Post-Impact Braking
 - Rear View Camera – Digital
 - Headlamps – AutoLamp (automatic on/off)
 - Rain-Sensing Wipers
 - Rear Parking Sensors

FUNCTIONAL

- Active Noise Cancellation (Convertible Only)¹
- Audio
 - 6 Speakers
 - AM/FM Stereo
 - MP3 Capable
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS) with Selectable Effort
- Electronic Sound Enhancement (Fastback Only)
- FordPass Connect™
 - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices²
 - Remotely start (auto only), lock and unlock vehicle³
 - Schedule specific times to remotely start (auto only) vehicle⁴
 - Locate parked vehicle⁴
 - Check vehicle status⁴
 - Stolen Vehicle Services
- Note:** Ford Telematics and Data Services are available for Fleet Customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade vehicle data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, remaining fuel diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third party providers. Learn more at commercialolutions.ford.com or email fcs1@ford.com or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).
- Intelligent Access with Push-button Start
- SYNC® 4.0 QNX
 - Enhanced Voice Recognition
 - Information On Demand Panel
 - Wireless Phone Connection
 - Cloud Connected
 - 13.2" Center Stack Touch Screen
 - AppLink® w/App Catalog
 - 911 Assist®
 - Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
 - Digital Owner's Manual
 - Conversational Voice Command Recognition
 - Smart-Charging USB Ports – two (2)
- TrackApps™

¹ Available on EcoBoost® and EcoBoost® Premium Only

² Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to www.att.com/ford.

³ FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the FordPass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excluded Wi-Fi hotspot

Series	Option Code	Mustang® EcoBoost®	
Mustang® EcoBoost® – Fastback	P8T	S	S
Mustang® EcoBoost® – Convertible	P8U		O
2.3L EcoBoost® Engine Note: Includes Remote Rev when Active Valve Performance Exhaust (19W) is ordered on 101A.	99H	S	S
10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission • 3.15 Limited-slip Rear-Axle	44U	S	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Mustang® EcoBoost® Fastback RWD/2.3L EcoBoost® Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8T / 99H / 44U	100A	101A
Mustang® EcoBoost® Convertible RWD/2.3L EcoBoost® Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8U / 99H / 44U		101A
Equipment Group		Standard Package (100A)	High Package (101A)
Included in Equipment Group			
9 Speaker Stereo System (3 Speakers)			I
Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)			I
Seating • 6-way Power Driver Seat w/Power Lumbar – Cloth w/ Vinyl Trim			I
★Heated Seats – Driver/Passenger			I
SiriusXM® Radio with 360L and HD Radio™ Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription¹. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.			I
Tires – 235/50 ZR 18 BSW All-Season (A/S)			I
18" X 8" Machined-face Aluminum with High gloss Ebony Black Painted Pockets Wheels			I

¹ Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year or trim.

Details: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then- current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers.

Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly.

© 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

Equipment Group		Standard Package (100A)	High Package (101A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
2.3L High Performance Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3.55 Torsen Limited-slip Rear-Axle 19" X 9" Carbonized Gray-painted Wheels with 255/40 ZR 19 (Summer Only²) Tire 19" Brembo Brake System w/ Performance Linings and Black w/ White Logo Brake Calipers Accent Stitched Center Console Lid Black Painted Strut-Tower Brace Black Seat Belt Carbon Black Grille – MIC Electric Hand-Operated Parking Brake (Drift Brake) Front Towing Hooks Heavy-duty Front Springs Leather Wrapped Steering Wheel <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – 4-Piece w/ Chrome Bezel Paddle Shifters Wedge Decklid Spoiler – Painted Body Color (Fastback Only) Spoiler Delete (Convertible Only) Unique Chassis Tuning Unique EPAS, ABS and Stability Control Tuning Upsized Rear Sway Bar Note: Not available with Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G), Wheel & Stripe Package (605), Mini Spare Wheel and Tire (51W) or available wheels (64F), (642)	67B	O	O
Wheel & Stripe Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 19" X 8.5" Machined-face Aluminum with Tarnished Dark-painted pockets Wheels Hood Stripe Side Stripe Note: Not available with "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe (47B), Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G), 2.3L High Performance Package (67B), 18" X 8" Machined-face Aluminum with High gloss Ebony Black Painted Pockets Wheel (64F) or 8.5"x19" Polished Aluminum Wheel (642)	605	O	O
Mustang® Nite Pony Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 19" X 8.5" Ebony Black-painted Aluminum Wheels with 255/40R19W Rated Tire Black Front & Rear Pony Badges Black Mirror Caps Blade Decklid Spoiler – Painted Shadow Black Painted Black Roof Headlamps w/ Black Bezel Note: Includes Painted Black Roof except when ordered with Shadow Black Paint (G1) or Convertible Note: Not available with Wheel & Stripe Package (605), 2.3L High Performance Package (67B) or available wheels (64F), (642) Note: Not available with Over-the-Top "Opacity Fade" accent stripe (85V). Refer to the Stripe Offerings section.	60G	O	O
★18" X 8" Machined-face Aluminum with High gloss Ebony Black Painted Pockets Note: Required when standard wheel (64Y) and tire are unavailable and 2.3L High Performance Package (67B), Wheel & Stripe Package (605), Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G) are NOT selected Note: Includes 235/50 ZR 18 BSW All-Season (A/S) Tire	64F	O	
★19" x 8.5" Premier Polished Aluminum Wheel Note: Includes 255/40R19 W-Rated Tire Note: Not available with 2.3L High Performance Package (67B), Wheel & Stripe Package (605), and Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G)	642	O	O
Mini Spare Wheel and Tire Note: Not available with 2.3L High Performance Package (67B)	51W	O	O
Active Valve Performance Exhaust Note: Includes Quad Chrome Tailpipe	19W		O

² "Designed to optimize driving dynamics and provide superior performance on wet and dry roads. High performance summer tires wear faster than non-performance tires. Ford does not recommend using summer tires when temperatures drop to approximately 45 deg F (7 deg C) or below or in snow/ice conditions."

Equipment Group		Standard Package (100A)	High Package (101A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)			
★Seat Belt – Red Note: Requires 2.3L High Performance Package (67B)	59A	O	O
★Red Painted w/ White Logo Brake Calipers Note: Requires 2.3L High Performance Package (67B)	18F	O	O
★Grabber Blue w/ White Logo Brake Calipers Note: Requires 2.3L High Performance Package (67B)	18W	O	O
"Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe Note: Not available with Wheel & Stripe Package (605) Note: Not available on Convertible Note: OTT "Opacity Fade" accent stripe (85V) is not available with Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G). Refer to the Stripe Offerings section.	47B	O	O
Spoiler Delete Note: Requires Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G) Note: Included with 2.3L High Performance Package (67B) – (Convertible Only (101A))	13A	O	I/O
Premium Floor Liners Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes Standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front	12B	O	O
Premium Floor Liners Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) Note: Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front	12C	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Yellow Splash Metallic Tri-coat	RH	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only			
★Cargo Area Protector		O	O
★Cargo Net Kit		O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Large Note: Not available with Standard Cargo Organizer		O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Standard Note: Not available with Large Cargo Organizer		O	O
★Storage – Cooler Bag		O	O
★First Aid Kit		O	O
★Roadside Assistance Kit		O	O
★Full Indoor Vehicle Cover – Gray		O	O
★Full Indoor Vehicle Cover – Black Note: Available when Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G) is ordered		O	O
★Full Outdoor Vehicle Cover – Black		O	O
Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)			
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O

INCLUDES ALL ECOBOOST® STANDARD EQUIPMENT, PLUS:
EXTERIOR

- Approach Detection with Welcome/Farewell Exterior Lighting
- Blade Decklid Spoiler – Painted Body Color
- Tires – 235/50 ZR 18 BSW All-Season (A/S)
- Wheel – 18" X 8" Machined-face Aluminum with High gloss Ebony Black Painted Pockets

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Aluminum Foot Pedals
- Ambient Lighting w/ MyColor®
- Bright Cup Holder, Air Vent and Instrument Cluster Surrounds
- Climate Control – Dual-zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Heated Steering Wheel
- Magnesium Framed Curved Glass Display
- Leather Wrapped Steering Wheel – 4-Piece w/ Chrome Bezel
- Premium Door-Trim
- Premium Floor mats with Accent Stitch
- Seats
 - 6-way Power Driver with Power Lumbar
 - 4-way Power Passenger
 - Climate Controlled (Heated and Cooled; Driver and Front-Passenger only)
 - ActiveX™ Seating Material
- Sill Plates w/ Logo
- Soft Door Rollover

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Auto-dimming Frameless Rear View Mirror
- Mirrors – Heated, Integrated Turn Signals and Pony Puddle Lamp
- Security Package (Standard on Convertible only)
 - Active Anti-Theft System
 - Locking Center Console
 - Wheel Locking Kit

FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
 - Nine (9) Speaker Sound System with Amplifier
 - SiriusXM® with 360L¹
 - HD Radio™
- Remote Start System
- Wireless Charging with USB Charging Port
- Mirror Mounted USB

¹ **Note:** Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

Note: Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year or trim.

Details: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers.

Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly.

© 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

Series	Option Code	Mustang® EcoBoost® Premium	
Mustang® EcoBoost® – Fastback	P8T	S	S
Mustang® EcoBoost® – Convertible	P8U	O	O
2.3L EcoBoost® Engine Note: Includes Remote Rev when Active Valve Performance Exhaust (19W) is ordered.	99H	S	S
10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission • 3.15 Limited-slip Rear-Axle • Leather-wrapped Shift Knob	44U	S	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Mustang® EcoBoost® Fastback RWD/2.3L EcoBoost® Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8T / 99H / 44U	200A	201A
Mustang® EcoBoost® Convertible RWD/2.3L EcoBoost® Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8U / 99H / 44U	200A	201A
Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	High Package (201A)
Included in Equipment Group			
Illuminated Door-sill Scuff Plates			I
★B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 12 Speakers including Subwoofer in-trunk			I
Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ • Adaptive Speed Control w/ Stop & Go, Lane Centering Assist, Intelligent Speed Assist, and Predictive Speed Assist • Lane-Keeping System with Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane Keeping Alert, Driver Alert, Road Edge Detection, and Blind Spot Assist • Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking, and Evasive Steering Assist • Connected Built-in Navigation ¹			I
Premier Trim with Color Accent Group • Accent Stitched Center Console Lid, Wrapped Knee Bolsters with Accent Stitch and Shifter Boot • Color-accented Leather-Trimmed Seats (Black/Gray/Red) • Premium Floor mats with Metal Gray Accent Stitch • Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel – 5-Piece w/ Chrome Bezel • "Real Stitch" Instrument Panel • Unique Color-accented Door-Trim • Seat Belt w/ Color Accent • Wrapped Center Console with Accent Stitch Note: See Color & Trim Availability section for seat color information.			I
Memory: Driver Seat (three (3) settings) and Mirrors with Integrated Turn Signals			I
Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)			I
Security Package (Standard on Convertible) • Active Anti-Theft System • Locking Center Console • Wheel Locking Kit			I/S

¹ Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the connected navigation service will terminate, and the system will revert to embedded offline navigation.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass™ App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	High Package (201A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
2.3L High Performance Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3.55 Torsen Limited-slip Rear-Axle 19" X 9" Carbonized Gray-painted Aluminum Wheels with 255/40 ZR 19 (Summer Only²) Tire 19" Brembo Brake System w/ Performance Linings and Black w/ White Logo Brake Calipers Black Painted Strut-tower Brace Black Seat Belt (200A Only) Carbon Black Grille – MIC Electric Hand-Operated Parking Brake (Drift Brake) Front Towing Hooks Heavy-duty Front Springs Larger Brake Rotors with Four-Piston Fixed Calipers Leather Wrapped Steering Wheel <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – 4-Piece w/ Chrome Bezel (200A) Paddle Shifters Wedge Decklid Spoiler – Painted Body Color (Fastback Only) Spoiler Delete (Convertible Only) Unique Chassis Tuning Unique EPAS, ABS and Stability Control Tuning Upsized Rear Sway Bar <p>Note: Not available Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G), Bronze Appearance Package (60L), Wheel & Stripe Package (605), Mini Spare Wheel and Tire (51W) or available wheel (642, 64M)</p> <p>Note: Accent Stitched Center Console Lid included with 200A</p>	67B	O	O
Wheel & Stripe Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 19" X 8.5" Machined-face Aluminum with Tarnished Dark-painted pockets Wheels Hood Stripe Side Stripe <p>Note: Not available with Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G), Bronze Appearance Package (60L), 2.3L High Performance Package (67B), "Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe (47B), or available wheels (64M or 642)</p>	605	O	O
Mustang® Nite Pony Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 19" X 8.5" Ebony Black-painted Aluminum Wheels with 255/40R19W Rated Tire Black Front and Rear Pony Badges Black Mirror Caps Blade Decklid Spoiler – Painted Shadow Black Painted Black Roof Headlamps with Black Bezel <p>Note: Includes Painted Black Roof except when ordered with Shadow Black Paint (G1) or Convertible</p> <p>Note: Not available with Bronze Appearance Package (60L), Wheel & Stripe Package (605), 2.3L High Performance Package (67B) or available wheels (64M or 642)</p> <p>Note: Not available with Over-the-Top "Opacity Fade" accent stripe (85V). Refer to the Stripe Offerings section.</p>	60G	O	O
★Bronze Appearance Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 19" x8.5" Sinister Bronze Painted Aluminum Wheels with 255/40R19W Rated Tire Bronze Package Badges <p>Note: Includes 255/40R19 W-Rated Tire</p> <p>Note: Not available with Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G), Wheel and Tire Package (605), 2.3L High Performance Package (67B) or available wheels (64M or 642))</p>	60L		O

² "Designed to optimize driving dynamics and provide superior performance on wet and dry roads. High performance summer tires wear faster than non-performance tires. Ford does not recommend using summer tires when temperatures drop to approximately 45 deg F (7 deg C) or below or in snow/ice conditions."

Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	High Package (201A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)			
Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adaptive Speed Control w/ Stop & Go, Lane Centering Assist, Intelligent Speed Assist, and Predictive Speed Assist B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 12 Speakers including Subwoofer in-trunk Lane-Keeping System with Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane Keeping Alert, Driver Alert, Road Edge Detection, and Blind Spot Assist Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking, and Evasive Steering Assist Connected Built-in Navigation¹ 	50C	O	
20" X 9" Premium-painted Aluminum Wheels Note: Not available with Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G), Bronze Appearance Package (60L), Wheel & Stripe Package (605) or EcoBoost® Performance Package (67B)	64M	O	O
★19" x 8.5" Premier Polished Aluminum Wheels Note: Not available with Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G), Bronze Appearance Package (60L), Wheel & Stripe Package (605) or EcoBoost® Performance Package (67B)	642	O	O
Mini Spare Wheel and Tire Note: Not available with 2.3L High Performance Package (67B)	51W	O	O
Active Valve Performance Exhaust Note: Includes Quad Chrome Tailpipe	19W	O	O
MagneRide® Damping System Note: Requires 2.3L High Performance Package (67B)	96D	O	O
Spoiler Delete Note: Included with 2.3L High Performance Package (67B) – (Convertible Only) Note: Not available with Fastback when ordered with 2.3L High Performance Package (67B)	13A	I/O	I/O
★Seat Belt – Red Note: Requires 2.3L High Performance Package (67B) Note: Not available with Emberglo (3J) or Carmine Red (53) interiors	59A	O	O
★Red Painted w/ White Logo Brake Calipers Note: Requires 2.3L High Performance Package (67B)	18F	O	O
★Grabber Blue w/ White Logo Brake Calipers Note: Requires 2.3L High Performance Package (67B)	18W	O	O
Premium Floor Liners Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes Deluxe Floor Mats – Carpeted Front	12B	O	O
Premium Floor Liners Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) Note: Deletes Deluxe Floor Mats – Carpeted Front Note: Not available with Premier Trim with Color Accent Group – 201A	12C	O	
RECARO® Leather-Trimmed Sport Seats (Fastback Only) Note: Requires 2.3L High Performance Package (67B) Note: 6-way manual driver and 4-way manual passenger seats with non-adjustable head restraints. Does not include heated, cooled or memory feature.	21N	O	O
"Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe Note: Not available with Wheel & Stripe Package (605) Note: Not available on Convertible Note: OTT "Opacity Fade" accent stripe (85V) is not available with Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G). Refer to the Stripe Offerings section.	47B	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Yellow Splash Metallic Tri-coat Note: Not available with 201A Carmine Red (53) interior	RH	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation			
Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only			
★Cargo Area Protector		O	O
★Cargo Net Kit		O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Large Note: Not available with Standard Cargo Organizer		O	O

EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	High Package (201A)
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only (continued)			
★ Cargo Organizer – Standard Note: Not available with Large Cargo Organizer		O	O
★ Storage – Cooler Bag		O	O
★ First Aid Kit		O	O
★ Roadside Assistance Kit		O	O
★ Full Indoor Vehicle Cover – Gray		O	O
★ Full Indoor Vehicle Cover – Black Note: Available when Bronze Appearance Package (60L) is ordered			O
★ Full Indoor Vehicle Cover – Black Note: Available when Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G) is ordered		O	O
★ Full Outdoor Vehicle Cover – Black		O	O
Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)			
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See “Emissions” section for additional information	153	O	O

INCLUDES ALL ECOBOOST® STANDARD EQUIPMENT, PLUS:

MECHANICAL

- 3.55 Limited-slip Rear-Axle
- Engine – 5.0L Ti-VCT V8 (Stop/Start System not available)
Note: Includes Port Fuel Direct Injection (PFDI)
- Engine Cover
- Larger Brake Rotors with Four-Piston Fixed Calipers
- MT82-D4 Manual Transmission (5.0L only) – Includes Dual Mass Flywheel and Twin Disc Clutch
- Rev Matching included with MT82-D4 Manual Transmission

EXTERIOR

- 5.0L Fender Badge
- GT Dual 3.5" Exhaust (Quad Chrome Tips included with Active Valve Performance Exhaust)
- GT Rear Appliqué Badge
- Hood Vent
- Wedge Decklid Spoiler – Painted Body Color
- Tires – 255/45VR 18
- Unique Front Fascia
- Unique High Gloss Black Painted Front Grille
- Wheel – 18" X 8.5" Ebony Black Painted Aluminum

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 12.4" LCD Digital Cluster w/ IOD Message Center
- Flat Bottom Leather Wrapped Steering Wheel – 4-Piece w/ Chrome Bezel
- Seating
 - 6-way Manual Driver Seat – Cloth
 - 4-way Manual Passenger Seat – Cloth

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Auto-dimming Frameless Rear View Mirror
- Mini Spare Wheel and Tire

FUNCTIONAL

- Electronic Sound Enhancement

2024 MUSTANG® GT EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	Mustang® GT	
Mustang® GT – Fastback	P8C	S	S
5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine Note: Includes Port Fueled Direct Injection (PFDI) Note: Includes Remote Rev when equipped with 10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission (TR-EU)	99F	S	S
6-speed Manual Transmission with Rev Matching	44X	S	S
10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission • 3.15 Limited-slip Rear-Axle • Leather-wrapped Shift Knob • Remote Start System • Paddle Shifters	44U	O	O
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Mustang® GT Fastback RWD/5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine/6-speed Manual Transmission	P8C / 99F / 44X	300A	301A
Mustang® GT Fastback RWD/5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8C / 99F / 44U	300A	301A
Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A)	High Package (301A)
Included in Equipment Group			
9 Speaker Stereo System (3 Speakers)			I
Ambient Lighting with MyColor®			I
Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)			I
6-Way Power Driver Seat w/ Power Lumbar – Cloth w/ Vinyl Trim			I
Heated Seats (Driver/Passenger)			I
SiriusXM® Radio with 360L and HD Radio™ Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription¹. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.			I

¹ Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year or trim.

Details: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers.

Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly.

© 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

2024 MUSTANG® GT

EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A)	High Package (301A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
GT Performance Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 19" X 9" (F) 19" X 9.5" (R) Carbonized Gray-painted Aluminum Wheels with 255/40 (F) 275/40R19 (R) (Summer Only) Tires² 19" Brembo Brake System w/ Performance Linings and Black w/ White Logo Brake Calipers Accent Stitched Center Console Lid Electric Hand Operated Parking Brake (Drift Brake) Front Tow Hooks Grille – Painted Ebony Black Heavy-duty Front Springs K-Brace Performance Raised Rear Wing – Painted Body Color Black Painted Strut-Tower Brace TORSEN® Differential with 3.73 Axle Ratio (Manual) TORSEN® Differential with 3.55 Axle Ratio (Automatic) Unique Chassis Tuning Unique Stability Control, EPAS and ABS Tuning Upsized Rear Sway Bar Note: Mini Spare Wheel and Tire is replaced with Tire Repair Kit when 67J is ordered Note: Not available with wheel (642) or Engine Block Heater (41H) Note: When 67J is ordered with Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G), the 19" x 9"/19" x 9.5" Carbonized Gray painted wheel will be replaced by the 19" x 9"/19" x 9.5" Black painted Aluminum wheel with summer only tires included in (60G)	67J	O	O
Mustang® Nite Pony Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 19" X 8.5" Ebony Black-painted Aluminum Wheels with 255/40R19 W-rated tires (without 67J) 19" X 9"/19" X 9.5" Black Painted Aluminum Wheels with 255/40R19(F) 275/40R19 (R) summer only tires (with 67J) Black GT, 5.0, and Pony Badges Black Mirror Caps Painted Black Roof Headlamps with Black Bezel Note: Includes Painted Black Roof except when ordered with Shadow Black Paint (G1) Note: Not available with available Wheels (642 or 644) Note: 19" X 8.5" Ebony Black-painted Aluminum Wheels with 255/40R19 W-Rated Tire is included when 60G is ordered without GT Performance Package (67J) Note: 19" X 9"/19" X 9.5" Black Painted Aluminum Wheels with 255/40R19 (F) 275/40R19 (R) summer only tires is included when 60G is ordered with GT Performance Package (67J) Note: Not available with Over-the-Top "Opacity Fade" accent stripe (85S). Refer to the Stripe Offerings section.	60G	O	O
19" X 8.5" Premier Polished Aluminum Wheels Note: Not available with Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G), or GT Performance Package (67J) Note: Not available with 19" Brembo Brake System w/ Performance Linings (63V)	642	O	O
19" X 9" (F) 19" X 9.5" (R) Machined with Tarnished Dark Aluminum Wheels Note: Includes 255/40R19 (F) 275/40R19 (R) (Summer Only) Tires ² Note: Requires GT Performance Package (67J). Note: Not available with Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G)	644	O	O
★Red Painted w/ White Logo Brake Calipers Note: Requires GT Performance Package (67J) Note: Included with 19" Brembo Brake System w/ Performance Linings (63V)	18F	I/O	I/O
★Grabber Blue Painted w/ White Logo Brake Calipers Note: Requires 19" Brembo Brake System w/ Performance Linings (63V) or GT Performance Package (67J)	18W	O	O
★Seat Belt – Red Note: Requires GT Performance Package (67J)	59A	O	O

² Designed to optimize driving dynamics and provide superior performance on wet and dry roads. High performance summer tires wear faster than non-performance tires. Ford does not recommend using summer tires when temperatures drop to approximately 45 deg F (7 deg C) or below or in snow/ice conditions.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

2024 MUSTANG® GT EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A)	High Package (301A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)			
19" Brembo Brake System w/ Performance Linings Note: Requires Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G) Note: Included with GT Performance Package (67J) with Black w/ White Logo Brake Calipers Note: Includes Red Painted w/ White Logo Brake Calipers (18F) when GT Performance Package (67J) is not ordered. Note: Mini Spare Wheel and Tire is replaced with Tire Repair Kit when 63V is ordered Note: Not available with the standard 18" X 8.5" Ebony Black Painted Aluminum Wheels or 19" X 8.5" Premier Polished Aluminum Wheels (64Z)	63V	I/O	I/O
Active Valve Performance Exhaust Note: Includes Quad Chrome Tailpipe	19X	O	O
3.55 Limited-Slip Rear-Axle Note: Requires Automatic Trans (44U). Note: Not Available with GT Performance Package (67J)	45D	O	O
Spoiler Delete	13A	O	O
Premium Floor Liners Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front	12B	O	O
Premium Floor Liners Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) Note: Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front	12C	O	O
"Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe Note: OTT "Opacity Fade" accent stripe (85S) is not available Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G). Refer to the Stripe Offerings section.	47K	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Yellow Splash Metallic Tri-coat	RH	O	O
Engine Block Heater Note: Not available with GT Performance Package (67J)	41H	O	O
Stop/Start System (Late Availability)	65U	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation			
Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only			
★Cargo Area Protector		O	O
★Cargo Net Kit		O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Large Note: Not available with Standard Cargo Organizer		O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Standard Note: Not available with Standard Cargo Organizer		O	O
★Storage – Cooler Bag		O	O
★First Aid Kit		O	O
★Roadside Assistance Kit		O	O
★Full Indoor Vehicle Cover – Red		O	O
★Full Indoor Vehicle Cover – Black Note: Available when Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G) is ordered		O	O
★Full Outdoor Vehicle Cover – Black		O	O
Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)			
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O

INCLUDES ALL GT STANDARD EQUIPMENT, PLUS:
EXTERIOR

- Approach Detection with Welcome/Farewell Exterior Lighting
- 19" x 8.5" Shadow Silver-painted Aluminum Wheels

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Aluminum Foot Pedals
- Ambient Lighting w/ MyColor®
- Climate Control – Dual-zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Heated Steering Wheel
- Magnesium Framed Curved Glass Display
- Premium Door-Trim
- Seats
 - 6-way Power Driver Seat w/ Power Lumbar
 - 4-way Power Passenger
 - Climate Controlled (Heated and Cooled; Driver and Front-Passenger only)
 - Leather-Trimmed (front), Vinyl (Rear)
- Sill Plates w/ Logo
- Soft Door Rollover

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Mirrors – Heated and Pony Puddle Lamp
 - Body-Color Caps
 - Power Adjustable Glass
 - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information system)

SAFETY/SECURITY (continued)

- Security Package (Standard on Convertible only)
 - Active Anti-Theft System
 - Locking Center Console
 - Wheel Locking Kit

FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
 - Nine (9) Speaker Sound System with Amplifier
 - SiriusXM® with 360L¹
 - HD Radio™
- Electronic Sound Enhancement
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)
- Wireless Charging with USB Charging Port and Mirror Mounted USB

¹ **Note:** Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

Note: Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year or trim.

Details: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers.

Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly.

© 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

2024 MUSTANG® GT PREMIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	Mustang® GT Premium	
Mustang® V8 – Fastback	P8C	S	S
Mustang® V8 – Convertible	P8F	O	O
5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine Note: Includes Remote Rev when equipped with 10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission (44U) Note: Includes Port Fueled Direct Injection (PFDI)	99F	S	S
6-speed Manual Transmission with Rev Matching	44X	S	S
10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission • 3.15 Limited-slip Rear-Axle • Leather-wrapped Shift Knob • Remote Start System • Paddle Shifters	44U	O	O
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Mustang® V8 Fastback RWD/5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine/6-speed Manual Transmission	P8C / 99F / 44X	400A	401A
Mustang® V8 Fastback RWD/5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8C / 99F / 44U	400A	401A
Mustang® V8 Convertible RWD/5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine/6-speed Manual Transmission	P8F / 99F / 44X	400A	401A
Mustang® V8 Convertible RWD/5.0L Ti-VCT V8 Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8F / 99F / 44U	400A	401A
Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)	High Package (401A)
Included in Equipment Group			
★B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 12 Speakers including Subwoofer in-trunk			I
Illuminated Door-sill Scuff Plates			I
Premier Trim with Color Accent Group • Accent Stitched Center Console Lid, Wrapped Knee Bolsters with Accent Stitch, and Shifter Boot • Color-accented Leather-Trimmed Seats • Premium Floor Mats with Metal Gray Accent Stitch • Leather Wrapped Steering Wheel – 5-Piece w/ Chrome Bezel • Seat Belt w/ Color Accent • Unique Color-accented Door-Trim • Wrapped Center Console with Accent Stitch Note: See Color & Trim Availability section for seat color information			I
Security Package (Standard on Convertible) • Active Anti-Theft System • Locking Center Console • Wheel Locking Kit			I/S
Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ • Adaptive Speed Control, Intelligent Speed Assist and Predictive Speed Assist – when equipped with 6-speed Manual Transmission (44X) • Adaptive Speed Control w/ Stop & Go, Intelligent Speed Assist and Predictive Speed Assist – when equipped with 10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission (44U) • Lane-Keeping System with Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane Keeping Alert, Driver Alert, Road Edge Detection, and Blind Spot Assist – when equipped with 6-speed Manual Transmission (44X) • Lane-Keeping System with Lane Centering Assist, Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane Keeping Alert, Driver Alert, Road Edge Detection, and Blind Spot Assist – when equipped with 10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission (44U) • Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking, and Evasive Steering Assist • Connected Built-in Navigation ¹			I
Memory: Driver Seat (three (3) settings), Mirrors with Integrated Turn Signals			I

¹ Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the connected navigation service will terminate, and the system will revert to embedded offline navigation. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. FordPass™ App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

Equipment Group	Standard Package (400A)	High Package (401A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
GT Performance Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 19" X 9" (F) 19" X 9.5" (R) Carbonized Gray-painted Aluminum Wheels with 255/40 (F) 275/40R19 (R) (Summer Only) Tires² 19" Brembo Brake System w/ Performance Linings and Black w/ White Logo Brake Calipers Electric Hand Operated Parking Brake (Drift Brake) Front Tow Hooks Grille – Painted Ebony Black Heavy-duty Front Springs K-Brace Performance Raised Rear Wing – Painted Body Color (Fastback Only) Black Painted Strut-Tower Brace Spoiler Delete (Convertible Only) TORSEN® Differential with 3.73 Axle Ratio (Manual) TORSEN® Differential with 3.55 Axle Ratio (Automatic) Unique Chassis Tuning Unique EPAS, ABS and Stability Control Tuning Upsized Rear Sway Bar Note: Mini Spare Wheel and Tire is replaced with Tire Repair Kit when 67J is ordered Note: Not available with Engine Block Heater (41H) or available wheels (642,64M) Note: When 67J is ordered with 60L, the 19" x 9"/19" x 9.5" Carbonized Gray Painted Wheels will be replaced by the 19" x 9"/19" x 9.5" Sinister Bronze Wheels with summer only tires included in (60L) Note: When 67J is ordered with 60G, the 19" x 9"/19" x 9.5" Carbonized Gray Painted Wheels will be replaced by the 19" x 9"/19" x 9.5" Black Painted Aluminum Wheels with summer only tires included in (60G) Note: Accent Stitched Center Console Lid included with 400A	67J	O
★Bronze Appearance Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 19" X 8.5" Sinister Bronze Painted Wheels with 255/40R19 W-Rated Tire without 67J 19" x 9" /19" x 9.5" Sinister Bronze Wheels with 255/40 (F) 275/40R19 R) summer only tires with 67J Bronze Package Badges Note: Requires GT Performance Package (67J) on 400A only. Note: 19" X 8.5" Sinister Bronze Painted Aluminum Wheels with 255/40R19 W-Rated Tires is included when 60L is ordered without 67J Note: 19" x 9" (F)/19" x 9.5" (R) Sinister Bronze Painted Wheels with 255/40 (F) 275/40R19 (R) summer only tires is included when 60L is ordered with 67J Note: Not available with Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G) or available wheels (642, 644 or 64M)	60L	O
Mustang® Nite Pony Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 19" X 8.5" Ebony Black-painted Aluminum Wheels with 255/40R19 W-rated Tires (without 67J) 19" X 9"/19" x 9.5" Black Painted Aluminum Wheels with 255/40R19 (F) 275/40R19 summer only tires (with 67J) Black GT, 5.0 and Pony Badges Black Mirror Caps Painted Black Roof Headlamps with Black Bezel Note: Includes Painted Black Roof except when ordered with Shadow Black Paint (G1) or Convertible Note: Not Available with Bronze Appearance Package (60L) or available wheels (642, 644 or 64M) Note: 19" X 8.5" Ebony Black-painted Aluminum Wheels with 255/40R19 W-Rated Tire is included when 60G is ordered without 67J Note: 19" X 9"/19" X 9.5" Black-painted Aluminum Wheels with 255/40R19 (F) 275/40R19 (R) summer only tire is included when 60G is ordered with 67J Note: Not available with Over-the-Top "Opacity Fade" accent stripe (85S). Refer to the Stripe Offerings section.	60G	O

² "Designed to optimize driving dynamics and provide superior performance on wet and dry roads. High performance summer tires wear faster than non-performance tires. Ford does not recommend using summer tires when temperatures drop to approximately 45 deg F (7 deg C) or below or in snow/ice conditions."

2024 MUSTANG® GT PREMIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)	High Package (401A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)			
Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adaptive Speed Control, Intelligent Speed Assist and Predictive Speed Assist – when equipped with 6-speed Manual Transmission (44X) Adaptive Speed Control w/ Stop & Go, Intelligent Speed Assist and Predictive Speed Assist – when equipped with 10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission (44U) B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 12 Speakers including Subwoofer in-trunk Lane-Keeping System with Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane Keeping Alert, Driver Alert, Road Edge Detection, and Blind Spot Assist – when equipped with 6-speed Manual Transmission (44X) Lane-Keeping System with Lane Centering Assist, Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane Keeping Alert, Driver Alert, Road Edge Detection, and Blind Spot Assist – when equipped with 10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission (44U) Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking, and Evasive Steering Assist Connected Built-in Navigation¹ 	50C	O	
19" X 8.5" Premier Polished Aluminum Wheels Note: Not available with Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G), Bronze Appearance Package (60L), or GT Performance Package (67J) Note: Not available with 19" Brembo Brake System w/ Performance Linings (63V)	642	O	O
19" X 9" (F) 19" X 9.5" (R) Machined with Tarnished Dark Aluminum Wheels Note: Includes 255/40R19 (F) 275/40R19 (R) (Summer Only) Tires ² Note: Requires GT Performance Package (67J) Note: Not available with Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G) or Bronze Appearance Package (60L)	644	O	O
20" X 9" Premium-painted Aluminum Wheels Note: Not available with Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G), Bronze Appearance Package (60L) or GT Performance Package (67J)	64M	O	O
MagneRide® Damping System Note: Requires GT Performance Package (67J)	96D	O	O
Active Valve Performance Exhaust System Note: Includes Quad Chrome Tailpipe	19X	O	O
★Seat Belt – Red Note: Requires GT Performance Package (67J) Note: Not available with Emberglow (9J) and Carmine Red (53) interiors	59A	O	O
★Red Painted w/ White Logo Brake Calipers Note: Requires GT Performance Package (67J) Note: Included with 19" Brembo Brake System w/ Performance Linings (63V)	18F	I/O	I/O
★Grabber Blue Painted w/ White Logo Brake Calipers Note: Requires 19" Brembo Brake System w/ Performance Linings (63V) or GT Performance Package (67J)	18W	O	O
19" Branded Brake System w/ Performance Linings Note: Included with GT Performance Package (67J) with Black w/ white Logo Brake Calipers Note: Includes Red Painted w/ White Logo Brake Calipers (18F) when GT Performance Package (67J) is not ordered. Note: Mini Spare Wheel and Tire is replaced with Tire Repair Kit when 63V is ordered Note: Not available with 19" X 8.5" Premier Polished Aluminum Wheels (642)	63V	I/O	I/O
3.55 Limited-slip Rear-Axle Note: Requires Automatic Trans (44U). Note: Not available with GT Performance Package (67J)	45D	O	O
Spoiler Delete Note: Included with GT Performance Package (67J) – (Convertible Only)	13A	I/O	I/O
Premium Floor Liners Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes Deluxe Floor Mats – Carpeted Front	12B	O	O
Premium Floor Liners Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) Note: Deletes Deluxe Floor Mats – Carpeted Front Note: Not available with Premier Trim with Color Accent Group – 401A	12C	O	
RECARO® Leather-Trimmed Sport Seats (Fastback Only) Note: Requires GT Performance Package (67J) Note: 6-way manual driver and 4-way manual passenger seats with non-adjustable head restraints. Does not include heated, cooled or memory feature.	21N	O	O
"Over-the-Top" Racing Stripe Note: Not available on Convertible Note: OTT "Opacity Fade" accent stripe (85S) is not available with Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G). Refer to the Stripe Offerings section.	47K	O	O
Stop/Start System (Late Availability)	65U	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O

Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)	High Package (401A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)			
Yellow Splash Metallic Tri-coat Note: Not available with 401A Carmine Red (53) interior	RH	O	O
Engine Block Heater Note: Not available with GT Performance Package (67J)	41H	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only			
★ Cargo Area Protector		O	O
★ Cargo Net Kit		O	O
★ Cargo Organizer – Large Note: Not available with Standard Cargo Organizer		O	O
★ Cargo Organizer – Standard Note: Not available with Large Cargo Organizer		O	O
★ Storage – Cooler Bag		O	O
★ First Aid Kit		O	O
★ Roadside Assistance Kit		O	O
★ Full Indoor Vehicle Cover – Red		O	O
★ Full Indoor Vehicle Cover – Black Note: Available when Bronze Appearance Package (60L) is ordered		O	O
★ Full Indoor Vehicle Cover – Black Note: Available when Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G) is ordered		O	O
★ Full Outdoor Vehicle Cover – Black		O	O
Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)			
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O

INCLUDES ALL GT 301A CONTENT, PLUS:**MECHANICAL**

- 19" Brembo Brake System w/ Performance Linings and Black w/ White Logo Brake Calipers
- Active Valve Performance Exhaust with Black Tips
- Brembo™ Six-Piston Front Brake Calipers with Larger Rotors
- Dual Air Intake Box
- Dual Throttle Body
- Electric Hand Operated Parking Brake (Drift Brake)
- Engine – MOD 5.0L-4V DOHC EFI NA (Stop/Start System not available)
- Engine Oil, Transmission and Differential Coolers
- Heavy-duty Front Springs
- MagneRide® Damping System
- Performance Enhanced Powertrain Calibration
- Silver Painted Strut-Tower Brace with Dark Horse Badge
- Transmission – TREMEC® 6-speed Manual (w/Rev Matching)
- TORSEN® Differential with 3.73 Axle Ratio
- Unique Chassis Tuning
- Unique EPAS, ABS and Stability Control Tuning
- Unique Intake Manifold

EXTERIOR

- 19" X 9.5" (F) 19" X 10" (R) Tarnished Dark-Painted Low Gloss Aluminum Wheels
- 255/40R19 (F) 275/40R19 (R) (Summer Only) Tires¹
- Dark Horse Badge on Front Fender and Rear Decklid
- Front Tow Hooks
- Hood Accent Stripe
 - Note:** See Stripe Offering section for available colors
- Performance Front Aero Splitter (Placed in vehicle for installation post-sale)
- Performance Rear Spoiler – Painted Tarnish Dark
- Unique Front and Rear Lower Fascia
- Hood Vent
- Unique Painted Front Upper Grille with Pony Badge
- Unique Painted Lower and Outboard Grilles

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Magnesium Framed Curved Glass Display
- Accent Stitched Center Console Lid
- Ambient Lighting w/ MyColor®
- Black Alley Cupholder Surround
- Leather-Wrapped Flat-Bottomed Steering Wheel with Performance Suede Insert
 - Heated Steering Wheel
- Dark Horse IP Badge with Unique Chassis Number
- Premium Floor Mats with Accent Stitch
- Door-sill Scuff Plates w/Logo
- Seats
 - 6-way Power Driver with Power Lumbar
 - 4-way Power Passenger
 - Heated Seats – Driver/Passenger
 - Rear-Seat – Split-bench, folding
 - Cloth Seats
- Note:** See Color & Trim Availability section for seat color information.
- Seat Belt – Deep Indigo
- Unique Soft Console Material

¹ Designed to optimize driving dynamics and provide superior performance on wet and dry roads. High performance summer tires wear faster than non-performance tires. Ford does not recommend using summer tires when temperatures drop to approximately 45 deg F (7 deg C) or below or in snow/ice conditions.

INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Titanium Anodized Blue Shift Knob

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Headlamps with Black Bezel
- K-Brace
- Mirrors, Sideview – Dual Power Adjustable with Tarnished Dark Anodized Caps

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ includes;
 - Adaptive Speed Control, Intelligent Speed Assist and Predictive Speed Assist – when equipped with 6-speed Manual Transmission (44E)
 - Adaptive Speed Control w/ Stop & Go, Intelligent Speed Assist and Predictive Speed Assist – when equipped with 10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission (44U)
 - Lane-Keeping System with Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane Keeping Alert, Driver Alert, Road Edge Detection, and Blind Spot Assist – when equipped with 6-speed Manual Transmission (44X)
 - Lane-Keeping System with Lane Centering Assist, Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane Keeping Alert, Driver Alert, Road Edge Detection, and Blind Spot Assist – when equipped with 10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission (44U)
 - Pre-Collision Assist Automatic Emergency Braking, and Evasive Steering Assist
 - Connected Built-in Navigation²

FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
 - B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 12 Speakers including Subwoofer in-trunk, SiriusXM® with 360L³ and HD Radio™
- Wireless Charging with USB Charging Port

² Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the connected navigation service will terminate, and the system will revert to embedded offline navigation.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass™ App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

³ **Note:** Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

Note: Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year or trim.

Details: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly.

© 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

2024 MUSTANG® DARK HORSE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	Mustang® Dark Horse	
Mustang® V8 – Fastback	P8R	S	S
MOD 5.0L-4V DOHC EFI NA Note: Includes Remote Rev when equipped with 10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission (44U)	990	S	S
TREMEC® 6-speed Manual Transmission	44E	S	S
10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 3.55 TORSEN® Limited-slip Rear-Axle• Leather-wrapped Shift Knob• Remote Start System• Paddle Shifters	44U	O	O
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Mustang® V8 Fastback RWD/MOD 5.0L-4V DOHC EFI NA Engine/6-speed Manual Transmission	P8R / 990 / 44E	600A	700A
Mustang® V8 Fastback RWD/MOD 5.0L-4V DOHC EFI NA Engine/10-speed SelectShift® Automatic Transmission	P8R / 990 / 44U	600A	700A
Equipment Group		High Package (600A)	Deluxe Package (700A)
Included in Equipment Group			
Aluminum Foot Pedals			I
Approach Detection with Welcome/Farewell Exterior Lighting			I
Climate Controlled (Heated and Cooled; Driver and Front-Passenger only) Note: Not available with RECARO® Sport Seats (21N)			I
Memory: Driver Seat (three (3) settings) and Mirrors			I
Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)			I
Premier Trim with Color Accent Group <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Accent Stitched Center Console Lid, Wrapped Knee Bolsters with Accent Stitch, and Shifter Boot• Color-accented Seats• Unique Color-accented Door-Trim Note: See Color & Trim Availability section for seat color information			I
★Security Package <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Active Anti-Theft System• Electronic-Locking Center Console• Wheel Locking Kit			I
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
Dark Horse Handling Package <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 19" X 10.5" (F) 19" X 11" (R) Tarnished Dark-Tarnished Dark-painted Aluminum Wheels with 305/30R19 (F) 315/30R19 (R) Tires• Adjustable Strut Top Mounts Note: Installed at Plant <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Front Towing Hooks• Magnetic Damping System• Performance Rear Spoiler w/Gurney Flap – Painted Shadow Black• Revised Chassis Tuning	67P	O	O
★Security Package <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Active Anti-Theft System• Electronic-Locking Center Console• Wheel Locking Kit	97B	O	

2024 MUSTANG® DARK HORSE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		High Package (600A)	Deluxe Package (700A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)			
Dark Horse Appearance Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Additional Blue Accents – Seats Black Painted Roof Unique Brake Calipers – Notorious Blue with Grabber Blue Logo Unique Hood Graphic Note: Includes Black Painted Roof except when ordered with Shadow Black Paint (G1) Note: Black Painted Roof is not included if Custom Hood and Accent Stripe (47W) is also ordered Note: Please refer to "Color & Trim" chart for exterior color availability	54C		O
RECARO® Micro/Suede Sport Seats Note: 6-way manual driver and 4-way manual passenger seats with non-adjustable head restraints. Does not include heated, cooled or memory feature. Note: See Color & Trim Availability section for seat color information.	21N	O	O
19" X 10.5" (F)/19" X 11" (R) Carbon Fiber Wheels (Late Availability) Note: Requires Dark Horse Handling Package (67P)	64P	O	O
★Custom Hood and Accent Painted Stripe <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tarnish Dark High Gloss/Shadow Black (85W) Tarnish Dark High Gloss/Tuxedo Black (85C) (Late Availability) Note: Refer to the Stripe Offerings section.	47W	O	O
Grabber Blue with White Logo Brake Calipers Note: Not available with Dark Horse Appearance Package (54C)	18W	O	O
Premium Floor Liners Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats)	12B	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation			
Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only			
★Cargo Area Protector		O	O
★Cargo Net Kit		O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Large Note: Not available with Standard Cargo Organizer		O	O
★Cargo Organizer – Standard Note: Not available with Large Cargo Organizer		O	O
★Storage – Cooler Bag		O	O
★First Aid Kit		O	O
★Roadside Assistance Kit		O	O
★Full Indoor Vehicle Cover – Black		O	O
★Full Outdoor Vehicle Cover – Blue		O	O

REAR-AXLE RATIO AVAILABILITY

	2.3L EcoBoost® (Auto)	2.3L High Perf (Auto)	5.0L Ti-VCT V8 (Manual)	5.0L Ti-VCT V8 (Auto)	MOD 5.0L- 4V DOHC EFI NA (Manual)	MOD 5.0L- 4V DOHC EFI NA (Auto)
3.15:1	S		—	S		
3.55:1			S	O		
3.55:1 TORSEN®		P	—	P		S
3.73:1 TORSEN®	—	—	P	—	S	
(S) Standard (O) Optional (P) Performance Pkg.						
Note: All rear-axles are equipped with limited-slip differential						

WHEEL AVAILABILITY



17" X 7.5" Sparkle Silver-
painted Aluminum (64Y)
Standard on 100A



18" X 8" Machined-face
Aluminum with High gloss
Ebony Black-painted pockets
(64F)
Standard on (101A – 201A)



19" X 8.5" Sinister Bronze
Painted Wheels (64S)
Included in Bronze
Appearance Package (60L)
Available on (201A/401A)



19" X 8.5" Machined-face
Aluminum with Tarnished
Dark-painted pockets (64X)
Included in Wheel & Stripe
Pkg. (605)



19" X 8.5" Ebony Black-
painted Aluminum (641)
Included in Mustang® Nite
Pony Package (60G)



19x9 (F)/19x9.5 (R) Sinister
Bronze Painted (64Z)
Included in Bronze
Appearance Package (60L)
when ordered with GT
Performance Package (67J)

WHEEL AVAILABILITY



19" X 9" Carbonized Gray-painted Aluminum (64N).
 Included in 2.3L High Performance Package (67B)



19" X 9" (F) 19" X 9.5" (R) Carbonized Gray-painted Aluminum (64G)
 Included in GT Performance Package (67J)



19" X 9" (F) 19" X 9.5" (R) Machined with Tarnished Dark Aluminum (644)
 Available on GT Performance Package (67J)



19" X 8.5" Premier Polished Aluminum (642)
 Available on (100A – 401A)



20" X 9" Premium-painted Aluminum (64M)
 Available on (200A – 201A) and (400A – 401A)



19" x 9" (F)/19" x 9.5" (R) Black Painted Aluminum (64K) Included in Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G) when ordered with GT Performance Package (67J)

Wheel Image Coming Soon

18" X 8.5" Ebony Black-painted Aluminum (64T)
 Standard on 300A and 301A



19" X 8.5" Shadow Silver-painted Aluminum (64V)
 Standard on 400A and 401A

Wheel Image Coming Soon

19" X 9.5" (F) 19" X 10" (R) Tarnished Dark-painted Low Gloss Aluminum (64R)
 Standard on 600A and 700A

FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT



19" X 10.5" (F) 19" X 11" (R)
Tarnished Dark-painted Low
Gloss Aluminum (645)
Included in Dark Horse
Handling Package (67P)



19" X 10.5" (F)/19" X 11" (R)
Carbon Fiber (64P) *(Late
Availability)*
Available with Dark Horse
Handling Package (67P)

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

COLOR OFFERINGS

Paint Name	Order Code	EcoBoost® 100A		EcoBoost® 101A		EcoBoost® Premium 200A			EcoBoost® Premium 201A With Premier Trim with Color Accent Group		
		Cloth		Cloth/Vinyl Trim		ActiveX™ Seating Material (3*) Leather-Trimmed (S*)			Leather-Trimmed		
		Black Onyx	Space Gray	Black Onyx	Space Gray	Black Onyx	Space Gray	Emberglo	Black Onyx	Space Gray	Carmine Red
		DW	DH	2W	2H	3W (RECARO® ; SW)	3H	3J ¹	5W (RECARO®; SW)	5H (RECARO®; SH)	53 ¹
Grabber Blue Metallic	AE	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	
Atlas Blue Metallic	B3	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ²	D4	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Shadow Black	G1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Dark Matter Gray Metallic	HY	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★ Vapor Blue Metallic	K1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★ Yellow Splash Metallic Tri-coat ²	RH	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	
Race Red	PQ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■

¹ Emberglo (3J) and Carmine Red (53) are not available with Red Seat Belt (59A)

² Extra Charge

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

COLOR OFFERINGS

Paint Name	Order Code	GT 300A		GT 301A		GT Premium 400A			GT Premium 401A with Premier Trim with Color Accent Group		
		Cloth		Cloth/Vinyl Trim		Leather-Trimmed			Leather-Trimmed		
		Black Onyx	Space Gray	Black Onyx	Space Gray	Black Onyx	Space Gray	Embergl o	Black Onyx	Space Gray	Carmine Red
		DW	DH	2W	2H	9W (RECAR O®; SW)	9H	9J ¹	5W (RECAR O®; SW)	5H (RECAR O®; SH)	53 ¹
Grabber Blue Metallic	AE	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Atlas Blue Metallic	B3	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ²	D4	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Shadow Black	G1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Dark Matter Gray Metallic	HY	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★ Vapor Blue Metallic	K1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★ Yellow Splash Metallic Tri-coat ²	RH	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Race Red	PQ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■

¹ Emberglo (9J) and Carmine Red (53) are not available with Red Seat Belt (59A)

² Extra Charge

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

COLOR OFFERINGS

Paint Name	Order Code	Dark Horse 600A		Dark Horse 700A with Premier Trim with Color Accent Group		Dark Horse Appearance Package 700A	
		Cloth/Vinyl	Micro Suede/Vinyl	Cloth/Vinyl	Micro Suede/Vinyl	Cloth/Vinyl	Micro Suede/Vinyl
		Black Cloth w/ Blue Accents		Black/Blue Dinamica Cloth/Vinyl		Black/Blue Dinamica Cloth/Vinyl	
		2A Cloth/Vinyl	(RECARO®; WA) Dinamica Perf	AA Dinamica	RECARO® – WA Dinamica Perf	AA Dinamica	RECARO®; WA Dinamica Perf
★Blue Ember Metallic	E1					■	■
★Vapor Blue Metallic	K1	■	■	■	■	■	■
Grabber Blue Metallic	AE	■	■	■	■		
Atlas Blue Metallic	B3	■	■	■	■		
Shadow Black	G1	■	■	■	■	■	■
Dark Matter Gray Metallic	HY	■	■	■	■		
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■		
Race Red	PQ	■	■	■	■		
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■		

08/01/23

2024 MUSTANG® STRIPE OFFERINGS

PROPRIETARY

Paint Name	Order Code	EcoBoost®/EcoBoost® Premium Over-the-Top Stripe (47B) (Available on Fastback only)			Wheel & Stripe Package Hood Stripes and Side Stripes (605)		GT and GT Premium Over-the-Top Stripe (47K) (Available on Fastback only)		
		Gloss Gray/Semi-Gloss Black (85D)	Matte Black/Red Accent (85X)	Opacity Fade (85V) ¹	Black Step Opacity Fade (85R/90D)	Gray Scale Opacity Fade (85N/90K)	Gloss Gray/Semi-Gloss Black (85K)	Matte Black/Red Accent (85F)	Opacity Fade (85S) ¹
Grabber Blue Metallic	AE	■	■	■	■		■	■	■
Atlas Blue Metallic	B3	■	■	■	■		■	■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ²	D4	■	■	■	■		■	■	■
Shadow Black	G1	■	■			■	■	■	
Dark Matter Gray Metallic	HY	■	■	■	■		■	■	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■		■	■	■
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■		■	■	■
★Vapor Blue Metallic	K1	■	■	■	■		■	■	■
★Yellow Splash Metallic Tri-coat ²	RH	■		■	■		■		■
Race Red	PQ	■		■	■		■		■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■		■	■	■

¹ 85V and 85S are not available with Mustang® Nite Pony Package (60G)² Extra Charge

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

03/01/23

2024 MUSTANG® STRIPE OFFERINGS

PROPRIETARY

Paint Name	Order Code	Dark Horse 600A – 700A Hood Stripe			Dark Horse Appearance Package (700A) (54C) Hood Stripe		
		Tarnish Dark Low Gloss/Gloss Black w/Pattern (858) (Vinyl)	Painted Stripes (47W) – Tarnish Dark High Gloss/Shadow Black (85W)	(LATE AVAILABILITY) Painted Stripes (47W) – Tarnish Dark High Gloss/Tuxedo Black (85C)	Gloss Black w/Pattern and Tarnish Dark Anodized Accent (85A) (Vinyl)	Painted Stripes (47W) – Tarnish Dark High Gloss/Shadow Black (85W)	(LATE AVAILABILITY) Painted Stripes (47W) – Tarnish Dark High Gloss/Tuxedo Black (85C)
★Blue Ember Metallic	E1				■	■	
★Vapor Blue Metallic	K1	■	■		■	■	
Grabber Blue Metallic	AE	■	■				
Atlas Blue Metallic	B3	■	■				
Shadow Black	G1	■		■	■		■
Dark Matter Gray Metallic	HY	■	■				
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■				
Race Red	PQ	■	■				
Oxford White	YZ	■	■				

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT	
50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM	425

FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET..... 153	
Standard in states where required by law	

★ = New for this model year

FUEL ECONOMY

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL ADJUSTED		ESTIMATED	
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	CITY	HIGHWAY	ESTIMATED COMBINED	ANNUAL COMBINED
RWD					
2.3L EcoBoost®	10-speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
2.3L High Performance EcoBoost®	10-speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
5.0L V8	6-speed Manual	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
	10-speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
5.0L V8 (Dark Horse)	TREMEC® 6-speed Manual	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
	10-speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD

ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
RWD				
2.3L EcoBoost®	10-speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD
2.3L High Performance EcoBoost®	10-speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD
5.0L V8	6-speed Manual	TBD	TBD	TBD
	10-speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD
5.0L V8 (Dark Horse)	TREMEC® 6-speed Manual	TBD	TBD	TBD
	10-speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD



2024 RANGER National Discount Package

To take advantage of the National Discount Package savings, simply order required options as shown below and the discount will be automatically applied.

Series	Equipment Group	Required Options	MSRP Discount
XLT	300A		\$500

MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to www.fordsourcebook.com

MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY

• *Available Models*

- XL
- XLT
- Lariat
- Raptor

MECHANICAL

★ *New/Changed*

- 3.0L V6 (99R) – Raptor only

EXTERIOR

★ *New/Changed*

- None

★ *New Colors*

- Shelter Green Metallic (DB) – Raptor only

• *Deleted Paint Colors*

- Race Red

INTERIOR/COMFORT

★ *New/Changed*

- None

FUNCTIONAL

★ *New/Changed*

- None

SAFETY/SECURITY

★ *New/Changed*

- None

ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)

★ *New/Changed*

- None

PACKAGES/OPTIONS

★ *New/Changed*

- None

• *Packages*

- None

PACKAGES/OPTIONS DELETED

- Tremor Off-Road Package
- Black Appearance Package
- Splash™ Package
- Splash™ – Jungle Edition
- FX2 Package
- STX Special Edition Package
- XL Chrome Appearance Package
- Bed Utility Package

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

2024 RANGER® SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT

MECHANICAL

- 2.3L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Axle, Front – Independent Front Suspension (IFS)
- Brakes – Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Electronic 10-Speed Automatic Transmission
- Electronic Power-Assist Steering (EPAS)
- Electronic-Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF) – 4x4 only
- Jack
- Shock Absorbers, Gas – Front
- Shock Absorbers, Gas – Rear Outboard Mounted
- Springs, Front – Coil
- Springs, Rear – Leaf

EXTERIOR

- Cargo Lamp – Integrated with Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler
- Exhaust – Single Rear
- Fuel Tank – 18 Gallon
- Fully Boxed Steel Frame
- Grille – Black w/ Black Center Bar & Black Surround
- Handles, Black – Door and Tailgate
- Hooks – Pickup Box Tie-Down, six (6)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Manual-folding, Power Glass with Black Skull Caps
- Rear window with Fixed Glass
- Spare Tire (Full Sized)
- Front Fascia – Body Color
- Rear Bumper – Black
- Tires – 255/70R17 All-Terrain (A/T) BSW
- Tow Hooks – Front Tow 4x4, two (2)
- Trailer Towing – TBD lb capability, 4-pin wiring, ball mounting provisions in rear bumper (does not include trailer hitch receiver)
- Wheel Lip Molding – Black
- Windshield Wipers – Intermittent Speed

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 8" Digital Instrument Cluster
- 10" Display in Center Stack
- Black Vinyl Floor Covering
- Cupholders
- Dome Light
- Locking Glove Box
- Manual Air Conditioning, Single Zone
- Power Door Unlock and Lock
- Powerpoint 12V
- Day/Night Rearview Mirror
- Seat, Front
 - Bucket Seats
 - 8-Way Manual Adjustable Driver Seat including Lumbar
 - 6-Way Manual Adjustable Passenger Seat
 - Flow-through Console with Shifter
- Seat, Rear
 - Bench Seat
 - Armrest
 - Under Seat Storage
- Steering Wheel – Manual Tilt/Telescoping
- Vinyl Console Lid
- Visor – Driver & Passenger
- Windows
 - Power Front/Rear
 - One-touch Up/Down Driver and Passenger
- Overhead Console

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Airbags
 - Driver and Passenger Front
 - Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain
- Belt-Minder® (safety belt reminder)
- Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children)

SAFETY/SECURITY (continued)

- Wiper-Activated Headlamps
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System
- Perimeter Anti-Theft Alarm
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

- Headlamps – Autolamp (Automatic On/Off)
- Auto High-Beam Headlamps
- Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support)
- Analog Rear View Camera
- Cruise Control
- Lane Keeping Aid
- Post-Collision Braking

FUNCTIONAL

- Remote Keyless-Entry w/Remote Tailgate Lock
- AM/FM stereo and Six (6) Speakers
- Extended Service Interval Monitor
- FordPass Connect™ (4G)
 - 4G LTE Wi-Fi® hotspot connects up to 10 devices¹
 - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle²
 - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle²
 - Locate parked vehicle²
 - Check vehicle status²

Note: Ford Telematics is available for fleet customers, providing access to real-time OEM-grade data (including GPS tracking, vehicle health, driver behavior and other unique information) in a web based application. Learn more about our telematics products at <https://www.fordpro.com/en-us/intelligence/> or email telematics@fordpro.com, or by calling 833-327-FORD (833-327-3763)

- USB Ports – A & C
- SYNC® 4A
 - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
 - 10" Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
 - Applink®
 - 911 Assist®
 - Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility

STX APPEARANCE PACKAGE

- STX Fender Badge
- 17" Silver-Painted Aluminum Wheels
- Dampened Tailgate
- LED Reflector Headlamps
- Fog Lamps – Halogen
- Premium Cloth Bucket Front-Seats

¹ Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to www.att.com/ford.

² FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot

**2024 RANGER®
SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Option Code	Ranger XL
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 5' Box	128"	R4B
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5' Box	128"	R4P
2.3L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	99H	S
Electronic 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	44T	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)		
SuperCrew® 4x2, 2.3L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology, Electronic 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	R4B/99H/44T	100A
SuperCrew® 4x4, 2.3L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology, Electronic 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	R4P/99H/44T	100A
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 100A
Included in Equipment Group		
STX Appearance Package		I
Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)		
Trailer Tow Package	53R	O
Free Standing Options		
Carpet Floor Covering with Carpet Floor Mats	16E	O
Electronic-Locking Rear Differential	X73	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states where required by law, opt. to all others)	153	O
Running Boards – Black	18D	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation		
★Cargo Management Rails (NA w/ Pivot Storage Box or Tonneau Pickup Box Cover (94D))		O
Door Sill Plates – Black Platinum		O
First Aid Kit		O
★Spare Tire Lock		O
Pivot Storage Box – Left (NA w/ Cargo Management Rails, Pickup Box Extender (94B) or Bedliner – Tough Bed® Drop-in (86Q))		O
Pivot Storage Box – Right (NA w/ Cargo Management Rails, Pickup Box Extender (94B) or Bedliner – Tough Bed® Drop-in (86Q))		O
Road Side Assistance Kit		O
Side Window Deflector Low Profile		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O
Ford Accessories		
Floor Liner – Tray Style (includes Carpet Floor mats; req. Carpet Flooring (16E))	17C	O
Floor Liner – Tray Style (Less Carpet Floor Mats; req. Carpet Flooring (16E))	17A	O
SecuriCode™ Keyless Entry Keypad – Body-Color	63C	O
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front and Rear	17B	O
Bedliner – Tough Bed® Spray-in (NA w/ Bedliner – Tough Bed® Drop-in (86Q))	86S	O
Bedliner – Tough Bed® Drop-in (NA w/ Bedliner – Tough Bed® Spray-in (86S), Pickup Box Extender (94B) or Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (94D))	86Q	O
Paint Protection Film	96B	O
Pickup Box Extender (NA w/ Tough Bed® Drop-in Bedliner (86Q))	94B	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA w/ Tough Bed® Drop-in Bedliner (86Q))	94D	O
In-vehicle Safe – Under Rear Seat (NA w/ In-vehicle Safe – Center Console (60E))	60B	O
In-vehicle Safe – Center Console (NA w/ In-vehicle Safe – Under Rear Seat (60B))	60E	O

08/01/23

**2024 RANGER®
SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

PROPRIETARY

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 100A
Fleet Only Options (req. Valid FIN Code)		
Ford Co-Pilot360™ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Auto High-Beam Headlamps • BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) w/Cross-Traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage • Lane-Keeping System (Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert System) • Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support) • Reverse Park Aid • DigitalRear View Camera • Reverse Brake Assist 	67J	F
400W In-Bed Power, LED Bed Lighting, 120V AC Power Outlet	55J	F
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (65D) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable))	65D	F
Exterior Backup Alarm <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Includes Trailer Tow Pkg (53R) 	60H	F
★ Integrated Box Side Step	47G	F
LT 255/70 R17 A/T OWL Tires	TGX	F

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

2024 RANGER®
SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES
STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each series includes the standard equipment of the previous series, except where additions/exceptions are noted:

EXTERIOR

- Fog Lamps – LED
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-folding, Power Glass with Black Skull Caps
- XLT Fender Badge
- Manual Sliding Rear window w/ Privacy Glass and Defrost

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Carpet Floor Covering with Carpet Floor Mats
- Rearview Mirror, Auto Dimming
- 120V AC Power Outlet
- Leather Wrapped Shifter
- Vinyl Wrapped Steering Wheel
- Seat, Front
 - Premium Cloth Bucket Seats
- Seat, Rear
 - Premium Cloth Bench Seat
- Visor – Driver & Passenger w/ mirrors

SAFETY/SECURITY

- LED Reflector Headlamps
- LED Taillamps

ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

- Ford Co-Pilot360™
 - Auto High-Beam Headlamps
 - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) w/Cross-Traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage
 - Lane-Keeping System
 - Lane-Keeping Alert
 - Lane-Keeping Aid
 - Driver Alert
 - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support)
 - Reverse Park Aid
 - Digital Rear View Camera
 - Reverse Brake Assist

FUNCTIONAL

- 400W In-Bed Power
- Wireless Charging Pad
- LED Bed Lighting
- Remote Start System (key fob enabled)
- SiriusXM® Satellite Radio
 - Note:** Includes a 3-month prepaid subscription.¹ Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii
- SYNC® 4A w/ Connected Navigation Capability
 - Connected Navigation (Limited Trial)

SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE

- 17" Gray-Painted Aluminum Wheels
- Grille – Gray Painted Center Bar and Surround
- Gray Painted Front Fascia & Rear Bumper
- Sport Box Decal (NA with FX4 Off-Road Pkg (914))
- Wheelip Molding – Gray Painted

¹ SiriusXM® audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

08/01/23

**2024 RANGER®
SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

PROPRIETARY

Series	Option Code	Ranger® XLT	
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 5' Box	128"	R4G	R4G
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5' Box	128"	R4H	R4H
2.3L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	99H	S	S
Electronic 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	44T	S	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)			
SuperCrew® 4x2, 2.3L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology, Electronic 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	R4G/99H/44T	300A	301A
SuperCrew® 4x4, 2.3L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology, Electronic 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	R4H/99H/44T	300A	301A
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A	High 301A
Included in Equipment Group			
Sport Appearance Package (selection of Chrome Appearance Package (76G), removes Sport Appearance Package)		I	I
Seats, Front • 10-Way Power Driver Adjustable Seat including Power Lumbar • 8-Way Power Passenger Adjustable Seat including Power Lumbar • Heated Front Seats			I
Power-Sliding Rear Window			I
12" Display In Center Stack			I
Dual-Zone Electronic Climate Control (DEATC)			I
Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)			
FX4 Off-Road Package (4x4 only; req. Running Boards – Black (18D) or Running Boards – Chrome (18E) when Chrome Appearance Package (76G) is selected)	914	O	O
Trailer Tow Package Note: Incl. Feature in Advanced Towing Packages 67P and 67S	53R	O / I	O / I
★Advanced Towing Package (Incl. Trailer Tow Package (53R), N/A with Technology Package (67D), or Advanced Towing Package Plus Technology Package (67P))* • Trailer Brake Controller • Pro Trailer Backup Assist	67P	O	O
★Advanced Towing Package Plus Technology Package (Incl. Trailer Tow Package (53R), N/A with Technology Package (67D), or Advanced Towing Package (67P))* • Trailer Brake Controller • Pro Trailer Backup Assist • Reverse Park Aid with Trailer Guidance • Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop and Go and Speed Sign Recognition • Front Parking Sensors • 360-Degree Camera • Enhanced Active Park Assist • Connected Built-in Navigation (3 years included)	67S	O	O
Technology Package (N/A with Advanced Towing Packs (67P, 67S)) • Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop and Go and Speed Sign Recognition • Front Parking Sensors • 360-Degree Camera • Enhanced Active Park Assist • Connected Built-in Navigation (3 years included)	67D	O	O
Chrome Appearance Package (Selection of Chrome Appearance Pkg removes Sport Appearance Package; req. Integrated Box Side Step (47G))	76G	O	O
Free Standing Options			
Electronic-Locking Rear Differential	X73	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states where required by law, opt. to all others)	153	O	O
Running Boards – Black (N/A w/ Chrome Appearance Package (76G))	18D	O	O
Running Boards – Chrome (req. Chrome Appearance Package (76G))	18E	O	O
★Integrated Box Side Step	47G	O	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2024 RANGER®
SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A	High 301A
Free Standing Options (continued)			
LT 255/70 R17 A/T OWL Tires (req. FX4 Off-Road Package (914); NA w/ Chrome Appearance Package (76G) or 4x2)	TGX	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation			
★Cargo Management Rails (NA w/ Pivot Storage Box or Tonneau Pickup Box Cover (94D))		O	O
Door Sill Plates – Black Platinum		O	O
First Aid Kit		O	O
★Spare Tire Lock		O	O
Pivot Storage Box – Left (NA w/ Cargo Management Rails, Pickup Box Extender (94B) or Bedliner – Tough Bed® Drop-in (86Q))		O	O
Pivot Storage Box – Right (NA w/ Cargo Management Rails, Pickup Box Extender (94B) or Bedliner – Tough Bed® Drop-in (86Q))		O	O
Road Side Assistance Kit		O	O
Side Window Deflector Low Profile		O	O
★Wheel Lock Kit		O	O
Ford Accessories			
Floor Liner – Tray Style (includes Carpet Floor Mats)	17C	O	O
Floor Liner – Tray Style (Less Carpeted Matching Floor Mats)	17A	O	O
SecuriCode™ Keyless Entry Keypad – Body-Color	63C	O	O
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front and Rear	17B	O	O
Bedliner – Tough Bed® Spray-in (NA w/ Bedliner – Tough Bed® Drop-in (86Q))	86S	O	O
Bedliner – Tough Bed® Drop-in (NA w/ Bedliner – Tough Bed® Spray-in (86S), Pickup Box Extender (94B) or Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (94D))	86Q	O	O
Paint Protection Film	96B	O	O
Pickup Box Extender (NA w/ Bedliner – Tough Bed® Drop-in (86Q))	94B	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA w/ Bedliner – Tough Bed® Drop-in (86Q))	94D	O	O
In-vehicle Safe – Under Rear Seat (NA w/ In-vehicle Safe – Center Console (60E))	60B	O	O
In-vehicle Safe – Center Console (NA w/ In-vehicle Safe – Under Rear Seat (60B))	60E	O	O
Fleet Only Options			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (65D) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable))	65D	F	F
Exterior Backup Alarm • Includes Trailer Tow Pkg (53R)	60H	F	F

2024 RANGER®
SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES
STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard as indicated. This series includes all XLT content plus the following:

EXTERIOR

- Door Handles, Painted Body-Color
- Lariat Fender Badge
- LED Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) with Cargo Lamp
- Power-Sliding Rear window
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-folding, Power Glass with Heat, Turn Signal Indicator, Security Approach Lamps and Painted Body-color Skull Caps
- Rain-Sensing Wipers
- Tires – 255/65R18 All-Terrain (A/T) BSW
- Zone Lighting

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Heated Steering Wheel
- Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel And Shifter
- 12" Display In Center Stack
- 12" Digital Instrument Cluster
- Dual-Zone Electronic Climate Control (DEATC)
- Ambient Lighting
- Seats, Front
 - Leather-Trimmed Bucket Seats
 - 10-Way Power Driver Adjustable Seat including Power Lumbar
 - 8-Way Power Passenger Adjustable Seat including Power Lumbar
 - Memory Driver
 - Heated Front Seats
 - Seat Back Map Pocket, Driver
- Seats, Rear
 - Outboard Leather-Trimmed Bench Seat
- Visor – Driver & Passenger Illuminated covered mirrors

SAFETY/SECURITY

- LED Projector Headlamps

ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

- Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop and Go and Speed Sign Recognition
- Front Parking Sensors
- 360-Degree Camera
- Enhanced Active Park Assist (2WD)
- Active Park Assist 2.0 (4WD)
- Connected Built-in Navigation (3 years included)

FUNCTIONAL

- B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen® with HD Radio™ (10 speakers including subwoofer)
- Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)

SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE

- 18" Machined Aluminum Wheels w/ Dark Pockets
- Grille – Gray Painted Center Bar and Surround
- Gray Painted Front Fascia & Rear Bumper
- Sport Box Decal (NA with FX4 Off-Road Pkg (914))
- Wheelip Molding – Gray Painted

**2024 RANGER®
SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Option Code	Ranger® LARIAT
SuperCrew® 4x2 – 5' Box	128"	R4J
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5' Box	128"	R4K
2.3L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	99H	S
Electronic 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	44T	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)		
SuperCrew® 4x2, 2.3L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology, Electronic 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	R4J/99H/4 4T	500A
SuperCrew® 4x4, 2.3L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology, Electronic 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	R4K/99H/4 4T	500A
Equipment Group		Standard 500A
Included in Equipment Group		
Sport Appearance Package (selection of Chrome Appearance Package (76G), removes Sport Appearance Package)		I
Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)		
FX4 Off-Road Package (4x4 only; req. Running Boards – Black (18D) or Running Boards – Chrome (18E) when Chrome Appearance Package (76G) is selected)	914	O
Trailer Tow Package Note: Incl. Feature in Advanced Towing Packages 67E and 67X	53R	O / I
★ Advanced Towing Package (4x2 only) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Trailer Brake Controller Pro Trailer Backup Assist Reverse Park Aid with Trailer Guidance 	67E	O
★ Advanced Towing Package (4x4 only) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Trailer Brake Controller Pro Trailer Backup Assist Reverse Park Aid with Trailer Guidance 	67X	O
Chrome Appearance Package (Selection of Chrome Appearance Pkg removes Sport Appearance Package; req. Integrated Box Side Step (47G))	76G	O
Free Standing Options		
Electronic-Locking Rear Differential	X73	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states where required by law, opt. to all others)	153	O
Running Boards – Black (N/A w/ Chrome Appearance Package (76G))	18D	O
Running Boards – Chrome (req. Chrome Appearance Package (76G))	18E	O
★Integrated Box Side Step	47G	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation		
★Cargo Management Rails (NA w/ Pivot Storage Box or Tonneau Pickup Box Cover (94D))		O
Door Sill Plates – Black Platinum		O
First Aid Kit		O
★Spare Tire Lock		O
Pivot Storage Box – Left (NA w/ Cargo Management Rails, Pickup Box Extender (94B) or Bedliner – Tough Bed® Drop-in (86Q))		O
Pivot Storage Box – Right (NA w/ Cargo Management Rails, Pickup Box Extender (94B) or Bedliner – Tough Bed® Drop-in (86Q))		O
Road Side Assistance Kit		O
Side Window Deflector Low Profile		O
★Wheel Lock Kit		O
Ford Accessories		
Floor Liner – Tray Style (includes Carpet Floor Mats)	17C	O
Floor Liner – Tray Style (Less Carpeted Matching Floor Mats)	17A	O
SecuriCode™ Keyless Entry Keypad – Body-Color	63C	O
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front and Rear	17B	O
Bedliner – Tough Bed® Spray-in (NA w/ Bedliner – Tough Bed® Drop-in (86Q))	86S	O
Bedliner – Tough Bed® Drop-in (NA w/ Bedliner – Tough Bed® Spray-in (86S), Pickup Box Extender (94B) or Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (94D))	86Q	O
Paint Protection Film	96B	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

2024 RANGER®
SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES
EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard 500A
Ford Accessories (continued)		
Pickup Box Extender (NA w/ Bedliner – Tough Bed® Drop-in (86Q))	94B	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA w/ Bedliner – Tough Bed® Drop-in (86Q))	94D	O
In-vehicle Safe – Under Rear Seat (NA w/ In-vehicle Safe – Center Console (60E))	60B	O
In-vehicle Safe – Center Console (NA w/ In-vehicle Safe – Under Rear Seat (60B))	60E	O
Fleet Only Options		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (65D) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable))	65D	F

2024 RANGER®
SUPERCREW® – RAPTOR SERIES
STANDARD EQUIPMENT

MECHANICAL

- 3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Full Time 4x4
- 4.27 Rear-Axle
- Brakes – Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Electronic 10-Speed Automatic Transmission
- Electronic Power-Assist Steering (EPAS)
- Locking Front & Rear Axles
- Independent Front Suspension (IFS)
- Shock Absorbers – Front and Rear – Fox Racing Shocks™ with Live Valve Technology
- Skid Plates – Heavy Duty – Front and Engine
- Trail Control™
- Watts-Link Rear Suspension

EXTERIOR

- Door-Handles, Painted Body-color
- Mirror, Sideview – Power-folding, Power Glass with Heat, Turn Signal Indicator, Security Approach Lamps and Painted Body-color Skull Caps
- Side Step
- Flared Front Fenders, Flared Pickup Box Outers and Hood w/Vents
- Front and Rear Tow Hooks
- Power-Sliding Rear Window
- Rain-Sensing Wipers
- Unique Front & Rear Bumper
- Unique Front Grille
- Unique 17" Gray-Painted Aluminum Wheels with 33" All-Terrain Tires
- Zone Lighting

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 12" Display In Center Stack
- 12" Digital Instrument Cluster
- Dual-Zone Electronic Climate Control (DEATC)
- Ambient Lighting
- Heated Steering Wheel
- Leather Wrapped Steering Wheel And Shifter
- Rearview Mirror, Auto-Dimming
- Seat, Front
 - Leather Trimmed Bucket Seats
 - 10-Way Power Driver Adjustable
 - 8-Way Power Passenger
 - Power Lumbar
 - Memory Driver
 - Heated Front Seats
 - Seat Back Map Pocket, Driver
- Seats, Rear
 - Outboard Leather-Trimmed Bench Seat
 - Armrest
 - Under Seat Storage
- All Weather Floor Mats
- Visor – Driver & Passenger Illuminated covered mirrors
- 6 upfitter switches in overhead console

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable)
- LED Projector Headlamps
- Unique LED Taillamps

ADVANCED TOWING PACKAGE PLUS TECHNOLOGY PACKAGE

- Ford Co-Pilot360™
 - Auto High-Beam Headlamps
 - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) w/Cross-Traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage
 - Lane-Keeping System
 - Lane-Keeping Alert
 - Lane-Keeping Aid
 - Driver Alert
 - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support)
 - Reverse Park Aid
 - Digital Rear View Camera
 - Reverse Brake Assist
- Trailer Tow Package
- Advanced Tow Package
 - Trailer Brake Controller
 - Pro Trailer Backup Assist
 - Reverse Park Aid with Trailer Guidance
- Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop and Go and Speed Sign Recognition
- Front Parking Sensors
- Connected Built-in Navigation (3 years included)
- 360-Degree Camera
- Active Park Assist 2.0

FUNCTIONAL

- 400W In-Bed Power
- B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen® with HD Radio™ (10 speakers including subwoofer)
- Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start
- Remote Start System
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)

2024 RANGER®
SUPERCREW® – RAPTOR SERIES
EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	Ranger® RAPTOR
SuperCrew® 4x4 – 5' Box	128"	R4L
3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	99R	S
Electronic 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	44T	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)		
SuperCrew® 4x4, 3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology, Electronic 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	R4L/99R/44T	800A
Equipment Group		Standard 800A
Free Standing Options		
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket (standard in states where required by law, opt. to all others)	153	O
Forged Beadlock Capable Wheel	64S	O
Raptor Decal	47R	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation		
★Cargo Management Rails		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O
Ford Accessories		
SecuriCode™ Keyless Entry Keypad – Body-Color	63C	O
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front and Rear	17B	O
Bedliner – Tough Bed® Spray-in – (NA w/ Bedliner – Tough Bed® Drop-in (86Q))	86S	O
Bedliner – Tough Bed® Drop-in (NA w/ Bedliner – Tough Bed® Spray-in (86S))	86Q	O
Fleet Only Options		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (the non-controllable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (65D) replace the standard Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (On/Off Cluster Controllable))	65D	F

FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

WHEEL AVAILABILITY

Wheel Image Coming
Soon

17" Silver Painted
Aluminum (incl. w/ STX
Package; – 64E

Wheel Image Coming
Soon

17" Gray-Painted
Aluminum – Sport (incl.
w/ XLT Sport
Appearance Pkg. – 64H

Wheel Image Coming
Soon

18" Chrome-Like PVD
(incl. w/Chrome
Appearance Pkg (76G))
– 64D

Wheel Image Coming
Soon

18" Machined Aluminum
w/Dark Pockets (incl.
w/Lariat Sport
Appearance Pkg. – 64C

Wheel Image Coming
Soon

17" Gray-Painted
Aluminum (incl. w/
Raptor) – 64X

Wheel Image Coming
Soon

17" Gray-Painted
Beadlock Capable 64S
(opt. on Raptor)

★ = New for this model year

05/18/23

**2024 RANGER
SUPERCREW®**

PROPRIETARY

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

KEY INTERIOR ENVIRONMENT COLOR(S) (See below for Seat Color(s))		Ebony	Sandstone
XL STX APPEARANCE PACKAGE	• Premium Cloth Bucket Front Seats; 8-Way Manual Adjustable Driver including Lumbar; 6-Way Manual Adjustable Passenger; Manual Reclining Seats; Flow-through console and floor shift	BH	
XLT	• Premium Cloth Bucket Front Seats; 8-Way Manual Adjustable Driver including Lumbar; 6-Way Manual Adjustable Passenger; Manual Reclining Seats; Flow-through console and floor shift – XLT Standard (300A) • Premium Cloth Bucket Front Seats; 10-Way Power Adjustable Driver including Power Lumbar; 8-Way Power Adjustable Passenger including Power Lumbar; Heated Front-Seats; Flow-through console and floor shift – XLT High (301A)	BH	BU
LARIAT	• Leather-Trimmed Front Bucket Seats; 10-Way Power Adjustable Driver including Power Lumbar; 8-Way Power Adjustable Passenger including Power Lumbar; Heated Front-Seats; Flow-through console and floor shift	TH	TU
RAPTOR	• Leather-Trimmed Front Bucket Seats; 10-Way Power Adjustable Driver including Power Lumbar; 8-Way Power Adjustable Passenger including Power Lumbar; Heated Front-Seats; Flow-through console and floor shift	2H	
EXTERIOR COLOR		Order Code	Availability
XL STX APPEARANCE PACKAGE			
SEAT COLOR			
Cactus Gray	NE	Ebony	
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	•	
Hot Pepper Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ¹	EA	•	
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	•	
Oxford White	YZ	•	
Shadow Black	G1	•	
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	•	
XLT			
SEAT COLOR			
Azure Gray Metallic Tri-coat ¹	G4	Ebony	Sandstone
Cactus Gray	NE	•	•
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	•	•
Hot Pepper Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ¹	EA	•	•
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	•	•
Oxford White	YZ	•	•
Shadow Black	G1	•	•
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	•	•
LARIAT			
SEAT COLOR			
Azure Gray Metallic Tri-coat ¹	G4	Ebony	Sandstone
Cactus Gray	NE	•	•
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	•	•
Hot Pepper Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ¹	EA	•	•
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	•	•
Oxford White	YZ	•	•
Shadow Black	G1	•	•
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	•	•
RAPTOR			
SEAT COLOR			
Azure Gray Metallic Tri-coat ¹	G4	Ebony	
Cactus Gray	NE	•	
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	•	
Hot Pepper Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ¹	EA	•	
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	•	
Oxford White	YZ	•	
Shadow Black	G1	•	
★ Shelter Green Metallic	DB	•	
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	•	

¹ Extra Charge Paint

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

STX APPEARANCE PACKAGE (76F)**Availability:**

- Incl. on XL

Includes:

- STX Fender Badge
- 17" Silver-Painted Aluminum Wheels (64E)
- Dampened Tailgate
- LED Reflector Headlamps
- Fog Lamps – Halogen
- Seats, Front
 - Premium Cloth Bucket Front-Seats; 8-Way Manual Adjustable Driver including Lumbar; 6-Way Manual Adjustable Passenger; Manual Reclining Seats (included w/ Driver and Passenger)

CHROME APPEARANCE PACKAGE (76G)**Availability:**

- Opt. on XLT
- Opt. on Lariat

Not available with:

- Selection of Chrome Appearance Package (76G), removes Sport Appearance Package on XLT and Lariat

Requires:

- Integrated Box Side Step (47G)

Includes:

- 18" Chrome-Like PVD Wheels (64D)
- Chrome Door Handles
- Chrome Exhaust Tip
- Chrome Fog Lamp Bezel
- Chrome Rear Bumper
- Chrome Mirror Caps – Lariat only
- Grille – Chrome Center Bar and Surround
- Tow Hooks – Chrome (w/ 4x4)
- Wheelip Molding – Painted Body-Color

Optional Equipment:

- Running Boards – Rectangular – Chrome (18E)

SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE (76E)**Availability:**

- Included on XLT
- Included on Lariat

Not available with:

- Chrome Appearance Package (76G)

Includes:

- 17" Gray-Painted Aluminum – Sport Wheel (64H) – XLT Only
- 18" Machined Aluminum w/Dark Pockets Wheel (64C) – Lariat Only
- Grille – Gray Painted Center Bar and Surround
- Gray Painted Front Fascia & Rear Bumper
- Sport Box Decal (NA with FX4 Off-Road Pkg 914)
- Wheelip Molding – Gray Painted

TECHNOLOGY PACKAGE (67D)**Availability:**

- Opt. on XLT

Includes:

- Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop and Go and Speed Sign Recognition
- Front Parking Sensors
- 360-Degree Camera
- Enhanced Active Park AssistHNSAB
- Connected Built-in Navigation (3 years included)

FX4 OFF-ROAD PACKAGE (914)**Availability:**

- Opt. on XLT and Lariat

Not available with:

- 4x2

Requires:

- 4x4

- Running Boards – Black (18D) or Running Boards – Chrome (18E) when Chrome Appearance Package (76G) is selected

Includes:

- FX4 Off-Road Box Decal
- 17" Off-Road OWL Tires (THA) (Std with 17" wheels; 64E, 64H)
- 18" Off-Road OWL Tires (TFX) (Std with 18" wheels; 64C, 64D)
- Electronic-Locking Rear Differential
- Exposed Steel Bash plate
- Off-Road Screen in Cluster
- Off-Road Tuned Shocks
- Skid Plates: Radiator, Electronic Power-Assist Steering (EPAS), Transfer Case, and Fuel Tank Guard
- Terrain Management System™
- Trail Control™

Optional Equipment:

- LT 17" Tire 255/70R A/T OWL (TGX) – (available option on XLT only – NA w/ Chrome Appearance Package (76G))

FORD CO-PILOT360™ (67J)**Availability:**

- Fleet Opt. on XL
- Std. on XLT

Includes:

- Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency braking (AEB)¹
 - Pedestrian Detection
 - Forward Collision Warning
 - Dynamic Brake Support
- BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) w/Cross-Traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage
- Lane-Keeping System
 - Lane-Keeping Alert
 - Lane-Keeping Aid
 - Driver Alert
- Rear View Camera
- Reverse Park Aid
- Auto High-Beam Headlamps

TRAILER TOW PACKAGE (53R)**Usage:** Tow Capability up to TBD lbs**Availability:**

- Opt. on XL, XLT and Lariat

Includes:

- 4-pin/7-pin wiring harness
- Class IV Trailer Hitch Receiver

ADVANCED TOWING PACKAGE (67P, 67S, 67E, 67X)**Availability:**

- 67P Opt. on XLT (Not available with Technology Package 67D)
- 67S Opt. on XLT (includes Technology Package 67D)
- 67E Opt. on Lariat (4x2 Only)
- 67X Opt. on Lariat (4x4 Only)
- Included on Raptor

Includes:

- Trailer Brake Controller
- Pro Trailer Backup Assist

¹ Standard features on XL

PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

PAYLOAD SELECTOR CHART

WB (INCH)	ENGINE	MAX. PAYLOAD (LBS)	GVWR (LBS)
4X2			
SuperCrew®			
128.7	2.3L EcoBoost®	TBD	TBD
4X4			
SuperCrew®			
128.7	2.3L EcoBoost®	TBD	TBD
SuperCrew®			
128.7	2.3L EcoBoost®	TBD	TBD
SuperCrew®			
128.7	3.0L EcoBoost®	TBD	TBD

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM 425

FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKETS

Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional to all others 153

MISCELLANEOUS

COV Required 79V

Priced DORA C09

SPECIAL ORDERS (Fleet Only):

See www.fmcdealer.com for ordering guidelines/restrictions.

POWERTRAIN

FUEL ECONOMY

		50-STATES		
		F.E. LABEL ADJUSTED		ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COST
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	CITY	HIGHWAY	
4X2				
2.3L EcoBoost®	Electronic 10-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	\$ TBD
4X4				
2.3L EcoBoost®	Electronic 10-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	\$ TBD
3.0L EcoBoost®	Electronic 10-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	\$ TBD

ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS*

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATES	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
ALL				
2.3L EcoBoost®	Electronic 10-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD
3.0L EcoBoost®	Electronic 10-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD

*NOTE: All horsepower and torque numbers are preliminary

MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to www.fordsourcebook.com

SERIES/EQUIPMENT GROUP AVAILABILITY

- Series Line Up: SE, SEL, ST-Line, Titanium and ST

MECHANICAL

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

EXTERIOR

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None
- ★ **New Colors**
 - None
- **Deleted Colors**
 - None
- **Wheel Line Up**
 - 18" Carbonized Gray-Painted Aluminum included in Sport Appearance Package (513)
 - 18" Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum. Standard on SE.
 - 18" Split-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum. Optional on SE and Standard on SEL.
 - 18" Bright-Machined Aluminum with Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Pockets (64M) Optional on SEL 201A.
 - 19" High Gloss Ebony Black-Painted Aluminum included in Black Appearance Package (512)
 - 19" Luster Nickel-Painted Aluminum. Standard on Titanium.
 - 20" Bright-Machined Aluminum with Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Pockets (64U). Optional on Titanium.
 - 20" Polished Aluminum. Included in Titanium Elite Package (51E) on 301A.
 - 20" Bright-Machined Aluminum with High Gloss Black-Painted Pockets. Standard on ST.
 - 20" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum. Standard on ST-Line
 - 21" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum (642). Optional on ST 401A¹. Included in ST Performance Brake Package (66P)².

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New**
 - None

¹ With 265/40R21 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tire (TFP)

² With Summer Only Tire

SAFETY/SECURITY (continued)

- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

FUNCTIONAL

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

PACKAGES

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

DEALER INSTALLED OPTIONS (DIO)

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

2024 EDGE ORDER COMBINATIONS

- **SE AWD**
 - Body Code: K4G
 - Order Code: 100A
- **SEL AWD**
 - Body Code: K4J
 - Order Code: 201A
- **ST-LINE AWD**
 - Body Code: K4J
 - Order Code: 250A
- **TITANIUM AWD**
 - Body Code: K4K
 - Order Code: 300A, 301A
- **ST AWD**
 - Body Code: K4A
 - Order Code: 400A, 401A

LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change

- None

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

The following equipment is standard on every Edge SE

MECHANICAL

- Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD)
- Engine – Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost®
- Four-Wheel Vented Disc Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Transmission – 8-Speed Automatic Transmission (includes Active Transmission Warm-Up (ATWU))

EXTERIOR

- Active Grille Shutters
- Beltline Molding – Black
- Body-Color
 - Bumper, Upper (Lower is Black)
 - Door Handles
 - Spoiler
- Cladding, Lower — Black
- Dual Integrated Exhaust System
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler
- Grille – Iconic Silver Honeycomb w/ Chrome Surround
- Intelligent 3-Blink Turn Signal
- Laminated Windshield
- LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- LED Taillamps with Amber Turn Signals
- Manual Liftgate
- Privacy Glass – Second Row and Liftgate
- Roof-Mounted Antenna
- Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit
 - Note:** Spare Wheel/Tire is not included
- Tires – 245/60R18 All-Season (A/S) BSW
- Wheels – 18" Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum
- Wipers
 - Windshield – Variable-Intermittent/Continuous
 - Rear-Window – Washer/Wiper

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Accents – Silver Twilight
- Cargo Management System
- Center Floor Console with Armrest
- Climate Control
 - Cabin Particulate Air Filter
 - Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
 - Second Row Floor Vents and Adjustable Rear Console Vents
- Compass
- Cruise Control
- Cupholders – (8) – Front Console (2), Rear Center Armrest (2) and Front and Rear Doors (4)
- Driver and Front-Passenger Seat Back Map Pockets
- Driver's Side Footrest
- Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear
- Front Console Surface Area – Silky Black
- Grab Handles – Driver and Front-Passenger. Second Row – two (2), includes Coat Hooks.
- Illuminated Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Passenger)
- Instrument Panel Appliqués – Ano Gray
- Instrument Panel Cluster
 - Driver Configurable 4.2" Color LCD Displays in Instrument Cluster – Two (2)
 - Message Center
 - Outside Temperature Display
 - Trip Computer
- Lighting
 - Cargo Area LED Light
 - Front Map Lights
 - Illuminated Entry System with Courtesy Lamp Delay
 - Second Row Dome LED Lights
- Outside Temperature Display
- Powerpoints 12V – two (2) – Console passenger side panel and rear cargo area
- Rotary Gear Shift Dial
- Seats
 - Cloth
 - Front Row Buckets
 - 4-way Manual Front-Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Lumbar) and Manual Recline
 - 2-way Manual Front-Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft) and Manual Recline
 - Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest

INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Steering Column – Manual Tilt/Telescoping
- Steering Wheel
 - Audio and Cruise Controls
 - Five-way Control Pads
- Storage
 - Front Row: Center Console Armrest, Locking and Glove Box, Overhead Console with Sunglasses Storage and Upper IP Bin
 - Media Bin
 - Second Row: Rear Quarter Trim with Storage Bin
- Window Controls
 - Remote Control – Front Windows (opens front windows from outside of the vehicle via the key fob)
 - Door Mounted Switches, Front and Rear
 - Power Front Row One-Touch-Up/Down
 - Power Second Row

SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™) and Curve Control
- Airbags
 - Driver and Front Row Passenger Dual-Stage (see Personal Safety System™ below)
 - Driver Knee
 - Front Row Side Seat
 - Glove-Box-Door-Integrated Knee
 - Side-Impact – Front and Second Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain with Rollover Sensor
- Center High-Mounted LED Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Day/Night Rearview Mirror
- Door-Locks
 - Autolock/Autounlock
 - Child-Safety Rear
 - Power Lock/Unlock
- Headlamps
 - Bi-LED Low and High Beams
 - Courtesy Delay
 - Wiper-Activated
- Head Restraints, Manually Adjustable
 - Front Row, Two-Way (Up/Down)
 - Second Row, Two-Way (Up/Down)
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children) on Rear Outboard Seat Positions
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power Glass, Manual-Folding with Black Caps
- MyKey®
- Personal Safety System™¹
- Rear Cargo Area Tie-Down Hooks
- Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
- Safety Belts
 - Front Row – Belt-Minder® (Front Safety Belt Reminder)
 - Front Row – Height Adjustable
 - Second Row Outboard with Pretensioners and Center Seat Shoulder
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Torque Vectoring Control

¹ Personal Safety System™ for driver and front passenger includes dual-stage front airbags, safety belt pretensioners, safety belt energy-management retractors, safety belt usage sensors, driver's seat position sensor, crash severity sensor, restraint control module and Front-Passenger Sensing System.

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ includes;
 - Auto High-Beam Headlamps
 - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
 - Lane-Keeping System (includes Lane-Keeping Assist, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert)
 - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support)
 - Rear View Camera (includes Camera Washer)
- Headlamps – Autolamp (Automatic On/Off)
- Hill Start Assist
- Post-Collision Braking

FUNCTIONAL

- Audio – SiriusXM® with 360L
 - AM/FM Stereo
 - MP3 Capable
 - Six (6) Speakers
 - Speed-Compensated Volume
 - USB Media Hub (“A” and “C”) Style

Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

Note: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly. © 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Battery Saver
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)

FUNCTIONAL (continued)

- FordPass™ Connect
 - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices¹
 - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle²
 - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle²
 - Locate parked vehicle²
 - Check vehicle status²

Note: Telematics Solutions (both complimentary and subscription based) are available for Fleet Customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel/energy, range, vehicle diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass™ Connect 4G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third party providers. Learn more at commercialsolutions.ford.com or email fcs1@ford.com or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).
- Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start
- Intelligent All-Wheel Drive
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor®
- SYNC® 4A with Enhanced Voice Recognition
 - 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
 - Wireless Phone Connection
 - Cloud Connected
 - AppLink® w/App Catalog
 - 911 Assist®
 - Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
 - Digital Owner's Manual
 - Adaptive Dashcards
 - Conversational Voice Command Recognition

¹ Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trail that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to www.att.com/ford.

² FordPass™ Connect (optional on select vehicles), the FordPass™ App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excluded Wi-Fi hotspot.

2024 EDGE SE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	SE – 10%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		10%
Edge AWD	K4G	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 8-Speed Automatic Transmission Note: Includes Active Transmission Warm-Up (ATWU)	999/ 448	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)		
Edge AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	K4G / 999 / 448	100A
Equipment Group		Standard Package (100A)
Equipment Group Mix		100%
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
Black Appearance Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 19" High Gloss Ebony Black-Painted Aluminum Wheel (245/55R19 All-Season A/S BSW Tire) • Black Badges • Bumpers, Front and Rear – Body-Color • Grille and Surround – Black • Lower Bodyside Molding Painted Black • Mirror Caps – Black • Skid Plate – Painted Black • Rear Parking Sensors Note: Not available with DIO Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear	512	O
18" Split-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum Wheel Note: Not available with Black Appearance Package (512)	64F	O
Mini Spare Wheel Note: Includes Mini Spare Tire Note: Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51Q	O
Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black	68B	O
Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)		
Cargo Accessory Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cargo Mat • Rear Bumper Protector • Retractable Cargo Area Cover 	60A	O
Cargo Net	52C	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	16W	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) Note: Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	16C	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only		
Cargo Organizer – Large Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Standard		O
Cargo Organizer – Standard Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Large		O
Center Console Vault w/Coded Lock		O
Cooler Bag with adjustable carrying strap		O
First Aid Kit		O
Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear Note: Not available with Black Accent Package (512)		O
Roadside Assistance Kit		O
Yakima® Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver Note: Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black (68B)		O
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O

2024 EDGE SE
EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (100A)
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)		
LED Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	943	O
8-way Power Driver's Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Lumbar) and Power Recline	90P	O

All SE STANDARD EQUIPMENT Content, Plus:**EXTERIOR**

- Beltline Molding – Bright
- LED Signature Lighting with Dark Bezel
- Wheels – 18" Split-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Front Console Surface Area – Paragon
- Instrument Panel Appliqués – Ano Gray
- Seats
 - ActiveX™ Seating Material
 - 8-way Power Driver's Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Lumbar) and Power Recline
 - 4-way Power Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down) and Manual Recline
 - Heated Front Seats
 - Second Row EasyFold® (rear-seat back release)
- Steering Wheel – Leather-Wrapped

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Rear Parking Sensors

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- Mirrors, Sideview – Heated with Body-Color Caps

2024 EDGE SEL EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	SEL – 49%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		49%
Edge AWD	K4J	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 8-Speed Automatic Transmission Note: Includes Active Transmission Warm-Up (ATWU)	999/ 448	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)		
Edge AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	K4J / 999 / 448	201A
Equipment Group		Standard Package (201A)
Equipment Group Mix		100%
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering • Evasive Steering Assist ★ Connected Navigation with 1 Year of Connectivity, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance Note: Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass™ Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass™ app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. FordPass™ App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply	67D	O
Convenience Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 110V/150W AC Power Outlet • Fog Lamps – Bezel Iconic Silver • Perimeter Alarm • Power Liftgate • Remote Start System • Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO) • Wireless Charging Pad 	51G	O
Sport Appearance Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 18" Carbonized Gray-Painted Aluminum Wheel (P245/60R18 A/T Tire) • ActiveX™ Seating Material – Navy Pier with Orange Stitching • Beltline Molding – Black • Bumper Front – Lower-Dark Carbonized Gray • Door Inserts – with Navy Pier Accent Stitching • Grille – Pillar Black Bars • Instrument Panel Appliqués – Paragon • Mirror Caps – Pillar Black • Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black 	513	O
Unique Cloth Seats Note: Base Steering Wheel is included when Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ (67D), Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control (53G) and Heated Steering Wheel (17S) are not ordered. Note: Refer to the Color & Trim Availability page for seat color information.	D	O
Heated Steering Wheel	17S	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control Note: Includes SelectShift® Capability and Steering Wheel Mounted Paddle Shifters	53G	O
18" Bright-Machined Aluminum Wheels with Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Pockets Note: Not available with Sport Appearance Package (513)	64M	O

2024 EDGE SEL EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (201A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)		
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) Note: Not available with Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S), or Sport Appearance Package (513) Note: Standard Second Row LED Dome Light is replaced with two single lights. Switch located in each grab handle pocket	43P	O
Cargo Net	52C	O
Mini Spare Wheel Note: Includes Mini Spare Tire Note: Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51Q	O
Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver Note: Not available with Panoramic Vista Roof® (43P) or Sport Appearance Package (513)	68S	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	R3	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)		
Cargo Accessory Package <ul style="list-style-type: none">Cargo MatRear Bumper ProtectorRetractable Cargo Area Cover	60A	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	16W	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) Note: Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	16C	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only		
Cargo Organizer – Large Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Standard		O
Cargo Organizer – Standard Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Large		O
Center Console Vault w/Coded Lock		O
Cooler Bag with adjustable carrying strap		O
First Aid Kit		O
Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear		O
Roadside Assistance Kit		O
Yakima® Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver Note: Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) or Sport Appearance Package (513)		O
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)		
LED Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	943	O

All SEL STANDARD EQUIPMENT Content, Plus:**EXTERIOR**

- Beltline Molding – Black
- Bumpers, Front and Rear Sport – Body-Color
- Cladding, Lower – Body-Color
- Fog Lamps – Bezel Satin Aluminum
- Grille – Pillar Black Mesh
- Power Liftgate
- ST-Line Badge – Fender
- Tires – 245/50R20 All-Season (A/S)
- Unique Front and Rear Lower Fascias – Gloss Black
- Wheels – 20" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 110V/150W AC Power Outlet
- Door-Sill Scuff Plates – (Front Only)
- Door Inserts – with Red Accent Stitching
- Floor Mats – Front and Rear with Accent Edging
- Front Console Surface Area – Very Dark Paragon
- Instrument Panel Appliqué – Very Dark Paragon
- Seats
 - ActiveX™ Seating Material with Miko® Inserts
- Steering Wheel – Leather-Wrapped with Red Stitching
- ST-Line Applique
- Red Accent Stitching:
 - Arm Rest
 - Console Lid
 - Front and Rear Floor Mats
 - Seats
 - ST Insert
- Unique Metallic Footpedal

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Head Restraints, Manually Adjustable Front Row, Four-Way (Up/Down, Forward/Back)
- Perimeter Alarm

FUNCTIONAL

- Remote Start System
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)
- Wireless Charging Pad

2024 EDGE ST-LINE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	ST-LINE – 8%
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		8%
Edge AWD	K4J	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 8-Speed Automatic Transmission Note: Includes Active Transmission Warm-Up (ATWU)	999/ 448	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)		
Edge AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	K4J / 999 / 448	250A
Equipment Group		High Package (250A)
Equipment Group Mix		100%
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering • Evasive Steering Assist ★ Connected Navigation with 1 Year of Connectivity, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance Note: Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass™ Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass™ app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. FordPass™ App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.	67D	O
Heated Steering Wheel	17S	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control Note: Includes SelectShift® Capability and Steering Wheel Mounted Paddle Shifters	53G	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) Note: Not available with Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black (68B) Note: Standard Second Row LED Dome Light is replaced with two single lights. Switch located in each grab handle pocket	43P	O
Cargo Net	52C	O
Mini Spare Wheel Note: Includes Mini Spare Tire Note: Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51Q	O
Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black Note: Not Available with Panoramic Vista Roof® (43P)	68B	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	R3	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)		
Cargo Accessory Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cargo Mat • Rear Bumper Protector • Retractable Cargo Area Cover 	60A	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – Front and Rear with Accent Edging	16W	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only		
Cargo Organizer – Large Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Standard		O

2024 EDGE ST-LINE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		High Package (250A)
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation WBDO only (continued) <small>Note: These features are ordered through</small>		
Cargo Organizer – Standard Note: Not available with Cargo Standard – Large		O
Center Console Vault w/Coded Lock		O
Cooler Bag with adjustable carrying strap		O
First Aid Kit		O
Roadside Assistance Kit		O
Yakima® Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver Note: Requires Roof-Rail Side Rails – Black (68B)		O
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)		
LED Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	943	O

All SEL STANDARD EQUIPMENT Content, Plus:

EXTERIOR

- Door Handles – Body-Color with Bright Insert
- Dual Integrated Exhaust with Bright Tips
- Fog Lamps – Bezel Chrome
- Grille – Chrome Bars and Surround
- Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate (includes Power Liftgate functionality)
- LED Taillamps with Signature Light and Amber Turn Signals
- Tires – P245/55R19 All-Season (A/S) BSW
- Wheels – 19" Luster Nickel-Painted Aluminum

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Accents – Satin
- Ambient Lighting
- Front Console Surface Area – Paragon
- Door-Sill Scuff Plates – Silver Logo
- Heated Steering Wheel
- Instrument Panel Appliqué – Paragon
- Seats
 - ActiveX™ Trimmed with FreeForm®
 - Sport Bucket
 - 10-way Power Driver w/Memory (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Lumbar, Recline)
 - 6-way Power Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, and Recline)
 - Heated Front Row

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Head Restraints, Manually Adjustable Front Row, Two-Way (Up/Down)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Memory, Power/Heated Glass, Manual-Folding, Security Approach Lamps, LED Signal Indicators and Body-Color Caps
- Perimeter Alarm

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)

FUNCTIONAL

- 110V/150W AC Power Outlet
- Audio
 - B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 12-Speakers including Subwoofer
 - HD Radio™
- Forward Sensing System
- Remote Start System
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)
- Wireless Charging Pad

2024 EDGE TITANIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	Titanium – 24%	
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		9%	15%
Edge AWD	K4K	S	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 8-Speed Automatic Transmission Note: Includes Active Transmission Warm-Up (ATWU)	999/448	S	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Edge AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	K4K / 999 / 448	300A	301A
Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A)	Lux Package (301A)
Equipment Group Mix		39%	61%
Included in Equipment Group			
Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering			I
Adaptive LED Headlamps with LED Amber Light Blade Turn Signals			I
Auto-Dimming Driver's Sideview Mirror			I
Cooled Front Seats (Heated Front Seats are standard) Note: Includes ActiveX™ Trimmed with FreeForm® and Mini-Perforation (1C/1E)			I
Evasive Steering Assist			I
Front 180-Degree Camera with Split View			I
Heated Rear Seats			I
Steering Column – Power Tilt/Telescoping with Memory			I
★ Connected Navigation with 1 Year of Connectivity, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance Note: Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass™ Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass™ app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. FordPass™ App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.			I
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
Titanium Elite Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 20" Polished Aluminum Wheels (245/50R20 All-Season (A/S) Tires) • Door Inserts – Carmelo with Accent Stitching Note: Available with Ebony interior only • Enhanced Active Park Assist with Parallel Park, Park Out Assist, Reverse Perpendicular Parking, Forward and Reverse and Side Sensing Systems • Front and Rear Bumper – Painted Body Color. Bright Chrome Inserts (Front only). • Front and Rear Floor Mats with Carmelo Embroidered Edge Logo (Front only) and Carmelo Accent Stitching Note: Available with Ebony interior only • Front Console Surface Area – 3D Diamond • Instrument Panel Appliqués – 3D Diamond • Side Cladding, Lower – Body Color with Bright Chrome Inserts • Seat Color – Ebony with Carmelo Note: Available with Ebony interior only • Upper Grille – Bright Chrome Accents and Bright Chrome Surround Note: Available with Medium Soft Ceramic Interior (excludes Carmelo Accents), See Color & Trim Page Note: Not available with DIO Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear	51E		O

2024 EDGE TITANIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A)	Lux Package (301A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)			
Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering Evasive Steering Assist ★ Connected Navigation with 1 Year of Connectivity, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance Note: Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass™ Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass™ app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. FordPass™ App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.	67D	O	
Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control Note: Includes SelectShift® Capability and Steering Wheel Mounted Paddle Shifters	53G	O	O
20" Bright-Machined Aluminum Wheels with Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Pockets Note: Not available with Titanium Elite Package (51E) Note: 245/50R20 All-Season (A/S) Tires	64U	O	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) Note: Not available with Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S) Note: Standard single second row LED dome reading light replaced with two single lights. Switch located in each grab handle pocket.	43P	O	O
Cargo Net	52C	O	O
Mini Spare Wheel Note: Includes Mini Spare Tire Note: Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit	51Q	O	O
Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver Note: Not available with Panoramic Vista Roof® (43P)	68S	O	O
Front Video Camera – Delete Note: Required on 301A when included Front 180-Degree Camera with Split View is unavailable Note: Not available with Titanium Elite Package (51E)	76F		O
Star White Metallic Tri-coat Paint	AZ	O	O
Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	R3	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)			
Cargo Accessory Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cargo Mat Rear Bumper Protector Retractable Cargo Area Cover 	60A	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear Note: When ordered with the Titanium Elite Package (51E) Front and Rear Floor Mats with Carmelo Embroidered Edge Logo (Front only) and Carmelo Accent Stitching is included (Ceramic interior includes Standard Floor Mats)	16W	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) Note: Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear Note: Not available with Titanium Elite Package (51E)	16C	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation			
Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only			
Cargo Organizer – Large Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Standard		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Standard Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Large		O	O

2024 EDGE TITANIUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A)	Lux Package (301A)
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation WBDO only (continued)			
Center Console Vault w/Coded Lock		O	O
Cooler Bag with adjustable strap		O	O
First Aid Kit		O	O
Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear Note: Not available with Titanium Elite Package		O	O
Roadside Assistance Kit		O	O
Yakima® Roof-Rail Crossbars – Silver Note: Requires Roof-Rack Side Rails – Silver (68S)		O	O
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O	O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)			
LED Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	943	O	O

All SEL STANDARD EQUIPMENT Content, Plus:

MECHANICAL

- Engine – 2.7L V6 EcoBoost®
- Transmission – 7-Speed Automatic Transmission
- Ford Performance Engine Cover

EXTERIOR

- Beltline Molding – Black
- Bumpers, Front and Rear – Body-Color
- Cladding, Lower – Body-Color
- Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control and Hitch Cover
- Exhaust Tip, Dual – Bead Blast Steel and Trapezoidal Fascia Integrated
- Fog Lamps – Bezel Satin Aluminum
- Grille – Gloss Black-Painted Mesh with ST Logo
- LED Taillamps with Signature Light and Amber Turn Signals
- Power Liftgate
- Tires – P245/50R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW
- Unique Black Headlamp Treatment
- Unique Front and Rear Lower Fascias
- Wheels – 20" Bright-Machined Aluminum with High Gloss Black-Painted Pockets

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Accents – Satin
- Unique Metallic Footpedal
- Ambient Lighting
- Door-Sill Scuff Plates, Front and Rear with Ford Performance Logo
- Front Console Surface Area – 3D Diamond
- Instrument Panel Appliqué – 3D Diamond
- Instrument Panel Cluster – ST Unique – Two (2) Driver Configurable 4.2" Color LCD Displays
- Seats
 - Leather-Trimmed with Miko® Inserts¹
 - ST Bolstered Bucket with City Silver Stitching and Embossed ST Logo
 - 10-way Power Driver w/Memory (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Lumbar, Recline)
 - 6-way Power Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, and Recline)
 - Heated Front Row
- Steering Wheel – Perforated Leather with City Silver Stitching and ST Logo
- Unique Carpeted Floor Mats

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Head Restraints, Manually Adjustable Front Row, Four-Way (Up/Down, Forward/Back)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Memory, Power/Heated Glass, Manual-Folding, Security Approach Lamps, LED Signal Indicators and Body-Color Caps
- Perimeter Alarm

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)

FUNCTIONAL

- Active Noise Control
- Audio
 - B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 12-Speakers including Subwoofer
 - HD Radio™
- Ford Performance Tuned Suspension
- Key Fob with Ford Performance Logo

¹ Suede Cloth with Unique Sport Perforation

2024 EDGE ST EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Order Code	ST – 9%	
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		3%	6%
Edge AWD Note: With AWD Disconnect, SelectShift® Capability and Steering Wheel Mounted Paddle Shifters	K4A	S	S
• 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology • 7-Speed Automatic Transmission Note: Includes Active Transmission Warm-Up (ATWU)	99P/ 44F	S	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Edge AWD, 2.7L V6 EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 7-Speed Automatic	K4A / 99P / 44F	400A	401A
Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)	High Package (401A)
Equipment Group Mix		40%	70%
Included in Equipment Group			
110V/150W AC Power Outlet			I
Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering			I
Adaptive LED Headlamps with LED Amber Light Blade Turn Signals			I
Auto-Dimming Driver's Sideview Mirror			I
Cooled Front Seats (Heated Front Seats are standard)			I
Enhanced Active Park Assist with Parallel Park, Park Out Assist, Reverse Perpendicular Parking, Forward and Reverse and Side Sensing Systems			I
Evasive Steering Assist			I
Front 180-Degree Camera with Split View			I
Hands-Free, Foot-Activated Liftgate			I
Heated Rear Seats			I
Heated Steering Wheel			I
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) Note: Standard Second Row LED Dome Light is replaced with two single lights. Switch located in each grab handle pocket.			I
Remote Start System			I
Steering Column – Power Tilt/Telescoping with Memory			I
Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)			I
★ Connected Navigation with 1 Year of Connectivity, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance Note: Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass™ Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass™ app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. FordPass™ App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.			I
Wireless Charging Pad			I

2024 EDGE ST EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)	High Package (401A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
ST Performance Brake Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 21" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum Wheels • Front and Rear Vented Disc Brakes with Unique Front Rotors (13.6" size) • Brake Calipers – Painted Colorado Red • Brushless Radiator Cooling Fan • Performance Brake Pads • Summer Only Tires ¹ • Vented Brake Shields Note: Includes Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit with the Summer Only Tires	66P		O
ST Interior Appearance Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Seats – Leather-Trimmed with Miko® Inserts with Race Red and Raptor Blue Accent Stitching • Steering Wheel – Perforated Leather with Race Red and Raptor Blue Stitching and ST Logo • Race Red and Raptor Blue Accent Stitching <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Center Console Lid – Front and Rear Floor Mats – Door Inserts 	19Y		O
Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering • Evasive Steering Assist ★ Connected Navigation with 1 Year of Connectivity, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance. Note: Navigation service requires SYNC@4 and FordPass™ Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass™ app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. FordPass™ App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.	67D	O	
21" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum Wheels Note: Includes 265/40R21 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires Note: Included with ST Performance Brake Package (66P) Note: Includes the Summer Tire when ordered with ST Performance Brake Package (66P)	642		O/I
Cargo Net	52C	O	O
Mini Spare Wheel Note: Includes Mini Spare Tire Note: Replaces Tire Inflator and Sealant Kit Note: Not available with ST Performance Brake Package (66P)	51Q	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-coat	AZ	O	O
Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Front Video Camera – Delete Note: Required on 401A when included Front 180-Degree Camera with Split View is unavailable	76F		O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)			
Cargo Accessory Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cargo Mat • Rear Bumper Protector • Retractable Cargo Area Cover 	60A	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Unique Carpeted Floor Mats	16W	O	O

¹ Ford does not recommend using summer tires when temperatures drop to approximately 45°F (7°C) or below (depending on tire wear and environmental conditions), or in snow/ice conditions. If the vehicle must be driven in these conditions, Ford recommends using all-season or snow tires.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

2024 EDGE ST EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)	High Package (401A)
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation			
Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only			
Cargo Organizer – Large Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Standard		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Standard Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Large		O	O
Center Console Vault w/Coded Lock		O	O
Cooler Bag with adjustable strap		O	O
First Aid Kit		O	O
Roadside Assistance Kit		O	O
Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts		O	O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)			
LED Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard LED Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	943	O	O

WHEEL AVAILABILITY



18" Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum
Standard on SE



18" Split-Spoke Sparkle Silver-Painted Aluminum
Optional on SE and
Standard on SEL



18" Bright-Machined Aluminum with Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Pockets (64M)
Optional on SEL 201A



19" Luster Nickel-Painted Aluminum
Standard on Titanium



20" Bright-Machined Aluminum with Premium Dark Stainless-Painted Pockets (64U)
Optional on Titanium



20" Bright-Machined Aluminum with High Gloss Black-Painted Pockets
Standard on ST



20" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum
Standard on ST-Line



21" Premium Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum (642)
Optional on ST 401A¹;
Included in ST Performance Brake Package (66P)²



20" Polished Aluminum
Included in Titanium Elite Package (51E)

¹ With 265/40R21 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tire (TFP)

² With Summer Only Tire

2024 EDGE
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT**Wheel Image Coming
Soon**

18" Carbonized Gray-
Painted Aluminum
Included
In Sport Appearance
Package (513)



19" High Gloss Ebony
Black-Painted
Aluminum Included in
Black Appearance
Package (512)

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model / Package	Seat Style / Material	Seat Description
SE	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Bucket, 4-way Manual Driver and 2-way Manual Passenger Seats. • Second Row 60/40 Manual Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest.
SEL	ActiveX™ Seating Material / Unique Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Bucket, 8-way Power Driver and 4-way Power Passenger Seats. • Second Row 60/40 EasyFold® Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest.
Sport Appearance Package	ActiveX™ Seating Material	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Bucket, 8-way Power Driver and 4-way Power Passenger Seats. • Second Row 60/40 EasyFold® Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest.
ST-Line	ActiveX™ Seating Material with Miko® Inserts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Bucket, 8-way Power Driver and 4-way Power Passenger Seats. • Second Row 60/40 EasyFold® Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest.
Titanium	ActiveX™ Trimmed with FreeForm®	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Sport Bucket, 10-way Power Driver and 6-way Power Passenger Seats Driver's Side Memory. • Second Row 60/40 EasyFold® Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest.
Titanium and Titanium Elite Package	ActiveX™ Trimmed with FreeForm® and Mini-Perforation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated/Cooled Sport Bucket, 10-way Power Driver and 6-way Power Passenger Seats. Driver's Side Memory. • Second Row 60/40 EasyFold® Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest. • Second Row Heated Seats.
ST	Leather-Trimmed with Miko® Inserts ¹	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row ST Bolstered Bucket, 10-way Power Driver and 6-way Power Passenger Heated (400A) Driver and Passenger / Heated/Cooled (401A) Driver and Passenger Seats. Driver's Side Memory. • Second Row 60/40 EasyFold® Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest. • Second Row Heated Seats (401A).
ST Interior Appearance Package	Leather-Trimmed with Miko® Inserts ¹ with Race Red and Raptor Blue Accent Stitching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row ST Bolstered Bucket, 10-way Power Driver and 6-way Power Passenger Heated/Cooled Driver and Passenger Seats. Driver's Side Memory. • Second Row 60/40 EasyFold® Split-Fold-Flat and Reclining Bench with Fold-Down Armrest. • Second Row Heated Seats.

COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment		SE		SEL				Sport Appearance Package	ST-Line
		Ebony		Ebony				Ebony	Ebony
Seats		Cloth		ActiveX™ Seating Material		Unique Cloth		ActiveX™ Seating Material	ActiveX™ Seating Material w/Miko® Inserts
		Ebony	Dune	Ebony	Dune	Ebony	Dune	Navy Pier w/Orange Stitching	Ebony
Paint Name	Order Code	CE	CD	VE	VD	DE	DD	NE	WE
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat ²	AZ			■	■	■	■		■
Atlas Blue Metallic	B3	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Stone Blue Metallic ²	C8	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ²	D4			■	■	■	■	■	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■		■
Forged Green Metallic	L9	■	■	■	■	■	■		
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ²	R3			■	■	■	■		■
Agate Black Metallic	UM	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	

¹ Suede Cloth with Unique Sport Perforation² Extra Cost Paint

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment		Titanium (300A)		Titanium (301A)		Titanium Elite Package (301A)		ST	★ST Interior Appearance Package
		Ebony	Ebony/Medium Soft Ceramic ¹	Ebony	Ebony/Medium Soft Ceramic ¹	Ebony	Ebony/Medium Soft Ceramic ¹	Ebony	Ebony
Seats		ActiveX™ Trimmed with FreeForm®		ActiveX™ Trimmed with FreeForm® and Mini-Perforation		ActiveX™ Trimmed with FreeForm® and Mini-Perforation		Leather-Trimmed w/Miko® Inserts	Leather-Trimmed w/Miko® Inserts w/Race Red and Raptor Blue Accent Stitching
		Ebony	Medium Soft Ceramic	Ebony	Medium Soft Ceramic	Ebony w/Carmel ^o	Medium Soft Ceramic	Ebony	Ebony
Paint Name	Order Code	3E	3C	1E	1C	1E	1C	6E	SE
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat ²	AZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Atlas Blue Metallic	B3	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Stone Blue Metallic ²	C8	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ²	D4	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Forged Green Metallic	L9	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Burgundy Velvet Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ²	R3	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Agate Black Metallic	UM	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■

¹ Lower Cabin Environment IP is Ceramic when Ceramic (3C or 1C) is selected

² Extra Cost Paint

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM 425
Standard equipment in all states.

FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET..... 153
Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional
to all others.

★ = New for this model year

POWERTRAIN**FUEL ECONOMY**

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL ADJUSTED			ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COSTS
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	CITY	HIGHWAY	COMBINED	
AWD					
Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost®	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
	8-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability and Class II Trailer Tow	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
	7-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
2.7L V6 EcoBoost®					

ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
AWD				
Twin-Scroll 2.0L EcoBoost®	8-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	TBD	TBD	TBD
2.7L V6 EcoBoost®	7-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	TBD	TBD	TBD

OVERVIEW

The 2024 Expedition & Expedition MAX are capable, smart and adaptable, delivering the latest features and technologies.

SERIES/EQUIPMENT GROUP AVAILABILITY

- Series Line Up: XL, XLT, Timberline, Limited, King Ranch® and Platinum
 - MAX (Extended Length) is available on all series¹
- 14 Equipment Groups deliver the most comprehensive equipment levels on Expedition & Expedition MAX. Equipment Groups may now be referenced by the package naming convention shown below and on each of the Equipment Group pages.
 - XL Series: Four (4) available Equipment Groups.
 - Fleet Only: 100A, 101A and 102A (SSV) (Standard, Mid and SSV Packages)
 - Retail Only: 104A (STX). Non-MAX/5-Passenger Only.
 - XLT Series: Two (2) available Equipment Groups (Standard and High Packages)
 - Timberline Series: Two (2) available Equipment Groups (Standard and High)
 - Limited Series: Four (4) available Equipment Groups (Standard², High, Stealth Edition and Stealth Performance Edition)
 - King Ranch® Series One (1) available Equipment Group (Standard Package)
 - Platinum Series: One (1) available Equipment Group (Standard Package)

MECHANICAL

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

EXTERIOR

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - Front Tow Hooks (4x4 Only) now included with Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package (536) on XLT, Limited, King Ranch and Platinum
- **Deleted**
 - None
- ★ **New Paint**
 - Wild Green (FC)
- **Deleted Paint**
 - Infinite Blue Metallic Tinted Clearcoat
 - Forged Green Metallic
- **Wheel Line Up**
 - 17" Steel (Included in 102A (SSV))
 - 18" Machined-Face Aluminum with Magnetic-Painted Pockets (Standard on XL 100A/101A and on XLT. Included in the Heavy Duty Trailer Tow Package on XL 102A (SSV). Optional on XL 102A (SSV) without Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package (536).)
 - 18" High Gloss Black-Painted Aluminum (Standard on Timberline)
 - 20" Sparkle Silver Aluminum (64C) (Optional on XLT 202A)
 - 20" 6-Spoke Gloss Black-Painted (641) (Optional on XLT. Included in the Black Accent Package (67B))
 - 20" Bright Machined Aluminum with Dark Carbonized Gray-Painted Pockets (Included in Special Edition Package on XLT 202A. Standard on Limited 301A)
 - 22" 12-Spoke Polished Aluminum (Included on Limited 302A and Standard on Platinum)
 - 22" 6-Spoke Polished Aluminum (Standard on King Ranch®. and Optional on Platinum)
 - 22" Premium Black-Painted Aluminum (Included in Limited Stealth Edition 303A and Limited Performance Edition 304A)

¹ Equipment Group 104A (STX) and the Timberline® series are not available with MAX 4x2 and MAX 4x4. STX is not available with Third Row Seating.

² Limited 300A is no longer offered.

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - Second Row Smart Charging Multimedia USB Ports – two (2) "C"
- **Deleted**
 - None

SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

FUNCTIONAL

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - SiriusXM® with 360L standard
- **Deleted**
 - None

PACKAGES

- ★ **New**
 - Excursion Package optional on Limited 302A
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

OTHER

- **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

2024 EXPEDITION & EXPEDITION MAX ORDER COMBINATIONS

- **XL (Fleet Only)**
 - Body Code: U1F, U1G, K1F, K1G
 - Equipment Group Code: 100A, 101A, 102A (SSV)
- **XL (Retail and Non-MAX/5-Passenger Only)**
 - Body Code: U1F, U1G
 - Equipment Group Code: 104A (STX)
- **XLT**
 - Body Code: U1H, U1J, K1H, K1J
 - Equipment Group Code: 200A, 202A
- **TIMBERLINE**
 - Body Code: U1R
 - Equipment Group Code: 500A, 501A
- **LIMITED**
 - Body Code: U1K, U2A, K1K, K2A
 - Equipment Group Code: 301A, 302A, 303A, 304A
- **KING RANCH®**
 - Body Code: U1N, U1P, K1N, K1P
 - Equipment Group Code: 400A

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

2024 EXPEDITION & EXPEDITION MAX
MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

2024 EXPEDITION & EXPEDITION MAX ORDER
COMBINATIONS (continued)

- **PLATINUM**
 - Body Code: U1L, U1M, K1L, K1M
 - Equipment Group Code: 600A

JOB 1 ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- **Revised:** Audio description – AM/FM Stereo
- **Deleted:** Dual-Headrest Rear Seat Entertainment System with Amazon Fire TV
- **Revised:** Smart Charging USB Ports, Third Row Right and Left – Each Side with One (1) “A”

LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change

- None

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

★ = New for this model year

EQUIPMENT GROUPS 100A, 101A AND 102A (SSV) – FLEET ONLY

EQUIPMENT GROUP 104A (STX) – RETAIL AND NON-MAX ONLY/5-PASSENGER ONLY

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard on XL and XL MAX Expeditions

MECHANICAL

- Engine – 3.5L EcoBoost® V6
- Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Transmission – 10-Speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability

EXTERIOR

- Acoustic-Laminate Windshield
- Active Grille Shutters
- Beltline Molding – Polished Stainless Steel
- Bumpers – Body Color Painted Upper / Dark Carbonized Gray Lower with Silver Molded-in-Color Rear Bumper Skid Plate and Trailer Hitch Cover
- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- Door Handles – Body Color
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel Filler
- Exhaust – Single
- ★ Grille – Twin Spar (100A, 101A, 102A (SSV))
- Liftgate with Liftglass – Manual
- Privacy Glass – Second Row, Third Row and Liftgate
- Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black
- Running Boards, Platform – Black (Standard 100A, 101A and 104A (STX)); Optional with 102A (SSV))
- Tailgate Appliqué – Painted (100A, 101A, 102A (SSV))
- Taillamps – Incandescent with Metalized Bezel
- Tires (100A, 101A, 104A (Included in STX Package))
 - P275/65R18 All-Terrain (A/T)
- Wheels – 18" Machined-Face Aluminum with Magnetic-Painted Pockets (100A, 101A, 104A (Included in STX Package))
- Windshield Wipers – Intermittent Front and Rear

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Cargo Bin
- Center Console – Armrest and Covered Media Bin (Not available on 102A (SSV))
- Climate Control
 - Cabin Particulate Air Filter
 - Dual-Zone Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) (100A, 101A, 102A (SSV))
 - Rear Auxiliary Manual Controls – Second and Third Rows
- Coat Hooks (4) – Second Row (2), Third Row (2)
- Beverage Holders (15) – Front Row, six (6), Second Row, six (6), Third Row, three (3)
- Fixed Foot Pedals
- Floor Covering – Carpet (100A, 101A, 104A (STX))
- Floor Mats, Color-Keyed Carpet – Front and Second Rows (100A, 101A, 104A (STX))
- Grab Handles – Front Row, Second Row Pillar and Headliner Mounted
- Lighting
 - Front Overhead Console Mounted Map Lights
 - Illuminated Entry System with Courtesy Lamp Delay
 - Rear Cargo Area Light
 - Second and Third Row Dome Lights
- Overhead Console with Sunglass Storage
- Powerpoints (12V) – four (4)
 - Front row; one (1) in center stack, one (1) in front center console main bin
 - Second row; one (1) in rear section of center console
 - Rear Cargo Area; one (1)
- Rear Cargo Area – Cargo Management System (100A, 101A, 102A (SSV))¹, 104A (Included in STX Package))
- Scuff Plates – Molded-in-Color (Front and Rear)
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
 - Five (5) – Passenger
 - Front Row – Cloth Captain's Chairs
 - Front Row – 8-way Power Driver Seat and 4-way Manual Passenger
 - Second Row – Cloth on 100A, 101A and 104A (STX). Vinyl on 102A (SSV), Cloth is optional
 - Second Row – 40/20/40 CenterSlide® (Folds Flat) with Manual Recline

¹ Included in STX Package

INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Shifter
 - Rotary Gear Shift Dial, Center Console Mounted (100A, 101A, 104A (STX))
 - Steering Column Mounted (102A (SSV))
- Sliding Sun Visors with Illuminated Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Passenger)
- Steering Column
 - Manual Tilt/Telescoping
- Steering Wheel – Leather-Wrapped
 - Audio and Cruise Controls
 - Five-way Control Pads
- Storage
 - Bins, Third Row
 - Glove Box
 - Underfloor Stowage
- USB Ports:
 - Smart Charging Multimedia USB Ports, First and Second Rows (102A (SSV))
 - First Row – Two (2) "A"
 - Second Row – Two (2) "C" in back side of "consolette"
 - Smart Charging Multimedia USB Ports, First and Second Rows (100A, 104A (STX))
 - First Row – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C".
 - Second Row – Two (2) "C" in the back side of the center floor console.
- Windows, Power – Front One-Touch Up/Down Feature

SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® w/RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
 - First Row: Driver and Passenger Dual Stage and Front-Seat Mounted Side-Impact
 - All Rows: Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain with Rollover Sensor
- Cargo Protector²
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Day/Night Rearview Mirror
- Door Locks
 - Power
 - Autolock/Autounlock
 - Child-Safety Rear
- Electronic Stability Control
- Front Row Head Restraints – 2-way Manually Adjustable
- Headlamps
 - LED Reflector with Black Bezel
 - Wiper Activated
- **Fleet Only Note:** Not compatible with radio equipment that operates in the 39-46 MHz frequency range (VHF Low Band – Channels 1-9)
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (iTPMS)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children) on all Second Row and Third Row Outboard Side Seating Positions
- Mirrors, Sideview – Manual-Folding, Power and Heated Glass, Security Approach Lamps and Molded-in Color Black Caps
- MyKey®
- Perimeter Alarm (includes Securilock Passive Anti Theft System (PATS))
- Personal Safety System™³
- Rear Window Defroster and Washer
- Safety Belts
 - Front Row – Belt-Minder® (Front Safety Belt Reminder)
 - Front Row – Adjustable Height
 - Second and Third Rows – Outboard and Center Seat Shoulder
- Rear Seat Occupant Alert (RSOA)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™

² The Cargo Protector prevents small items from rolling out of the cargo area when the vehicle is parked at an incline angle.

³ Personal Safety System™ for driver and front passenger includes dual-stage front airbags, safety belt pretensioners, safety belt energy-management retractors, safety belt usage sensors, driver's seat position sensor, crash severity sensor, restraint control module and Front-Passenger Sensing System.

2024 EXPEDITION "XL & XL MAX" SERIES
EQUIPMENT GROUPS 100A, 101A AND 102A (SSV) – FLEET ONLY
EQUIPMENT GROUP 104A (STX) – RETAIL AND NON-MAX/5-PASSENGER ONLY
STANDARD EQUIPMENT

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert¹
- Ford Co-Pilot360™
 - Auto High-Beam Headlamps
 - Rear Cross Traffic Braking
 - Cruise Control
 - Lane-Keeping System
 - Lane-Keeping Alert
 - Lane-Keeping Aid
 - Driver Alert
 - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)
 - Forward Collision Warning
 - Dynamic Brake Support
 - Rear View Camera²
 - Rear Parking Sensors
- Headlamps
 - Autolamp (Automatic On/Off)
- Hill Descent Control™ (4x4 Only)
- Hill Start Assist
- Post-Collision Braking
- Trailer Sway Control

FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
 - SiriusXM® with 360L³
 - Super Categories / Live Sports Categories
 - "For You" Recommendations
 - SiriusXM Listener Profiles
 - Note:** With AM/FM Stereo, Six (6) Speakers and Speed Compensated Volume
 - MP3 Capable
- Auto Stop-Start Technology
- Axle – Refer to the Axle Availability Table
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)
- Connected Navigation (1-Year Trial)⁴, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance, and One Box Search

¹ BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage when Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package (536) is selected

² With Backup Assist Grid Lines and Camera Washer

³ Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year or trim.

Details: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly.

© 2020 Sirius XM Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Inc.

⁴ Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass

FUNCTIONAL (continued)

- FordPass™ Connect
 - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices⁵
 - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle⁶
 - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle⁶
 - Locate parked vehicle⁶
 - Check vehicle status⁶
- Note:** Ford Telematics and Data Services are telematics services available for fleet customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade vehicle data including but not limited to location, speed, idle time, remaining fuel, fuel energy, range, diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass™ Connect 4G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third-party providers. Learn more at commercialsolutions.ford.com or email fcs1@ford.com or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).
- Front and Rear Independent Suspension
- Instrument Panel Cluster
 - 8" Productivity Screen
 - Analog and Digital Display
 - Message Center
 - Outside Temperature Display
 - Trip Computer
- Keyless Entry
 - Fob with Push-Button Start – Two (2) (100A, 101A, 104A (STX))
 - Integrated Key Transmitter – Two (2) (102A (SSV))
- SYNC® 4⁷ with Enhanced Voice Recognition
 - 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
 - Wireless Phone Connection
 - Cloud Connected
 - AppLink® w/ App Catalog
 - 911 Assist®
 - Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
 - Digital Owners Manual
 - Conversational Voice Command Recognition
- Trailer Tow Prep Pack – Class IV (Trailer Tow Connector, 4-pin/7-pin wiring, Class IV trailer hitch receiver)

4WD EXPEDITION INCLUDES

- Intelligent 4WD
- One-Speed Transfer Case (except 102A (SSV) 4x4)
- Terrain Management System™ (Not available on 102A (SSV))

account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply

⁵ Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to www.att.com/ford.

⁶ FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot.

⁷ Included in STX Package

08/01/23

2024 EXPEDITION "XL & XL MAX" SERIES
EQUIPMENT GROUPS 100A, 101A AND 102A (SSV) – FLEET ONLY
EQUIPMENT GROUP 104A (STX) – RETAIL AND NON-MAX/5-PASSENGER ONLY
EQUIPMENT GROUP

PROPRIETARY

Series/Rate	Option Code	Expedition XL – TBD%			
Retail Series Mix		TBD%	TBD%	TBD%	TBD%
Expedition 4x2	U1F	O	O	O	O
Expedition 4x4	U1G	O	O	O	O
Expedition MAX 4x2	K1F	O	O	O	
Expedition MAX 4x4	K1G	O	O	O	
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	998	S	S	S	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability	44U	S	S	S	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)					
Expedition 4x2, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U1F / 998 / 44U	100A	101A	102A	104A
Expedition 4x4, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U1G / 998 / 44U	100A	101A	102A	104A
Expedition MAX 4x2, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	K1F / 998 / 44U	100A	101A	102A	
Expedition MAX 4x4, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	K1G / 998 / 44U	100A	101A	102A	
Equipment Group		Standard Package (100A)	Mid Package (101A)	SSV Package (102A¹)	STX Package (104A)
Equipment Group Mix		2%	16%	36%	46%
Included in Equipment Group					
Seats, Third Row – 60/40 PowerFold® (folds flat) with Power Recline Note: Eight (8) Passenger Seating Note: Smart Charging Multimedia USB Ports – First Row – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C", Second Row – Two (2) "C" in the back side of the center floor console, Third Row – Right and Left, each side with One (1) "A" Note: Seat material is cloth, deletes standard third row Storage Bins			I		
17" Steel Wheels Note: 265/70R17 All-Terrain (A/T) OWL				I	
ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential) Note: 4x4 U1G and K1G include Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability				I	
Column Shifter				I	
Floor Covering – Vinyl				I	
Seats, Second Row – Vinyl				I	
Skid Plates – 4x4 Only				I	
STX Package (5-Passenger Seating ²) • 18" Machined-Face Aluminum Wheels with Magnetic-Painted Pockets • SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition – 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability – Wireless Phone Connection – Cloud Connected – AppLink® – w/ App Catalog – 911 Assist® – Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility – Digital Owners Manual – Conversational Voice Command Recognition • Rear Cargo Area – Cargo Management System • Tailgate Applique – Black • Tri-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control Note: P275/65R18 All-Terrain (A/T) Tires					I
Grille – Twin Spar, Ebony Black					I

¹ The SSV Package does not have the standard Floor Console. The standard XL Running Boards (18B) are available as a Free Standing Option.² Not available with Third Row Seating

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,
O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

08/01/23

2024 EXPEDITION "XL & XL MAX" SERIES
EQUIPMENT GROUPS 100A, 101A AND 102A (SSV) – FLEET ONLY
EQUIPMENT GROUP 104A (STX) – RETAIL AND NON-MAX/5-PASSENGER ONLY
EQUIPMENT GROUP

PROPRIETARY

Equipment Group		Standard Package (100A)	Mid Package (101A)	SSV Package (102A ¹)	STX Package (104A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)					
Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3.73 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle (N/A 102A (SSV)) 18" Machined-Face Aluminum Wheels with Magnetic-Painted Pockets (included with 102A (SSV) when Expedition 4x2 (U1F) or 4x4 (U1G) is ordered) 26MM Engine Radiator Integrated Trailer Brake Controller Pro Trailer Backup Assist™ Rear View Camera – Digital Reverse Brake Assist Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability (included in 102A (SSV) 4x4) Note: XL 100A and 101A – No change from the standard wheel/tire Note: 102A (SSV) Expedition Max 4x2 (K1F) and Max 4x4 (K1G) – No change from the wheel/tire included in the Equipment Group Note: 104A (STX) – No change from the wheel/tire included in the Equipment Group	536	O	O	O	O
Cargo Protection Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cargo Area Reversible Mat Cargo Net Note: Requires 4x2 (U1F) or 4x4 (U1G)	91A	O	O	O	O
Cargo Protection Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cargo Area Reversible Mat Cargo Net Note: Requires Max 4x2 (K1F) or Max 4x4 (K1G)	91B	O	O	O	O
18" Machined-Face Aluminum Wheels with Magnetic-Painted Pockets Note: Included in Heavy-Duty Trailer Package (536) when Expedition 4x2 (U1F) or 4x4 (U1G) is ordered Note: Available as a standalone option without Heavy-Duty Trailer Package (536).	64X			O/P	
ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential) Note: Available with 4x4 only Note: 4x4 (U1G) or Max 4x4 (K1G) includes Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability	62E	O	O		O
Seats, Second Row – 40/20/40 Cloth Bench Note: 40/20/40 Bench is the standard Second Row Seat. The Cloth feature is optional.	21B			O	
Seats, Third Row – 60/40 PowerFold® (folds flat) with Power Recline Note: Eight (8) Passenger Seating. Note: 100A and SSV 102A – Cloth Third Row Seats. Note: Smart Charging Multimedia USB Ports – First Row – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C", Second Row – Two (2) "C" in the back side of the center floor console, Third Row – Right and Left, each side with One (1) "A" Note: Deletes standard third row Storage Bins	87P	O		O	
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats, Color-Keyed Carpet – Front and Second Rows	47B	O	O		O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Mats) Note: Deletes standard Floor Mats, Color-Keyed Carpet – Front and Second Rows	47C	O	O		
Jewel Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	C9	O	O	O	O
Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O	O	O	O
Running Boards, Platform – Black ¹	18B			O	
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O	O
Fleet Only Options					
Skid Plates – 4x4 Only	41K	O	O		
Daytime Running Lamps (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O	O	
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only					
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O	O	O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O	O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O	O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O	O	O

¹ The SSV Package does not have the standard Floor Console. The standard XL Running Boards (18B) are available as a Free Standing Option.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,
O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

ALL XL 100A EQUIPMENT PLUS:

EXTERIOR

- None

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Mats)
Note: Includes standard Floor Mats, Color-Keyed Carpet – Front and Second Rows
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
 - Eight (8) Passenger Seating
 - Front Row – Cloth Captain's Chairs (200A Only)
 - Third Row 60/40 PowerFold® (fold flat) with Power Recline
Note: Third Row Seat material is Cloth on 200A; Vinyl on 202A
- Smart Charging USB Ports, Third Row Right and Left – Each Side with One (1) "A"
- Tri-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- Mirrors, Sideview – Manual-Fold, Power and Heated Glass, Security Approach Lamps and Body-Color Caps

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ (Refer to the XL/SSV/STX Series Standard Equipment page feature listing)

FUNCTIONAL

- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)

2024 EXPEDITION "XLT & XLT MAX" SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	Expedition XLT – TBD%	
Retail Series Mix		TBD%	TBD%
Expedition 4x2	U1H	O	O
Expedition 4x4	U1J	O	O
Expedition MAX 4x2	K1H	O	O
Expedition MAX 4x4	K1J	O	O
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	998	S	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability	44U	S	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Expedition 4x2, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U1H / 998 / 44U	200A	202A
Expedition 4x4, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U1J / 998 / 44U	200A	202A
Expedition MAX 4x2, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	K1H / 998 / 44U	200A	202A
Expedition MAX 4x4, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	K1J / 998 / 44U	200A	202A
Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	High Package (202A)
Equipment Group Mix		TBD%	TBD%
Included in Equipment Group			
10-way Power Driver with Memory and 8-way Power Passenger Seats			I
ActiveX® Seating Material, First and Second Rows Note: Second Row Captain's Chair Seats (21D) with ActiveX® Seating Material are standard. Second Row 40/20/40 Seats with ActiveX® Seating Material (21F) are optional.			I
4-Door Intelligent Access (Lock/Unlock) (Push-Button Start is Standard)			I
110V/150W AC Power Outlet			I
Advanced Security Pack (includes SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) and Inclinaton / Intrusion Sensors)			I
Ambient Lighting			I
Rear Bumper – Painted Accent Color			I
Heated Steering Wheel			I
Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, Security Approach Lamps, Driver/Passenger Side Memory and Body-Color Caps			I
Power-Adjustable Pedals with Memory			I
Power Liftgate			I
Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column with Memory			I
Remote Start System			I
Seats, Front Row – Heated and Ventilated			I
Seats, Second Row Captain's Chairs – Power-Folding with Armrests, Tip-and-Slide and ActiveX® Seating Material Note: Seven (7) Passenger Seating			I
Seats, Third Row – Vinyl with Power-Folding Head Restraints			I
SecuriCode™ Keyless Entry Keypad			I
Wireless Charging Pad Note: The Wireless Charging Pad is located in the Media Hub			I
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
Texas Edition Package Includes the Special Edition Package (50T), plus; • Texas Edition Badge AF1AC Note: Available only for US Market. Not available to Military Personnel Sales.	17T		O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,
O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

2024 EXPEDITION "XLT & XLT MAX" SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	High Package (202A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)			
Special Edition Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 20" Bright Machined Aluminum Wheels with Dark Carbonized Gray-Painted Pockets • Tires – P275/55R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW • Center Console-Vinyl • LED Fog Lamps with Black Painted Bezel • LED Reflector Headlamps with Signature Lighting and Bright Bezel • Mirrors, Sideview – Turn Signal Indicators • Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+¹ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Stop-and-Go ○ Lane Centering Assist ○ Speed Sign Recognition – Connected Navigation (1 Year of Connectivity)², Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance – Front Parking Sensors – Evasive Steering – Intersection Assist – Pre-Collision Assist w/ Autonomous Emergency Braking <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Pedestrian Detection ○ Forward Collision Warning ○ Dynamic Brake Support Note: Not available with Black Accent Package (67B)	50T		O
Black Accent Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 20" 6-Spoke Gloss Black-Painted Wheels • P275/55R20 All-Terrain (A/T) BSW Tires • Front Bumper Skid Plate – Gloss Black Painted • Rear Bumper-Black • Black Onyx Seats Note: Available only with Agate Black Metallic Paint. Refer to the Color & Trim Availability page. Note: Not available with Special Edition Package (50T) or Texas Edition Package (17T)	67B		O
Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3.73 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle • 26MM Engine Radiator • Integrated Trailer Brake Controller • Pro Trailer Backup Assist™ • Rear View Camera – Digital • Reverse Brake Assist • Tow Hooks, Front (4x4 Only) • Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability • 360-Degree Camera with Trailer Reverse Guidance (Only Available on 202A with Special Edition Package (50T)) Note: The Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package (536) is not available on Standard Package (200A) with MAX 4x4 (K1J)	536	O	O
Cargo Protection Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cargo Area Reversible Mat • Cargo Net Note: Requires 4x2 (U1H) or 4x4 (U1J)	91A	O	O
Cargo Protection Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cargo Area Reversible Mat • Cargo Net Note: Requires Max 4x2 (K1H) or Max 4x4 (K1J)	91B	O	O
ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential) Note: Available with 4x4 only Note: Includes Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability	62E	O	O

¹ Incremental to the standard Ford Co-Pilot360™ features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the XL/SSV/STX Series Standard Equipment page for feature listing.

² Navigation service requires SYNC@4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,

O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

2024 EXPEDITION "XLT & XLT MAX" SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)	High Package (202A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)			
20" 6-Spoke Gloss Black-Painted Wheels Note: (P) – 202A: Included in the Black Accent Package (67B) Note: 200A – Not available with Livery Package (50J) Note: Not available with Special Edition Package (50T) or Texas Edition Package (17T) Note: Tires: P275/55R20 All-Terrain (A/T) BSW	641	O	O/P
20" Sparkle Silver Aluminum Wheels Note: Not available with Black Accent Package (67B) Note: Not available with Special Edition Package (50T) or Texas Edition Package (17T) Note: 4x4 Tires: P275/55R20 All-Terrain (A/T) BSW Note: 4x2 Tires: P275/55R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW	64C		O
Roof-Rail Crossbars, Black	61B	O	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade)	43V		O
Seats, ActiveX® Seating Material, First and Second Rows	88V	O	
Seats, Second Row – Power-Folding 40/20/40 with Tip-and-Slide with ActiveX® Seating Material Note: Eight (8) Passenger Seating	21F		O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (without Carpet Mats) Note: Deletes standard Floor Mats, Color-Keyed Carpet – Front and Second Rows.	47C	O	O
Jewel Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	C9	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O	O
Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)			
Livery Package (Requires Expedition MAX 4x2 (K1H) or 4x4 (K1J) and Livery FIN Code) Equipment Group 200A <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 110V/150W AC Power Outlet Black Onyx Seats(Seven (7) Passenger Seating), <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Front Row Captain's Chairs 10-way Power Driver(Power function for Tilt and Lumbar) and 8-way Power Passenger Seats (Power function for Lumbar) Second Row – 40/20/40 CenterSlide® (Folds Flat) with Manual Recline and ActiveX® Seating Material Third Row 60/40 PowerFold® Seat with Power Recline and Power-Folding Head Restraints and ActiveX® Seating Material Power Liftgate Note: Available only for US Market. Not available to Military Personnel Sales. Note: Not available with the Black Accent Package (67B)	50J	O	
Skid Plates – 4x4 Only	41K	O	O
Daytime Running Lamps (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only			
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O

ALL XLT 200A EQUIPMENT PLUS:**MECHANICAL**

- 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 High Output with Auto Start-Stop Technology (EN-BM)

EXTERIOR

- Dark Carbonized Gray Lower Fascia and Trim Silver Skid Plate
- Exhaust – Dual System
- LED Fog Lamp with Ebony Black Bezel
- Front Tow Hooks – Ember Red
- LED Reflector Headlamps with Signature Lighting and Black Bezels
- Power Liftgate
- Running Boards, Platform – Black with Angular Step Bars
- Forward Facing Spot Light (Right Hand/Left Hand)
- Steel Skid Plates – Front, Rear and Underbody
- **Note:** Includes Fuel Tank Underbody Protection
- Taillamps – Incandescent with Black Bezel
- Tires – P265/70R18E All-Terrain (A/T) BSW
- Grille – Painted Dark Carbonized Grey Bars with Painted Ebony Black Mesh
- Unique Expedition Tailgate Badge
- Unique Timberline Badges on Liftgate and C-Pillars
- Wheels – 18” Ebony-Painted
- Zone Lighting
- Unique Timberline Puddle Lamp

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Power-Adjustable Pedals with Memory
- Seats
 - Perforated Cloth/Vinyl
 - 10-way Power Driver with Memory and 8-way Power Passenger Seats (includes Power Lumbar and Power Recline)
 - Second Row – Power-Folding 40/20/40 with Tip-and-Slide
 - Seats, Third Row – Vinyl with Power Recline and Power-Folding Head Restraints
 - ActiveX® Seat Material with Heathered Cloth Insert, Deep Tangerine Stitching, Timberline Logo
- Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Mats)
 - **Note:** Includes Floor Mats, Color-Keyed Carpet – Front and Second Rows
- Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column with Memory
- Steering Wheel – Leather-Wrapped with Deep Tangerine Stitching
- Unique Door – Deep Cypress Trim Panel Insert with Deep Tangerine Stitching

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Advanced Security Pack (includes SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) and Inclination / Intrusion Sensors)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Black Painted Caps

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ (refer to the XL/SSV/STX Series Standard Equipment page feature listing)

FUNCTIONAL

- 4-Door Intelligent Access (Lock/Unlock) (Push-Button Start is Standard)
- 110V/150W AC Power Outlet

FUNCTIONAL (continued)

- ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential)
- Enhanced Active Noise Control and Engine Sound Enhancement
- Heavy-Duty Engine Radiator
- Premium Off-Road Front and Rear Shocks
- Remote Start System
- Rough Road Suspension
- SecuriCode™ Keyless Entry Keypad
- Trail Control
- Trail 1 Pedal Drive
- Trail Turn Assist
- Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability
- Wireless Charging Pad (Located in the Media Hub)

2024 EXPEDITION "TIMBERLINE" SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	Expedition TIMBERLINE – TBD%	
Retail Series Mix		TBD%	TBD%
Expedition 4x4	U1R	S	S
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 High Output Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	99G	S	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability	44U	S	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Expedition 4x4, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 High Output Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U1R / 99G / 44U	500A	501A
Equipment Group		Standard Package (500A)	High Package (501A)
Equipment Group Mix		TBD%	TBD%
Included in Equipment Group			
15.5" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability			I
Ambient Lighting			I
Center Console – VINYL			I
B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 12-Speakers including Subwoofer			I
Heated Steering Wheel			I
HD Radio™			I
Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0¹ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front/Rear Washer • Connected Navigation (1 Year of Connectivity)², Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance • Front Parking Sensors • Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control with; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Stop-and-Go – Lane Centering Assist – Speed Sign Recognition • Intersection Assist • Pre-Collision Assist w/ Autonomous Emergency Braking <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Pedestrian Detection – Forward Collision Warning – Dynamic Brake Support • Reverse Brake Assist 			I
Instrument Panel Cluster <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 12.4" Multicolor Productivity Screen • Full Digital Display 			I
Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Driver/Passenger Side Memory, Driver's Side Auto-Dimming and Black Painted Caps			I
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade)			I
Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)			I
Seats, Front Row – Heated and Ventilated			I
Second Row Power-Folding Captain's Chairs with Armrests and Tip-and-Slide. Leather Trimmed Note: Seven (7) Passenger Seating			I
Seats, Second Row Heated			I
Windows, Second Row Power – One-Touch Up/Down Feature			I

¹ Incremental to Ford Co-Pilot360™ features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the XL/SSV/STX Series Standard Equipment page feature listing.

² Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,
O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

2024 EXPEDITION "TIMBERLINE" SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (500A)	High Package (501A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Integrated Trailer Brake Controller Pro Trailer Backup Assist™ Rear View Camera – Digital (500A Only) Reverse Brake Assist (500A Only) 360-Degree Camera with Trailer Reverse Guidance (501A Only) Note: Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability is standard on Timberline	536	O	O
Advanced Cargo Manager with Black Roof-Rail Crossbars	96C	O	O
Cargo Protection Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cargo Area Reversible Mat Cargo Net 	91A	O	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade)	43V	O	S
Seats, Second Row – Power-Folding 40/20/40 with Tip-and-Slide Note: Standard Leather Seat Material Note: Eight (8) Passenger Seating	21F		O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Fleet Only Options (Requires Valid FIN Code)			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only			
Transmission Underbody Shield		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O

ALL XLT 202A EQUIPMENT PLUS:**EXTERIOR**

- Door Handles – Body Color with Bright Chrome Insert
- Grille – Bright Chrome Bars with Painted Ebony Black Mesh
- LED Fog Lamp with Chrome Bezel
- Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade
- Power Liftgate
- Roof-Rack Side Rails – Bright, with Black End Caps
- Running Boards,
 - Platform – Black
- Tailgate Applique – Bright Chrome
- Taillamps – LED with Metalized Bezel
- Tires – P275/55R20 All-Season (A/S) BSW
- Wheels – 20" Bright Machined Aluminum with Dark Carbonized Gray-Painted Pockets

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Floor Mats – Front and Second Rows (Upgraded Carpet with Limited Series Edging)
 - Note:** Replaces Floor Liners from XLT 200A Standard Equipment
- Center Console with Vinyl Side Rails
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
 - Front Row, Leather-Trimmed¹
 - Second Row, Heated
- Steering Wheel– Top Hide Leather-wrapped with Dark Parchment Euro Stitching
- Windows, Second Row Power – One-Touch Up/Down Feature

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Headlamps – LED Reflector with Signature Lighting and Bright Bezels
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Driver/Passenger Side Memory, Driver's Side Auto-Dimming and Body-Color Caps

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+²
 - Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control with;
 - Stop-and-Go
 - Lane Centering Assist
 - Speed Sign Recognition
 - Connected Navigation (1 Year of Connectivity)³, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance
 - Intersection Assist
 - Front Parking Sensors
 - Pre-Collision Assist w/ Autonomous Emergency Braking
 - Pedestrian Detection
 - Forward Collision Warning
 - Dynamic Brake Support
- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)

FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
 - B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 12-Speakers including Subwoofer
 - HD Radio™
- Active Noise Control

² Incremental to Ford Co-Pilot360™ features. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the XL/SSV/STX Series Standard Equipment page feature listing.

³ Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

¹ The Stealth Edition Leather-Trimmed seats have red stitching, all rows

2024 EXPEDITION "LIMITED & LIMITED MAX" SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	Expedition Limited – TBD%			
Retail Series Mix		TBD%	TBD%	TBD%	TBD%
Expedition 4x2	U1K	O	O	O	O
Expedition 4x4	U2A	O	O	O	O
Expedition MAX 4x2	K1K	O	O	O	O
Expedition MAX 4x4	K2A	O	O	O	O
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 Engine (Includes Auto Start-Stop Technology)	998	S	S	S	
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 High Output Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	99G				S
10-speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability	44U	S	S	S	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)					
Expedition 4x2, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U1K / 998 / 44U	301A	302A	303A	
Expedition 4x4, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U2A / 998 / 44U	301A	302A	303A	
Expedition MAX 4x2, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	K1K / 998 / 44U	301A	302A	303A	
Expedition MAX 4x4, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	K2A / 998 / 44U	301A	302A	303A	
Expedition 4x2, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 High Output Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U1K / 99G / 44U				304A
Expedition 4x4, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 High Output Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U2A / 99G / 44U				304A
Expedition MAX 4x2, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 High Output Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	K1K / 99G / 44U				304A
Expedition MAX 4x4, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 High Output Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	K2A / 99G / 44U				304A
Equipment Group		Mid Package (301A)	High Package (302A)	Stealth Package (303A)	Stealth Performance Package (304A)
Equipment Group Mix		TBD %	TBD %	TBD %	TBD %
Included in Equipment Group					
Grille – Bright Chrome Bars with Painted Ebony Black Mesh and Chrome Inserts			I		
22" 12-Spoke Polished Aluminum Note: P285/45R22 110H A/S BSW			I		
Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Driver/Passenger Side Memory, Driver's Side Auto-Dimming and Body-Color Caps			I	I	
Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0 ¹ – Reverse Brake Assist – 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front/Rear Washer			I	I	I
Heavy-Duty Independent Suspension			I		
Floor Mats with Logo – Front and Second Rows				I	I
Running Boards, Power Deployable – Magnetic-Painted with Polished Stainless Accent			I		

¹ Incremental to Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the Limited Series Standard Equipment page feature listing.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,
O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Mid Package (301A)	High Package (302A)	Stealth Package (303A)	Stealth Performance Package (304A)
Included in Equipment Group (continued)				
Stealth Edition Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 22" Premium Black-Painted Aluminum Wheels • P285/45R22 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires • Sport-Tuned Suspension • Grille – Painted Ebony Black Grille Bars and Mesh • Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Driver/Passenger Side Memory, Driver's Side Auto-Dimming with Body-Color Caps • Rear Bumper – Black • Roof-Rack Side-Rails – Black • Running Boards, Power Deployable – Ebony Black • Door Handles – Body Color • Exterior Badges – EXPEDITION Lettering on Hood, Limited Tailgate Badge (Black) • Tailgate Appliqué – Ebony Black • Black Headlamp and Fog Lamp Bezels <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LED Taillamp with Black Bezels • Center Console – Sport <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Floor Mats with Logo – Front and Second Rows • Unique Interior Stitching – Red • Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0¹ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Reverse Brake Assist – 360-Camera with Split View and Front/Rear Washer 			I	
Stealth Performance Edition Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 22" Premium Black-Painted Aluminum Wheels • 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 High Output Engine • P285/45R22 All-Season (A/S) BSW Tires • Sport-Tuned Suspension • Dual Exhaust System • 3.73 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle • Grille – Painted Ebony Black Grille Bars and Mesh • Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Driver/Passenger Side Memory, Driver's Side Auto-Dimming with Black-Painted Caps • Rear Bumper – Black • Red Brake Calipers • Roof-Rack Side-Rails – Black • Running Boards, Power Deployable – Ebony Black • Door Handles – Body Color • Exterior Badges – EXPEDITION Lettering on Hood, Limited Tailgate Badge (Black) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Tailgate Appliqué – Ebony Black • Black Headlamp and Fog Lamp Bezels <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LED Taillamp with Black Bezels • B&O® Unleashed Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 22 Speakers including Subwoofer • Center Console – Sport • Enhanced Active Noise Control and Engine Sound Enhancement • Floor Mats with Logo – Front and Second Rows • Unique Interior Stitching – Red • Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0¹ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Reverse Brake Assist – 360-Camera with Split View and Front/Rear Washer 				I
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)				
Advanced Cargo Manager with Black Roof-Rail Crossbars	96C	O	O	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,
O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

Equipment Group		Mid Package (301A)	High Package (302A)	Stealth Package (303A)	Stealth Performance Package (304A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)					
★Excursion Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advanced Cargo Manager w/ Black Roof-Rail Crossbars Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential) Continuous Controlled Damping (CCD) with Suspension Road Preview Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Mats) Note: Excursion Package available with 4x4 only (U2A/K2A)	17Y		O		
Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3.73 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle 26MM Engine Radiator Integrated Trailer Brake Controller Pro Trailer Backup Assist™ Reverse Brake Assist (Included on Equipment Group 301A, Already Standard on 302A, 303A, and 304A) Tow Hooks, Front (4x4 Only) Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability 360-Degree Camera with Trailer Reverse Guidance 	536	O	O	O	O
Cargo Protection Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cargo Area Reversible Mat Cargo Net Note: Requires 4x2 (U1K) or 4x4 (U2A)	91A	O	O	O	O
Cargo Protection Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cargo Area Reversible Mat Cargo Net Note: Requires Max 4x2 (K1K) or Max 4x4 (K2A)	91B	O	O	O	O
ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential) Note: Available with 4x4 only Note: Includes Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability	62E	O	O	O	O
Continuous Controlled Damping (CCD) with Suspension Road Preview	60P		O		
Sport Tuned Suspension and Continuous Controlled Damping (CCD) with Suspension Road Preview	60R			O	O
Seats, Second Row – Power-Folding 40/20/40 with Tip-and-Slide Note: Standard Leather Seat Material	21F	O	O	O	O
SYNC® 4A with Enhanced Voice Recognition <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 15.5" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adaptive Dashcards Personal Profiles Instrument Panel Cluster <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 12.4" Multicolor Productivity Screen Full Digital Display Note: Includes all Sync® 4 content	96L		O	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – Front and Second Rows; Color-Keyed Carpet (301A/302A/Upgraded Carpet with Limited Series Edging (303A/304A))	47B	O	O	O	O
★Jewel Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	C9	O	O	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O	O	O	O
Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O	O	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O	O
Fleet Only Options					
Daytime Running Lamps (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only					
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O	O	O	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,
O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

Ford Division

EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Mid Package (301A)	High Package (302A)	Stealth Package (303A)	Stealth Perform ance Package (304A)
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)					
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O	O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O	O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O	O	O

2024 EXPEDITION
"KING RANCH® & KING RANCH® MAX" SERIES
STANDARD EQUIPMENT

ALL LIMITED 302A EQUIPMENT PLUS:**EXTERIOR**

- Badge – King Ranch®
- Bumpers, Front and Rear – Body Color Painted Upper / Stone Gray Painted Lower with Stone Gray Painted Bumper Skid Plate and Trailer Hitch Cover
- Grille – Bright Chrome Bars with and Painted Stone Grey Mesh and Chrome Inserts
- Power Liftgate
- Stone Gray Painted
 - Front and Rear Lower Bumpers
 - Grille Mesh
 - Running Boards – Power-Deployable
 - Sideview Mirror Caps
 - Trailer Hitch Cover
- Wheels – 22" 6-Spoke Polished Aluminum

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 15.5" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
- Center Console – Del Rio Leather Armrest Lid and Side Rails with Zircote Wood Veneer
- Door Trim – Ebony Del Rio Leather Insert with Mesa Del Rio Leather Armrest
- Floor Mats – 1st and 2nd Row (King Ranch® Logo)
- Front Door Scuff Plates – Brushed Aluminum Inserts with King Ranch® Logo
- Instrument Panel Cluster
 - 12.4" Multicolor Productivity Screen
 - Full Digital Display
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
 - Del Rio Leather, All Rows
 - Second Row Power-Folding Captain's Chairs with Armrests and Tip-and-Slide. Trimmed with Perforated Seat Inserts.
- Steering Wheel – Mesa Del Rio Leather with Kingsville Stitching

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Front Row Head Restraints – 4-way Manually Adjustable
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Driver/Passenger Side Memory, Driver's Side Auto-Dimming and Painted Stone Gray Caps

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0¹
 - Reverse Brake Assist

FUNCTIONAL

- B&O® Unleashed Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 22 Speakers including Subwoofer

FUNCTIONAL (continued)

- SYNC® 4A with Enhanced Voice Recognition
 - 15.5" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
 - Wireless Phone Connection
 - Cloud Connected
 - AppLink® w/ App Catalog
 - 911 Assist®
 - Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
 - Digital Owners Manual
 - Adaptive Dashcards
 - Personal Profiles
 - Conversational Voice Command Recognition

¹ Incremental to the following: Refer to the XL/SSV/STX Series Standard Equipment page, Limited Series Standard Equipment page and Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0 included in Limited Equipment Group 302A feature listing.

2024 EXPEDITION
"KING RANCH® & KING RANCH® MAX" SERIES
EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	Expedition King Ranch® – 5%
Retail Series Mix		5%
Expedition 4x2	U1N	O
Expedition 4x4	U1P	O
Expedition MAX 4x2	K1N	O
Expedition MAX 4x4	K1P	O
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	998	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability	44U	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)		
Expedition 4x2, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U1N / 998 / 44U	400A
Expedition 4x4, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U1P / 998 / 44U	400A
Expedition MAX 4x2, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	K1N / 998 / 44U	400A
Expedition MAX 4x4, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	K1P / 998 / 44U	400A
Equipment Group Standard Package (400A)		
Equipment Group Mix		100%
Included in Equipment Group		
None		
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3.73 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle 26MM Engine Radiator Integrated Trailer Brake Controller Pro Trailer Backup Assist™ Tow Hooks, Front (4x4 Only) Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability 360-Degree Camera with Trailer Reverse Guidance 	536	O
Advanced Cargo Manager with Black Roof Rail Crossbars	96C	O
Cargo Protection Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cargo Area Reversible Mat Cargo Net Note: Requires 4x2 (U1N) or 4x4 (U1P)	91A	O
Cargo Protection Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cargo Area Reversible Mat Cargo Net Note: Requires Max 4x2 (K1N) or Max 4x4 (K1P)	91B	O
ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential) Note: Available with 4x4 only Note: Includes Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability	62E	O
Continuous Controlled Damping (CCD) with Suspension Road Preview	60P	O
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – 1 st and 2 nd Row (King Ranch® Logo)	47B	O
★Jewel Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	C9	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,
 O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

2024 EXPEDITION
"KING RANCH® & KING RANCH® MAX" SERIES
EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)
Included in Equipment Group		
Fleet Only Options		
Daytime Running Lamps (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only		
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O

ALL LIMITED 302A EQUIPMENT PLUS:**EXTERIOR**

- Bumpers – Body Color Painted Upper / Lower with Silver Lining Bumper Skid Plate and Trailer Hitch Cover
- Door Handles – Body Color with Satin Aluminum Insert
- Grille – Satin Aluminum Bars with Painted Silver Lining Mesh and Chrome Inserts
- Forward Facing Spot Light (Right Hand/Left Hand)
- Power Liftgate
- Running Boards, Power-Deployable – Body-Color Painted with Polished Stainless Accent
- Tailgate Appliqué – Satin Aluminum
- Wheels – 22" 12-Spoke Polished Aluminum
- Continuous Controlled Damping (CCD) with Suspension Road Preview
- Zone Lighting

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 15.5" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
- Center Console Real Wood Accent
- Floor Mats – Front and Second Rows (Upgraded Carpet with Platinum Series Edging)
- Instrument Panel Cluster
 - 12.4" Multicolor Productivity Screen
 - Full Digital Display
- Leather-Wrapped Door Rollovers, Leather-Wrapped Instrument Panel Topper and Console Side Rails
- Seats (Refer to the Color & Trim Availability section for additional information)
 - Front Row – Multicontour with Active Motion®
 - Refer to Color and Trim Offerings Table to select RA/RV/RH for seats with Multicontour Seat Removal
 - Front and Second Rows – Luxury Leather-Trimmed with Perforated Seat Inserts and Quilted Bolsters
 - Front Row – Pecan Stitching
 - Third Row – Luxury Vinyl with Perforated Seat Inserts and Quilted Bolsters
- Scuff Plates with Brushed Aluminum Inserts (Front and Rear)
- Steering Wheel – Wollsdorf Leather-wrapped with Pecan Euro Stitching

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Front Row Head Restraints – 4-way Manually Adjustable
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power-Folding with Autofold, Power and Heated Glass, Turn Signal Indicators, Security Approach Lamps, Driver/Passenger Side Memory, Driver's Side Auto-Dimming and Satin Aluminum Caps

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY¹

- Ford BlueCruise 1.0 (90-day Trial)²
- Active Park Assist 2.0

FUNCTIONAL

- B&O® Unleashed Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 22 Speakers including Subwoofer
 - Second Row Audio Controls

FUNCTIONAL (continued)

- SYNC® 4A with Enhanced Voice Recognition
 - 15.5" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
 - Wireless Phone Connection
 - Cloud Connected
 - AppLink® w/ App Catalog
 - 911 Assist®
 - Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
 - Digital Owners Manual
 - Adaptive Dashcards
 - Personal Profiles
 - Conversational Voice Command Recognition

PACKAGES

- Advanced Cargo Manager

¹ Incremental to the following: Refer to the XL/SSV/STX Series Standard Equipment page, Limited Series Standard Equipment page and Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0 included in Limited Equipment Group 302A feature listing.

² Ford BlueCruise 1.0 features are included with a 90-day free trial period. The customer has the option to purchase continued activation (50B). Please refer to Optional Equipment Group page, option (50B), for further information.

2024 EXPEDITION "PLATINUM" SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series/Rate	Option Code	Expedition Platinum – 16%
Retail Series Mix		16%
Expedition 4x2	U1L	O
Expedition 4x4	U1M	O
Expedition MAX 4x2	K1L	O
Expedition MAX 4x4	K1M	O
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 Engine with Auto Start-Stop Technology	998	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission with SelectShift® Capability	44U	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)		
Expedition 4x2, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U1L / 998 / 44U	600A
Expedition 4x4, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U1M / 998 / 44U	600A
Expedition MAX 4x2, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	K1L / 998 / 44U	600A
Expedition MAX 4x4, 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	K1M / 998 / 44U	600A
Equipment Group		Standard Package (600A)
Equipment Group Mix		100%
Included in Equipment Group		
None		
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
Active Park Assist 2.0 Removal – Required Option	98G	O
Standard Luxury Leather-Trimmed Front Seats – with Multi-contour seat Removal – Required Option Note: See Color and Trim Offerings Table to select RA/RV/RH for seats with MCS Removal	88R	O
Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3.73 Non-Limited-Slip Rear Axle 26MM Engine Radiator Integrated Trailer Brake Controller Pro Trailer Backup Assist™ Tow Hooks, Chrome – Front (4x4 Only) Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability 360-Degree Camera with Trailer Reverse Guidance¹ 	536	O
Cargo Protection Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cargo Area Reversible Mat Cargo Net Note: Requires 4x2 (U1L) or 4x4 (U1M)	91A	O
Cargo Protection Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cargo Area Reversible Mat Cargo Net Note: Requires Max 4x2 (K1L) or Max 4x4 (K1M)	91B	O
ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential) Note: Available with 4x4 only Note: Includes Two-Speed Automatic 4WD (4x4 only) with Neutral Towing Capability	62E	O
22" 6-Spoke Polished Wheel	64E	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars, Black	61F	O
★Ford BlueCruise 1.0 (3 years included)	50B	O
Seats, Second Row – Power-Folding 40/20/40 with Tip-and-Slide Note: Standard Leather Seat Material	21F	O

¹ Incremental to Ford Co-Pilot360™ BlueCruise 1.0. Refer to the Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology section on the Platinum Series Standard Equipment page feature listing.

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,
O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

2024 EXPEDITION "PLATINUM" SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (600A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)		
Floor Liners, Front and Second Rows (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – Front and Second Rows (Upgraded Carpet with Platinum Series Edging)	47B	O
Jewel Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	C9	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
Stone Blue Metallic	C8	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Fleet Only Options		
Daytime Running Lamps (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only		
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O

AXLE AVAILABILITY

		Non-Limited-Slip Axle			ControlTrac with eLSD (3.73 Electronic Limited-Slip Differential)	
		3.31	3.73	3.73 Requires Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package (536)	3.73	3.73
		X15	62L	62L	62E	62E
	Drivetrain	4x2/4x4	4x2/4x4	4x2/4x4	4x2	*4x4
Engine	Equipment Group/Package					
3.5L EcoBoost® V6	XL 102A (SSV)	-		-	S	S
	XL 100A, 101A, 104A (STX)	S		S		O
	XLT	S		S		O
	Timberline					S
	Limited/Stealth Appearance	S		S		O
	Stealth Performance		S	S ¹		O
	King Ranch®	S		S		O
	Platinum	S		S		O
	XL 102A (SSV) MAX	-		-	S	S
	XL 100A, 101A MAX	S		S		O
	XLT MAX	S		S		O
	Limited MAX/Stealth Appearance MAX	S		S		O
	Stealth Performance MAX		S	S ²		O
	King Ranch® MAX	S		S		O
	Platinum MAX	S		S		O

WHEEL AVAILABILITY



17" Steel
(Standard on SSV 102A²)



18" Machined-Face Aluminum
with Magnetic-Painted
Pockets
(Included in Heavy-Duty
Trailer Tow Package (536) on
XL102A (SSV) Optional on XL
102A (SSV) without Heavy-
Duty Trailer Tow Package
(536). Standard on XL
100A/101A/104A and all XLT)



18" Ebony-Painted (Standard
on Timberline)

¹ 3.73 Non-Limited Slip is standard on Limited Performance Edition with or without Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package (536)

² With or without Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package (536) on XL MAX

★ = New for this model year

2024 EXPEDITION & EXPEDITION MAX FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT



22" 6-Spoke Polished
Aluminum (64E)
(Optional on Platinum)



20" 6-Spoke Gloss Black-
Painted (641)
(Optional on XLT. Included in
the XLT Black Accent
Package (67B)³)



20" Sparkle Silver Aluminum
(64C)
(Optional on XLT 202A)



20" Bright Machined
Aluminum with Dark
Carbonized Gray-Painted
Pockets
(Included in Special Edition
Package (50T)⁴. Standard on
Limited 301A)



22" 6-Spoke Polished
Aluminum (Standard on King
Ranch®)



22" 12-Spoke Polished
Aluminum
(Included on Limited 302A
and Standard on Platinum)



22" Premium Black-Painted
Aluminum
(Included on Limited 303A
and 304A)

³ Not available with Livery Package (50J)

⁴ Texas Edition Package (17T) includes Special Edition Package (50T)

★ = New for this model year

2024 EXPEDITION & EXPEDITION MAX

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Style/Material ¹	Seat Description ²
XL 100A, 101A 102A (SSV) – Fleet Only	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Captain's Chairs 8-way Power Driver Seat (Power function for Tilt and Lumbar, Manual Recline) and 4-way Manual Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft, Recline) • Second Row 40/20/40 CenterSlide® with Manual Recline • Third Row 60/40 PowerFold® with Power Recline (Eight (8) Passenger Seating) (Standard 101A, Optional 100A/102A)
104A (STX) – Retail and Non-MAX/5-Passenger Only	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Captain's Chairs 8-way Power Driver Seat (Power function for Tilt and Lumbar, Manual Recline) and 4-way Manual Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft, Recline) • Second Row 40/20/40 CenterSlide® with Manual Recline
XLT 200A³	Cloth – Standard	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Captain's Chairs 8-way Power Driver Seat (Power function for Tilt and Lumbar, Manual Recline) and 4-way Manual Passenger Seat (Fore/Aft, Recline, Lumbar) • Second Row 40/20/40 CenterSlide® with Manual Recline • Third Row 60/40 PowerFold® with Power Recline (Eight (8) Passenger Seating)
XLT 200A²	ActiveX® Seating Material – Optional	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Captain's Chairs 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger Seats (Power function for Lumbar and Recline) • Second Row 40/20/40 CenterSlide® with Manual Recline • Third Row 60/40 PowerFold® Seat (Eight (8) Passenger Seating)
Livery Package (XLT 200A: Fleet Only and requires Livery FIN)	ActiveX® Seating Material	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Captain's Chairs 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger Seats (Power function for Lumbar and Recline) • Second Row – 40/20/40 CenterSlide® (Folds Flat) with Manual Recline • Third Row 60/40 PowerFold® Seat with Power Recline and Power-Folding Head Restraints (Seven (7) Passenger Seating)
XLT 202A³	ActiveX® Seating Material	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Captain's Chairs 10-way Power Driver (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger Seats (Power function for Lumbar and Recline) (XLT 202A is equipped with Driver Memory and Heated and Ventilated Driver and Front Passenger Seats) • Second Row Power-Folding Captain's Chair Seats with Armrests and Tip-and-Slide • Second Row Power-Folding 40/20/40² with Tip-and-Slide (Optional 21F) • Third Row 60/40 PowerFold® Seat with Power Recline (Power-Folding Head Restraints on 202A) (Eight (8) Passenger Seating)
Timberline 500A, 501A	Perforated Cloth/Vinyl(500A) Leather-Trimmed (501A)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Captain's Chairs, Heated and Ventilated, 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger Seats (Power function for Lumbar and Recline) • Second Row 40/20/40 CenterSlide® with Manual Recline (500A Only) • Second Row Power-Folding Captain's Chair Seats with Armrests and Tip-and-Slide (Standard 501A Only) • Second Row – Power-Folding 40/20/40 with Tip-and-Slide (21F) (Optional 501A Only) • Third Row 60/40 PowerFold® Seat with Power Recline and Power-Folding Head Restraints (500A: Eight (8) Passenger Seating. 501A: Seven (7) Passenger Seating standard. Eight (8) Passenger Seating when (21F) is selected.)
Limited 301A/ 302A and Stealth Edition 303A/304A	Leather-Trimmed (301A/302A) Leather-Trimmed with Red Stitching (303A/304A Stealth Edition)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Captain's Chairs, Heated and Ventilated, 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger Seats (Power function for Lumbar and Recline) • Second Row Power-Folding Captain's Chair Seats with Armrests and Tip-and-Slide • Second Row – Power-Folding 40/20/40 with Tip-and-Slide (Optional 21F) • Third Row 60/40 PowerFold® Seat with Power Recline and Power-Folding Head Restraints (Eight (8) Passenger Seating. (Seven (7) Passenger Seating standard. Eight (8) Passenger Seating when (21F) is selected.)
King Ranch®	Premium Del Rio Leather	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Captain's Chairs, Heated and Ventilated, 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Passenger Seats (Power function for Lumbar and Recline) • Second Row Power-Folding and Heated Captain's Chair Seats with Armrests and Tip-and-Slide • Third Row 60/40 PowerFold® Seat with Power Recline and Power-Folding Head Restraints (Seven (7) Passenger Seating)

¹ The Style/Material shown on this page is 1st row only. For additional information, please refer to the Equipment Group pages.

² All Power seats include power Fore/Aft and power Up/Down. 10-way Power Driver seat also includes power Tilt.

³ Same seat configuration with the Black Accent Package (67B). Available only in Ebony.

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

2024 EXPEDITION & EXPEDITION MAX

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Platinum	Premium Leather-Trimmed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Captain's Chairs, Multicontour Active Motion⁴, Heated and Ventilated 10-way Power Driver with Memory (Power function for Tilt, Lumbar and Recline) and 8-way Power Front Passenger (Power function for Lumbar and Recline). • Second Row Power-Folding Captain's Chair Seats with Armrests and Tip-and-Slide • Second Row – Power-Folding 40/20/40 with Tip-and-Slide (Optional 21F) • Third Row Luxury Vinyl 60/40 PowerFold[®] Seat with Power Recline and Power-Folding Head Restraints (Seven (7) Passenger Seating standard. Eight (8) Passenger Seating when (21F) is selected.)
-----------------	-------------------------	--

COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment		XL ⁵ 100A, 101A, 102A (SSV), 104A(STX)	XLT 200A/202A (See Footnote for Black Accent Package (67B))		Livery Pkg 200A 50J – (Requires Livery FIN)	Timberline 500A/501A
		Black Onyx	Black Onyx	Black Onyx/Sandstone	Black Onyx	Black Onyx/ Deep Cypress (500A) Black Onyx (501A)
Seats		Cloth	Cloth (200A) ActiveX [®] Seating Material (200A/202A)		ActiveX [®] Seating Material	Cloth/Vinyl (500A) Leather-Trimmed (501A)
		Black Onyx	Black Onyx	Sandstone	Black Onyx	Deep Cypress Heathered (500A) Black Onyx (501A)
Paint Name	Order Code	LH	BH ⁶ /VH ⁷	BN ⁷ /VN ⁸	VH	CS (500A) EH(501A)
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat ⁸	AZ		■	■	■	■
Jewel Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ⁸	C9	■	■	■	■	
Race Red ⁵ (Fleet Only)	PQ	■	■ (200A Only)	■ (200A Only)		
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■ (501A Only)
Dark Matter Gray Metallic	HY		■	■		■
★Wild Green	FC	■	■	■	■	■
Stone Blue Metallic ⁸	C8	■	■	■		■
Agate Black Metallic	UM	■	■ ⁹	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■

⁴ Requires 88R Standard Luxury Leather-Trimmed Front Seats – with Multi-contour seat Removal

⁵Fleet Only

⁶ BH/BN Cloth on 200A (Not applicable to 200A with the Livery Package)

⁷ ActiveX[®] Seating Material VH/VN is standard on XLT 202A. ActiveX[®] Seating Material VH is included in the XLT 200A Livery Package.

⁸ Extra Cost

⁹Black Accent Package (67B). Select Black Onyx Interior VH. Exterior paint color is Agate Black Metallic (UM).

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

2024 EXPEDITION & EXPEDITION MAX

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

COLOR OFFERINGS (Continued)

Cabin Environment		Limited 301A/302A		Limited 303A/304A	King Ranch® 400A	Platinum 600A		
		Black Onyx/Sandstone	Black Onyx/ Mahogany	Black Onyx	Java	Black Onyx/ Light Sandstone	Black Onyx/ Carmelo	Black Onyx
Seats		Leather-Trimmed		Leather- Trimmed with Red Stitching	Premium Del Rio Leather	Premium Leather-Trimmed		
		Sandstone	Mahogany	Black Onyx	Java	Light Sandstone	Carmelo	Black Onyx
Paint Name	Order Code	EN	EB	AH	KT	SA/RA ¹	SV/RV ¹	SH/RH ¹
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat ²	AZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Jewel Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ²	C9	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■		■	■	■
Dark Matter Gray Metallic	HY	■	■	■		■	■	■
★Wild Green	FC	■			■			
Stone Blue Metallic ²	C8	■	■	■		■	■	■
Agate Black Metallic	UM	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■			

¹ RA/RV/RH are for Standard Luxury Leather Trimmed Front Seats – with Multi-contour seat DELETE – Required on Platinum

² Extra Cost

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

2024 EXPEDITION & EXPEDITION MAX
PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM 425
Standard equipment in all states.

FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET 153
Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional
to all others.

SNOW PLOW USAGE
Not recommended for snow plowing.

POWERTRAIN

FUEL ECONOMY

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL		COMBINED CITY/ HIGHWAY	ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COST
		ADJUSTED			
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	CITY	HIGHWAY		
4x2 Expedition					
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	10-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 High Output with Auto Start-Stop Technology Timberline★	10-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
4x2 Expedition MAX					
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	10-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 High Output with Auto Start-Stop Technology Timberline★	10-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
4x4 Expedition					
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	10-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 High Output with Auto Start-Stop Technology Timberline★	10-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
4x4 Expedition MAX					
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology	10-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 High Output with Auto Start-Stop Technology Timberline★	10-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD

ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
Expedition and Expedition MAX 4x2 and 4x4				
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology (XL, XLT)	10-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	TBD	380 @ 5,000	470 @ 2,250
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology (Limited, King Ranch®, and Platinum¹)	10-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	TBD	400 @ 5,000	480 @ 2,250
3.5L EcoBoost® V6 with Auto Start-Stop Technology (Timberline★ and Stealth Performance Edition★)	10-Speed Automatic with SelectShift® Capability	TBD	440 @ 5,000	510 @ 2,250

¹ Horsepower and torque ratings based on premium fuel per SAE J1349® standard. Your results may vary.

MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to www.fordsourcebook.com

MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY

• **Available Models**

- XL
- XLT
- Lariat

MECHANICAL

★ **New**

- None

• **Changed**

- 2.0L EcoBoost w/ 8-Speed Automatic Transmission is now standard
- 2.5L Hybrid (FWD Only) w/ Automatic Continuously Variable Transmission is now optional on all trims

EXTERIOR

★ **New**

- None

• **Changed**

- Lariat mirrors now have Painted Black Skull Caps instead of body color

• **Deleted**

- Crossbed Tool Box
- Manual Rear Sliding Window
- Front License Plate Brackets (153) as a free standing option
- AWD tailgate badge when combined with FX4

★ **New Colors**

- Azure Gray Metallic Tri-Coat
- Terrain

• **Changed Color Offerings**

- Carbonized Gray Metallic is now fleet only on XL
- Iconic Silver Metallic is now fleet only on XL

• **Deleted Colors**

- Area 51
- Avalanche Gray
- Alto Blue Metallic Tinted Clearcoat¹
- Cyber Orange Metallic Tri Coat

INTERIOR/COMFORT

★ **New**

- None

• **Changed**

- None

• **Deleted**

- None

SAFETY/SECURITY

★ **New**

- SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad – MIC (DIO)

• **Changed**

- None

• **Deleted**

- SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad, Driver's Side

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

★ **New**

- None

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY (continued)

• **Changed**

- None

• **Deleted**

- None

PACKAGES

★ **New**

- Tremor now has a decal delete option(47A)

• **Changed**

- FX4 Off-Road Package (17S) no longer requires the 4K Tow Package (53Q)
- Lariat Luxury Package is now Standard on Lariat
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist Package is now Standard on Lariat and includes
 - Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and lane Centering
 - Evasive Steering Assist
 - Rear Parking Sensors
- Bedliner: Modular Hard Drop-In is now included with XLT Luxury Package
- Bedliner: Spray-In is now included in the Lariat Luxury Package
- Tremor now includes hood/door decal

• **Deleted**

- Tremor Off-Road Plus Appearance Package

FUNCTIONAL

★ **New**

- None

• **Changed**

- Wireless Charger now Standard on Lariat
- BLIS® and Lane Keeping System now Standard on Lariat
- 400W Inverter is no longer a stand alone option
- Remote Start is no longer a stand alone option

• **Deleted**

- 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot
- Windshield Wiper De-Icer

LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change

- None

¹ Extra Charge Paint

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

2024 MAVERICK® SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT

MECHANICAL

- 2.0L EcoBoost w/ 8-Speed Automatic Transmission
- 4-Wheel Disc Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Automatic Continuously Variable – Transmission
- Electric Parking Brake
- Electronic Brake Boost – Hybrid Only
- Electronic Power-Assist Steering (EPAS)
- Post Impact Braking
- Rotary Gear Shift Dial Includes Select Drive Modes: Normal, Eco, Sport, Slippery and Tow/Haul
- Variable-Assist Power Steering

EXTERIOR

- Black Mesh Grille w/Black Surround
- Box Top and Tailgate Moldings
- Cargo Lamp – Integrated with Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel-Filler
- FLEXBED® Storage System
- Fuel Tank
 - 16.5 Gallon – Gas
 - 13.8 Gallon – Hybrid
- Handles, Black – Door and Tailgate
- Hooks – Cargo Tie-Downs, six (6)
- Mirrors, Sideview – Manual-folding, Manual Glass with MIC Black Skull Caps
- Maverick® XL Fender Badge
- Rocker Molding
- Spare Tire Carrier – Rear Under Frame
- Spare Tire (Mini)
- Bumper, Front & Rear – Steel
- Trailer Sway Control
- Tailgate – Manual Locking
- Tires – P225/65R 17" A/S BSW
- Wheels – 17" Sparkle Silver Steel
- Windshield Wipers – Intermittent Speed

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 4.2" Productivity Screen in Instrument Cluster
- Cruise Control
- Dual Vanity Mirrors
- Floor Covering – Carpet
- Floor Mats – Front Carpet
- Front Door Stowage Bins
- Front Map Lights/Overhead Console
- Front/Rear Cargo Compartment Dome Lamps (Fade-to-off)
- Instrumentation (Door Ajar, Lamps On, Low Fuel & Washer Fluid, Tach, Clock)
- Front/Rear Grab Handles (3) Three
- Manual Air Conditioning, Single Zone
- Power Door Unlock and Lock
- Powerpoint 12V – Front (1), Rear (1)
- Rear Coat Hooks
- Rear Under Seat Storage Bins
- Rear-Window with Fixed Privacy Glass
- Seat, Front
 - 6-Way Manual Adjustable Driver
 - 4-Way Manual Adjustable Passenger
 - Bucket Seats
 - Cloth Trim
 - Front Floor Console w/ Armrest & Storage Bin
 - Seat Back Map Pocket, Passenger
- Seat, Rear
 - Full Bench Rear Cloth Folding Seatback
 - Flip-Up Seat Cushion
- Steering Wheel, Black Urethane – Manual Tilt/Telescoping and Manual Locking w/ Audio Controls
- Vinyl Console Lid

INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Windows
 - Power Front/Rear Windows
 - 1-Touch Down Driver Window
 - Rear Privacy Glass

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Anti-Theft Engine Immobilizer
- Airbags
 - Driver and Passenger Front Airbags
 - Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain Airbags
 - Driver and Passenger Side Airbags
 - Driver Knee Airbag
- Autolamp – Auto On/Off LED Headlamps
- Center Rear Seat Shoulder Belt
- Driver & Passenger Height Adjustable Retractable Seatbelts
- Belt-Minder® (Front Safety Belt Reminder)
- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children)
- Power Central Locking
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System
- Smart Occupant Sensing airbags
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Auto LED High-Beam
- Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) (Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning, Dynamic Brake Support)
- Rear View Camera

FUNCTIONAL

- 2 USB Ports (Front) – 1 Type A & 1 Type C
- 8" Center Stack Screen w/ Standard Bluetooth® Connectivity
 - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™
- AM/FM Stereo w/ 6 Speakers
- Battery Saver
- Electronic Stability Control
- Extended Service Interval Monitor
- FordPass Connect™ (4G)
 - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle¹
 - Locate parked vehicle¹
 - Check vehicle status¹

Note: Ford Telematics and Data Services are telematics services available for fleet customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade vehicle data including but not limited to location, speed, idle time, remaining fuel, fuel energy, range, diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 4G Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third-party providers. Learn more at commercialsolutions.ford.com or email fcs1@ford.com or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).
- Keyed Ignition
- Particulate Air Filter
- Remote Keyless Entry / Panic Button (Key Fobs (2))

¹FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

**2024 MAVERICK®
SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Option Code	MAVERICK® XL
2.5L Hybrid (FWD Only) w/ Automatic Continuously Variable Transmission	993/445	O
SuperCrew® FWD	W8A	S
2.0L EcoBoost w/ 8-Speed Automatic Transmission	999/448	S
SuperCrew® AWD	W8B	O
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 100A
Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)		
4K Tow Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 225/65R17 A/S BSW Tires • Full Size Spare Tire • Trailer Brake Controller • Trailer Hitch Receiver w. 7-pin Connector • Transmission Oil Cooler • Higher Capacity Radiator • Upgraded Cooling Fan • Upgraded Drive Ratio (AWD) Note: Not Available w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993) Note: Not Available w/ FWD (W8A)	53Q	O
Ford Co-Pilot360™ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert • Lane-Keeping System (Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert System) Note: Includes Mirror, Sideview – Manual Folding, Power Glass and Full Size Spare std w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993)	86B	O
Free Standing Options		
Bed Tie Down Locking Rails w/ 2 Locking Brackets	61D	O
Bed Extender Note: Not Available w/ Bedliner – Modular Hard Drop-in (96J) Note: Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (21D) Note: Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup (21L)	50B	O
Bed Tray Liner Note: Not Available w/ Bed Mat (85B)	96B	O
Bedliner – Modular Hard Drop-in Note: Includes Cargo Tie Downs, plus four (+4) Note: Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B) Note: Not Available w/ Bed Mat (85B)	96J	O
Bed Mat – Removable Note: Not Available w/ Bed Tray Liner (96B) Note: Not Available w/ Bedliner Modular Hard Drop-in (96J)	85B	O
Bedliner – Spray-in	96G	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) Note: Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front	16C	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Front Carpet Floor Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front	16B	O
Full Size Spare Tire Note: Included w/ 4K Tow Package	51D	O
Protective Film Hood/Fenders Note: Not Available w/ Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Smoke Note: Not Available w/ Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Textured	87B	O
Splash Guards, Molded, Front and Rear (4-piece)	63B	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup Note: Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B) Note: Not Available w/ Yakima® Bed Rail Mounted Cross Bars	21L	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Trifold Note: Not Available w/ Yakima® Bed Rail Mounted Cross Bars	21K	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding Note: Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B) Note: Not Available w/ Yakima® Bed Rail Mounted Cross Bars Note: Not Available w/ Bed Divider Kit	21D	O
Trailer Hitch Receiver w/ 4-Pin Connector Note: Not Available with 4K Tow Package (53Q)	60B	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation		
Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Smoke Note: Not Available w/ Protective Film Hood/Fenders (87B)		O

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2024 MAVERICK®
SUPERCREW® – XL SERIES
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 100A
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation (continued)		
Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Textured Note: Not Available w/ Protective Film Hood/Fenders (87B)		O
Ash Cup / Coin Holder		O
Bed Divider Kit Note: Requires Bed Tie Down Locking Rails w/ 2 Locking Brackets (61D) Note: Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (21D)		O
Cargo Management System Mounted Bed Cross Bars Note: Not Available w/ Yakima Bed Rail Mounted Cross Bars		O
Commercial Roadside Assist Kit		O
Console Vault		O
First Aid Kit		O
Roadside Assistance Kit		O
SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad — MIC		O
Smoker's Package (Ash Cup w/ Element and Socket)		O
Tailgate Lock (Theft Prevention Hinge Lock)		O
Tool Box Swing Case – Driver Side Note: Not available with Tool Box Swing Case – Passenger Side		O
Tool Box Swing Case – Passenger Side Note: Not available with Tool Box Swing Case – Driver Side		O
TOUCHLINK Truck Bed Lighting by Lumens (Bed Light System)		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O
Window Air Deflector (4-Piece)		O
Yakima® Bed Rail Mounted Cross Bars Note: Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (21D) Note: Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup (21L) Note: Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Trifold (21K) Note: Not Available w/ Cargo Management System Mounted Bed Cross Bars		O
Fleet Only Options		
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	O
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	O
Daytime Running Lamps (Non-Configurable)	942	O
Power 8-Way Driver Seat	90K	O
Rear Parking Sensors	76B	O

2024 MAVERICK®
SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES
STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each series includes the standard equipment of the previous series, except where additions/exceptions are noted:

EXTERIOR

- 17" Painted Aluminum Wheels
- Cubby Storage in Bed (Passenger Side)
- Cargo Tie Downs, plus four (+4)
- Gray Grille Bar
- Maverick® XLT Fender Badge
- Mirrors, Sideview – Manual-folding, Power Glass w/ Spotter
- Power Tailgate Lock
- Wiper Activated LED Headlamps

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Seats, Rear
 - Cupholders
 - Armrest
- Unique Cloth Bucket Seats

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Perimeter Alarm

2024 MAVERICK SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Option Code	MAVERICK® XLT
2.5L Hybrid (FWD Only) w/ Automatic Continuously Variable Transmission	993/445	O
SuperCrew® FWD	W8H	S
2.0L EcoBoost w/ 8-Speed Automatic Transmission	999/448	S
SuperCrew® AWD	W8J	O
SuperCrew® Advanced 4WD Note: Requires Tremor Off-Road Package (17V)	W8C	O
Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A
Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)		
XLT Luxury Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8-Way Power Driver and 6-way Manual Passenger Seats 400W Inverter (Cab + Bed Incl Cubby Cover) w/USB Console Rear Full-Size Spare std w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993) Heated Mirror w/ Painted Black Skull Caps Heated Seats Soft Vinyl Wrapped Heated Steering Wheel LED Box Lighting Remote Start System Trailer Hitch Receiver w/ 4-Pin Connector Bedliner – Modular Hard Drop-in 	54L	O
Tremor Off-Road Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Off-Road Tuned Suspension <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unique Front/Rear Springs – Ride height increase Unique Front/Rear Shocks – Tremor Logo on Rear Trail Control™ Front Skid Plates for Underbody Protection Advance 4WD with Twin Clutch Rear Drive Unit 4WD Lock Rear Drive Unit Lock Selectable Drive Modes: Normal – Tow / Haul – Slippery – Mud & Ruts – Sand Off-Road Screen in Cluster Heavy Duty Transmission Cooler Trailer Hitch Receiver w/ 4-Pin Connector Full Size Spare Tire 17" Machined-face Tarnished Dark Aluminum with Orange Painted Pockets 17" A/T Tire 235/65R17 Exterior Tremor Highlights <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New front bumper with improved approach angle Upper Grille – Unique Style w/ Tremor Orange Accents Front Tow hooks – w/ Tremor Orange painted accent Fender Vent – w/ Tremor Orange Accents Tremor Box Decals and Badges ★ Hood and Lower Door Carbonized Gray Graphic Decal Unique front and rear Ford Logos Black Chrome Headlamps Black Chrome Taillamps Interior Tremor Highlights <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Black Onyx Seats with Tremor Orange stitching and logo Accents Tremor Instrument Panel and floor console accents All weather floor mats, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) <p>Note: Requires Advanced 4WD (W8C) Note: Not Available w/ Black Appearance Package (59D) Note: Not Available for Fleet Orders Note: Requires Ford Co-Pilot360™ (86B)</p>	17V	O

2024 MAVERICK SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A
Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions) (continued)		
Black Appearance Package Contains Black: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 18" Unique Machined-face Ebony Aluminum Wheel • Black Edition Ford Logo – Front and Back • Grille • Painted Mirrors • Seats • Interior Accents • Headlamps • Taillamps Note: Not Available w/ FX4 Off-Road Package (17S) Note: Not Available w/ Tremor Package (17V) Note: Requires XLT Luxury Package (54L)	59D	O
4K Tow Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 225/65R17 A/S BSW Tires • Full Size Spare Tire • Trailer Brake Controller • Trailer Hitch Receiver w. 7-pin Connector • Transmission Oil Cooler • Higher Capacity Radiator • Upgraded Cooling Fan • Upgraded Drive Ratio (AWD) Note: Not Available w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993) Note: Not Available w/ FWD (W8H) or Advanced 4WD (W8C) Note: Not Available w/ Tremor Package (17V)	53Q	O
FX4 Off-Road Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 17" Unique Aluminum Wheel • A/T Tires • 6.5" Productivity Screen in Instrument Cluster • Exposed Front Tow Hooks • FX4 Off-Road Box Decal (Replaces Tailgate AWD Badge) • Hill Descent Control • Off-Road Screen in Instrument Cluster • Performance Suspension • Rotary Gear Shift Dial Includes Select Drive Modes: Normal, Mud/Rut, Slippery, Sand and Tow/Haul • Skid Plates • Trailer Hitch Receiver w/ 4-Pin Connector • Higher Capacity Radiator • Upgraded Cooling Fan Note: Requires AWD (W8J) Note: Not Available w/ Black Appearance Package (59D)	17S	O
Ford Co-Pilot360™ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert • Lane-Keeping System (Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert System) Note: Includes Full Size Spare w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993)	86B	O
Free Standing Options		
17" Wheel w/ Aggressive A/T Tire Note: Requires 4K Tow Package (53Q) or FX4 Off-Road Package (17S) Note: Replaces 17" Unique Aluminum Wheel and A/T Tires on FX4 Off Road Package Note: Replaces Standard 17" Aluminum Wheel and A/S BSW Tires on 4K Tow Package w/AWD	64V/T7F	O
Bed Tie Down Locking Rails w/ 2 Locking Brackets	61D	O
Bed Extender Note: Not Available w/ Bedliner – Modular Hard Drop-in (96J) Note: Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (21D) Note: Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup (21L)	50B	O
Bed Tray Liner Note: Not Available w/ Bed Mat (85B)	96B	O
Bedliner – Modular Hard Drop-in Note: Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B) Note: Not Available w/ Bed Mat (85B) Note: Included in the XLT Luxury Package (54L)	96J	O

2024 MAVERICK SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A
Free Standing Options (continued)		
Bed Mat – Removable Note: Not Available w/ XLT Luxury Package (54L) Note: Not Available w/ Modular Bedliner Hard Drop-in (96J) Note: Not Available w/ Bed Tray Liner (96B)	85B	O
Bedliner – Spray-in Note: Not Available w/ XLT Luxury Package (54L)	96G	O
★ Tremor Decal Delete Note: Requires Tremor Package (17V)	47A	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) Note: Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front	16C	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front	16B	O
Full Size Spare Tire Note: Included w/ 4K Tow Package and Tremor Off-Road Package	51D	O
Power Moonroof	43L	O
Protective Film Hood/Fenders Note: Not Available w/ Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Smoke Note: Not Available w/ Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Textured Note: Not Available w/ Tremor Package (17V)	87B	O
Splash Guards, Molded, Front and Rear (4-piece)	63B	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup Note: Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B) Note: Not Available w/ Yakima® Bed Rail Mounted Cross Bars	21L	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Trifold Note: Not Available w/ Yakima® Bed Rail Mounted Cross Bars	21K	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding Note: Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B) Note: Not Available w/ Yakima® Bed Rail Mounted Cross Bars Note: Not Available w/ Bed Divider Kit	21D	O
Trailer Hitch Receiver w/ 4-Pin Connector Note: Included in XLT Luxury Package (54L) and Tremor Package (17V) Note: Not Available w/ 4K Tow Package (53Q) and FX4 Off-Road Package (17S)	60B	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation		
Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Smoke Note: Not Available w/ Protective Film Hood/Fenders (87B)		O
Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Textured Note: Not Available w/ Protective Film Hood/Fenders (87B)		O
Ash Cup / Coin Holder		O
Bed Divider Kit Note: Requires Bed Tie Down Locking Rails w/ 2 Locking Brackets (61D) Note: Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (21D)		O
Cargo Bed Net		O
Cargo Management System Mounted Bed Cross Bars Note: Not Available w/ Yakima Bed Rail Mounted Cross Bars		O
Commercial Roadside Assist Kit		O
Console Vault		O
First Aid Kit		O
Roadside Assistance Kit		O
SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad – MIC		O
Smoker's Package (Ash Cup w/ Element and Socket)		O
Tailgate Lock (Theft Prevention Hinge Lock)		O
Tool Box Swing Case – Driver Side Note: Not available with Tool Box Swing Case – Passenger Side		O
Tool Box Swing Case – Passenger Side Note: Not available with Tool Box Swing Case – Driver Side		O
TOUCHLINK Truck Bed Lighting by Lumens (Bed Light System)		O

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2024 MAVERICK
SUPERCREW® – XLT SERIES
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Option Code	Standard 300A
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation (continued)		
Wheel Lock Kit		O
Window Air Deflector (4-Piece)		O
Yakima® Bed Rail Mounted Cross Bars Note: Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (21D) Note: Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup (21L) Note: Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Trifold (21K) Note: Not Available w/ Cargo Management System Mounted Bed Cross Bars		O
Fleet Only Options		
Daytime Running Lamps (Non-Configurable)	942	O
Power 8-Way Driver Seat	90K	O
Rear Parking Sensors	76B	O

**2024 MAVERICK®
SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES
STANDARD EQUIPMENT**

The following equipment is standard as indicated. This series includes all XLT content plus the following:

EXTERIOR

- 18" Bright Aluminum Wheel
- Bed Tie Down locking Rails w/ 2 Locking Brackets
- Handles, Body-Color
- High LED Headlamps w/ LED Signature Accent Lighting & Incandescent Taillights
- Mirrors, Sideview – Painted Black Skull Caps
- Maverick® Lariat Fender Badge
- Silver Grille Bar

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 6.5" Productivity Screen in Instrument Cluster
- Acoustic Windshield
- Ambient Lighting
- Dual USB Rear
- Dual-zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Soft Vinyl Wrapped Steering Wheel
- One Touch Up/Down Front & Rear Windows
- Power-Sliding Rear Window w/ Privacy Glass
- Seats, Front
 - ActiveX™ Trimmed
 - 8-Way Power Driver
 - 6-Way Manual Passenger
 - Driver Seatback Map Pockets
- Visors – Driver/Passenger Illuminated

FUNCTIONAL

- BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
- Lane-Keeping System (Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert System)
- Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start
- Wireless Charging Pad

PACKAGES

- Lariat Luxury Package
- 4-Way Headrest (Front)
- 400W Inverter (Cab + Bed Incl Cubby Cover) w/ USB Console Rear
- B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen® 8-Speakers including Subwoofer
- Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link®
 - Note:** SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription¹. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® services are not available in Alaska and Hawaii
- Electronic Brake Boost for 2.0L EcoBoost (999)
- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist Package
 - Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go and Lane Centering
 - Evasive Steering Assist
 - Rear Parking Sensors
- Full-Size Spare
- Heated Mirror
- Heated Seats
- Heated Steering Wheel
- LED Box Lighting
- Remote Start System
- SiriusXM® Radio
- Bedliner – Spray-in
- SYNC® 3
 - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
 - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
 - AppLink®
 - 911 Assist®
 - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™
 - Smart-Charging USB ports – two (2)
- Trailer Hitch Receiver w/ 4-Pin Connector

¹ SiriusXM® audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc

**2024 MAVERICK®
SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Option Code	MAVERICK® LARIAT
2.5L Hybrid (FWD Only) w/ Automatic Continuously Variable Transmission	993/445	O
SuperCrew® FWD	W8M	O
2.0L EcoBoost w/ 8-Speed Automatic Transmission Note: Requires SuperCrew® AWD (W8S)	999/448	S
SuperCrew® AWD Note: Requires 2.0L EcoBoost (999/448)	W8S	S
SuperCrew® Advanced 4WD Note: Requires Tremor Off-Road Package (17V)	W8R	O
Equipment Group		Standard 500A
Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)		
Tremor Off-Road Package <ul style="list-style-type: none">Off-Road Tuned Suspension<ul style="list-style-type: none">Unique Front/Rear Springs – Ride height increaseUnique Front/Rear Shocks – Tremor Logo on RearTrail Control™Front Skid Plates for Underbody ProtectionAdvance 4WD with Twin Clutch Rear Drive Unit4WD LockRear Drive Unit LockSelectable Drive Modes: Normal – Tow / Haul – Slippery – Mud & Ruts – SandOff-Road Screen in ClusterHeavy Duty Transmission Cooler17" Machined-face Tarnished Dark Aluminum with Orange Painted Pockets17" A/T Tire 235/65R17Exterior Tremor Highlights<ul style="list-style-type: none">New front bumper with improved approach angleUpper Grille – Unique Style w/Tremor Orange AccentsFront Tow Hooks – w/ Tremor Orange painted accentFender Vent – w/Tremor Orange AccentsTremor Box Decals and Badges★ Hood and Lower Door Carbonized Gray Graphic DecalUnique front and rear Ford LogosBlack Chrome HeadlampsBlack Chrome TaillampsInterior Tremor Highlights<ul style="list-style-type: none">Black Onyx Seats with Tremor Orange stitching and logo AccentsTremor Instrument Panel and floor console accentsAll weather floor mats, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Requires Advanced 4WD (W8R) Note: Not Available w/ Black Appearance Package (59D) Note: Not Available for Fleet Orders	17V	O
Black Appearance Package Contains Black: <ul style="list-style-type: none">18" Unique Machined-face Ebony Aluminum WheelBlack Edition Ford Logo – Front and BackGrilleSeatsInterior AccentsHeadlampsTaillamps Note: Not Available w/ FX4 Off-Road Package (17S) Note: Not Available w/ Tremor Package (17V)	59D	O
4K Tow Package <ul style="list-style-type: none">Full Size Spare TireTrailer Brake ControllerTrailer Hitch Receiver w/ 7-pin ConnectorTransmission Oil CoolerHigher Capacity RadiatorUpgraded Cooling FanUpgraded Drive Ratio (AWD) Note: Not Available w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993) Note: Not Available w/ FWD (W8M) or Advanced 4WD (W8R) Note: Not Available w/ Tremor Package (17V)	53Q	O

**2024 MAVERICK®
SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Standard 500A	
Free Standing Packages (See Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions) (continued)		
FX4 Off-Road Package <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 17" Unique Aluminum Wheel• A/T Tires• Exposed Front Tow Hooks• FX4 Off-Road Box Decal (Replaces Tailgate AWD Badge)• Hill Descent Control• Off-Road Screen in Instrument Cluster• Performance Suspension• Rotary Gear Shift Dial Includes Select Drive Modes: Normal, Mud/Rut, Slippery, Sand and Tow/Haul• Skid Plates• Higher Capacity Radiator• Upgraded Cooling Fan Note: Requires AWD (W8S) Note: Not Available w/ Black Appearance Package (59D)	17S	O
Free Standing Options		
17" Wheel w/ Aggressive A/T Tire Note: Requires 4K Tow Package (53Q) or FX4 Off-Road Package (17S) Note: Replaces 17" Unique Aluminum Wheel and A/T Tires on FX4 Off Road Package Note: Replaces Standard 18" Bright Aluminum Wheel and A/S Tires on 4K Tow Package	64V/T7F	O
18" Black Painted Wheel Note: Not Available w/ FX4 Off-Road Package (17S) Note: Not Available w/Tremor Packages (17V) Note: Not Available w/ Black Appearance Package (59D)	64B	O
Bed Extender Note: Not Available w/ Bedliner – Modular Hard Drop-in (96J) Note: Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (21D) Note: Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup (21L)	50B	O
Bed Mat – Removable	85B	O
★Tremor Decal Delete Note: Requires Tremor Package (17V)	47A	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) Note: Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front	16C	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front	16B	O
Power Moonroof	43L	O
Protective Film Hood/Fenders Note: Not Available w/ Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Smoke Note: Not Available w/ Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Textured Note: Not Available w/ Tremor Package (17V)	87B	O
Splash Guards, Molded, Front and Rear (4-piece)	63B	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup Note: Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B) Note: Not Available w/ Yakima® Bed Rail Mounted Cross Bars	21L	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Trifold Note: Not Available w/ Yakima® Bed Rail Mounted Cross Bars	21K	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding Note: Not Available w/ Bed Extender (50B) Note: Not Available w/ Yakima® Bed Rail Mounted Cross Bars Note: Not Available w/ Bed Divider Kit	21D	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation		
Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Smoke Note: Not Available w/ Protective Film Hood/Fenders (87B)		O
Aeroskin Hood Deflectors – Textured Note: Not Available w/ Protective Film Hood/Fenders (87B)		O
Ash Cup / Coin Holder		O
Bed Divider Kit Note: Requires Bed Tie Down Locking Rails w/ 2 Locking Brackets (61D) Note: Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (21D)		O
Cargo Bed Net		O
Cargo Management System Mounted Bed Cross Bars Note: Not Available w/ Yakima Bed Rail Mounted Cross Bars		O
Commercial Roadside Assist Kit		O
Console Vault		O
First Aid Kit		O
Roadside Assistance Kit		O
SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad – MIC		O
Smoker's Package (Ash Cup w/ Element and Socket)		O

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard, O = Optional,
P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

**2024 MAVERICK®
SUPERCREW® – LARIAT SERIES
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	Standard 500A	
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation (continued)		
Tailgate Lock (Theft Prevention Hinge Lock)		O
Tool Box Swing Case – Driver Side Note: Not available with Tool Box Swing Case – Passenger Side		O
Tool Box Swing Case – Passenger Side Note: Not available with Tool Box Swing Case – Driver Side		O
TOUCHLINK Truck Bed Lighting by Lumens (Bed Light System)		O
Yakima Bed Rail Mounted Cross Bars Note: Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (21D) Note: Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Rollup (21L) Note: Not Available w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Trifold (21K) Note: Not Available w/ Cargo Management System Mounted Bed Cross Bars		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O
Window Air Deflector (4-Piece)		O
Fleet Only		
Daytime Running Lamps (Non-Configurable)	942	O
Rear Parking Sensors	76B	O

FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

WHEEL AVAILABILITY



17" Steel Wheel with Sparkle Silver painted Covers (64Z) – standard on XL



17" Carbonized Gray painted Aluminum Wheel (64T) – standard on XLT



17" Machined-face Carbonized Gray painted Aluminum Wheel (64V) – optional on XLT and Lariat



17" Unique Ebony painted Aluminum Wheel (641) – included on FX4 Off-Road Package



17" Machined-face Tarnished Dark painted Aluminum with Orange Painted Pockets – Included on Tremor Off-Road Package



18" Machined-face Bright Aluminum Wheel (648) – standard on Lariat



18" Machined-face Black painted Aluminum Wheel (64B) – optional on Lariat



18" Unique Machined-face Ebony Aluminum – Included on Black Appearance Package

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

KEY INTERIOR ENVIRONMENT COLOR(S) (See below for Seat Color(s))		Navy Pier				
XL	• Cloth Bucket Front-Seats ; Manual six-way adjustable driver and 4-way manual adjustable passenger ; Front Floor console w/ eShifter, armrest and storage bin	9W				
XLT	• Unique Cloth Bucket Front-Seats ; Manual six-way adjustable driver and 4-way manual adjustable passenger ; Front Floor console w/ eShifter, armrest and storage bin		7B			
XLT TREMOR	• Unique Cloth Bucket Front-Seats ; Manual six-way adjustable driver and 4-way manual adjustable passenger ; Front Floor console w/ eShifter, armrest and storage bin					7W
XLT Black Appearance Package	• Unique Cloth Bucket Front-Seats ; Power eight-way adjustable w/ Power lumbar driver and 6-way adjustable manual passenger ; Front Floor console w/ eShifter, armrest and storage bin				7W	
LARIAT	• ActiveX™ Trimmed Bucket Front-Seats ; Power eight-way adjustable w/ Power lumbar driver and 6-way adjustable manual passenger ; Front Floor console w/ eShifter, armrest and storage bin			6N		
LARIAT TREMOR	• ActiveX™ Trimmed Bucket Front-Seats ; Power eight-way adjustable w/ Power lumbar driver and 6-way adjustable manual passenger ; Front Floor console w/ eShifter, armrest and storage bin					6W
LARIAT Black Appearance Package	• ActiveX™ Trimmed Bucket Front-Seats ; Power eight-way adjustable w/ Power lumbar driver and 6-way adjustable manual passenger ; Front Floor console w/ eShifter, armrest and storage bin				6W	
		XL	XLT	LARIAT	BLACK PACKAGE	TREMOR
EXTERIOR COLOR XL/XLT/LARIAT		Availability				
Seat Color	Order Code	Black Onyx / Medium Dark Slate	Navy Pier / Medium Slate	Desert Brown	Black Onyx	Black Onyx – Tremor
Atlas Blue Metallic	B3	•	•	•	•	•
★ Azure Gray Metallic Tri-Coat ¹	G4	•	•	•	•	•
Cactus Gray	NE	•	•	•	•	•
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	Fleet Only	•	•	•	•
Hot Pepper Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ¹	EA	•	•	•	•	•
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	Fleet Only	•	•	•	•
Oxford White	YZ	•	•	•	•	•
Shadow Black	G1	•	•	•	•	•
★ Terrain	VA	•	•	•	•	•

¹ Extra Charge Paint

PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

XLT LUXURY PACKAGE (54L)**Availability:**

- Opt. on XLT

Includes:

- 8-Way Power Driver and 6-way Manual Passenger Seats
- 400W Inverter (Cab + Bed Incl Cubby Cover) w/USB Console Rear
- Bedliner – Modular Hard Drop-in
- Full-Size Spare std w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993)
- Heated Mirror w/ Painted Black Skull Caps
- Heated Seats
- Soft Vinyl Wrapped Heated Steering Wheel
- LED Box Lighting
- Remote Start System
- Trailer Hitch Receiver w/ 4-Pin Connector

TREMOR OFF-ROAD PACKAGE (17V)**Availability:**

- Opt. on XLT and Lariat

Requires:

- Advanced 4WD

Not available with:

- Black Appearance Package (59D)
- Fleet Orders

Includes:

- Off-Road Tuned Suspension
 - Unique Front/Rear Springs – Ride height increase
 - Unique Front/Rear Shocks – Tremor Logo on Rear
- Trail Control™
- Front Skid Plates for Underbody Protection
- Twin Clutch Rear Drive Unit with Electronic Rear Differential Locking
- Advance 4WD with Twin Clutch Rear Drive Unit
- 4WD Lock
- Rear Drive Unit Lock
- Selectable Drive Modes: Normal – Tow / Haul – Slippery – Mud & Ruts – Sand
- Off-Road Screen in Cluster
- Heavy Duty Transmission Cooler
- Trailer Hitch Receiver w/ 4-Pin Connector
- Full Size Spare Tire
- 17" Machined-face Tarnished Dark Aluminum with Orange Painted Pockets
- 17" A/T Tire 235/65R17
- Exterior Tremor Highlights
 - New front bumper with improved approach angle
 - Upper Grille – Unique Style w/Tremor Orange Accents
 - Front Tow hooks – w/ Tremor Orange painted accent
 - Fender Vent – w/Tremor Orange Accents
 - Tremor Box Decals and Badges
 - ★Hood and Lower Door Carbonized Gray Graphic Decal
 - Unique front and rear Ford Logos
 - Black Chrome Headlamps
 - Black Chrome Taillamps
- Interior Tremor Highlights
 - Black Onyx Seats with Tremor Orange stitching and logo Accents
 - Tremor Instrument Panel and floor console accents
 - All weather floor mats, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats)

BLACK APPEARANCE PACKAGE (59D)**Availability:**

- Opt. on XLT and Lariat

Requires:

- XLT Luxury Package (54L) on XLT

Not available with:

- FX4 Off Road Package (59D)
- Tremor Off-Road Package (17V)

Includes:

- Contains Black
 - 18" Unique Machined-face Ebony Aluminum Wheel
 - Black Edition Ford Logo – Front and Back
 - Grille
 - Interior Accents
 - Seats
 - Headlamps
 - Taillamps

4K TOW PACKAGE (53Q)**Availability:**

- Opt. on XL, XLT and Lariat

Not available with:

- Hybrid
- FWD
- Advanced 4WD

Includes:

- 225/65R17 A/S BSW Tires on XL/XLT Only (T7R)
- 225/60R18 A/S BSW Tires (Std on Lariat) (T7Z)
- Trailer Brake Controller
- Trailer Hitch Receiver w/ 7-pin Connector
- Transmission Oil Cooler
- Higher Capacity Radiator
- Upgraded Cooling Fan
- Upgraded Drive Ratio (AWD)

Optional Equipment

- 17" Wheel includes 235/65R17 Aggressive A/T Tire (64V/T7F) XLT/Lariat Only
- Rotary Gear Shift Dial Includes Select Drive Modes: Normal, Mud/Rut, Slippery, Sand and Tow/Haul
- Skid Plates
- Trailer Hitch Receiver w/ 4-Pin Connector
- Higher Capacity Radiator
- Upgraded Cooling Fan

Ford Co-Pilot360™ (86B)**Availability:**

- Opt. on XL and XLT

Includes:

- BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
- Full-Size Spare w/ 2.5L Hybrid Engine (993)
- Lane-Keeping System (Lane-Keeping Aid, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert System)

FX4 OFF-ROAD PACKAGE (17S)**Availability:**

- Opt. on XLT and Lariat

Not available with:

- Black Appearance Package (59D)

Requires:

- AWD

Includes:

- 17" Unique Aluminum Wheel
- A/T Tires
- 6.5" Productivity Screen in Instrument Cluster (Std on Lariat)
- Exposed Front Tow Hooks
- FX4 Off-Road Box Decal (Replaces Tailgate AWD Badge)
- Off-Road Screen in Instrument Cluster
- Performance Suspension
- Hill Descent Control
- Rotary Gear Shift Dial Includes Select Drive Modes: Normal, Mud/Rut, Slippery, Sand and Tow/Haul
- Skid Plates
- Trailer Hitch Receiver w/ 4-Pin Connector (Std on Lariat)
- Higher Capacity Radiator
- Upgraded Cooling Fan

PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

PAYLOAD SELECTOR CHART			
WB (INCH)	ENGINE	MAX. PAYLOAD (LBS)	GVWR (LBS)
FWD – HYBRID			
SuperCrew®			
121	2.5L Hybrid	1,500	5,180
FWD – GAS			
SuperCrew®			
121	2.0L EcoBoost®	1,500	5,080
AWD – GAS			
SuperCrew®			
121	2.0L EcoBoost®	1,500	5,180
Advanced 4WD – TREMOR			
SuperCrew®			
121	2.0L EcoBoost®	1,200	5,060

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT	
50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM	425

FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKETS	
Standard in states requiring two license plates	153

MISCELLANEOUS	
COV Required	79V
Priced DORA	C09

SPECIAL ORDERS (Fleet Only):	
See www.fmcdealer.com for ordering guidelines/restrictions.	

POWERTRAIN

FUEL ECONOMY

		50-STATES			
		F.E. LABEL ADJUSTED			ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COST
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	CITY	HIGHWAY	COMBINED	
FWD					
2.0L EcoBoost®	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	\$TBD
2.5L Hybrid	Continuously Variable Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	\$TBD
AWD					
2.0L EcoBoost®	Electronic Ten-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	\$TBD

ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS*

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATES	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
FWD				
2.0L EcoBoost®	8-Speed Automatic	9.3:1	250 @ 5,500	277 @ 3,000
2.5L Hybrid	Continuously Variable Automatic	13.0:1	162 @ 5,600	155 @ 4,000
AWD				
2.0L EcoBoost®	8-Speed Automatic	9.3:1	250 @ 5,500	277 @ 3,000

*NOTE: All horsepower and torque numbers are preliminary

MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

OVERVIEW

The 2024 Super Duty® transitions to a more efficient and simplified offering strategy. Standard content, options, and packages have been significantly updated versus prior model years. Ford Co-Pilot360™ Technology and 360-Degree Cameras are available together across Trims. The 6.8L gas engine is standard on XL, with STX package allowing an option for 7.3L gas engine. Beginning at XLT, the 7.3L gas becomes the standard engine. 6.7L Power Stroke® diesel remains an option for all Trims. LED lamps are available to all Trims; included in STX and XLT Sport packages and standard Lariat/King Ranch/Platinum/Limited. Wheel upgrade options are associated with appearance packages. 4x4 is standard beginning at XLT Trim.

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to www.fordsourcebook.com

MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY

- XL, XLT, Lariat King Ranch®, Platinum, Limited

MECHANICAL

- ★ **New/Changed**
 - 6.8L 2 Valve DEVCT NA PFI V8 engine (99A) is Flex Fuel Capable on complete pickups (Flex Fuel NA with Pickup Box Delete)
- **Deleted**
 - None

EXTERIOR

- ★ **New/Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None
- ★ **New Colors**
 - Darkened Bronze Metallic
 - Glacier Gray Metallic Tri-Coat
- **Deleted Paint Colors**
 - Azure Gray Metallic Tri-Coat
 - Stone Gray

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New/Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New/Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New/Changed**
 - None

FUNCTIONAL

- ★ **New/Changed**
 - Connected Navigation (1-year of Connected Navigation Services Included) standard on Lariat, King Ranch, Platinum and Limited; Included with XLT Premium Package
 - Onboard Scales with Smart Hitch available on XL and XLT
 - Programmable Engine Idle Shutdown (86K) optional on XL and XLT
- **Deleted**
 - Heated Steering Wheel Removal
 - LED Projector Headlamp Dynamic Bending and Auto Leveling Removal

PACKAGES

- ★ **New/Changed**
 - Heavy-Service Package for Pickup Box Delete (63R)
 - Pickup Box Delete
- **Deleted**
 - 360-Degree Camera Package without Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) Camera

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

07/17/23

2024 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP (F-250 / F-350 / F-450)

PROPRIETARY

MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY

The 2024 Super Duty® reinforces the tough image of the F-Series and continues to meet the needs of both commercial and personal use customers.

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each series includes the standard equipment of the previous series, except where otherwise noted:

XL	XL ¹	Lariat
MECHANICAL <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Brakes – Four-Wheel Disc Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Electronic-Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF) (4x4 only) Engine <ul style="list-style-type: none"> F-250/F-350 – 6.8L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas F-450 – 6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20 Transmission <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TorqShift®-G ten-speed automatic w/ Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Eco, Slippery Roads, Tow/Haul (6.8L Gas) TorqShift® ten-speed automatic w/ Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Eco, Slippery Roads, Tow/Haul (6.7L Diesel) EXTERIOR <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bumpers – front & rear, black painted Daytime Running Lamps Fender vents – front Front Box Step and Rear Bumper Step Glass – solar-tinted Grille – black painted Handles – door & tailgate, black Jack <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3-Ton mechanical (250/350 SRW) 4-Ton hydraulic (350 DRW/450) Manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with power/heated glass, heated convex spotter mirror, integrated clearance lamps/turn signals Operator Commanded Regeneration (OCR) (6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine only) Splash Guards/Mud Flaps – Front (F-450 only) Tailgate – Removable w/key lock “Three-Blink” lane change signal Tow hooks – front, two (2) 2.5” Built Ford Tough® Trailer Hitch Receiver Trailer Sway Control Trailer Tow Package – 7-wire harness w/relays & 7/4 pin connector Wheels <ul style="list-style-type: none"> F-250/F-350 SRW – 17” Argent Painted Steel w/painted hub covers/center ornaments F-350 DRW – 17” Argent Painted Steel (hub covers/center ornaments not included) F-450 – 19.5” Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments Manual Locking Hub (4x4) Spare tire, wheel & carrier Windshield wipers – intermittent INTERIOR/COMFORT <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4.2” LCD Productivity Screen: includes menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications Air conditioning – manual, single zone Cabin Air Particulate Filter Door-trim – armrest/grab handle & reflector Floor covering – Black, full length vinyl Instrumentation – Multi-function switch message center Mirror – rearview 11.5” day/night Outside Temperature Display Overhead console w/dual storage bins and map lights Power Equipment Group – 1st row (front-seat) windows w/one-touch up/down, power 2nd row (rear-seat) windows; power door-locks w/backlit switches & accessory delay; power tailgate lock Powerpoint – auxiliary two (2) in instrument panel Scuff plates – front, color-coordinated Seats – Front, HD vinyl, 40/20/40 split bench w/center armrest, cupholder and storage (manual lumbar – driver’s side), front center-seat w/integrated restraint Steering wheel – black urethane with tilt and telescoping steering wheel/column; includes three (3) button message control Sun visors – color-coordinated cloth, driver w/pocket, passenger w/uncovered mirror Window – Rear, fixed SAFETY/SECURITY <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™) Belt-Minder® (front safety belt reminder) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> chime & flashing warning light on I/P if belts not buckled Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) Driver and passenger frontal airbag; passenger side deactivation Switch Engine Only Traction Control (DRW only) Headlamps – Quad beam jewel effect halogen Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – SRW/F-350 DRW only Mirrors – Manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with power/heated glass, heated convex spotter mirror, integrated clearance lamps/turn signals Rear View Camera Remote keyless entry Safety belts – w/weight adjustment D-ring Safety Canopy® System (incl. side-curtain airbags) SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System SOS Post-Crash Alert System™ Stationary Elevated Idle Control FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AutoLamp (Auto On/Off Headlamps) Cruise Control Hill Start Assist FUNCTIONAL <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audio – AM/FM stereo/MP3 Player (four (4)) FordPass Connect™ (5G) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5G Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices¹ Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle² Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle² Locate parked vehicle² Check vehicle status² <p>Note: Telematics Solutions (both complimentary and subscription based) are available for Fleet Customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel/energy, range, vehicle diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 5G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third party providers. Learn more at commercialsolutions.ford.com or email ics1@ford.com or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rear axle <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Non-Limited-Slip (F-250 and F-350) 4.30 Limited-Slip (F-450) SYNC® 4 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8” LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability Wireless Phone Connection Cloud Connected AppLink® w/App Catalog 911 Assist Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility Digital Owner’s Manual Trailer Brake Controller (incl. Smart Trailer Tow Connector) 	<p><i>All XL content, plus:</i></p> MECHANICAL <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4x4 only Engine <ul style="list-style-type: none"> F-250/F-350 – 7.3L 2V Gas DEVCT PFI NA V8 Transmission <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TorqShift® ten-speed automatic w/ Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Eco, Slippery Roads, Tow/Haul EXTERIOR <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Four (4) additional pickup box tie-downs Bumper – front & rear, chrome Grille – bright chrome Fog Lamps – Halogen Wheels – F-250/F-350 SRW – 18” Sparkle Silver Painted Cast Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments INTERIOR/COMFORT <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 120V/400W outlets; one (1) dash mounted and one (1) in rear console Air conditioning vents – black w/chrome ring Door-trim – soft armrest, grab handle, power window/lock switches, molded upper applique and reflector (applique and armrest are accent-color); front map pockets on Regular Cab and SuperCab; front and rear map pockets on Crew Cab Floor covering – color-coordinated, full carpet Floor mats – color-coordinated carpet Seats, Front <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Front, high-series cloth 40/20/40 split bench – 20% center under-seat storage, w/center armrest, cupholder and storage 8-way power driver Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests Sun visors – color-coordinated, Cloth, both driver and passenger w/covered mirrors Windows – rear, fixed privacy glass SAFETY/SECURITY <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mirrors – manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with power/heated glass, heated convex spotter mirror, integrated clearance lamps/turn signals Mirror – rearview, electrochromic self-dimming SecuriCode™ keyless entry keypad FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Autolock, Auto unlock Automatic High Beam Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) and Forward Collision Warning FUNCTIONAL <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audio – AM/FM MP3 player & five (5) speakers 	<p><i>All XLT content, plus:</i></p> EXTERIOR <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 6” Angular Bright Anodized step bar (F-350 DRW/F-450) Grille – bright chrome (includes chrome insets) Handles – body-color, door, tailgate LED Box Lighting (incl. LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)) Rain-Sensing Windshield Wipers Remote Tailgate Release Wheels <ul style="list-style-type: none"> F-250/F-350 SRW – 18” Bright Machined and Carbonized Gray Painted Aluminum F-350 DRW – 17” Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments INTERIOR/COMFORT <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 12” LCD Productivity Screen: includes menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications Ambient Lighting – Fixed Color Air conditioning – Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) Air conditioning vents – silver metallic with chrome ring Door-trim – soft armrest grab handle, power window/lock switches and reflector; front map pockets on SuperCab; front and rear map pockets on Crew Cab Easy Entry Driver’s Seat w/ Memory Memory Power-Adjustable Pedals Seats, Front <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Leather-trimmed 40/Console/40 Front Heated/Ventilated Seating 8-way power driver & passenger seats (six-way power-adjustable-track, two-way power recline and two-way power lumbar) with Memory Seats, Rear <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Armrest with cupholders (Crew Cab) Heated (40/console/40 seat on Crew Cab) Steering Wheel – Leather-wrapped, – Power Tilt/Telescoping with heat, memory and audio controls Sun visors – color-coordinated cloth; both driver and passenger w/covered illuminated visor vanity mirrors Window – rear, power-sliding with privacy glass and defrost SAFETY/SECURITY <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advanced Security Pack (Incl. SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) and Inclination / Intrusion Sensors) Headlamps – LED Reflector Halogen with LED Reverse Tail lamps LED Foglamps Mirrors – Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights and Black skull caps) FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 360-Degree Camera Package BLIS® with Cross-Traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage (BLIS® sensor in tail lamp) Intersection Assist Reverse Brake Assist Rear Parking Sensors FUNCTIONAL <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audio <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Premium AM/FM MP3 player B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen® with HD Radio™ (8 speakers including subwoofer) F-250 >10K GVWR Package Intelligent Access with Push-button Start (PEPS) Remote Start System Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO) SiriusXM® Radio w/ 360L <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 12” LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability Information On Demand Panel Wireless Phone Connection Cloud Connected AppLink® w/ App Catalog 911 Assist Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility Digital Owner’s Manual Conversational Voice Command Recognition Connected Navigation³ Wireless Charging Pad (40/Console/40 only)

Please see Standard Equipment pages for more details.

¹ Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features, go to www.att.com/ford

² FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot

³ Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the connected navigation service will terminate, and the system will revert to embedded offline navigation.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

★ = New for this model year

07/17/23

2024 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP (F-250 / F-350 / F-450) MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY

PROPRIETARY

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each series includes the standard equipment of the previous series, except where otherwise noted:

King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
<p><i>All Lariat content, plus:</i></p> <p>MECHANICAL</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dual Alternators 12V 250 Amp 24V 150 Amp • Dual Battery <p>EXTERIOR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Crew Cab only • Chrome Tailgate appliqué • Power deployable running board (includes Front Splash Guards/Mud Flaps on F-350 DRW) • Bumper – Accent-color front and rear • Grille – Bright Chrome w/Carbide Inserts • Lower accent two-tone paint (See Color & Trim Availability page for details) • Unique King Ranch® fender badges • Wheel Well Liner, Rear (F-250 and F-350 SRW only) • Wheels – SRW – 20" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/ Unique King Ranch® center cap <p>INTERIOR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Door-trim – Unique panels w/King Ranch® Leather insert and woodgrain appliqué • Floor mats – Unique front and rear w/King Ranch® logo • Seats, Front <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Unique King Ranch® Kingsville Antique Affect Leather Bucket — Multicontour Driver/Passenger Leather Bucket with Flow-through Console • Scuff Plates w/ insert • Steering Wheel – Unique King Ranch® Kingsville Antique Affect Leather-wrapped – Power Tilt/Telescoping with heat, memory and audio controls <p>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Pedestrian Detection ◦ Forward Collision Warning ◦ Dynamic Brake Support — BLIS® with Cross-Traffic Alert / BLIS® with Trailer Coverage — Lane-Keeping System <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Lane-Keeping Alert ◦ Lane-Keeping Aid ◦ Driver Alert — Rear View Camera — Auto High Beam — Reverse Brake Assist — Reverse Sensing System — Post-Collision Braking • Front Sensing System <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Lane Centering ◦ Stop-and-Go ◦ Speed Sign Recognition • Intersection Assist • Pro Trailer Backup Assist™ • Pro Trailer Hitch Assist™ • Trailer Reverse Guidance <p>FUNCTIONAL</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • B&O® Unleashed Sound System by Bang & Olufsen® with HD Radio™ (14 speakers including subwoofer) • Head-Up Display • Power Tailgate (incl. Tailgate Step, Tailgate Down Camera, Rear Park Aid Sensors and Chrome Tailgate appliqué) • On-Board Scales & Smart Hitch • Pro Power Onboard – 2KW • Uplifter Switches, six (6) located in overhead console 	<p><i>All King Ranch® content, plus:</i></p> <p>EXTERIOR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power deployable running board (includes Front Splash Guards/Mud Flaps on F-350 DRW) • Bumper – Body-color front and rear • Chrome exhaust tip • Grille – Unique Satin Aluminum • Handles – door and tailgate, chrome w/body-color surround • Remote Tailgate Release • Satin Chrome Tailgate appliqué • Tailgate Step • Tow hooks – chrome front, two (2) • Wheels – SRW – 20" Bright Machined and matte Black Low-Gloss Painted Aluminum <p>INTERIOR/COMFORT</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Door-trim – soft armrest/grab handle, upper appliqué, upper & lower map pockets & reflector • Easy Entry Driver's Seat w/ Memory • Memory Power-Adjustable Pedals • Seats, Front <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Unique Multicontour Driver/Passenger Leather Seating Surfaces with Flow-through Console — Front Heated/Ventilated Seating • Memory 8-way, power-adjustable, driver's & passenger seat and second row armrest • Steering Wheel – Leather-wrapped – Power Tilt/Telescoping with heat, memory and audio controls <p>SAFETY/SECURITY</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mirrors – Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights and Chrome skull caps) • LED Fog Lamps • LED Tailamps • LED Projector Headlamps <p>FUNCTIONAL</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power Tailgate (incl. Tailgate Step, Tailgate Down Camera, Rear Park Aid Sensors and Satin Chrome Tailgate appliqué) 	<p>MECHANICAL</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Brakes – Four-Wheel Disc Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) • Dual Alternators 12V 250 Amp + 24V 150 Amp • Electronic-Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF) • Engine <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — 6.7L High Output Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20 <p>EXTERIOR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Crew Cab only • Power deployable running board (includes Front Splash Guards/Mud Flaps on F-350 DRW) • Bumper – Body-color front and rear • Chrome exhaust tip • Grille – Unique Satin Finish • Handles – door and tailgate, satin w/body-color surround • Moonroof, Power (Twin Panel) • Remote Tailgate Release • Tow hooks – chrome front, two (2) • Wheels – 20" Polished and Dark Carbonized Gray High-Gloss Painted Aluminum <p>INTERIOR/COMFORT</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ambient Lighting – Fixed Color • Door-trim – upper & lower map pockets & reflector • Easy Entry Driver's Seat w/ Memory • Leather wrapped instrument panel toppers and door arm rollovers • "Limited" applique on center console with serial number • Illuminated Scuff Plates w/Limited Logo • Memory Power-Adjustable Pedals • Miko suede headliner • Seat, Front <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Unique Limited Admiral Blue/ Light Slate Two-tone Premium Luxury Leather — Multicontour Driver/Passenger Leather Bucket with Flow-through Console — Front Heated/Ventilated Seating — Max Recline 10-way power adjustable Driver and 8-way power adjustable Passenger Seat • Unique Genuine Carbon Fiber Interior Trim Accents • Steering Wheel – Unique Admiral Blue Premium Luxury Leather-wrapped – Power Tilt/Telescoping with heat, memory and audio controls <p>SAFETY/SECURITY</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mirrors – Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights and Chrome skull caps) • LED Fog Lamps • LED Projector Headlamps • LED Tailamps <p>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 360-Degree Camera Package • Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Pedestrian Detection ◦ Forward Collision Warning ◦ Dynamic Brake Support — BLIS® with Cross-Traffic Alert / BLIS® with Trailer Coverage — Lane-Keeping System <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Lane-Keeping Alert ◦ Lane-Keeping Aid ◦ Driver Alert — Rear View Camera — Auto High Beam — Reverse Brake Assist — Reverse Sensing System — Post-Collision Braking • Front Sensing System <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Lane Centering ◦ Stop-and-Go ◦ Speed Sign Recognition • Intersection Assist • Pro Trailer Backup Assist™ • Pro Trailer Hitch Assist™ • Trailer Reverse Guidance <p>FUNCTIONAL</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Audio <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Premium AM/FM MP3 player — B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen® with HD Radio™ (14 speakers including subwoofer) • F-250 >10K GVWR Package • FordPass Connect™ (5G) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — 5G Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices¹ — Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle² — Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle³ — Locate parked vehicle³ — Check vehicle status³ <p>Note: Telematics Solutions (both complimentary and subscription based) are available for Fleet Customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel/energy, range, vehicle diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 5G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third party providers. Learn more at commercial.solutions.ford.com or email cs1@ford.com or by calling 833-FCS-Ford, (833-327-3673).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Head-Up Display • Intelligent Access with Push-button Start (PEPS) • On-Board Scales & Smart Hitch • Power Tailgate (incl. Tailgate Step, Tailgate Down Camera, Rear Park Aid Sensors and Satin Chrome Tailgate appliqué) • Predictive Camera Views • Pro Power Onboard – 2KW • Remote Start System • SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability — Information On Demand Panel — Wireless Phone Connection — Cloud Connected — AppLink® w/ App Catalog — 911 Assist — Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility — Digital Owner's Manual — Conversational Voice Command Recognition — Connected Navigation¹ • Uplifter Switches; six (6) • Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO) • Rain-Sensing Windshield Wipers • Wireless Charging Pad

Please see Standard Equipment pages for more details.

¹ Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to www.att.com/ford

² FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot

³ FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

★ = New for this model year

2024 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP (F-250 / F-350 / F-450) STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following features are standard on every 2024 MY SUPER DUTY® F-SERIES vehicle:

MECHANICAL

- Brakes – Power four-wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Engine
 - F-250/F-350: 6.8L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas
 - F-450: 6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20
- Transmission
 - TorqShift®-G Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Eco, Slippery Roads, Tow/Haul (6.8L Gas)
 - TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Eco, Slippery Roads, Tow/Haul (6.7L Diesel)

EXTERIOR

- Doors
 - Two (Regular Cab only)
 - Four (SuperCab/Crew Cab only)
- Glass
 - Solar-Tinted, complete (Std. XL)
 - Privacy (Std. XLT, Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited; NA front-seat windows)
- Jack
 - Three ton mechanical (F-250/F-350 SRW)
 - Four ton hydraulic (F-350 DRW/F-450)
- Lamps – pickup box and cargo area
- Manual Locking Front Hub (4x4)
- Moldings – tailgate and box-rail
- Spare tire, wheel, & frame mounted carrier
- Tailgate – removable w/ power lock, black handle
- "Three-Blink" lane change signal
- Tie-down hooks – pickup box, four (4)
- Tow hooks – front, two (2)
- Trailer Tow Package – 7 wire harness w/relays and 7/4 pin connector

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Convenience
 - Coat hooks – LH/RH color-coordinated
 - Dash top tray
 - Dome Lamp – LH/RH door activated & I/P switch operated w/delay
 - Handles, grab – driver & front-passenger
 - Handles, roof ride – front-passenger (also over rear-doors on Crew Cab)
 - Map lights – dual (front and rear w/Crew Cab)
 - Powerpoint, auxiliary
 - Power Equipment Group – 1st row (front-seat) windows w/one-touch up/down, power 2nd row (rear-seat) windows; power door-locks w/backlit switches & accessory delay; power tailgate lock
- Door-Trim – color-coordinated, molded w/armrest/grab handle & reflector
- Headliner – color-coordinated cloth
- Hood release

INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Horn – dual electric
- Instrument panel – color-coordinated w/ glove box, 4 air registers w/positive shut off, powerpoint
- Scuff plates – front, color-coordinated; Illuminated w/logo on Limited
- Steering – power
- Steering damper
- Windshield wipers – intermittent

SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
 - Driver and Passenger frontal and side airbag/curtain
 - Passenger side airbag deactivation switch
- Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Child tethers (Regular Cab, front-passenger and all rear-seating positions)
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) – SRW/F-350 DRW only
- Safety Belts
 - Belt-Minder® front safety belt reminder – chime and flashing warning light on instrument cluster if belts not buckled
 - Color-coordinated w/height adjustment (front-outboard seating positions only)
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC)

FUNCTIONAL

- Alternator
 - 157 160 (Std. XL)
 - 190 Amp (Std. XLT and Lariat)
 - Dual Alternators 12V 250 Amp + 24V 150 Amp (Std. King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited)
- Axle
 - Twin I-beam front axle w/coil spring suspension (narrow front track) – 4x2 (F-250 and F-350)
 - Mono-beam front axle w/coil spring suspension (narrow front track) – 4x4 (F-250 and F-350)
 - Mono-beam front axle w/coil spring suspension (wide front track) (F-450)
 - Rear – Non-Limited-Slip (F-250/F-350)
 - Rear – 4.30 Limited-Slip (F-450)
- Battery
 - Gas engine – 750-CCA, 78-AH, single
 - Diesel engine – 750-CCA, 68-AH, dual AGM (6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor® (6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)
- Oil minder system (Gas engine)
- Shock absorbers – heavy-duty gas
- Stabilizer bar – front
- Trailer Brake Controller

The following features are standard on select 2024MY SUPER DUTY® vehicles:

MECHANICAL	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
Four-Wheel Disc Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) – Roll Stability Control™ (RSC®)/Traction Control/Trailer Sway Control	•	•	•	•	•	•
2.5" Built Ford Tough® Trailer Hitch Receiver	•	•	•	•	•	•
3" Built Ford Tough® Trailer Hitch Receiver						
F-350 DRW Crew Cab (6.7L High Output Diesel w/ 4.10 Axle) and F-450 Crew Cab Note: To find the maximum trailer weight allowed for your vehicle, consult your authorized dealer (or the RV and Trailer Towing Guide provided by your authorized dealer)	•	•	•	•	•	•
4x4 Only						
Electronic-Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Drivetrain						
4x2	•					
4x4	•	•	•	•	•	•

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

MECHANICAL (continued)	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
Fuel Tanks						
29 Gallon (Diesel Engine) – 142" or 148" Wheelbase	•	•				
34 Gallon (Diesel Engine) – 160" or 164" Wheelbase	•	•	•	•	•	•
34 Gallon (Gas Engine) – NA 176" Wheelbase	•	•	•	•	•	
48 Gallon (Gas Engine) – 176" Wheelbase	•	•	•	•	•	
48 Gallon (Diesel Engine) – 176" Wheelbase	•	•	•	•	•	•
KEY EXTERIOR FEATURES						
Bumper – Front & Rear						
Black painted	•					
Chrome		•	•			
Accent-color				•		
Body-color					•	•
Grille						
Black MIC	•					
Bright Chrome		•				
Bright Chrome w/ Chrome Inserts			•			
Chrome – w/Caribou Inserts				•		
Satin Aluminum					•	
Unique Satin Finish						•
Rear Quarter Panel						
Decal – 4x4 only	•	•	•	•	•	•
Handles – Door and Tailgate						
Black	•	•				
Body-color			•	•		
Chrome w/body-color surround					•	
Satin Chrome w/body-color surround						•
Headlamps/Taillamps/Lamps						
Quad beam halogen jewel effect Headlamps	•	•				
Halogen Fog Lamps		•				
LED Reflector Headlamps			•	•		
LED Projector Headlamps					•	•
Halogen with LED Reverse Taillamps			•	•		
LED Taillamps					•	•
AutoLamp (Auto On/Off Headlamps)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Automatic High Beam		•	•	•	•	•
Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (LED on King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited)	•	•	•	•	•	•
LED Fog lamps			•	•	•	•
LED Box Lighting (incl. LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL))			•	•	•	•
LED Roof Marker/Clearance Lamps (F-350 DRW/F-450)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (see mirror descriptions below)			•	•	•	•
Mirrors						
BLIS® with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage (BLIS® sensor in taillamp)			•	•	•	•
Manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with power/heated glass, heated convex spotter mirror, integrated clearance lamps/turn signals	•	•				
Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, Memory, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (Black skull caps on Lariat and King Ranch®; Chrome on Platinum and Limited)			•	•	•	•
Power Equipment						
Remote Tailgate Release			•	•	•	•

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY EXTERIOR FEATURES (continued)	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
Wheels (SRW)						
17" Argent Painted Steel w/Painted Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (F-250/F-350)	•					
18" Sparkle Silver Painted Cast Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (4) (F-250/F-350)		•				
18" Bright Machined and Carbonized Gray Painted Aluminum (F-250/F-350)			•			
20" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/ Light Caribou Painted Pockets; Light Caribou Wheel Ornament with King Ranch Logo (F-250/F-350)				•		
20" Bright Machined and Matte Black Low-Gloss Painted Aluminum; Bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-250/F-350)					•	
20" Polished and Dark Carbonized Gray High-Gloss Painted Aluminum; Gloss Black hub covers/center ornaments (F-250/F-350)						•
Wheels (DRW)						
17" Argent Painted Steel (hub covers/center ornaments not included) (F-350)	•	•				
17" Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-350, front and rear outer; steel inner wheels)			•	•	•	•
19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-450, front and rear outer; steel inner wheels)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Windows and Glass						
1 st Row (front-seat) – Power w/one-touch up/down	•	•	•	•	•	•
2 nd Row (rear-seat) – Power	•(2,3)	•(2,3)	•(2,3)	•(3)	•(3)	•(3)
Rear (backlight) – Fixed	•	•				
Rear (backlight) – Power-sliding w/defrost			•	•	•	•
Solar-tinted glass (complete)	•					
Privacy Glass (rear backlight on all cabs; 2 nd Row (rear-seat) windows on SuperCab and Crew Cab. Other glass is solar-tinted.)		•	•	•	•	•
Functional						
Four (4) additional pickup box tie-downs		•	•	•	•	•
On-Board Scales & Smart Hitch				•	•	•
KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES						
Air Conditioning						
Manual, Single Zone	•	•				
Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)			•	•	•	•

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES (continued)	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
Audio						
AM/FM stereo MP3 player four (4) speakers	•					
AM/FM stereo MP3 player (speakers; five (5) with Regular Cab, seven (7) with SuperCab and Crew Cab)		•				
B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen® with HD Radio™ (8 speakers including subwoofer)			•			
B&O® Unleashed Sound System by Bang & Olufsen® with HD Radio™ (14 speakers including subwoofer)				•	•	•
SiriusXM® Radio w/ 360L Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. Note: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com . All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc			•	•	•	•
SYNC® 4 – 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability – Wireless Phone Connection – Cloud Connected – AppLink® w/App Catalog – 911 Assist® – Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility – Digital Owner's Manual	•	•				
SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition – 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability – Information On Demand Panel – Wireless Phone Connection – Cloud Connected – AppLink w/ App Catalog – 911 Assist® – Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility – Digital Owner's Manual – Conversational Voice Command Recognition – Connected Navigation ¹			•	•	•	•
KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES (continued)	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited

¹ Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the connected navigation service will terminate, and the system will revert to embedded offline navigation.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

FordPass Connect™ (5G) – 5G Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices ² – Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle ³ – Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle ³ – Locate parked vehicle ³ – Check vehicle status ³ Note: Telematics Solutions (both complimentary and subscription based) are available for Fleet Customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade data including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel/energy, range, vehicle diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 5G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third party providers. Learn more at commercialsolutions.ford.com or email fcs1@ford.com or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).						
Cupholders						
Dual, instrument panel-mounted		•		•	•	•
Integrated w/armrest on rear-seat			•(3)	•	•	•
Door-Trim						
Armrest, grab handle and reflector, power window/lock switches	•					
Soft armrest, grab handle, power window/lock switches, molded upper appliqué, reflector (appliqué and armrest are accent-color); front map pockets on Regular Cab and SuperCab; front and rear map pockets on Crew Cab		•				
Soft armrest, grab handle, power window/lock switches, upper appliqué, reflector; front map pockets on SuperCab; front and rear map pockets on Crew Cab			•	•	•	•
Floor Covering						
Black vinyl	•					
Color-coordinated carpet and carpeted floor mats (includes rear mats on SuperCab & Crew Cab)		•	•	•	•	•
Instrument Center						
4.2" Productivity Screen display includes menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications; five (5) button message control on steering wheel	•	•				
12" Productivity Screen display includes menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications; five (5) button message control on steering wheel			•	•	•	•
Overhead Console – with dual storage bin and map lights	•	•	•	•	•	•
Power Equipment						
Accessory delay	•	•	•	•	•	•
Door-locks w/backlit switches	•	•	•	•	•	•
Windows w/backlit switches	•	•	•	•	•	•
Powerpoint and Power Management						
One (1) Powerpoint in front center under-seat storage		•				
Two (2) Powerpoints in instrument panel	•	•	•	•	•	•
Two (2) Powerpoints in rear side of Flow-through Console			•	•	•	•
120V/400W Outlet dash mounted		•	•	•	•	•
120V/400W Outlet in rear side of Flow-through Console		•	•	•	•	•
Pro Power Onboard – 2KW				•	•	•
Rear Parking Sensors w/ Reverse Brake Assist			•	•	•	•
Upfitter Switches six (6) located in overhead console				•	•	•
Rear View Camera		•				
Display in center-stack screen	•	•	•	•	•	•

² Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to www.att.com/ford

³ FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES (continued)	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
Rearview Mirror						
11.5" Day/Night	•	•				
Electrochromic self-dimming		•	•	•	•	•
Remote Start System			•	•	•	•
Seats (Front)						
HD vinyl, 40/20/40 split bench w/center armrest and cupholder	•					
Cloth, 40/20/40 split bench, 20% center locking under-seat storage, w/center armrest, cupholder and storage; 8-way power driver seat		•				
Leather-trimmed, 40/Console/40			•			
Unique King Ranch® Kingsville Antique Affect Leather Seats, 40/Console/40				•		
Unique Platinum Leather seating surfaces, 40/Console/40 with Multicontour Seats (Driver and Passenger)					•	
Unique Limited Admiral Blue/Light Slate Two-tone Premium Luxury Leather Seats, 40/Console/40 with Max Recline and Multicontour Functionality (Driver and Passenger)						•
Manual lumbar support, driver's side	•					
8-way power driver seat (four-way power-adjustable track, two-way power recline and two-way power lumbar)		•				
8-way power driver & passenger seat (four-way power-adjustable track, two-way power recline and two-way power lumbar)			•	•	•	
Max Recline 10-way power adjustable Driver and 8-way power adjustable Passenger Seat						•
Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests	•	•	•			
Four-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests				•	•	•
Easy Entry Driver's Seat w/ Memory			•	•	•	•
Front center-seat-integrated restraints (SIR)	•	•				
Seats (Rear) SuperCab						
Vinyl, 60/40 fold-up bench seat	•					
Cloth, 60/40 fold-up bench seat		•				
Premium vinyl seating surfaces, 60/40 fold-up bench seat			•			
Seat (Rear) Crew Cab						
60/40 bench w/flip-up/fold-down w/two (2) outboard head restraints and a center head restraint	•	•				
60/40 bench w/flip-up seats & fold-down backrests, w/under-seat partitioned lockable fold-flat storage, two (2) outboard head restraints and a center head restraint. Dual integrated cupholders in armrest			•	•	•	•
Vinyl	•					
Cloth		•				
Leather			•			
King Ranch® Kingsville Antique Affect Leather seating surface				•		
Platinum Leather seating surface					•	
Limited Admiral Blue/Light Slate Leather seating surface						•
Steering Wheel						
Urethane – Black w/redundant audio and SYNC® controls	•	•				
Leather-wrapped – (Lariat, color-coordinated; King Ranch®, Unique King Ranch® Kingsville Antique Affect; Platinum; Limited Admiral Blue Leather)			•	•	•	•
Heated Steering Wheel			•	•	•	•
Cruise Control (steering wheel-mounted)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Tilt and Telescoping steering wheel/column (Manual on XL and XLT; Power with memory on Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum and Limited)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Sun visors						
Color-coordinated cloth, driver w/pocket, passenger w/uncovered mirror	•					
Color-coordinated cloth; both driver and passenger w/covered mirrors		•				
Color-coordinated cloth; both driver and passenger w/illuminated visor vanity mirrors			•	•	•	•

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

SAFETY/SECURITY	XL	XLT	Lariat	King Ranch®	Platinum	Limited
AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Autolock, Auto unlock, Rainlamp Wiper Activated Headlamps		•	•	•	•	•
Advanced Security Pack (Incl. SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) and Inclinaton / Instrusion Sensors)			•	•	•	•
Driver and Passenger frontal and side airbag/curtain	•	•	•	•	•	•
Intelligent Access with Push-button Start (PEPS)			•	•	•	•
Remote Keyless-Entry	•	•				
Trailer Sway Control and Hill Start Assist	•	•	•	•	•	•

2024 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP
(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

AXLE AVAILABILITY

			Non-Limited-Slip			Limited-Slip				Electronic-Locking			
Series	Engine	Transmission	3.31	3.55	3.73	3.55	3.73	4.10	4.30	3.31	3.55	3.73	4.30
			X31	X35	X37	X3K	X3L	X4N	X4L	X3H	X3J	X3E	X4M
F-250	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S ^{1,2}	—	—	—	—	—	—	O ^{1,2}	S ³ , O-535	—	—
	6.7L High Output Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S ^{1,2}	—	—	—	—	—	—	O ^{1,2}	S ³ , O ⁴ , P-17Y	—	—
	6.8L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8	TorqShift®-G Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	O
	7.3L 2V Gas DEVCT PFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	O
F-350 SRW	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S ^{1,2}		—		—		—	O ^{1,2}	S ³ ,O	—	—
	6.7L High Output Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S ^{1,2}	—	—	—	—	—	—	O ^{1,2}	S ³ ,O ₅	—	—
	6.8L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8	TorqShift®-G Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	O ^{1,6} , ₇
	7.3L 2V Gas DEVCT PFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	O
F-350 DRW	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	S	—	O	—	O	—	—	—		
	6.7L High Output Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	S	—	O	—	O	—	—	—	—	—
	6.8L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8	TorqShift®-G Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—		—	S ^{3,8}		—	—	—
	7.3L 2V Gas DEVCT PFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	S	—	O	—	—	—	—
F-450	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—
	6.7L High Output Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—

¹ NA on 4x2 SuperCab 148" WB² NA on 4x2 SuperCab 164" WB³ Standard on 4x2 SuperCab⁴ NA w/ FX4 Off-Road Pkg (17X)⁵ NA on X3A 148" WB & W3A 160" WB⁶ NA on 4x2 SuperCab 164" WB⁷ NA on 4x4 Crew Cab 160" WB⁸ NA on 4x2 Crew Cab 176" WB

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

2024 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP (F-250 / F-350 / F-450) FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

			2024MP (F-250 / F-350) Super Duty 6.8L Gas - Package		Alternators				
Series	Engine	Cab	Option Code	Description	GL				
F250 & F350	6.8L Gas 2 Value III	4x2 & 4x4	(400)	100% MSRP Inverter	Standard (12V opt.)				
			(401)	6 Lighter Switches	479 (175 opt.)				
			(473 or 476)	Steering Wheel Pkg.	479 (175 opt.)				
			(402 & 403)	Inverter & Lighter Switches	479 (175 opt.)				
			(402 & 473 or 476)	Inverter & Steering Wheel Pkg.	676				
			(403 & 473 or 476)	Lighter Switches & Description	676				
			(403 & 402 & 473 or 476)	Invert. & Light Switch & Description	676				
			(404)	Dual Battery	479				
			(405)	24V Pre-Power Disconnect	Included				
					Standard (200 Amp)				
					479 (150 Amp)				
					479 (150 Amp)				
					479 (150 Amp Bus: 150 Amp + 300 Amp)				
					Standard / Included (Dual 12V 250 Amp + 34V 150 Amp)				

			2024MP (F-250 / F-350) Super Duty 7.3L Gas - Package		Alternators				
Series	Engine	Cab	Option Code	Description	GL	GLT	Jet Set	Wing Ranch	Maximum
F250 & F350	7.3L Gas 2 Value III	4x2 & 4x4	(400)	100% MSRP Inverter	Standard (12V opt.)	Standard (12V opt.)	Standard (12V opt.)	Standard	Standard
			(401)	6 Lighter Switches	479 (175 opt.)	479 (175 opt.)	-	-	-
			(473 or 476)	Steering Wheel Pkg.	479 (175 opt.)	-	-	-	-
			(402 & 403)	Inverter & Lighter Switches	676	676	676	-	-
			(402 & 473 or 476)	Inverter & Steering Wheel Pkg.	676	676	676	-	-
			(403 & 473 or 476)	Lighter Switches & Description	676	676	676	-	-
			(403 & 402 & 473 or 476)	Invert. & Light Switch & Description	676	676	676	-	-
			(404)	Dual Battery	479	479	479	-	-
			(405)	24V Pre-Power Disconnect	Included	Included	Included	Included	Included
					Standard (150 Amp)				
					479 (150 Amp)				
					479 (150 Amp)				
					479 (150 Amp Bus: 150 Amp + 300 Amp)				
					Standard / Included (Dual 12V 250 Amp + 34V 150 Amp)				

			2024MP (F-350 / F-450) Super Duty 6.7L Diesel - Package		Alternators				
Series	Engine	Cab	Option Code	Description	GL	GLT	Jet Set	Wing Ranch	Maximum
F-350 & F-450	6.7L Diesel 4 Value III	4x2 & 4x4	(400)	100% MSRP Inverter	Standard (12V opt.)	Standard (12V opt.)	Standard (12V opt.)	Standard	Standard
			(401)	6 Lighter Switches	479 (175 opt.)	479 (175 opt.)	-	-	-
			(476)	Steering Wheel/Compass Pkg.	479 (175 opt.)	479 (175 opt.)	-	-	-
			(402 & 403)	Inverter & Lighter Switches	479 (175 opt.)	479 (175 opt.)	479 (175 opt.)	-	-
			(402 & 476)	Inverter & Steering Wheel/Compass	479 (175 opt.)	479 (175 opt.)	479 (175 opt.)	-	-
			(403 & 476)	Lighter Switches & Inverter/Compass	479 (175 opt.)	479 (175 opt.)	479 (175 opt.)	-	-
			(403 & 402 & 476)	Invert. & Light Switch & Description/Compass	479	479	479	-	-
			(404)	Raptor Heat*	479	479	479	-	-
			(405)	24V Pre-Power Disconnect + Power Options	Included	Included	Included	Included	Included
					Standard (200 Amp)				
					Standard / 479 (200 Amp)				
					479 (150 Amp Bus: 150 Amp + 300 Amp)				
					Standard / Included (Dual 12V 250 Amp + 34V 150 Amp)				

FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT**WHEEL AVAILABILITY – SRW ONLY**

17" Argent Painted Steel
w/Painted Hub
Cover/Center Ornament
(Std. on XL) – 64A



18" Argent Painted Steel
w/Painted Hub
Cover/Center Ornament
(Std. on F-350 SRW Reg.
Cab; Opt. on F-350 XL) –
64F

WHEEL AVAILABILITY – SRW ONLY (Continued)

18" Sparkle Silver Painted
Cast Aluminum w/Bright
Hub Cover/Center
Ornament
Std. on XLT – 648



18" Bright Machined and
Carbonized Gray Painted
Aluminum
(Std. on Lariat) – 64C

**Wheel Image Coming
Soon**

18" Machined and Painted
Aluminum (incl. Tremor Off-
Road Pkg (17Y)) – 64E

FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT



20" Dark Carbonized Gray
High-Gloss Painted
Aluminum and Matte Black
Hub/Cover Center
Ornament
(Opt. on STX and XLT
Sport, Std. on Sport – 642



20" Bright Machined Cast
Aluminum w/Light Caribou
Painted Pockets; Light
Caribou Wheel Ornament
with King Ranch® Logo
(Std. on F-250 and F-350
SRW King Ranch®) – 643



20" Chrome PVD Aluminum
(Std. on Chrome Pkg. (17C)
– (unique center ornament
on King Ranch®) – 649

Wheel Image Coming
Soon

20 " Bright Machined and
Painted Polished Aluminum
(Std. on F-250 F-350 SRW
Platinum) – 64U

Wheel Image Coming
Soon

18" Ebony Black Painted
Aluminum (64S) – included
in STX Pkg (17S), Sport
Pkg – XLT

Wheel Image Coming
Soon

20" Machined and Ebony
Black High-Gloss Black
Premium Painted
Aluminum; Gloss Black Hub
Cover/Center Ornament
(Included in Black
Appearance Package
(17L)) – 646

Wheel Image Coming
Soon

20" Polished and Dark
Carbonized Gray High-
Gloss Painted Aluminum;
Gloss Black Hub
Cover/Center Ornament
(Std. on Limited F-250/F-
350 SRW) – 64L

FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

WHEEL AVAILABILITY – DRW ONLY



17" Argent Painted Steel
(hub cover/center ornament
not included) (Std. on XL
and XLT F-350) – 64K



17" Forged Polished
Aluminum w/bright hub
cover/center ornament
Std. on Lariat and Platinum
F-350; Opt. on XL and XLT
F-350) – 64J



17" Forged Polished
Aluminum w/bright hub
cover/center ornament
(Std. on King Ranch® F-
350) – 64J



19.5" Forged Polished
Aluminum w/bright hub
cover/center ornament (F-
450) – 64D



19.5" Forged Polished
Aluminum w/bright hub
cover/center ornament;
Light Caribou wheel
ornament with King Ranch®
Logo – 64D



17" Stainless Steel Wheel
Covers (Front & Rear) (Opt.
on XL and XLT) – 945

2024 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP (F-250 / F-350 / F-450) OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order Code	XL				XLT				Lariat			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A	678 A
BODYSTYLE & WHEELBASES													
Regular Cab 4X2 – 8' Box	142"	F2A	F3A	F3C	F4C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Regular Cab 4X4 – 8' Box	142"	F2B	F3B	F3D	F4D	F2B	F3B	F3D	F4D	—	—	—	—
SuperCab 4X2 – 6 ¾' Box	148"	X2A	X3A	X3A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
SuperCab 4X2 – 8' Box	164"	X2A	X3A	X3C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
SuperCab 4X4 – 6 ¾' Box	148"	X2B	X3B	—	—	X2B	X3B	—	—	X2B	X3B	—	—
SuperCab 4X4 – 8' Box	164"	X2B	X3B	X3D	—	X2B	X3B	X3D	—	X2B	X3B	X3D	—
Crew Cab 4X2 – 6 ¾' Box	160"	W2A	W3A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Crew Cab 4X2 – 8' Box	176"	W2A	W3A	W3C	W4C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Crew Cab 4X4 – 6 ¾' Box	160"	W2B	W3B	—	—	W2B	W3B	—	—	W2B	W3B	—	—
Crew Cab 4X4 – 8' Box	176"	W2B	W3B	W3D	W4D	W2B	W3B	W3D	W4D	W2B	W3B	W3D	W4D
ENGINE/TRANSMISSION													
6.8L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas (Flex Fuel)/TorqShift®-G Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Eco, Slippery Roads, Tow/Haul, Trail (4x2), Off-Road (4x4); N/A on X3C and W3C)	99A/4 4F	S	S	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas/TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Eco, Slippery Roads, Tow/Haul, Off-Road (4x4) 96d	99N/4 4G	O-17S	O-17S	—	—	S	S	S	—	S	S	S	—
6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20 with manual push-button Engine-Exhaust Braking/TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Eco, Slippery Roads, Tow/Haul, Trail (4x2), Off-Road (4x4); Std on X3C and W3C)	99T/44 G	O	O	S/O	S	O	O	O	S	O	O	O	S
6.7L High Output Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20 with manual push-button Engine-Exhaust Braking/TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Eco, Slippery Roads, Tow/Haul, Trail (4x2), Off-Road (4x4)	99M/4 4G	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
WHEELS													
4-Wheels (SRW); 6 Wheels (DRW). Spare Wheel included with Spare Tire.													
17" Argent Painted Steel w/Painted Hub Covers/Center Ornaments	64A	S	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
17" Forged Polished Aluminum wheels (four (4) exterior wheels; inner DRW are aluminum)	64H	P-68F											
17" Argent Painted Steel (Hub Covers/Center Ornaments not included)	64K	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—
17" Forged Polished Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (4 aluminum outer and 2 steel inner)	64J	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	S	—
18" Bright Machined and Carbonized Gray Painted Aluminum	64C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	S	—	—
18" Argent Painted Steel w/Painted Hub Covers/Center Ornaments	64F	—	S-1,O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
18" Sparkle Silver Painted Cast Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments	648	—	—	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—	—	—
18" Machined and Painted Aluminum	64E	—	—	—	—	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—
18" Ebony Black Painted Aluminum	64S	P-17S	P-17S	—	—	P-17K	P-17K	—	—	—	—	—	—
19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (4 aluminum outer and 2 steel inner)	64D	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S
20" Chrome PVD Aluminum (4x4 only; req. Chrome Package (17C))	649	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	P-17C	P-17C	—	—
20" Dark Carbonized Gray High-Gloss Painted Aluminum and Matte Black Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (4X4 only)	642	O-17S	O-17S	—	—	O-17K	O-17K	—	—	P-17K	P-17K	—	—
20" Machined and Ebony Black High Gloss Black Premium Painted Aluminum Wheel	646	—	—	—	—	P-17L	P-17L	—	—	P-17L	P-17L	—	—
TIRES													
4 Tires (SRW); 6 Tires (DRW). Spare may not be the same as the road tire.													
LT245/75Rx17E BSW A/S	TD8	S	S	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—
LT245/75Rx17E BSW A/T	TBM	O	O	O	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—
LT275/65Rx18E BSW A/S	TCH	—	S-1,O	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—	—	—
LT275/70Rx18E BSW A/T, 4x4	TDX	P-17S	O/P-17S	—	—	O P-17K	O P-17K	—	—	S	S	—	—
33" Off-Road Tire (LT285/70R17 A/T)	TEX	P-17Z	P-17Z	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
35" Off-Road Tire (LT285/75R18E BSW A/T)	TFW	—	—	—	—	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—
225/70Rx19.5G BSW Traction	TGL	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only
★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

2024 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP
(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)
OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order Code	XL				XLT				Lariat			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A	678 A
TIRES													
4 Tires (SRW); 6 Tires (DRW). Spare may not be the same as the road tire. (continued)													
LT275/65Rx20E BSW A/T, 4x4 – (NA 142" WB)	TCW	O-17S	O-17S	—	—	O-17K	O-17K	—	—	P-17C/17K	P-17C/17K	—	—
Spare Wheel and Tire Delete (also deletes jack and frame-mounted carrier)	51X	—	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
GROUPS/PACKAGES (see Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)													
XL Chrome Package	96V		O				—					—	
XL Off-Road Package (SRW only)	17Z		O				—					—	
STX Appearance Package	17S		O				—					—	
XLT Premium Package	17P		—				O-2,3					—	
Chrome Package	17C		—				—					O	
Black Appearance Package – F-250/F-350 4x4 SRW only; NA w/Camper Package (471) or Snowplow/Camper Package (47B)	17L		—				O-3					O-3	
Sport Appearance Package (req. F-250/F-350 4x4 SRW; NA w/ DRW)	17K		—				O-2,3					O-2,3	
Lariat Ultimate Package	96U		—				—					O-3	
FX4 Off-Road Package	17X		O				O					O	
Tremor Off-Road Package – req. 4x4 and 6.7L High Output Diesel or 7.3L Gas Engine; NA w/8' Box or F-450	17Y		—				O-3					O-3	
Snow Plow Prep Package (w/6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine includes 410 Amp Alternator (67B))	473		O				O					O	
Camper Package (NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D))	471		O				O					O	
Snowplow/Camper Package (NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D))	47B		O				O					O	
F-250 >10K GVWR Package – std w/ 6.7L High Output Diesel (99M) on XL and XLT	68U		O				O					—	
Fixed 10,000 lb. GVWR Package	Delete 68U		—				—					O-F-250	
F-250 High Capacity Axle Upgrade Package (std. w/ 6.7L High Output Diesel (99M) ; NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D))	535		O				O					O	
F-450 High-Capacity Gooseneck Tow Package – req. 4x2 and 6.7L High Output Diesel (99M))	535		O-1				—					—	
F-350 Gas Heavy-Duty Payload Package (req. 6.8L Gas Engine (99A) and 4x2; incl 17" Forged Polished Aluminum wheels (64H) (four (4) exterior wheels; inner DRW are aluminum) – DRW only)	68F		O-1				—					—	
★Pickup Box Delete (see package section for availability; NA w/ Flex Fuel)	66D		O				O					—	
Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package	67H		O				O					O	
Heavy-Service Package for Pickup Box Delete (F-250 only)	63R		O				O					—	
CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (avail. On F-250/F-350 w/6.8L gas engine only)	98F		O				—					—	
360-Degree Camera Package (Incl. LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL))	874		O				O					S	
XL Driver Assist Package	96D		O				—					—	
FUNCTIONAL													
Engine Block Heater (Incl. grille cover)	41H		O				O					O	
Programmable Engine Idle Shutdown Timer Note: Selection of this option enables the driver to select a time period between 1 to 30 minutes before the engine will shut off after idling. There will not be an option to override this timing. Customers needing to idle their vehicles for longer periods should not select this option	86K		O				O					—	
Transmission Power Take-Off Provision (includes Transmission mounted live drive and stationary mode PTO; NA 4x2 142" WB; NA F-450 142" WB; req. 7.3L or 6.7L engine with 10-speed transmission (44G))	62R		O				O					O	
Ford Pro Upfit Integration System	18A		O				O					O	
On-Board Scales & Smart Hitch (NA w/ 4x2)	91D		O				O					O	
Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (req. Dual Battery (86M) on F-250/F-350; will remove rear underseat storage on XLT and Lariat SuperCab; incl. Dual Alternators 12V 250 Amp + 24V 150 Amp)	43K		O				O					O	
Dual Battery (Dual AGM 68 AH; incl. with Diesel engines; 6.8L and 7.3L Gas engine req. 410 Amp Dual Alternator (67B) or Pro Power Onboard 2KW (43K))	86M		O				O					O	
Alternators (*Refer to alternator charts for further details)													
190 Amp Alternator on Gas engines and 250 Amp Alternator on Diesel engines (see alternator charts for ordering requirements and restrictions)	67D		O				S					S	

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only
 ★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

2024 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP
(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)
OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order Code	XL				XLT				Lariat			
		F-250	F-350 SR W	F-350 DR W	F-450	F-250	F-350 SR W	F-350 DR W	F-450	F-250	F-350 SR W	F-350 DR W	F-450
		600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A	678 A
FUNCTIONAL (continued)													
250 Amp Alternator on Gas engines (see alternator charts for ordering requirements and restrictions)	67E		O				O				O		
410 Amp Dual Alternator (250/160 Amp; see alternator charts for ordering requirements and restrictions)	67B		O				O				O		
397 Amp Alternator (req. Dual Battery (86M) on 7.3L Gas engine (99N) only; required w/41A Rapid-Heat Supplemental Heater, unless ordered with ★Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (43K))	67B		S/O				S/O				S/O		
Trailer Towing Equipment													
Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System(LED Side-mirror Spotlights)	54F						O, P-17P				S		
LED Box Lighting (Incl. LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL); NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D))	66L		O				O – P-17K, P-17L				S		
5 th Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Package (NA w/ Drop-in Bedliner (85L), Bed Mat (85M) or Pickup Box Delete (66D); std on F-450)	53W		O				O				O		
Cab Steps and Running Boards													
Platform Running Boards	18B		O				O – P-17K				P-17K		
6" Angular Bright Anodized Step Bar (Std. on Lariat F-350 DRW and F-450)	18C		—				O-2,3				S/O		
Power-Deployable Running Boards (Not available with Lariat Interior Trims 6J or 6B, SuperCab, Sport Appearance Package (17K) or Black Appearance Package (17L) (unless 17K or 17L is ordered with Tremor Off-Road Pkg (17Y))	18E		—				—				O		
KEY EXTERIOR OPTIONS													
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See “Emissions” section for additional information	153		O				O				O		
LED Roof Marker/Clearance Lamps (Std. on F-350 DRW & F-450)	592		S/O				S/O				S/O		
Tailgate Step (includes step and handle; NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D))	85G		O				O				O, P-96U		
Tough Bed® (spray-in bedliner; includes tailgate-Guard, black box bed tie-down hooks and black bed attachment bolts; NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D))	85S		O				O				O		
Rear-windows													
Defrost with Fixed and Privacy Glass (Privacy Glass is standard on XLT; XL req. Privacy Glass (924))	43B		—				O				—		
Power-Sliding Glass with Defrost and Privacy Glass (924 Privacy Glass is standard on XLT)	435/924		O-2,3				O-2,3				S		
KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS													
★Max Recline Seats (10-way power driver and 8-way power passenger and 4-way headrests; req Lariat Ultimate Pkg (96U))	90M		—				—				O		
Moonroof, Power (Twin Panel on Crew Cab; optional availability on XLT req. Sport Appearance Pkg (17K) or Black Appearance Pkg (17L); includes map lights and Moonroof switches; NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D))	43V		—				O-3				O-3		
120V/400W Outlet (with 40/20/40 seats, there is one in-dash mounted outlet; 2 nd outlet in the console req. 40/Console/40 seats)	43C		O				S				S		
Floor Mats, All-Weather (Doesn't include carpet floor mats; req. Super Cab or Crew Cab, 4x2 or 4x4 w/ESOF when Carpet Delete (166) is ordered)	16T		—				O				O		
Interior Work Surface (req. 40/20/40 seat)	52S		O				O				O		
Carpet Delete (XLT & Lariat replaced w/black vinyl flooring)	166		S				O				O		
Rapid-Heat Supplemental Cab Heater (Optional in all states with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T/99M))	41A		O				O				O		
Remote Start System	76S		O				O				S		
Upfitter Switches; (6) (Located in overhead console; req. 190 Amp Alternator (67D), 250 Amp Alternator (67E), 410 Amp Dual Alternator (67B), or Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (43K) on 6.8L Gas and 7.3L Gas engines; 250 Amp Alternator (67D), 410 Amp Dual Alternator (67B), or Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (43K) on 6.7L Diesel engines)	66S		O				O				O, P-96U		
Front-Seats (See Color & Trim Availability page for additional information)													
Cloth, 40/20/40 Split Bench	1		O				—				—		
Vinyl, 40/Mini-Console/40	L		O				—				—		
Cloth, 40/Mini-Console/40	4		O				—				—		
Cloth, 40/Console/40	2		—				O-2,3				—		
Leather, 40/20/40 Split Bench	6		—				—				O		

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only
★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

2024 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP
(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)
OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order Code	XL				XLT				Lariat			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A	678 A
KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS (continued)													
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation													
Bed Hooks – Black, Retractable (Set of 4) by Bull Accessories (NA w/ Retractable Bed Cover (21J))			O				O				O		
Side Window Deflector Kit – Smoke (Set of 4) Low Profile by Lund			O-2,3				O-2,3				O-2,3		
Pivot – Bed Storage Case – Left Hand Side by Undercover – (NA w/ Drop-in Bedliner (85L))			O				O				O		
Pivot – Bed Storage Case – Right Hand Side by Undercover – (NA w/ Drop-in Bedliner (85L))			O				O				O		
First Aid Kit – With Ford Logo			O				O				O		
Roadside Assistance Kit – With Ford Logo			O				O				O		
Commercial Roadside Assistance Kit – USA			O										
Tailgate Lock by McGard			O				O				O		
Customer-Placed Trailer Camera (req. 360-Degree Camera Package (874) on XLT)			—				O				O		
Individual Trailer TPMS (Includes four (4) TPMS sensors) Note: Trailer TPMS sensors only compatible on wheels with a .452' diameter valve stem			—				O				O		
12,000 lb. Ford Performance Parts winch by Warn (Incl. wired remote controls; 70-foot high-tensile strength, abrasion-resistant synthetic line; requires 4x4; 6.8L engine (99A) and 7.3L Gas engine (99N) requires Dual Battery (86M); 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T) and 6.7L High Output Power Stroke Diesel engine (99M) requires 410 Amp Alternator (67B); NA w/ F-450; NA F-350 DRW w/ 4.10 Final Drive Ratio (X4N) or 6.7L High Output Power Stroke Diesel engine (99M); req. 410 Amp Alternator (67B) on gas engines; F-250 requires F-250 >10K GVWR Package (68U))			O				O				O		
Wheel Locks (reqs. 20" wheels)			—				—				O		
FORD ACCESSORIES													
Pickup Box Bed Side Storage (reqs. STX Appearance Pkg (17S) or XL Chrome Pkg (96V) on XL; NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D) or Tonneau Pickup Box Cover (21D/21E/21J))	19H		O				O				O		
Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox – Matte Black (Weather Guard Defender Series) – (NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D))	19J		O				O				O		
Premium Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox – Bright (Weather Guard model # 127-0-02) – (NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D))	19K		O				O				O		
Gooseneck Dual Hitch Kit-15E – F-450 only (includes one (1) 2 5/16" Gooseneck ball, one (1) 3" Gooseneck ball and two (2) safety chain tie-down bars; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15E		O				O				O		
360-Degree Dual Beacon LED Warning Strobes – Amber	91S		O				O				—		
360-Degree Dual Beacon LED Warning Strobes – Amber-White	91G		O				O				—		
Drop-in Bedliner (NA with all Gooseneck features (53W, 15E, 15J, 15K); NA w/ F-450 or Pickup Box Delete (66D))	85L		O				O				O		
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox (19J/19K), Drop-in Bedliner (85L) or Pickup Box Bed Side Storage (19H))	21D		O				O				O		
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox (19J/19K), Drop-in Bedliner (85L) or Pickup Box Bed Side Storage (19H))	21E		O				O				O		
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox (19J/19K), Drop-in Bedliner (85L) or Pickup Box Bed Side Storage (19H))	21J		O				O				O		
Wheel Well Liner, Front	61L		O				O				O		
Wheel Well Liner, Rear (avail. on F-250 and F350 SRW only; NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D))	61M		O				O				O		
Wheel Well Liner, Front/Rear (avail. On F-250 and F350 SRW only; NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D))	61N		O				O				O		
Retractable Bed Side-Step (NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D))	87S		O				O				O		
Retractable Rear Corner Bed Step (NA w/ F-450 or Pickup Box Delete (66D); req. F-250 >10K GVWR Package (68U))	87B		O				O				O		
Bed Mat (NA with all Gooseneck features (53W, 15E, 15J, 15K), 5 th Wheel Hitch Kit (15L), Drop-in Bedliner (85L), Tough Bed® (spray-in bedliner) (85S), Pickup Box Delete (66D) or F-450	85M		O				O				O		
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front (reqs. Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Rear (62S) for F250 & F350 SRW and DRW; standard on F-350 DRW when Deployable Running Boards (18E) are ordered; NA on F-450 or Pickup Box Delete (66D); NA w/ XL/XLT F-350 DRW)	61S		O				O				O		

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only
 ★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

2024 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP
(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)
OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		XL				XLT				Lariat			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		Order Code	600 A	610 A	620 A	670 A	603 A	613 A	623 A	673 A	608 A	618 A	628 A
FORD ACCESSORIES (continued)													
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Rear (reqs. Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front (61S) for F250 & F350 SRW and DRW; optional on F-350 DRW when Deployable Running Boards (18E) are ordered; NA w/ Pickup Box Delete (66D))	62S			O				O				O	
Vehicle Safe by Console Vault (reqs. Seat-Bucket 40/console/40; F-250 requires F-250 >10K GVWR Package (68U))	21X			—				O				O	
Exterior Backup Alarm	76C			O				O				O	
Gooseneck Hitch Kit – 15J (req. 53W 5 th Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Package; Available F-250/F-350 only; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15J			O				O				O	
5 th Wheel Hitch Kit-15L – includes 20k rated hitch for SRW. (req. 53W 5 th Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Pkg., F-250 >10K GVWR Package (68U) and 8-ft. box; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15L			O				O				O	
5 th Wheel Hitch Kit-15K – includes 35k rated hitch for DRW (req. 53W 5 th Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Pkg. and 8-ft. box; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15K			O				O				O	
Stainless Steel Wheel Covers – Front & Rear (F-350 DRW only; req. 64K 17" Argent Painted Steel Wheel)	945			O				O				—	

2024 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP (F-250 / F-350 / F-450) OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order Code	King Ranch®				Platinum				Limited			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		700 A	710 A	720 A	770 A	703 A	713 A	723 A	773 A	708 A	718 A	728 A	778 A
BODYSTYLE & WHEELBASES													
Crew Cab 4X4 – 6 ¾' Box	160"	W2B	W3B	—	—	W2B	W3B	—	—	W2B	W3B	—	—
Crew Cab 4X4 – 8' Box	176"	W2B	W3B	W3D	W4D	W2B	W3B	W3D	W4D	W2B	W3B	W3D	W4D
ENGINE/TRANSMISSION													
7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Eco, Slippery Roads, Tow/Haul, Off-Road	99N / 44G	S	S	S	—	S	S	S	—	—	—	—	—
6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke®V8 Turbo Diesel B20/TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Eco, Slippery Roads, Tow/Haul, Off-Road	99T / 44G	O	O	O	S	O	O	O	S	—	—	—	—
★6.7L High Output Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20 with manual push-button Engine-Exhaust Braking/TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Eco, Slippery Roads, Tow/Haul, Off-Road	99M/4 4G	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	S	S	S	S
WHEELS (King Ranch® wheels have unique King Ranch® logo center ornaments)													
4-Wheels (SRW); 6 Wheels (DRW). Spare Wheel included with Spare Tire.													
17" Forged Polished Aluminum (4 aluminum outer and 2 steel inner)	64J	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—
18" Machined and Painted Aluminum Wheel	64E	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—	—	—	—	—
19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum (4 aluminum outer and 2 steel inner)	64D	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S
20" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum W/Caribou Painted Pockets (req. TCW tire)	643	S	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
20" Chrome PVD Aluminum	649	P-17C	P-17C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
20" Bright Machined and Painted Aluminum	64U	—	—	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—	—	—
20" Polished and Dark Carbonized Gray High-Gloss Painted Aluminum	64L	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	S	—	—
TIRES													
4 Tires (SRW); 6 Tires (DRW). Spare may not be the same as the road tire.													
LT245/75Rx17E BSW A/ S	TD8	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—
LT275/65Rx20E BSW A/T, 4x4	TCW	S	S	—	—	S	S	—	—	S	S	—	—
LT245/75Rx17E BSW A/T	TBM	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—
225/70Rx19.5G BSW Traction	TGL	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	S
35" Off-Road Tire (LT285/75R18E BSW A/T)	TFW	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—	P-17Y	P-17Y	—	—	—	—	—	—
GROUPS/PACKAGES (see Packaged Options/Emissions page for complete content and restrictions)													
Chrome Package	17C	O	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
FX4 Off-Road Package	17X	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
F-250 High Capacity Axle Upgrade Package	535	O	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	S	—	—	—
Tremor Off-Road Package – req. 4x4 and 6.7L Diesel or 7.3L Gas Engine; NA w/8' Box	17Y	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—
Snow Plow Prep Package	473	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Camper Package	471	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	—
Snowplow/Camper Package	47B	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package	67H	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Fixed 10,000 lb. GVWR Package	Delete 68U	O	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
FUNCTIONAL													
Ford Pro Upfit Integration System	18A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater (Incl. grille cover)	41H	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Transmission Power Take-Off Provision (includes Transmission mounted live drive and stationary mode PTO capability; NA F-450 142" WB)	62R	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
5 th Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Package (NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner, 85M Bed Mat)	53W	O	O	O	S	O	O	O	S	S	S	S	S
LED Roof Clearance Lights	592	O	O	S	S	O	O	S	S	O	O	S	S
Power-Deployable Running Boards	18E	S/O-17Y	S/O-17Y	S	S	S/O-17Y	S/O-17Y	S	S	S	S	S	S
Tough Bed® (spray-in bedliner) (includes tailgate-Guard, black box bed tie-down hooks and black bed attachment bolts)	85S	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
KEY EXTERIOR OPTIONS													
Front License Plate Bracket	153	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information													

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only
★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

2024 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP
(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)
OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		King Ranch®				Platinum				Limited			
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450
		Order Code	700 A	710 A	720 A	770 A	703 A	713 A	723 A	773 A	708 A	718 A	728 A
KEY EXTERIOR OPTIONS (continued)													
KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS													
Max Recline Seats (10-way power driver and 8-way power passenger and 4-way headrests)	90M	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	S	S	S	S
Moonroof, Power (Twin Panel; includes map lights and Moonroof switches)	43V	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	S	S	S	S
Multicontour Seat Removal (removes Multicontour function from driver and front passenger seats)	91X	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Rapid-Heat Supplemental Cab Heater (Optional in all states with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T/99M))	41A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Carpet Delete (incl. vinyl flooring, all-weather Floor Mats and carpeted floor mats) Note: Vinyl Flooring replaces carpet flooring	16P	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Floor Mats, All-Weather (includes carpet floor mats)	16S	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation													
Bed Hooks – Black, Retractable (Set of 4) by Bull Accessories (NA w/ Retractable Bed Cover (21J))		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Side Window Deflector Kit – Smoke (Set of 4) Low Profile by Lund		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Pivot – Bed Storage Case – Left Hand Side by Undercover – (NA w/ Drop-in Bedliner (85L))		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Pivot – Bed Storage Case – Right Hand Side by Undercover – (NA w/ Drop-in Bedliner (85L))		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
First Aid Kit – With Ford Logo		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Roadside Assistance Kit – With Ford Logo		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Customer-Placed Trailer Camera		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Individual Trailer TPMS (Includes four (4) TPMS sensors) Note: Trailer TPMS sensors only compatible on wheels with a .452' diameter valve stem		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
12,000 lb. Ford Performance Parts winch by Warn (Incl. wired remote controls; 70-foot high-tensile strength, abrasion-resistant synthetic line; requires 4x4; 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T) requires 410 Amp Alternator (67B); NA w/ F-450; F-350 DRW w/ 4.10 Final Drive Ratio (X4N) or 6.7L High Output Power Stroke Diesel engine (99M); req. 410 Amp Alternator (67B) on gas engines; F-250 requires F-250 >10K GVWR Package (68U))		O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—
Wheel Locks (reqs. 20" wheels)		O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—
FORD ACCESSORIES													
Pickup Box Bed Side Storage (NA w/ Tonneau Pickup Box Cover (21D/21E/21J))	19H	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox – Matte (Weather Guard Defender Series)	19J	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Premium Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox – Bright (Weather Guard model # 127-0-02)	19K	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Gooseneck Dual Hitch Kit-15E – F-450 only (includes one (1) 2 5/16" Gooseneck ball, one (1) 3" Gooseneck ball and two (2) safety chain tie-down bars; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15E	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	O
Vehicle Safe by Console Vault (reqs. Seat-Bucket 40-20 Bridge-40; F-250 requires F-250 >10K GVWR Package (68U))	21X	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Drop-in Bedliner (NA with all Gooseneck features (53W, 15E, 15J, 15K))	85L	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Soft Folding (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox (19J/19K), Drop-in Bedliner (85L) or Pickup Box Bed Side Storage (19H))	21D	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Hard Folding (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox (19J/19K), Drop-in Bedliner (85L) or Pickup Box Bed Side Storage (19H))	21E	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Tonneau Pickup Box Cover – Retractable (NA w/Aluminum Crossbed Toolbox (19J/19K), Drop-in Bedliner (85L) or Pickup Box Bed Side Storage (19H))	21J	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Wheel Well Liner, Front (DRW only)	61L	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O
Wheel Well Liner, Front/Rear (SRW only; Rear is already standard)	61N	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—
Retractable Bed Side-Step	87S	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Retractable Rear Corner Bed Step	87B	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only
 ★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option, F = Fleet Only Option

2024 SUPER DUTY® PICKUP
(F-250 / F-350 / F-450)
OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

		King Ranch®				Platinum				Limited				
		F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F-350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	F-250	F350 SRW	F-350 DRW	F-450	
		Order Code	700 A	710 A	720 A	770 A	703 A	713 A	723 A	773 A	708 A	718 A	728 A	778 A
FORD ACCESSORIES (continued)														
Bed Mat (NA with all Gooseneck features (53W, 15E, 15J, 15K), 5 th Wheel Hitch Kit (15L), Drop-in Bedliner (85L), Tough Bed® (spray-in bedliner) (85S) or F-450)	85M	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	—	—	—	—	
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front (reqs. Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Rear (62S) for F250 & F350 SRW and DRW; NA on 450)	61S	O	O	S	—	O	O	S	—	O	O	S	—	
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Rear (reqs. Splash Guards/Mud Flaps Front (61S) for F250 & F350 SRW and DRW; optional on F-350 DRW when Deployable Running Bards (18E) are ordered)	62S	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
Exterior Backup Alarm	76C	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
Gooseneck Hitch Kit (req. 53W 5 th Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Package; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner)	15J	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	O	O	O	—	
5 th Wheel Hitch Kit-15L – includes 20k rated hitch for SRW (req. 53W 5 th Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Pkg. and 8-ft. box; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15L	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	
5 th Wheel Hitch Kit-15K – includes 35k rated hitch for DRW (req. 53W 5 th Wheel/Gooseneck Hitch Prep Pkg. and 8-ft. box; NA w/85L Drop-in Bedliner or 85M Bed Mat)	15K	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	—	—	O	O	

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

		Interior and Seat Color	
INTERIOR COLOR		Medium Dark Slate	Baja
XL	• HD Vinyl 40/20/40 Split Bench w/center armrest, cupholder and storage; manual lumbar (driver's side only)	AS	
	• Cloth 40/20/40 Split Bench w/center armrest, cupholder and storage; manual lumbar (driver's side only)	1S	
	• Vinyl 40/Mini-Console/40, manual lumbar (driver's side only)	LS ¹	
	• Cloth 40/Mini-Console/40, manual lumbar (driver's side only)	4S ¹	
XLT	• Cloth 40/20/40 split bench, 20% locking center under-seat storage, w/center armrest, cupholder and storage, 8-way power driver (includes power lumbar), two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests	3S	3J
	• Cloth 40/Console/40; 8-way power driver (includes power lumbar), two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests; Flow-through Console with 120V/400W outlet in rear (SuperCab & Crew Cab only)	2S	2J
EXTERIOR COLOR		Monotone	Availability
XL			
Agate Black Metallic		UM	•
Antimatter Blue Metallic		HX	•
Carbonized Gray Metallic		M7	•
Iconic Silver Metallic		JS	•
Oxford White		Z1	•
Race Red		PQ	•
★Darkened Bronze Metallic		LJ	•
XLT			
Agate Black Metallic		UM	•
Animatter Blue Metallic		HX	•
Carbonized Gray Metallic		M7	•
Iconic Silver Metallic		JS	•
Oxford White		Z1	•
Race Red		PQ	•
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ²		D4	•
★Darkened Bronze Metalic		LJ	•
FLEET ONLY EXTERIOR COLOR – (REQUIRES VALID FIN CODE) ^{3,4}		Monotone	Availability
XL			
Green		GR	•
Green Gem		W6	•
Orange		MB	•
School Bus Yellow		BY	•
Vermillion Red		E4	•
Yellow		AT	•
XLT			
Green		GR	•
Green Gem		W6	•
Orange		MB	•
School Bus Yellow		BY	•
Vermillion Red		E4	•
Yellow		AT	•

¹ Fleet Only² Extra Charge Paint³ Fleet only exterior colors will be priced as VSO colors.⁴ Not available with DRW, Sport Appearance Pkg (17K), Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y), STX Appearance Package (17S) FX4 Off-Road Package (17X)

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY (cont.)

			Interior and Seat Color				
INTERIOR COLOR			Baja	Black Onyx	Black Onyx / Carmelo	Java	Admiral Blue / Light Slate
LARIAT	• Front Leather-trimmed 40/Console/40, matching 60/40 Rear Bench w/partitioned locking under-seat storage and 12V Powerpoint, Flow-through Console		5J ¹	5B	—	—	
	• Front Leather-trimmed 40/20/40 Split Bench matching 60/40 Rear Bench w/partitioned locking under-seat storage and 12V Powerpoint		6J ¹	6B	—	—	
KING RANCH®	• Unique King Ranch® Kingsville Antique Affect Leather Seats Front 40/Console/40 w/matching 60/40 Rear Bench w/partitioned locking under-seat storage and 12V Powerpoint, dual integrated cupholders in armrest and 2 outboard head restraints; second row armrest		—	—	—	SP	
PLATINUM	• Unique Platinum Multicontour Driver and Passenger Leather Seating Surfaces 40/console/40; second row armrest.		—	7B	BB	—	
LIMITED	• Unique Limited Admiral Blue/Light Slate Two-tone Premium Luxury Leather Seats, Multicontour Driver and Passenger 40/console/40 Seats; second row armrest.		—	—	—	—	TT
			Two-Tone				
EXTERIOR COLOR		Monotone	Darkened Bronze (LJ)		Availability		
LARIAT							
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—	•	•	—	—	—
Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	—	•	•	—	—	—
★ Glacier Gray Metallic Tri-Coat ²	R7	—	•	•	—	—	—
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—	•	•	—	—	—
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—	•	•	—	—	—
Oxford White	Z1	—	•	•	—	—	—
Race Red	PQ	—	•	•	—	—	—
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ²	D4	—	•	•	—	—	—
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat ²	AZ	—	•	•	—	—	—
★ Darkened Bronze Metallic	LJ	—	•	•	—	—	—
KING RANCH®							
Agate Black Metallic	UM	LJ	—	—	—	•	—
Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	LJ	—	—	—	•	—
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ²	D4	LJ	—	—	—	•	—
Oxford White	Z1	LJ	—	—	—	•	—
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat ²	AZ	LJ	—	—	—	•	—
KING RANCH® W/CHROME PACKAGE (17C)							
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—	—	—	—	•	—
Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	—	—	—	—	•	—
★ Glacier Gray Metallic Tri-Coat ²	R7	—	—	—	—	•	—
Oxford White	Z1	—	—	—	—	•	—
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ²	D4	—	—	—	—	•	—
★ Darkened Bronze Metallic	LJ	—	—	—	—	•	—
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat ²	AZ	—	—	—	—	•	—
PLATINUM							
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—	—	•	•	—	—
Antimatter Blue Metallic	HX	—	—	•	•	—	—
★ Glacier Gray Metallic Tri-Coat ²	R7	—	—	•	•	—	—
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—	—	•	•	—	—
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—	—	•	•	—	—
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ²	D4	—	—	•	•	—	—
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat ²	AZ	—	—	•	•	—	—
LIMITED							
Agate Black Metallic	UM	—	—	—	—	—	•
★ Glacier Gray Metallic Tri-Coat ²	R7	—	—	—	—	—	•
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	—	—	—	—	—	•
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	—	—	—	—	—	•
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ²	D4	—	—	—	—	—	•
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat ²	AZ	—	—	—	—	—	•
★ Darkened Bronze Metallic	LJ	—	—	—	—	—	•

¹ Lariat Crew Cab Only² Extra Charge Paint

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

STX APPEARANCE PACKAGE (17S)

Availability:

- Optional on XL

Not available with:

- XL Chrome Package (96V)

Requires:

- F-250/F-350 4x4 SRW

Includes:

- 360-Degree Camera Package (874)
- Automatic High Beam
- BLIS® with Cross-Traffic Alert/ BLIS® with Trailer Coverage
- Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Brakeing (AEB)
- Reverse Brake Assist
- Reverse Sensing System
- F-250 >10K GVWR Package (68U)
- Four (4) additional pickup box tie-downs
- Body-color Front and Rear Bumpers
- Cloth 40/20/40 Split Bench w/center armrest, cupholder and storage; manual lumbar (driver's side only)
- Floor Covering, color-coordinated full carpet with floor mats
- LED Box Lighting
- LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- LED Fog Lamps
- LED Reflector Lamps
- Painted Grille
- STX Fender Vent Badge
- Upgraded Interior Door Panels
- 18" Ebony Black Painted Aluminum Wheels (64S)
- LT275/70Rx18E BSW A/T, 4x4 (TDX)

Options Available:

- 7.3L DEVCT Gas engine (99N)
- 20" Dark Carbonized Gray Painted Cast Aluminum Wheels (642)
- LT275/65R 20E BSW A/T (TCW)
- Platform Running Boards (18B)

XL CHROME PACKAGE (96V)

Availability:

- Optional on XL

Not available with:

- STX Appearance Package (17S)

Includes:

- Four (4) additional pickup box tie-downs
- Bright chrome hub covers and center ornaments (SRW Only)
- Chrome front and rear step bumper
- Halogen Fog Lamps

XL DRIVER ASSIST PACKAGE (96D)

Availability:

- XL

Requires:

- None

Includes:

- Automatic High Beam
- Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) and Forward Collision Warning

XL OFF-ROAD PACKAGE (17Z)

Availability:

- Optional on XL 4x4 SRW

Not available with:

- Pickup Box Delete (66D)
- STX Appearance Pkg (17S)

Requires:

- F-250 >10K GVWR Package (68U) when ordered w/ Diesel engine

Includes:

- 33" Off-Road Tire (LT285/70R17 A/T (TEX))
 - Water Fording Vent Tubes – Transfer Case & Axle
 - Rear Electronic Locking Differential
 - Skid Plates – Transfer Case and Fuel Tank
 - Unique Front Air Dams – Approach Angle Improvement
- Note 1: 17" Argent Painted Steel Wheels (64A) are included on F-350 SRW Regular Cab (F3B)
- Note 2: XL Off-Road Package content replaces existing base vehicle content

PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

XLT PREMIUM PACKAGE (17P)**Availability:**

- Optional XLT

Requires:

- Black Appearance Package (17L) or Sport Appearance Pkg (17K)

Includes:

- F-250 > 10K GVWR Package (68U)
- 360-Degree Camera Package (874)
- Body-Color Door Handles
- Automatic High Beam
- BLIS® with Cross-Traffic Alert/ BLIS® with Trailer Coverage
- Heated Front Seats
- Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System(LED Side-mirror Spotlights)
- Reverse Brake Assist
- Reverse Sensing System
- B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen® with HD Radio™ (8 speakers including subwoofer)
- Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start
- Remote Start System
- Remote Tailgate Release
- SiriusXM® Radio w/ 360L

Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

Note: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc

- SYNC 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition
 - 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
 - Information On Demand Panel
 - Wireless Phone Connection
 - Cloud Connected
 - AppLink w/ App Catalog
 - 911 Assist
 - Apple CarPlay and Android Auto Compatibility
 - Digital Owner's Manual
 - Conversational Voice Command Recognition
 - Connected Navigation¹

¹ Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the connected navigation service will terminate, and the system will revert to embedded offline navigation.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

BLACK APPEARANCE PACKAGE (17L)**Availability:**

- Optional on XLT and Lariat Crew Cab

Not available with:

- Camper Package (471)
- Snowplow/Camper Package (47B)

Requires:

- F-250/F-350 4x4 SRW
- Fixed Rear-window w/Privacy Glass and Defrost (43B) or Power-Sliding w/Privacy Glass and Defrost (435)
- XLT Premium Package (17P)

Includes:

- 6" Ebony Black Angular – Running Boards
- 20" Ebony Black Painted Premium Aluminum Wheel
- LT275/65R 20E BSW A/T (TCW)
- Black Ford Oval Logos, Front and Rear
- Body-color front and rear bumper
- Box Side Decal (4x4, FX4 or Tremor)
- Dark Fender Badge Ebony Black Fender Vent Surround (Lariat Only)
- Ebony Black Painted front Grille Bars
- Ebony Black painted Mirror Caps (Lariat Only)
- Rear Wheel Well Liners
- Tough Bed (Lariat Only; Spray-In Bedliner; includes Tailgate Guard, black box bed tie down hooks and black bed attachment bolts)

Included on XLT; std on Lariat:

- LED Box Lighting
- LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- LED Fog Lamps
- LED Reflector Lamps

★SPORT APPEARANCE PACKAGE (17K)**Availability:**

- Optional on XLT and Lariat SuperCab or Crew Cab

Requires:

- F-250/F-350 4x4 SRW
- Fixed Rear-window w/Privacy Glass and Defrost (43B)
- XLT Premium Package (17P)

Not available with:

- Chrome Package (17C)

Includes:

- Dark Painted Grille
- Body-color front/rear bumpers
- Box Side Decal (Sport 4x4; NA w/ FX4 Pkg)
- Dark Fender Badge
- Black tow hooks
- Platform Running Boards (18B)
- Chrome Exhaust Tip
- 18" Ebony Black Painted Aluminum Wheels (64S) (XLT only)
- LT275/70R18E BSW A/T, 4x4 (TDX) (XLT only)
- 20" Dark Carbonized Gray High-Gloss Painted Aluminum Wheels (642) (Lariat only)
- LT275/65R 20E BSW A/T (TCW) (Lariat only)

Included on XLT; std on Lariat:

- LED Box Lighting
- LED Fog Lamps
- LED Reflector Lamps

Options Available:

- 20" Dark Carbonized Gray High-Gloss Painted Aluminum Wheels (642) (optional on XLT)
- LT275/65R 20E BSW A/T (TCW) (optional on XLT)

PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

CHROME PACKAGE (17C)**Availability:**

- Optional on Lariat 4x4
- Optional on King Ranch®

Not available with:

- Black Appearance Package (17L)
- Sport Appearance Package (17K)

Includes:

- 6" Angular Bright Anodized step bars (Lariat only)
- 20" Chrome PVD Aluminum Wheels (649) (SRW Only)
- LT275/65Rx20E BSW A/T, 4x4 (TCW) (SRW only; includes 20" Chrome PVD Aluminum wheel (649))
- Chrome door handles
- Chrome exhaust tip
- Chrome tow hooks – front, two (2)
- Unique Chrome mirror caps
- Chrome front and rear bumpers – King Ranch®

Deletes:

- Two-Tone Paint – King Ranch®

Options Available:

- Power-Deployable Running Boards (18E) on Lariat will replace 6" Angular Bright Anodized Step Bar

LARIAT ULTIMATE PACKAGE (96U)**Availability:**

- Lariat Crew Cab

Requires:

- 40/console/40 seat

Includes:

- 4-Way Adjustable Headrests
- B&O® Unleashed Sound System by Bang & Olufsen® with HD Radio™ (14 Speakers including subwoofer)
- **Ford Co-Pilot360™ 2.0**
 - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)
 - Pedestrian Detection
 - Forward Collision Warning
 - Dynamic Brake Support
 - BLIS® with Cross-Traffic Alert / BLIS® with Trailer Coverage
 - Lane-Keeping System
 - Lane-Keeping Alert
 - Lane-Keeping Aid
 - Driver Alert
 - Rear View Camera
 - Auto High Beam
 - Reverse Brake Assist
 - Reverse Sensing System
 - Post-Collision Braking
- Front Sensing System
- Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control
 - Lane Centering
 - Stop-and-Go
 - Speed Sign Recognition
- Intersection Assist
- Head-Up Display
- Power Running Board
- Pro Trailer Backup Assist™
- Pro Trailer Hitch Assist™
- Tailgate Step
- Trailer Reverse Guidance
- Upfitter Switches; (6) (Located in overhead console)
- Wireless Charging Pad

FX4 OFF-ROAD PACKAGE (17X)**Availability:**

- Optional on all 4x4 Pickups

Requires:

- 4x4
- All-Terrain Tires (F-250 and F-350)
- 225/70Rx19.5G BSW Traction Tires (F-450)
- Electronic-locking differential on SRW
- Limited-slip rear-axle DRW

Includes:

- Hill Descent Control™
- Off-Road Specifically tuned front/rear shock absorbers
- Skid Plates – Transfer Case and Fuel Tank
- Unique "FX4 Off-Road" box decal

TREMOR OFF-ROAD PACKAGE (17Y)**Availability:**

- Optional on XLT, Lariat, King Ranch® and Platinum

Not available with:

- 8' Box
- Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)
- Rear Stabilizer Bar (DZLAB)

Requires:

- 4x4
- 7.3L DEVCT Gas engine (99N)
- 6.7L High Output Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99M)
- Crew Cab

Includes:

- 4.30 Electronic Locking Final Drive Ratio (X4M) (7.3L Gas Engine only (99N))
- 3.55 Electronic Locking final Drive Ratio (X3J) (6.7L High Output Diesel Engine only (99M))
- 35" Off-Road Tire – LT285/75R18 (TFW)
- 18" Machined and Painted Aluminum Wheel (64E)
- F-250>10K GVWR Package (68U)
- Lane Departure Warning
- Unique Front Springs – Ride Height Increase
- Rear Electronic Locking Differential
- Front Limited Slip Differential
- Performance Front & Rear Shock Absorb
- Off-Road Running Boards – Textured Matte Finish
- Skid Plates – Transfer Case and Fuel Tank
- Unique Front Air Dams – Approach Angle Improvement
- Water Fording Vent Tubes – Transfer Case & Axle
- Rock Crawl Mode
- Trail Control Mode
- Tremor Off-Road Decal
- Spare – Conventional Road Wheel
- LT285/75R 18E BSW Spare Tire

Options Available:

- Power-Deployable Running Boards (18E) – NA w/ interior trims 6J or 6B

Note: Tremor content replaces existing base vehicle and package content

F-250 >10K GVWR PACKAGE (68U)**Availability:**

- Optional on XL, XLT
- Standard on Lariat, King Ranch®, Platinum, and Limited

Includes:

- Increase GVWR

PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

F-250 HIGH CAPACITY AXLE UPGRADE PACKAGE (535)**Availability:**

- Optional on XL, XLT, Lariat, King Ranch and Platinum F-250

- Standard on Limited

Not available with:

- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

Requires:

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)
- 6.7L High Output Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99M)

Includes:

- 11.6" Axle upgrade
- F-250>10K GVWR Package (68U)
- Increase GVWR up to 11,400 lbs.
- Increase GCW on diesel engine

NOTE: *Salesperson's Portfolio or Trailer Towing Guide should be consulted for specific trailer towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and model availability. See Supplemental Reference for vehicle height consideration.*

360-DEGREE CAMERA PACKAGE (874)**Availability:**

- Optional on XL and XLT
- Standard on Lariat, King Ranch, Platinum and Limited

Requires:

- Driver Assist Package on XL

Includes:

- 360-Degree Camera System (Incl. Picture in Picture capability)
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) Camera
- Wired Aux Trailer Camera Compatibility

Included on XL and XLT; std on Lariat, King Ranch, Platinum and Limited:

- BLIS with Cross-Traffic Alert / BLIS with Trailer Coverage
- LED Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Rear Parking Sensors, Reverse Sensing System w/ Reverse Brake Assist

★FORD PRO UPFIT INTEGRATION SYSTEM (18A)**Availability:**

- Optional on all Pickups

Usage:

- Recommended for snowplows, box delete (66D) and trucks that will utilize upfit aftermarket equipment

Includes:

- Programmable and Connected Upfit Integration System

SNOW PLOW PREP PACKAGE (473)**Availability:**

- Optional on all 4x4 Pickups

Not available with:

- Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)
- Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H)
- Heavy-Service Package for Pickup Box Delete (63R)

Requires:

- 4x4

Includes:

- Computer selected springs for snowplow application
- 190 Amp Alternator (67D) on 6.8L Gas and 7.3L Gas engines
- 410 Amp Dual Alternator (67B) on 6.7L Diesel engines
- Rapid-Heat Supplemental Cab Heater (41A) on 6.7L Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel

Options Available:

- 250 Amp Alternator (67E) with 6.8L Gas or 7.3L Gas engines

NOTE 1: *Restrictions apply; see Supplemental Reference or Body Builders Layout Book for details*

NOTE 2: *May result in deterioration of ride quality when vehicle is not equipped with snowplow*

NOTE 3: *Dual Battery (86M) recommended with 6.8L or 7.3L Gasoline Engines; See Body Builders Layout Book for details.*

CAMPER PACKAGE (471)**Availability:**

- Optional on XL, XLT, Lariat and King Ranch® (DRW only), Platinum (DRW)

Not available with:

- 20" Wheels and Tires
- Pickup Box Delete (66D)
- Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)

Includes:

- Extra heavy-service front springs (4x2) (2 up upgrade above the spring computer selected as a consequence of options chosen. Not included if maximum springs have been computer selected as standard equipment)
- Heavy-service front springs (4x4) (1 up upgrade above the spring computer selected as a consequence of options chosen. Not included if maximum springs have been computer selected as standard equipment)
- Rear auxiliary springs
- Rear stabilizer bar
- Slide-in camper certification

NOTE 1: *Salesperson's Source Book or Ford RV Trailer Towing Guide should be consulted for specific Trailer Towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and model availability.*

NOTE 2: *May result in deterioration of ride quality when vehicle is not equipped with camper*

PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

SNOWPLOW/CAMPER PACKAGE (47B)**Availability:**

- Optional on XL, XLT, Lariat, and King Ranch® (DRW only)

Not available with:

- 20" Wheels and Tires
- Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)
- Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H)
- Heavy-Service Package for Pickup Box Delete (63R)
- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

Requires:

- 4x4

Includes:

- Computer selected springs for snowplow application
- 190 Amp Alternator (67D) on 6.8L Gas and 7.3L Gas engines
- 250 Amp Alternator (67D) on 6.7L Diesel engines
- Heavy-service front springs (4x4) (1 up upgrade above the spring computer selected as a consequence of options chosen. Not included if maximum springs have been computer selected as standard equipment)
- Rear auxiliary springs
- Rear stabilizer bar
- Slide-in camper certification

NOTE 1: *Salesperson's Source Book or Ford RV Trailer Towing Guide should be consulted for specific Trailer Towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and model availability. Restrictions apply; see Supplemental Reference or Body Builders Layout Book for details. Expect firmer ride when vehicle is not equipped with snowplow and/or camper.*

NOTE 2: *May result in deterioration of ride quality when vehicle is not equipped with snowplow and/or camper*

NOTE 3: *Dual Battery (86M) recommended with 6.8L or 7.3L Gasoline Engines; See Body Builders Layout Book for details.*

HEAVY-SERVICE FRONT SUSPENSION PACKAGE (67H)**Availability:**

- Optional on all Pickups

Usage:

- Recommended only on vehicles which will permanently utilize aftermarket equipment such as heavy-duty winches, brush guards or other apparatus which loads the front axle to the specified Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

Not available with:

- Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)
- Snow Plow Package (473)

Includes:

- Heavy-service front springs (1 up upgrade above the spring computer selected as a consequence of options chosen. Not included if maximum springs have been computer selected as standard equipment)

NOTE 1 *Vehicle ride height will increase w/the addition of this package.*

NOTE 2 *May result in deterioration of ride quality when vehicle is not equipped with front end utility attachment.*

F-350 GAS HEAVY-DUTY PAYLOAD PACKAGE (68F)**Availability:**

- Optional on XL
- F-350
- Regular Cab

Not available with:

- 4x4

Requires:

- 6.8L Gas engine (99A) with 3.73 Non-Limited-Slip final drive ratio (X37) – SRW only
- 6.8L Gas engine (99A) with 4.30 Limited-Slip final drive ratio (X4L) – DRW only

Includes:

- 40/Mini-Console/40
- Spare Tire Delete

NOTE: *Package increases payload by reducing base curb weight*

HEAVY-SERVICE PACKAGE FOR PICKUP BOX DELETE (63R)

- Optional on XL and XLT
- F-250

Not available with:

- 20" Wheels and Tires, Snow Plow Prep Package (473)
- Moonroof (Twin Panel) (43V)

Requires:

- Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H)
- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

Includes:

- Heavy-service front springs (200 lbs. Upgrade above the spring computer selected as a consequence of options chosen. Not included if maximum springs have been computer selected as standard equipment).
- Rear stabilizer bar
- Rear auxiliary springs (F-250 only)

NOTE: *Salesperson's Source book or Ford RV Trailer Towing Guide should be consulted for specific Trailer Towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and model availability.*

F-450 HIGH-CAPACITY GOOSENECK TOW PACKAGE (535)**Availability:**

- Optional on XL
- F-450
- Regular Cab

Requires:

- 4x2
- 6.7L High Output Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99M)

Includes:

- 40/Mini-Console/40
- Spare Tire Delete
- Wheel Center Cab Delete
- Unique Conventional Trailer Hitch

FIXED 10,000 LB. GVWR PACKAGE (DELETE OPTION 68U))**Availability:**

- Optional on F-250 Lariat, King Ranch, Platinum

Not available with:

- Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)
- 6.7L High Output Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel Engine (99M)
- F-250 High Capacity Axle Upgrade Package (535)

PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

PICKUP BOX DELETE (66D)

Availability:

- Optional XL and XLT: F-250 Pickups with long wheelbases
- Regular Cab 142" WB (8 ft. box)
- SuperCab 164" WB (8 ft. box)
- Crew Cab 176" WB (8 ft. box)

Includes:

- Rear View Camera and Prep Kit

Usage:

- Incomplete vehicle package – req. further manufacture and certification by a final stage manufacturer. In addition, Ford urges manufacturers to follow the recommendations of the Ford Incomplete Vehicle Manual and the Ford Truck Body Builder's Layout Book (and applicable supplements).

Not available with:

- 7.3L Gas Engine (99N)
- 6.7L High Output PowerStroke Diesel Engine (99M)
- Flex Fuel
- 20" Wheels and Tires
- Tremor Off-Road Package (17Y)
- Moonroof (Twin Panel) (43V)
- Short Wheelbase Variants
- FX4 Off-Road Package (17X)
- STX Appearance Package (17S)
- XLT Premium Package (17P)
- 360-Degree Camera Package (874)
- XL Off-Road Package (17Z)
- F-250 >10K GVWR Package (68U)

Deletes:

- Pickup Box, Tie-down hooks
- Tailgate
- Rear bumper
- Rearview Camera
- Spare wheel, tire, carrier and jack
- 7/4 Pin Connector

CNG/Propane GASEOUS ENGINE PREP PACKAGE (98F)

Availability:

- Optional on XL F-250 and F-350

Requires:

- 6.8L Gas Engine (99A)

Includes:

- Hardened Engine Intake Valves and Valve Seats
- Bi-Fuel manifold

NOTE: *This package does not include CNG/Propane fuel tanks, lines, etc. Vehicle will be equipped w/the standard factory gasoline fuel system. Additional equipment combined w/Certified calibration reflash is required, from an external upfitter, to convert the vehicle to a CNG/Propane fueled vehicle. See Alternative Fuel Buyers Guide: www.ford.com/altfuelbuyersguide*

Ford Motor Company does not provide an exhaust or evaporative emissions certificate w/this option when converted to use CNG or Propane fuel. Ford does not represent that a vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane will comply w/all applicable U.S. or Canadian safety standards. It is the responsibility of the final stage manufacturer (body-builder, installer, alterer or subsequent stage manufacturer) to determine that any vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane complies w/U.S. Federal, California or Canadian exhaust and evaporative emission requirements, Federal fuel economy standards, U.S. and Canadian safety standards, labeling and any other requirements

PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

5TH WHEEL/GOOSENECK HITCH PREP PACKAGE (53W)**Availability:**

- Optional on XL, XLT, Lariat, King Ranch® and Platinum
- Standard on Limited
- Standard on F-450

Not available with:

- Bed Mat (85M)
- Drop-in Bedliner (85L)
- Pickup Box Delete (66D)

Includes:

- Five (5) pickup bed attachment points w/plugs
- One (1) frame under-bed cross member
- One (1) integrated 7-pin connector on driver's side pickup bed wall

5th Wheel Hitch Compatibility:

- The 5th Wheel/Gooseneck Prep Package (53W) is compatible w/the factory orderable 5th Wheel Hitch Kits (15K and 15L) and Dealer-installed Ford Accessories 5th Wheel Hitch kit by Reese – part #BC3Z-19D520-A (8 ft. box only). The prep package is also compatible w/Reese Signature Series 5th wheel hitch kits updated w/a new Leg Service Kit – Part# BC3Z-A00A25-A (8 ft. box only)
- The 5th Wheel Hitch Kit-15K, 5th Wheel Hitch Kit-15L and Dealer-installed Ford Accessories 5th Wheel Hitch kit by Reese – part # BC3Z-19D520-A is not released to the short box (6.75 ft. box)

NOTE: The short pickup box provides less clearance between the cab and 5th wheel trailer compared to "long box" pickups. The receiver centerline of the hitch should be mounted at least two inches forward from the rear-axle of the truck chassis. When selecting a trailer and tow vehicle, it's critical that this combination provide clearance between the cab and tow vehicle for turns up to and including 90 degrees. Failure to follow this recommendation could result in the trailer contacting the cab of the tow vehicle during tight turns.

Gooseneck Hitch Compatibility:

- The 5th Wheel/Gooseneck Prep Package (53W) is compatible only w/the factory orderable Gooseneck Hitch Kit-15J, Gooseneck Dual Hitch Kit-15E or Dealer-installed Ford Customer Accessories Gooseneck hitch by Reese – part # BC3Z-19F503-A (8 ft. box and 6.75 ft. box)

Vehicle Special Order (VSO)

FLEET ONLY. See www.fmcdealer.com for current VSO Order Guide. This live guide includes VSO option codes, descriptions and pricing. Email vsomail@ford.com or call 1.800.34.FLEET, menu 4 w/any VSO questions you may have.

High Sulfur Diesel Fuel Usage

Vehicles for intended usage w/diesel fuel sulfur content greater than 15ppm require Euro II (>500ppm sulfur) or Euro III (<500ppm sulfur) packages to avoid engine functionality issues.

Packages are available through Export Order Guide w/the appropriate US EPA exemption or verifiable export usage.

NOTE: Post build modification kits are not available. Vehicles must be ordered correctly for the market that they are to be sold and operated in.

NOTE: JP8 fuel is supported and compatible w/these packages

Leaded Fuel Capable

Package is available through Export Order Guide w/the appropriate US EPA exemption or verifiable market usage.

NOTE: Post build modification kits are not available. Vehicles must be ordered correctly for the market that they are to be sold and operated in.

European Certified Headlamps

European certified headlamp package is available for export usage through Export Order Guide.

NOTE: Post build modification kits are not available. Vehicles must be ordered correctly for the market that they are to be sold and operated in.

MISCELLANEOUS OPTIONS

COV req.....	79V
Priced DORA.....	C09

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM	425
Standard on all Vehicles	

FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET

.....	153
Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional to all others	

POWERTRAIN**ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS***

ENGINE	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM*	FT. LBS. @ RPM
ALL				
6.8L 2V Gas SOHC EFI NA V8	TorqShift®-G Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift®	TBD	TBD	TBD
7.3L 2V Gas DEVCT PFI NA V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift®	TBD	TBD	TBD
6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift®	TBD	TBD	TBD
6.7L High Output Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift®	TBD	TBD	TBD

(1) 10,000 lbs. GVWR and Under

(2) 10,001 lbs. GVWR and above

FUEL ECONOMY

TRUCKS W/GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATINGS OVER 8,500 POUNDS ARE NOT INCLUDED IN THE EPA FUEL ECONOMY RATING SYSTEM. FUEL ECONOMY INFORMATION ON THESE MODELS IS GENERALLY NOT AVAILABLE BECAUSE OF WIDE VARIANCES IN VEHICLE LOADING AND OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS BETWEEN VARIOUS CUSTOMER APPLICATIONS.

MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

OVERVIEW

The 2024 Super Duty® Chassis Cab reinforces the long tradition of F-Series toughness and continues to meet the needs of a multitude of commercial vocations, as well as personal use towing customers. Trademark "Built Ford Tough®" attributes such as capability to get the job done, quality, reliability, power, breadth and depth of product choices are solidly behind Chassis Cab users.

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to www.fordsourcebook.com

MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY

- XL, XLT, Lariat

MECHANICAL

★ **New/Changed**

- None
- **Deleted**
 - F-350 SRW RC 4x2 60" CA w/ 6.7L Diesel
 - F-450/550 SC 4x2 60" CA w/ 6.7L Diesel
 - F-350 SRW & DRW SC 4x2 60" CA w/ 6.7L Diesel
 - F-450/550 SC 4x2 84" CA w/ 7.3L Gas

EXTERIOR

★ **New/Changed**

- None

★ **New Colors**

- Darkened Bronze Metallic (LJ)
- Glacier Gray (R7)
- Green Gem (W6) (Fleet Only)

• **Deleted Colors**

- Azure Gray Metallic Tri-Coat (G4)
- Stone Gray

INTERIOR/COMFORT

★ **New/Changed**

- None

SAFETY/SECURITY

★ **New/Changed**

- None

• **Deleted**

- None

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

★ **New/Changed**

- None

FUNCTIONAL

★ **New/Changed**

- Automated Emergency Braking (AEB) Removal (60X) – XL only
- Connected Navigation trial period of one year
- Programmable Engine Idle Shutdown (86K) optional on XL and XLT

PACKAGES

★ **New/Changed**

- None

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

07/17/23

2024 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB (F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600) MAJOR PRODUCT SUMMARY

PROPRIETARY

The all-new 2024 F-SUPER DUTY® reinforces the tough image of the F-Series and continues to meet the needs of both commercial and personal use towing customers.

The following equipment is standard as indicated. Each series includes the standard equipment of the previous series, except where otherwise noted:

XL	XL ¹	LARIAT
<p>MECHANICAL</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Brakes – Four-wheel Disc Brakes; Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Electronic-Shift-On-the-Fly (ESOF) (4x4 only) Engine <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas Standard Operator Commanded Regeneration (OCR) (6.7L Power Stroke Diesel engine only) Transmission – Ten-Speed Automatic Transmission with Neutral Idle and Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Eco, Slippery Roads, Tow/Haul Transmission Power Take-Off Provision <p>EXTERIOR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bumper – front, black painted Fender vents – front Fuel Tank <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 40 gallon aft axle Glass – solar-tinted Grille – black painted Scuff plates – front, color-coordinated Splash Guards/Mud Flaps – Front (F-450/550/F-600 only) “Three Blink” Lane change signal Tow hooks – front (2) Trailer wiring – 7 wire harness w/relays, blunt cut & labeled Wheels <ul style="list-style-type: none"> F-350 SRW – 18” Argent Painted Steel wheel w/Painted Hub Cover/Center Ornaments F-350 DRW – 17” Argent Painted Steel (hub covers/center ornaments not included) F-450, F-550 & F-600 – 19.5” Argent Painted Steel Manual Locking Hub (4x4) Windshield Wipers – intermittent <p>INTERIOR/COMFORT</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8” LCD Productivity Screen: Includes menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications 12V Powerpoint, auxiliary Air conditioning – single-zone, manual Air conditioning vents – black w/chrome ring and knob Cabin Air Particulate Filter Door-trim – armrest/grab handle and reflector Floor covering – black, full length vinyl Mirror – rearview 11.5” day/night Outside Temperature Display Power Equipment Group – 1st row (front-seat) windows w/one-touch up/down, power 2nd row (rear-seat) windows (Super/Crew Cab); power/door-locks w/backlit switches & accessory delay Seat – Front, HD vinyl, 40/20/40 split bench w/center armrest, cupholder and storage (manual lumbar – driver’s side) Steering – power Steering wheel – black urethane with tilt and telescoping steering wheel/column; includes three (3) button message control Sun visors – color-coordinated vinyl, driver w/pocket, passenger w/uncovered mirror insert with 6 inch overhead Uplifter switches – 6 located in Overhead Console Window – Rear, fixed <p>SAFETY/SECURITY</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™) Belt-Minder® (front safety belt reminder) Driver and passenger frontal airbag; passenger side deactivation switch Headlamps – Quad beam jewel effect halogen Lamps – Roof marker/clearance – LED Mirrors – manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with power/heated glass, heated convex spotter mirror, integrated clearance lamps/turn signals Remote keyless entry Safety Belts – w/height adjustment (front-outboard seating positions only) Safety Canopy® System (incl. side-curtain airbags) Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC) SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) SOS Post-Crash Alert System™ <p>FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audible Lane Departure Warning AutoLamp – Auto On/Off Headlamps Cruise Control (Steering wheel-mounted) Pre-Collision Assist (PCA) with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) <p>FUNCTIONAL</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alternators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 7.3L 2 Valve Gas – 250 AMP 6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel – 250 AMP Audio – AM/FM stereo (four (4) speakers) FordPass™ Connect 4G Wi-Fi Modem <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices¹ Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle² Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle² Locate parked vehicle² Check vehicle status² <p>Note: Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet Only: FordPass™ Connect 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at www.fleet.ford.com or call 833-FCS-FORD or 833-327-3673.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stabilizer bars – front & rear SYNC® 4 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enhanced Voice Recognition Communication and Entertainment 911 Assist® 8” LCD Center Stack screen AppLink® Smart-Charging USB port – one (1) Trailer Brake Controller 	<p><i>All XL content, plus:</i></p> <p>EXTERIOR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bumper – front, chrome Grille – bright chrome Wheels – F-350 SRW – 18” Argent Painted Steel Wheel w/Painted Hub Cover/Center Ornaments <p>INTERIOR/COMFORT</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 110V/400W Outlet dash mounted Auxiliary audio input jack Door-trim – soft armrest, grab handle, power window/lock switches and reflector; front map pockets on Regular Cab and SuperCab; front and rear map pockets on Crew Cab Floor covering – color-coordinated full carpet Floor mats – color-coordinated carpet Seats, Front <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Front, high-series cloth 40/20/40 split bench – 20% center under-seat storage, w/center armrest, cupholder and storage Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests Sun visors – Color-coordinated cloth, both driver and passenger w/covered mirrors Window – rear, fixed privacy glass <p>SAFETY/SECURITY</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mirrors – manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with power/heated glass, heated convex spotter mirror, integrated clearance lamps/turn signals <p>FUNCTIONAL</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audio – AM/FM stereo MP3 player & four (4) speakers w/Reg Cab, six (6) speakers w/Super/Crew Cabs 	<p><i>All XL¹ content, plus:</i></p> <p>MECHANICAL</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4X4 Only <p>EXTERIOR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fog lamps Grille – two (2) bar, chrome (includes additional chrome inserts) Handles – door, body-color Wheels <ul style="list-style-type: none"> F-350 SRW – 18” Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/Magnetic Painted Pockets and Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments F-350 DRW – 17” Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments F-450/F-550 – 19.5” Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments <p>INTERIOR/COMFORT</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 12” LCD Productivity Screen: includes menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road application 110V/400W outlets; one (1) dash mounted and one (1) in rear console Air conditioning – Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) Air conditioning vents – painted obsidian with chrome ring Instrumentation Center – 8” LCD Productivity Screen with steering wheel-mounted five (5) button control: includes compass and menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications Mirror – rearview, electrochromic self-dimming Easy Entry Driver’s Seat w/ Memory Memory Power-Adjustable Pedals Seats, Front <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Leather seating surfaces, 40/Console/40 Front Heated/Ventilated Seating 8-way power driver & front-passenger seats (six-way power-adjustable track, two-way power recline and two-way power lumbar) with Memory Seats, Rear <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Armrest with cupholders (Crew Cab) Rear under-seat storage (SuperCab); floor fold-flat and locking (Crew Cab) Steering wheel – leather-wrapped, color-coordinated Sun visors – color-coordinated cloth; both driver and passenger w/covered illuminated visor vanity mirrors Window – rear, power-sliding with privacy glass and defrost <p>SAFETY/SECURITY</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advanced Security Pack Autolock, Auto unlock Mirrors – Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights and body-color skull caps) SecuriCode™ keyless entry keypad <p>FUNCTIONAL</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audio – B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen with HD Radio™ – eight (8) speakers including subwoofer Remote Start System SiriusXM® with 360L³ <p>Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 12” LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability Information On Demand Panel Wireless Phone Connection Cloud Connected AppLink® w/ App Catalog 911 Assist Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility Digital Owner’s Manual Conversational Voice Command Recognition Connected Navigation⁴

¹ Includes a complimentary trial subscription of 3 months or 3 gigabytes – whichever comes first, Wireless Service Plan required after trial subscription ends. Visit att.com/ford to start complimentary trial and sign up for a Wireless Service Plan

² Includes Service for one year from the vehicle sale date as recorded by the dealer

³ SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then- current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly. © 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

★ = New for this model year

Please see Standard Equipment pages for more details.

⁴ Navigation services require SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Eligible vehicles receive a complimentary 3-year trial of navigation services that begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. Customers must unlock the navigation service trial by activating the eligible vehicle with a FordPass member account. If not subscribed by the end of the complimentary period, the connected navigation service will terminate, and the system will revert to embedded offline navigation.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

★ = New for this model year

2024 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB (F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600) STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following features are standard on every 2024 SUPER DUTY® Chassis Cab vehicle:

MECHANICAL

- Brakes – Four-wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Operator Commanded Regeneration (OCR) (6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel Engine Only)
- Transmission Power Take-Off Provision

EXTERIOR

- Doors
 - Two (Regular Cab only)
 - Four (SuperCab/Crew Cab only)
- Fuel Tank
 - 40 gallon aft axle
 - Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank Location:
 - Aft-of-axle fuel tank is paired with the DEF tank located in the mid ship location, between the frame rails.
 - Mid ship fuel tank is paired with the DEF tank located outside of the frame rail
 - Dual tanks are paired with the DEF tank located outside of the frame rail
- Glass
 - Solar-tinted complete (Std. on XL)
 - Privacy (Std. on XLT and Lariat; NA front-seat windows)
- Manual Locking Hub (4x4)
- Scuff plates – front, color-coordinated
- "Three-Blink" lane change signal
- Tow hooks – front, (two) (2)
- Trailer wiring – 7 wire harness w/relays, blunt cut and labeled
- Windshield wipers – intermittent

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Convenience
 - Coat hooks, LH/RH color-coordinated
 - Dash top tray
 - Dome lamp – LH/RH door activated & I/P switch operated w/delay
 - Handles, grab – driver & front-passenger
 - Handles, roof ride – front-passenger (also over rear-doors on Crew Cab)
 - Map lights – dual (front and rear w/Crew Cab)
 - 12V Powerpoint, auxiliary
- Door-trim – color-coordinated molded w/grab handle & reflector
- Gauges and Meters – Fuel, Transmission Temperature, Engine Coolant Temperature, Oil Pressure (Gas engine) and Turbo (Diesel engine) Gauges; Speedometer, Odometer and Tachometer
- Headliner – color-coordinated cloth
- Instrument panel – color-coordinated w/ glove box, four (4) air registers w/positive shut-off and powerpoint

INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Instrumentation Center
 - 8" LCD Productivity Screen in IP Cluster (standard on XL and XLT)
 - 12" LCD Productivity Screen in IP Cluster (Standard on Lariat)
- Power Equipment Group – 1st row (front-seat) windows w/ one-touch up/down, power 2nd row (rear-seat) windows (Super/Crew Cab); power/door-locks w/backlit switches & accessory delay
- Overhead Console with 6 Upfitter Switches
- Steering – power
- Steering damper

SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
 - Driver and Passenger frontal and side airbag/curtain
 - Passenger side airbag deactivation switch
- Child tethers (Regular Cab front-passenger and all rear-seating positions)
- Lamps – LED Roof marker/clearance
- Safety Belts
 - Belt-Minder® (front safety belt reminder) – chime and flashing warning lights on I/P if belts not buckled
 - Color-coordinated safety belts w/height adjustment (front-outboard seating positions only)
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC)

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- AutoLamp – Auto On/Off Headlamps
- Cruise Control (steering wheel-mounted)

FUNCTIONAL

- Alternator
 - XL:
 - 7.3L 2 Valve Gas – 250 AMP
 - 6.7L 4 Valve Diesel – 250 AMP
 - XLT:
 - 7.3L 2 Valve Gas – 410 AMP Dual
 - 6.7L 4 Valve Diesel – 350 AMP Dual
 - Lariat:
 - 7.3L 2 Valve Gas – 410 AMP Dual
 - 6.7L 4 Valve Diesel – 350 AMP Dual
- Ford Pro Upfit Integration System
- Hood release
- Horn – dual electric
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor® (6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)
- Oil minder system
- Shock absorbers – heavy-duty gas
- Springs, rear auxiliary
- Stabilizer bar – front and rear
- Trailer Brake Controller

The following features are standard on selected 2024MY SUPER DUTY® Chassis Cab vehicles:

MECHANICAL	XL	XLT	LARIAT
Engine			
7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas (F-450/F-550/F-600)	•	•	•
Transmission			
Ten-Speed 10R140 with Neutral Idle Automatic Transmission with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Tow/Haul, Eco, Deep Sand/Snow & Slippery	•	•	•
Base Alternator			
250 Amp (F-350/F-450/F-550/F-600 Std. on 7.3L Gas Engine)	•		
250 Amp (F-350/F-450/F-550/F-600 w/ 6.7L Diesel Engine)	•		
350 Amp Dual (F-350/F-450/F-550/F-600 w/ 6.7L Diesel)		•	•
410 Amp (F-350/F-450/F-550/F-600 w/ 7.3L Engine)		•	•
Axle			
Monobeam front axle w/coil spring suspension (F-350 4x4, F-450, F-550 and F-600)	•	•	•
Independent Twin-I-beam front axle w/coil spring suspension (F-350 4x2)	•	•	

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

2024 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB
(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)
STANDARD EQUIPMENT

MECHANICAL (continued)	XL	XLT	LARIAT
Battery			
750 CCA, 78 AH Single	•		
750 CCA, Dual (7.3L Gas F-450 and F-550 XLT & Lariat)		•	•
Fuel Tanks			
40 gallon aft axle	•	•	•
KEY EXTERIOR FEATURES			
Bumper – Front			
Black painted steel w/grained MIC top cover and black lower air dam	•		
Chrome w/grained MIC top cover and black lower air dam		•	•
Grille			
Black MIC	•		
Bright Chrome – two (2) bar		•	
Chrome – two (2) bar (includes additional chrome inserts)			•
Handles – Door and Tailgate			
Black	•	•	
Body-color			•
Headlamps/Taillamps/Lamps			
Quad-beam halogen jewel effect	•	•	
LED Reflector			•
Halogen Taillamps	•	•	•
LED Fog lamps			•
LED Roof Marker/Clearance Lamps	•	•	•
Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights) (see mirror descriptions below)			•
Mirrors			
Manually telescoping/folding trailer tow with power/heated glass, heated convex spotter mirror, Integrated Clearance Lamps/Turn Signals	•	•	
Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights)			•
Wheels (SRW)			
18" Argent Painted Steel w/painted hub covers/center ornaments (F-350)	•		
18" Sparkle Silver Painted Cast Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-350)		•	
18" Bright Machined Cast Aluminum w/Carbonized Gray Painted Pockets and bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-350)			•
Wheels (DRW)			
17" Argent Painted Steel (hub covers/center ornaments not included (F-350)	•	•	
17" Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-350)			•
19.5" Argent Painted Steel (F-450/F-550/F-600)	•	•	
19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum w/bright hub covers/center ornaments (F-450/F-550)			•
Windows and Glass			
1 st Row (front-seat) – Power w/one-touch up/down	•	•	•
2 nd Row (rear-seat) – Power	•(2,3)	•(2,3)	•(2,3)
Rear (backlight) – Fixed	•	•	
Rear (backlight) – Power-sliding w/defrost			•
Solar-tinted glass (complete)	•		
Privacy glass, (rear backlight on all cabs; 2 nd Row (rear-seat) windows on SuperCab and Crew Cab. Other glass is solar-tinted.)		•	•
KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES			
Air Conditioning			
Manual, Single Zone	•	•	
Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)			•

2024 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB
(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)
STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES (continued)	XL	XLT	LARIAT
Audio			
AM/FM stereo MP3 Player(speakers; four (4) w/ Regular Cab, six (6) w/ SuperCab and Crew Cab)	•		
AM/FM stereo MP3 player (speakers; four (4) with Regular Cab, seven (7) with SuperCab and Crew Cab)		•	
★ SiriusXM® with 360L Radio Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. Note: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com . All fees and programming subject to change. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc			•
B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen w/ HD Radio™ (eight (8) speakers including subwoofer)			•
SYNC® 4 – 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability – Wireless Phone Connection – Cloud Connected – AppLink® w/ App Catalog – 911 Assist® – Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Compatibility – Digital Owner's Manual	•	•	
★ SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition – 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability – Information On Demand Panel – Wireless Phone Connection – Cloud Connected – AppLink® w/ App Catalog – 911 Assist® – Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility – Digital Owner's Manual – Conversational Voice Command Recognition			•
FordPass™ Connect 4G – Wi-Fi Modem – Wi-Fi® hotspot connects up to 10 devices ¹ – Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle ² – Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle ² – Locate parked vehicle ² – Check vehicle status ² Note: Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet Only: FordPass™ Connect 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at www.fleet.ford.com or call 833-FCS-FORD or 833-327-3673.	•	•	•
Cupholders			
Dual, instrument panel-mounted	•	•	•
Integrated w/armrest on rear-seat			•(3)
Door-Trim			
Armrest, grab handle and reflector	•		
Soft armrest, grab handle, power window/lock switches and reflector; front map pockets on Regular Cab and SuperCab; front and rear map pockets on Crew Cab		•	
Soft armrest, grab handle, power window/lock switches, upper applique, reflector; front map pockets on SuperCab; front and rear map pockets on Crew Cab			•
Floor Covering			
Black vinyl	•		
Color-coordinated carpet and carpeted floor mats (includes rear mats on SuperCab & Crew Cab) (deleted when all-weather floor mats are ordered)		•	•

¹ Includes a trial subscription of 3 months or 3 gigabytes – whichever comes first, Wireless Service Plan required after trial subscription ends

² Includes Service for one year from the vehicle sale date as recorded by the dealer

2024 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB
(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)
STANDARD EQUIPMENT

KEY INTERIOR/COMFORT FEATURES (continued)	XL	XLT	LARIAT
Instrumentation Center			
4.2 Productivity Screen display includes menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications five (5) button message control on steering wheel (included with the SYNC® and SYNC® Services)	•	•	
12" Productivity Screen display includes menus for Gauge Setup, Trip Computer, Fuel Economy and Towing/Off-Road applications; five (5) button message control on steering wheel			•
Overhead Console – with dual storage bin and map lights	•	•	•
Power Equipment			
Accessory delay	•	•	•
Door-locks w/backlit switches	•	•	•
Windows w/backlit switches	•	•	•
Powerpoint and 110V/400W Outlet			
One (1) Powerpoint in front center under-seat storage		•	
Two (2) Powerpoints in instrumentation center	•	•	•
Two (2) Powerpoints in rear side of Flow-through Console			•
120V/400W Outlet dash mounted		•	•
120V/150W Outlet in rear side of Flow-through Console			•
120V/150W Inverter outlet in IP		•	•
Rearview Mirror			
11.5" day/night	•	•	
Electrochromic self-dimming			•
Remote Start System			•
Seats (Front)			
HD vinyl, 40/20/40 split bench w/center armrest, cupholder and storage	•		
Cloth, 40/20/40 split bench, 20% center under-seat storage, w/center armrest, cupholder and storage		•	
Leather seating surfaces, 40/Console/40			•
Manual lumbar support, driver's side	•	•	
8-way power driver & power front-passenger seats (four-way power-adjustable track, two-way power recline and two-way power lumbar)			•
Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests	•	•	•
Easy Entry Driver's Seat w/ Memory			•
Seats (Rear) SuperCab			
Vinyl, 60/40 fold-up bench seat	•		
Cloth, 60/40 fold-up bench seat		•	
Premium vinyl seating surfaces			•
Seats (Rear) Crew Cab			
60/40 bench w/flip-up/fold-down w/2 outboard head restraints and a center head restraint	•		
60/40 bench w/flip-up seats & fold-down backrests, two (2) outboard head restraints and a center head restraint.		•	
60/40 bench w/flip-up seats & fold-down backrests w/under-seat partitioned lockable fold-flat storage, two (2) outboard head restraints and a center head restraint. Dual integrated cupholders in armrest			•
Vinyl	•		
Cloth		•	
Leather			•
Steering Wheel			
Urethane – Black – w/redundant audio and SYNC® controls	•	•	
Leather-Wrapped – w/redundant audio and SYNC® controls (Lariat, color-coordinated)			•
Cruise Control (steering wheel-mounted)	•	•	•
Tilt and Telescoping steering wheel/column (Manual on XL and XLT; Power with memory on Lariat)	•	•	•
Sun Visors			
Color-coordinated vinyl, driver w/pocket, passenger w/uncovered mirror	•		
Color-coordinated Cloth, both driver and passenger w/covered mirrors		•	
Color-coordinated Cloth; both driver and passenger w/covered illuminated visor vanity mirror			•
SAFETY/SECURITY	XL	XLT	LARIAT
AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)	•	•	•
Advanced Security Pack (incl. Inclination / Intrusion Sensors)			•
AutoLamp (Auto On/Off Headlamps), Rainlamp Wiper Activated Headlamps	•	•	•
Autolock, Auto unlock		•	•
Remote Keyless Entry	•	•	•
SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)	•	•	•
Trailer Sway Control and Hill Start Assist	•	•	•
Airbags			
Driver & Passenger side	•	•	•
Passenger-side deactivation switch	•	•	•

★ = New for this model year
 • = Available

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

2024 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB
(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

AXLE AVAILABILITY

Series	Engine	Transmission	Non-Limited-Slip			Limited-Slip			Electronic-Locking	
			3.73	4.10	4.88	4.10	4.30	4.88	3.73	4.30
			X37	X41	X48	X4N	X4L	X8L	X3E	X4M
F-350 SRW	7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	S
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	—
F-350 DRW	7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S	—	—	—	O	—	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	S	—	—	O	—	—	—	—
F-450	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	S	—	O	—	—	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	O ¹	—	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	S ²	—	—	—
	7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	S	—	—	O	—	—
F-550	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	S	—	O	—	—	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	O ³	—	—	—
	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	S ⁴	—	—	—
	7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	S ⁵	—	—	O	—	—
F-600	6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—
	7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	—	—	—	—	—	S	—	—

¹ Requires Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535)² Standard when Extra Heavy Duty Front End Suspension (67P)³ Requires Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535) with Payload Downgrade Package (68D), Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535) with Base Payload or Extra Heavy-Duty Front End Suspension (67P)⁴ Standard when Extra Heavy Duty Front End Suspension (67P) is ordered⁵ Not available with the Payload Upgrade Package (68U) or Payload Plus Upgrade Package (68M)

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

★ = New for this model year

2024 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB (F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600) FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

			(F-350 / F-450 / F-550 / F-600) Super Duty		Alternators					
			7.3L Gas - Chassis Cab							
Series	Engine	Drive	Option Code	Description	XL	XLT	Lariat			
F350 F450 F550 F600	7.3L Gas 2 Valve V8	4x2 & 4x4	(43C)	110V/400W Inverter (Req Dual Battery / Std XLT & Lariat)						
			Standard	6 Upfitter Switches	Standard	Standard	Standard			
			(473)	Snow Plow Pkg.	Standard					
			(43C)	Inverter & Upfitter Switches	67B	Standard	Standard			
			(43C & 473)	Inverter & Snow Plow	See Invert. & Upfit Switches & Snowplow					
			(473)	Upfitters Switches & Snowplow	Standard	67B	67B			
			(43C & 473)	Invert. & Upfit Switches & Snowplow	67B	67B	67B			
			(86M)	Dual Battery (Standard XLT & Lariat)	67B	67B	67B			
			(47A)	Ambulance Package	67B	67B				
			(43K)	2kW Pro Power Onboard	Included	Included	Included			
								Standard (250 Amp)		
								67A (350 Amp Dual: 190 Amp + 160 Amp)		
					67B (410 Amp Dual: 250 Amp + 160 Amp)					
					Included (Dual 12V 250 Amp + 24V 150 Amp)					

			(F-350 / F-450 / F-550 / F-600) Super Duty 6.7L Diesel - Chassis Cab		Alternators		
Series	Engine	Drive	Option Code	Description	XL	XLT	Lariat
F350 F450 F550 F600	6.7L Diesel 4 Valve V8	4x2 & 4x4	(43C)	110V/400W Inverter (Req Dual Battery / Std on 6.7L)	Standard	Standard (67B opt.)	Standard (67B opt.)
			Standard	6 Upfitter Switches	Standard	See Inverter & Upfitter Switches	
			(473)	Snow Plow Pkg.	Standard	See Inverter & Upfitter Switches	
			(43C)	Inverter & Upfitter Switches	See Upfitter Switches & Snow Plow		
			(43C & 473)	Inverter & Snow Plow	67A (67B opt.)	Standard (67B opt.)	Standard (67B opt.)
			(473)	Upfitters Switches & Snowplow	See Invert. & Upfit Switches & Snowplow		
			(43C & 473)	Invert. & Upfit Switches & Snowplow	67A (67B opt.)	67A (67B opt.)	67A (67B opt.)
			Standard on 6.7L	Dual Battery	67A (67B opt.)	67A (67B opt.)	67A (67B opt.)
			(47A)	Ambulance Package	Standard on 6.7L Diesel		
			(43K)	2kW Pro Power Onboard	67B	67B	
					Included	Included	Included
					Standard (250 Amp)		
					67A (350 Amp Dual: 190 Amp + 160 Amp)		
					67B (410 Amp Dual: 250 Amp + 160 Amp)		
					Included (Dual 12V 250 Amp + 24V 150 Amp)		

2024 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB
(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

WHEEL AVAILABILITY – SRW ONLY



18" Argent Painted Steel
w/painted hub
cover/center ornament
(Std. on XL F-350 SRW)
– 64F



18" Sparkle Silver
Painted Cast Aluminum
w/bright hub cover/center
ornament
(Std. on XLT F-350 SRW)
– 648



18" Bright Machined Cast
and Carbonized Gray
Painted
(Std. on Lariat) – 64C

WHEEL AVAILABILITY – DRW ONLY



17" Argent Painted Steel
(hub covers/center
ornament not included)
(Std. on XL and XLT F-
350) – 64K



17" Forged Polished
Aluminum w/bright hub
cover/center ornament
(Std. on Lariat F-350;
Opt. on XL and XLT F-
350) – 64J



19.5" Argent Painted
Steel (19.5"x6.75"; std on
XL and XLT F-600) – 64B

**Wheel Image Coming
Soon**

19.5" Argent Painted
Steel (19.5"x6"; hub
cover/center ornament
not included; Std. on XL
and XLT F-450 and F-
550) – 64Z



19.5" Forged Polished
Aluminum w/bright hub
cover/center ornament;
19.5"x6.75" (Opt. on XLT
F-600) – 64M



19.5" Forged Polished
Aluminum w/bright hub
cover/center ornament;
19.5"x6" (Std. on Lariat F-
450 and F-550; Opt. on
XLT F-450 and F-550) –
64D

**Wheel Image Coming
Soon**

17" or 19.5" Stainless
Steel Wheel Covers
(Front & Rear) (Opt. on
XL and XLT) – 945

OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order Code	XL					XLT					LARIAT				
		F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550	
		SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW			
		630A	640A	650A	660A	680A	633A	643A	653A	663A	683A	638A	648A	658A	668A	
BODYSTYLE & WHEELBASE																
Regular Cab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 60"	145"	F3E	F3G	F4G	F5G	F6K	F3E	F3G	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	—	—	—	
Regular Cab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 84"	169"	—	F3G	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	F3G	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	—	—	—	
Regular Cab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 108"	193"	—	—	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	—	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	—	—	—	
Regular Cab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 120"	205"	—	—	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	—	F4G	F5G	F6K	—	—	—	—	
Regular Cab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 60"	145"	F3F	F3H	F4H	F5H	F6L	F3F	F3H	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	—	—	—	
Regular Cab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 84"	169"	—	F3H	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	F3H	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	—	—	—	
Regular Cab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 108"	193"	—	—	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	—	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	—	—	—	
Regular Cab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 120"	205"	—	—	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	—	F4H	F5H	F6L	—	—	—	—	
SuperCab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 60"	168"	X3E	X3G	X4G	X5G	—	X3E	X3G	X4G	X5G	—	—	—	—	—	
SuperCab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 84"	192"	—	—	X4G	X5G	—	—	—	X4G	X5G	—	—	—	—	—	
SuperCab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 60"	168"	X3F	X3H	X4H	X5H	—	X3F	X3H	X4H	X5H	—	X3F	X3H	X4H	X5H	
SuperCab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 84"	192"	—	—	X4H	X5H	—	—	—	X4H	X5H	—	—	—	X4H	X5H	
Crew Cab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 60"	179"	W3E	W3G	W4G	W5G	—	W3E	W3G	W4G	W5G	—	—	—	—	—	
Crew Cab 4X2 – Cab to Axle 84"	203"	—	—	W4G	W5G	—	—	—	W4G	W5G	—	—	—	—	—	
Crew Cab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 60"	179"	W3F	W3H	W4H	W5H	—	W3F	W3H	W4H	W5H	—	W3F	W3H	W4H	W5H	
Crew Cab 4X4 – Cab to Axle 84"	203"	—	—	W4H	W5H	—	—	—	W4H	W5H	—	—	—	W4H	W5H	
ENGINE/TRANSMISSION																
★7.3L 2V DEVCT NA PFI V8 Gas/TorqShift® Ten-Speed 10R140 with Neutral Idle Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Eco, Slippery Roads, Tow/Haul, Trail (4x2), Off-Raod (4x4)	99N/44G	S	S	S ¹	S ¹	S	S	S	S ¹	S ¹	S	S	S	S	S	
6.7L 4 Valve OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20 with manual push-button Engine-Exhaust Braking/TorqShift® Ten-Speed 10R140 with Neutral Idle Automatic with Selectable Drive Modes: Normal, Eco, Slippery Roads, Tow/Haul, Trail (4x2), Off-Road (4x4) w/Transmission Power Take-Off Provision	99T/44G	O ^{2, 4}	O ⁴	O ³	O ³	O	O ^{2, 4}	O ⁴	O ³	O ³	O	O	O	O	O	
WHEELS																
4-Wheels (SRW); 6 Wheels (DRW). Spare Wheel included with Spare Tire.																
17" Argent Painted Steel (Hub Covers/Center Ornaments not included)	64K	—	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
17" Forged Polished Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (4 aluminum outer and 2 steel inner)	64J	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	
18" Argent Painted Steel w/Painted Hub Cover/Center Ornaments	64F	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
18" Bright Machined and Carbonized Gray Painted Aluminum	64C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	
18" Sparkle Silver Painted Cast Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments	648	—	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
19.5" Argent Painted Steel (19.5"x 6")	64Z	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	—	—	
19.5" Argent Painted Steel (19.5"x 6.75")	64B	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	
19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (19.5" x 6")	64D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	S	S	
19.5" Forged Polished Aluminum w/Bright Hub Covers/Center Ornaments (19.5" x 6.75")	64M	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	
TIRES																
4 Tires (SRW); 6 Tires (DRW)																
Spare Tire required in Rhode Island, optional in all other states. Spare may not be the same as road tire. Ford reserves the right to shift tire manufacturers to meet production capacity demands.																
LT245/75Rx17E BSW A/S PLU	TD8	—	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	
LT245/75Rx17E BSW A/T	TBM	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	
LT275/65Rx18E BSW A/S	TCH	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	
LT275/70Rx18E BSW A/T Plus, 4X4	TDX	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	
225/70Rx19.5G BSW A/P	TGJ	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	S	S	—	—	—	S	S	
245/70RX19.5G BSW A/P	TD5	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	S	—	—	—	—	
225/70Rx19.5G BSW Traction (includes 4 traction tires on the rear and 2 A/P tires on the front.)	TGM	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	
225/70Rx19.5G BSW Traction, 4X4 (includes 4 traction tires on the rear and 2 traction tires on the front. Not recommended for over the road applications; could incur irregular front tire wear and/or NVH.)	TGK	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	—	—	—	O	O	
245/70RX19.5 BSW Traction (includes 6 traction tires.)	TGT	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	

¹ Not Available w/ X4G & X5G w/ 192" WB² Not Available w/ F3E³ Not Available w/ X4G & X5G w/ 168" WB⁴ Not Available w/ X3E & X3G

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only

□ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option

F = Fleet Only Option

OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order Code	XL					XLT					LARIAT			
		F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550
		SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW		
		630A	640A	650A	660A	680A	633A	643A	653A	663A	683A	638A	648A	658A	668A
TIRES															
4 Tires (SRW); 6 Tires (DRW)															
Spare Tire required in Rhode Island, optional in all other states. Spare may not be the same as road tire. Ford reserves the right to shift tire manufacturers to meet production capacity demands. (continued)															
245/70R19.5 BSW Traction (includes 4 traction tires on the rear and 2 A/P tires on the front.)	TGU	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—	O	—	—	—	—
Spare Tire, Wheel and Jack (Excludes carrier; includes Hydraulic Jack (61J); required in RI)	512	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Jack (Three-ton Mechanical – F-350 SRW / Four-ton Hydraulic – F-350 DRW / Six-ton Hydraulic – F-450, F-550 & F-600) (required in RI)	61J	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Spare Tire and Wheel Delete (only available to Pool Accounts for sales to RI)	51D	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
GROUPS/PACKAGES (see Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions)															
XL Chrome Package	96V			O					—					—	
XLT Value Package	17V			—					O					—	
Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (NA w/F-600)	67H			O					O					O	
Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (NA w/F-600)	67X			O					O					O	
Extra Heavy-Duty Front End Suspension – 7500 lbs. Front GAWR – F450/F550 only; std on F-600 (requires 4.30 or 4.88 axle)	67P			O					O					O	
Payload Downgrade Package (see extended description for details) avail. On F-450 & F-550: NA w/ Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535) on F-550)	68D			O					O					O	
16,000 GVWR Package (avail. on F-450 only)	68L			O					O					O	
Payload Upgrade Package (F-550 only w/7.3L Gas and 145" WB)	68U			O					O					—	
Payload Plus Upgrade Package (avail. on F-550 only; req. Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535) on 6.7L Diesel (99T))	68M			O					O					O	
Snow Plow Prep Package (req. 4x4 on F-350) Note: Reference alternator chart for required engine / alternator requirements	473			O					O					O	
Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (avail. on F-450 & F-550 only; reqs. 6.7L Engine (99T); reqs. Payload Plus Upgrade Pkg (68M) on F-550)	535			O					O					O	
Low Deflection Package (avail. on F-450, F-550 & F-600 only (NA w/4x4 w/145"WB or F-600 w/ 145" WB, 4x2))	86S			O					O					O	
CNG/Propane Gaseous Engine Prep Package (req. 7.3L Gas Engine w/ F-450, F-550 or F-600 & Regular Cab)	98G			O					O					—	
FUNCTIONAL															
Aft-Axle Frame Extension (req. 145" or 169" wheelbase) – F-450/F-550/F-600 only (145" Wheelbase/60" CA – 42.4" aft-of-axle frame extension increases AF dimension to 89.4") (169" Wheelbase/84" CA – 32.4" aft-of-axle frame extension increases AF dimension to 79.6")	63C			O					O					—	
Engine Block Heater	41H			O					O					O	
Programmable Engine Idle Shutdown Timer Note: Selection of this option enables the driver to select a time period between 1 to 30 minutes before the engine will shut off after idling. There will not be an option to override this timing. Customers needing to idle their vehicles for longer periods should not select this option	86K			O					O					—	
Skid Plates – Transfer Case (4X4 only)	41P			O					O					O	
★Automated Emergency Braking (AEB) Removal (removes Pre-Collision Assist with Automated Emergency Braking (AEB) and Forward Collision Warning, Auto High Beams, Post Impact Braking and Audible Lane Departure Warning)	60X			O											
★Ford Pro Upfit Integration System Removal	18Y			O					O					O	

07/17/23

2024 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB
(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)

PROPRIETARY

OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order Code	XL					XLT					LARIAT			
		F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550
		SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW		
		630A	640A	650A	660A	680A	633A	643A	653A	663A	683A	638A	648A	658A	668A
FUNCTIONAL (continued)															
★ Pro Power Onboard – 2kW (reqs. Dual Battery (86M)) Note: Placement and connection of the aux outlet is the responsibility of the final stage manufacturer.	43K			O					O					O	
Dual Battery (Dual Battery – 68 AH/65 AGM; incl. with 6.7L Diesel; std on 7.3L Gas w/ 120V/400W Outlet (43C) or w/ Ambulance Pkg. (47A/47L); std on XLT and Lariat w/ 7.3L Gas engine)	86M			S/O					S					S	
Alternators (*Refer to alternator charts on pg. 10 for further details)															
350 Amp Alternators (req. 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine; required with 120V/400W Outlet (43C) and Snow Plow Pkg. (473) when the 6.7L is ordered)	67A			S					S					S	
410 Amp Dual Alternators (250 + 160 Amp; see alternator charts for ordering requirements and restrictions; req. 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine; required with Rapid-Heat Supplemental Cab Heater (41A), unless ordered with ★ Pro Power Onboard – 2KW (43K), Ambulance (47A/47L) or Fire Truck (47J); req. 7.3L Gas reqs. Dual Battery (86M) – std on XLT & Lariat, required with 120V/400W Outlet (43C) on XL)	67B			O					S/O					S/O	
Fuel Tanks															
26.5 Gallon Mid Ship (NA w/193" WB Regular Cabs & 203.4" WB Crew Cabs equipped w/gas engines; removes 40 gallon fuel tank)	65M			O					O					O	
Dual Diesel – combines 40 gallon aft-of-axle & 26.5 gallon mid ship tank (req. DRW)	65C			O					O					O	
Trailer Towing Equipment															
Power-folding with Autofold, PowerScope® Telescoping, Power Glass Trailer Tow Mirrors with Heat, Turn Signal, High-Intensity LED Security Approach Lamps, Utility Lighting System (LED Side-mirror Spotlights)	54F			—					O					S	
Steps															
Platform Running Boards	18B			O					O					O	
KEY EXTERIOR OPTIONS															
Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	59H			O					O					O	
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153			O					O					O	
Rear View Camera and Prep Kit (includes loose camera, wiring bundle)	872			O					O					O	
KEY INTERIOR OPTIONS															
Carpet Delete (XLT & Lariat replaced w/black flooring)	166			S					O					O	
★ Interior Work Surface (req. 40/20/40)	52S			O					O					—	
Rapid-Heat Supplemental Cab Heater (Optional in all states with 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine)	41A			O					O					O	
110V/400W Outlet (with 40/20/40 seats, there is one in-dash mounted outlet; 2 nd outlet in the console req. 40/Console/40 seats; req. 332 Amp Alternator (67A) when 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine is ordered and the 397 Amp Alternators (67B) when 7.3L Gas is ordered; std on 7.3L Gas w/ Dual Battery (86M))	43C			O					S					S	
Front-Seats (See Color & Trim Availability page for additional information)															
Cloth, 40/20/40 Split Bench	1			O					—					—	
Vinyl, 40/Mini Console/40	L			O					—					—	
Cloth, 40/Mini Console/40	4			O					—					—	
Cloth, 40/Console/40	2			—					O-2,3					—	
LPO/FLEET OPTIONS (Requires Valid FIN Code) (see Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions on packages)															
Ambulance Prep Package – req. 6.7 Power Stroke® Diesel Engine (99T) or 7.3L Gas	47A			F					F					—	
Ambulance Prep Package w/EPA Special Emergency Vehicle Emissions – req. 6.7 Power Stroke® Diesel Engine (99T)	47L			F					F					—	
Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine – req. 6.7 Power Stroke® Diesel Engine (99T)	47J			F					F					—	

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only
 □ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option
 F = Fleet Only Option

07/17/23

2024 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB
(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)

PROPRIETARY

OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

	Order Code	XL					XLT					LARIAT			
		F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550	F-600	F-350		F-450	F-550
		SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW				SRW	DRW		
		630A	640A	650A	660A	680A	633A	643A	653A	663A	683A	638A	648A	658A	668A
LPO/FLEET OPTIONS (Requires Valid FIN Code) (see Packaged Options/Emissions pages for complete content and restrictions on packages)															
(continued)															
Speed Limitation – 75-mph governed top speed	927	F					F					—			
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation															
Side Window Deflector Kit – Smoke (Set of 4)		O-2,3					O-2,3					O-2,3			
Low Profile by Lund															
First Aid Kit – With Ford Logo		O					O					O			
Roadside Assistance Kit – With Ford Logo		O					O					O			
Commercial Roadside Assistance Kit – USA		O													
FORD ACCESSORIES, PRE-INSTALLED															
O															
Vehicle Safe by Console Vault (reqs. Seat-Bucket 40/console/40)	21X	—					O					O			
Exterior Backup Alarm	76C	O					O					O			
★360-Degree Dual Beacon LED Warning Strobes – Amber (req. Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL))	91S	O					O					—			
★360-Degree Dual Beacon LED Warning Strobes – Amber-White (req. Center High-mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL))	91G	O					O					—			
Splash Guards/Mud Flaps – Front only (optional on F-350 only; SRW only on XL and XLT)	61S	O					O					O			
Stainless Steel Wheel Covers – Front & Rear (NA F-350 SRW; req. 64K 17" Argent Painted Steel Wheel or 64Z 19.5" Argent Painted Steel Wheel)	945	O					O					—			
Wheel Well, Front	61L	O					O					O			
All weather floor mats (Doesn't include carpet floor mats)	16T	—					O-2,3					O-2,3			

1 = Regular Cab only, 2 = SuperCab only, 3 = Crew Cab only
 □ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, P = Packaged Option
 F = Fleet Only Option

07/17/23

2024 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB
(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)

PROPRIETARY

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

		INTERIOR AND SEAT COLOR		
INTERIOR COLOR		Medium Dark Slate	Black/ Onyx	Baja ^{1, 3}
XL	• HD Vinyl, 40/20/40 Split Bench w/center armrest, cupholder and storage; manual lumbar (driver's side only) • Cloth, 40/20/40 Split Bench w/center armrest, cupholder and storage; manual lumbar (driver's side only) • Vinyl, 40/Mini Console/40 manual lumbar (driver's side only) • Cloth, 40/Mini Console/40 manual lumbar (driver's side only)	AS		
		1S		
		LS		
		4S		
XLT	• Cloth, 40/20/40 split bench, 20% center under-seat storage, w/center armrest, cupholder and storage, Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, manual lumbar (driver's side only) • Cloth, 40/Console/40; Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests manual lumbar (driver's side only); Flow-through Console with 110V/400W outlet in rear (SuperCab & Crew Cab Only).	3S		3J
		2S		2J
Lariat	• Front, leather seating surfaces, 40/Console/40; 8-way power driver and passenger seating, Two-way adjustable driver/passenger headrests, matching 60/40 Rear Bench w/partitioned locking under-seat storage and 12V Powerpoint, Flow-through Console with 110v/150w Inverter outlet in rear.		5B	5J
EXTERIOR COLOR		MONOTONE	Availability	
XL				
Agate Black Metallic		UM	•	
Antimatter Blue Metallic		HX	•	
Carbonized Gray Metallic		M7	•	
Iconic Silver Metallic		JS	•	
Oxford White		Z1	•	
Race Red		PQ	•	
★Darkened Bronze Metallic ²		LJ	•	
XLT				
Agate Black Metallic		UM	•	•
Antimatter Blue Metallic		HX	•	•
Carbonized Gray Metallic		M7	•	•
Iconic Silver Metallic		JS	•	•
Oxford White		Z1	•	•
Race Red		PQ	•	•
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ^{2, 3}		D4	•	•
★Darkened Bronze Metallic ²		LJ	•	•
LARIAT				
Agate Black Metallic		UM	•	•
Antimatter Blue Metallic		HX	•	•
★ Glacier Gray Metallic Tri-Coat ²		R7	•	•
Carbonized Gray Metallic		M7	•	
Iconic Silver Metallic		JS	•	•
Oxford White		Z1	•	•
Race Red		PQ	•	•
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ²		D4	•	•
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat ²		AZ	•	•
★Darkened Bronze Metallic ²		LJ	•	•
FLEET ONLY EXTERIOR COLORS – (REQUIRES VALID FIN CODE) ⁴		MONOTONE	Availability	
XL				
Green		GR	•	
Orange		MB	•	
School Bus Yellow		BY	•	
Vermillion Red		E4	•	
Yellow		AT	•	
Green Gem		W6	•	

¹ Crew Cab Only² Extra Charge Paint³ NA w/ ★F-600 and Aft-Axle Frame Extension (63C)⁴ Fleet only exterior colors will be priced as VSO colors.

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

07/17/23

2024 SUPER DUTY® CHASSIS CAB
(F-350CC / F-450CC / F-550 / F-600)

PROPRIETARY

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

XLT				
Green	GR	•		
Orange	MB	•		
School Bus Yellow	BY	•		
Vermillion Red	E4	•		
Yellow	AT	•		
Green Gem	W6	•		

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

XL CHROME PACKAGE (96V)**Availability:**

- Optional on XL

Includes:

- Bright chrome hub covers and center ornaments (F-350 SRW only)
- Chrome front bumper
- Bright Grille
- Power Sliding Rear Glass w/ Rear Window Defrost (SuperCab and Crew Cab only)
- Remote Start
- Halogen Fog Lamps

XLT VALUE PACKAGE (17V)**Availability:**

- Optional on XLT

Includes:

- Autolock/Auto unlock
- Electrochromic Rear View Mirror
- Power Driver's Seat (eight-way)
- Rear Under Seat Storage (NA w/ Regular Cab; fixed/non-locking on SuperCab; foldable/locking on Crew Cab)
- SecuriCode™ keyless entry keypad (driver's side)
- Heated Driver Seat (NA w/ Regular Cab)
- Rear Window Defrost
- Remote Start
- Power Adjustable Pedals
- Halogen Fog Lamps

TRAILER TOW PACKAGE – HIGH CAPACITY (535)**Availability:**

- Optional on all F-450 and F-550

Requires:

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)
- Payload Plus Upgrade Pkg (68M) on F-550

Includes:

- Trailer brake wiring kit
- Increase GCW on diesel engine from 32,500 lbs. to 35,000 lbs. (F-450)
- Increase GCW on diesel engine from 32,500 lbs. to 40,000 lbs. (F-550)
- Upgraded rear-axle

NOTE: Salesperson's Portfolio or Trailer Towing Guide should be consulted for specific trailer towing or camper limits and corresponding required equipment, axle ratios and model availability. See Supplemental Reference for vehicle height consideration.

SNOW PLOW PREP PACKAGE (473)**Availability:**

- Optional on all Chassis Cabs

Not available with:

- Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H), Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X), Ambulance Prep Packages (47A/47L) or Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine (47J) or Extra Heavy Duty Front End Suspension (67P)

Requires:

- 4x4 (F-350 only)

Includes:

- Alternator: 6.7L – 350 Amp Alternators (67A)
- Pre-selected springs (See Order Guide Supplemental Reference for springs/FGAWR of specific vehicle configurations)

Options Available: (Highly recommended for max power output)

- 410 Amp Alternators (67B) (diesel only)

NOTE 1: Restrictions apply; see Supplemental Reference or Body Builders Layout Book for details.

NOTE 2: Also allows for the attachment of a winch

NOTE 3: Highly recommended to add (86M) dual battery on 7.3L gas engine

HEAVY-SERVICE FRONT SUSPENSION PACKAGE (67H)**Availability:**

- Optional on all Chassis Cabs

Usage:

- Recommended only on vehicles which will permanently utilize aftermarket equipment such as heavy-duty winches, brush guards or other apparatus which loads the front axle to the specified Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

Not available with:

- Ambulance Prep Packages (47A/47L), Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine (47J), Snow Plow Prep Package (473) or Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X)

- F-600A

Includes:

- Heavy-service front springs. (Pre-selected. See Order Guide Supplemental Reference for springs/FGAWR of specific vehicle configurations.)

NOTE 1: May result in a deterioration of ride quality.

NOTE 2: Vehicle ride height will increase w/the addition of this package

EXTRA HEAVY-SERVICE SUSPENSION PACKAGE (67X)**Availability:**

- Optional on all Chassis Cabs

Usage:

- Recommended only on vehicles which will permanently utilize aftermarket equipment such as heavy-duty winches, brush guards or other apparatus which loads the front axle to the specified Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

Not available with:

- Ambulance Prep Packages (47A/47L), Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine (47J), Snow Plow Prep Package (473) or Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H)

- F-600A

Includes:

- Extra heavy-service front springs (Pre-selected. See Order Guide Supplemental Reference for springs/FGAWR of specific vehicle configurations.)

NOTE 1: May result in a deterioration of ride quality.

NOTE 2: Vehicle ride height will increase w/the addition of this package

EXTRA HEAVY DUTY FRONT END SUSPENSION – 7500 GAWR (67P)**Availability:**

- Optional on F-450 or F-550
- Standard on F-600

Usage:

- Incomplete vehicle package – req. further manufacture and certification by a final stage manufacturer

Not available with:

- Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H), Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X) or Snow Plow Prep Package (473)

Includes:

- (3) Unique Front Axle
 - 7500 LB GAWR for 4x2 Chassis
 - 7500 LB GAWR for 4x4 Chassis @ 4.30 Ratio
 - 7500 LB GAWR for 4x4 Chassis @ 4.88 Ratio
- Max 7500 lbs. Front Springs/GAWR rating for configuration selected

PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

AMBULANCE PREP PACKAGE (47A)**Availability:**

- Optional on XL and XLT (Fleet Only)

Usage:

- Incomplete vehicle package – req. further manufacture and certification by a final stage manufacturer
- Ford vehicles are suitable for producing ambulances only if equipped w/the Ford Ambulance Prep Package. In addition, Ford urges ambulance manufacturers to follow the recommendations of the Ford Incomplete Vehicle Manual and the Ford Truck Body Builders Layout Book (and pertinent supplements).
- Using a Ford vehicle without the Ford Ambulance Package to produce an ambulance voids the Ford warranty

Not available with:

- Snow Plow Prep Package (473), Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H), Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X), Ambulance Prep Package w/Special Emissions (47L) or Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine (47J)

Requires:

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)
- 7.3L Gas engine (99N)

Includes:

- 410 Amp Alternator (67B)
- Upgraded Front Springs / GAWR rating, please see Supplemental Order Guide, or visit fordbbas.com for complete details. (F-450, F-550, F-600)
- 5250 to 5990 lbs. Max Front Springs / Front GAWR (F-350) see supplemental Order Guide for complete details
- 4.10 Limited-slip "Wide track" axle included w/F-350 DRW (X4W) – 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T) only

Options Available:

- "Standard" width 4.10 Limited-slip rear-axle w/DRW (X4N)

NOTE: *Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC) has been integrated into the engine control module.*

AMBULANCE PREP PACKAGE W/EPA SPECIAL EMERGENCY VEHICLE EMISSIONS (47L)**Availability:**

- Optional on XL and XLT (Fleet Only)

Usage:

- Incomplete vehicle package – req. further manufacture and certification by a final stage manufacturer
- Ford vehicles are suitable for producing ambulances with special emissions only if equipped w/the Ford Ambulance Prep Package w/EPA Special Emergency Vehicle Emissions. In addition, Ford urges ambulance manufacturers to follow the recommendations of the Ford Incomplete Vehicle Manual and the Ford Truck Body Builders Layout Book (and pertinent supplements).
- Using a Ford vehicle without the Ford Ambulance Package w/EPA Special Emergency Vehicle Emissions to produce an ambulance with special emissions voids the Ford warranty

Not available with:

- Snow Plow Prep Package (473), Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H), Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X), Ambulance Prep Package (47A) or Fire/Rescue Prep Package w/EPA Special Emissions – For Diesel Engine (47J)

Requires:

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)

Includes:

- 410 Amp Alternator (67B)
- Upgraded Front Springs / GAWR rating, please see Supplemental Order Guide, or visit fordbbas.com for complete details. (F-450, F-550, F-600)
- 5250 to 5990 lbs. Max Front Springs / Front GAWR (F-350) see supplemental Order Guide for complete details
- "Wide track" axle included w/F-350 DRW (X4W)

Options Available:

- "Standard" width 4.10 Limited-slip rear-axle w/DRW (X4N)

NOTE 1: *Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC) has been integrated into the engine control module.*

NOTE 2: *Engine Calibration significantly reduces the possibility of depower mode when in stationary PTO operation*

NOTE 3: *Must meet the definition of an Emergency Vehicle, "an Ambulance or Fire Truck" per 40 CFR 86.1803.01 in the Federal Register.*

NOTE 4: *California Code of Regulations allows for the sale of Federally certified emergency vehicles in California.*

FIRE/RESCUE PREP PACKAGE W/EPA SPECIAL EMISSIONS – FOR DIESEL ENGINE (47J)**Availability:**

- Optional on XL and XLT (Fleet Only)

Usage:

- Incomplete vehicle package – req. further manufacture and certification by a final stage manufacturer
- Ford urges fire/rescue vehicle manufacturers to follow the recommendations of the Ford Incomplete Vehicle Manual and the Ford Truck Body Builders Layout Book (and pertinent supplements).

Not available with:

- Snow Plow Prep Package (473), Heavy-Service Front Suspension Package (67H), Extra Heavy-Service Suspension Package (67X) or Ambulance Prep Packages (47A/47L)

Requires:

- 6.7L Power Stroke® Diesel engine (99T)

Includes:

- 410 Amp Alternator (67B)
- Upgraded Front Springs / GAWR rating, please see Supplemental Order Guide, or visit fordbbas.com for complete details.

NOTE 1: *Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC) has been integrated into the engine control module.*

NOTE 2: *Engine Calibration significantly reduces the possibility of depower mode when in stationary PTO operation*

PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS

NOTE 3: *Must meet the definition of an Emergency Vehicle, "an Ambulance or Fire Truck" per 40 CFR 86.1803.01 in the Federal Register.*

NOTE 4: *California Code of Regulations allows for the sale of Federally certified emergency vehicles in California.*

PAYLOAD DOWNGRADE PACKAGE (68D)**Availability:**

- Optional F-450 and F-550

Not available with:

- F-350
- Trailer Tow Package – High Capacity (535) on F-550

Includes:

- 15,000 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (F-450 Only)
- 17,500 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (F-550 Only)

PAYLOAD UPGRADE PACKAGE (68U)**Availability:**

- Optional on XL and XLT F-550 Chassis Cabs 145" wheelbase with 7.3L Gas engine (99N)

Requires:

- 4.88 Limited-slip rear-axle (X8L)

Includes:

- Increased GVWR to 19,000 lbs.
- Upgraded frame
- Upgraded rear-axle

NOTE: See Order Guide Supplemental Reference for further details on GVWR and payload ranges

PAYLOAD PLUS UPGRADE PACKAGE (68M)**Availability:**

- Optional on F-550

Not available with:

- 145" wheelbase on gas engine

Requires:

- Trailer Tow Pkg – High Capacity (535) on 6.7L Diesel (99T)

Includes:

- Increases GVWR from 18,000 lbs. to 19,500 lbs.
- Increases max RGAWR to 14,706
- Low Deflection/High Capacity Rear Springs
- Upgraded frame
- Upgraded rear-axle

Options Available:

- Low Deflection Spacer (86S)

NOTE: See Order Guide Supplemental Reference for further details on GVWR.

16,000 GVWR PACKAGE (68L)**Availability:**

- Optional on all F-450 Chassis Cabs

Includes:

- Provides 16,000 lbs. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

LOW DEFLECTION SPACER (86S)**Availability:**

- Optional on F-450, F-550 and F-600 Chassis Cabs

Not available with:

- 4x4 w/145" WB
- F-600 w/ 145" WB, 4x2

Usage:

- Recommended for rear-biased loading, such as wrecker/retriever applications

Includes:

- 2" spacer blocks

CNG/Propane GASEOUS ENGINE PREP PACKAGE (98G)**Availability:**

- Optional on all XL and XLT F-450, F-550 and F-600

Requires:

- 7.3L Gas engine (99N)
- Regular Cab

Includes:

- Hardened Engine Intake Valves and Valve Seats

NOTE: *This package does not include CNG/Propane fuel tanks, lines, etc. Vehicle will be equipped with the standard factory gasoline fuel system. Additional equipment combined with Certified calibration reflash is required, from an external upfitter, to convert the vehicle to a CNG/Propane fueled vehicle. See Alternative Fuel Buyers Guide:*

www.ford.com/altfuelbuyersguide

Ford Motor Company does not provide an exhaust or evaporative emissions certificate with this option when converted to use CNG or Propane fuel. Ford does not represent that a vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane will comply with all applicable U.S. or Canadian safety standards. It is the responsibility of the final stage manufacturer (body-builder, installer, alterer or subsequent stage manufacturer) to determine that any vehicle converted to use CNG or Propane complies with U.S. Federal, California or Canadian exhaust and evaporative emission requirements, Federal fuel economy standards, U.S. and Canadian safety standards, labeling and any other requirements

REAR VIEW CAMERA AND PREP KIT (872)**Availability:**

- Optional on all Chassis Cabs

Pre-installed Content Includes:

- Cab Wiring
- Frame Wiring to the rear most cross member

Upfitters kit Includes:

- Camera with mounting bracket
- 20' jumper wire
- Camera mounting and aiming instructions

Vehicle Special Order (VSO)

FLEET ONLY. See www.fmcdealer.com for current VSO Order Guide. This live guide includes VSO option codes, descriptions and pricing. Email vsomail@ford.com or call 1.800.34.FLEET, menu 4 with any VSO questions you may have.

High Sulfur Diesel Fuel Usage

Vehicles for intended usage with diesel fuel sulfur content greater than 15ppm require Euro II (>500ppm sulfur) or Euro III (<500ppm sulfur) packages to avoid engine functionality issues.

Packages are available through Export Order Guide with the appropriate US EPA exemption or verifiable export usage.

NOTE: JP8 fuel is supported and compatible with these packages

Leaded Fuel Capable

NOTE: Post build modification kits are not available. Vehicles must be ordered correctly for the market that they are to be sold and operated in.

PACKAGED OPTIONS/EMISSIONS**European Certified Headlamps**

European certified headlamp package is available for export usage through Export Order Guide.

NOTE: Post build modification kits are not available. Vehicles must be ordered correctly for the market that they are to be sold and operated in.

MISCELLANEOUS OPTIONS

COV required 79V
Priced DORA..... C09

PAYLOAD PACKAGE SELECTOR CHART – Refer to Supplemental Reference Section for Payload Information.

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM..... 425
Standard on all Vehicles

**FRONT LICENSE PLATE
BRACKET**.....153

Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional to all others

POWERTRAIN**ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS***

ENGINE	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
			H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
ALL				
7.3L 2V Gas DEVCT NA PFI V8	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD
6.7L 4V OHV Power Stroke® V8 Turbo Diesel B20	TorqShift® Ten-Speed Automatic w/SelectShift® Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD

FUEL ECONOMY

TRUCKS WITH GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATINGS OVER 8,500 POUNDS ARE NOT INCLUDED IN THE EPA FUEL ECONOMY RATING SYSTEM. FUEL ECONOMY INFORMATION ON THESE MODELS IS GENERALLY NOT AVAILABLE BECAUSE OF WIDE VARIANCES IN VEHICLE LOADING AND OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS BETWEEN VARIOUS CUSTOMER APPLICATIONS.

MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

OVERVIEW

The Bronco™ of small SUVs, the 2024 Bronco™ Sport is just at home in the city as it is adventuring on a backwoods trail. With unmistakable Bronco™ style, Bronco™ Sport delivers the off-road goods with smart 4x4 technology and unique features that help you enjoy the outdoor lifestyle.

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to www.fordsourcebook.com

SERIES/EQUIPMENT GROUP AVAILABILITY

- Series Line Up: Big Bend™, Heritage (Not Available to Fleet), Free Wheeling™ ★, Outer Banks™, Badlands™

MECHANICAL

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

EXTERIOR

- **Wheels**
 - 17" Carbonized Gray-painted High Gloss Aluminum (Standard on Big Bend™)
 - 17" Matte Black-Painted (Included in Black Appearance Package (67G) on Big Bend™)
 - 18" Machined-face Aluminum Ebony Black-painted (Optional on Big Bend™)
 - 17" Oxford White-Painted Aluminum (Standard on Heritage)
 - 17" Ebony Race Red-Painted (Standard on Free Wheeling™) ★
 - 18" Machined-face Ebony Black-painted (Standard on Outer Banks™)
 - 17" Carbonized Gray-painted Aluminum (Standard on Badlands™)
 - 17" Carbonized Gray-painted Low Gloss Aluminum (Optional on Badlands™ and included in the Black Diamond Package (86B) on Big Bend™ and Outer Banks™)
- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None
- **New Paint Colors**
 - Azure Gray Tinted Clearcoat (G4)
 - Desert Sand (VA)
- **Deleted Paint Colors**
 - Alto Blue Metallic Tinted Clearcoat (L3)
 - Area 51 (KU)
 - Cyber Orange Metallic Tri-Coat (SB)
 - Iconic Silver (JS)
 - Peak Blue Metallic (KY)
 - Yellowstone Metallic (S6)

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

FUNCTIONAL

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot
 - SecuriCode® Keyless Entry Keypad
 - Windshield Wiper De-icer

PACKAGE

- ★ **New**
 - Black Appearance Package (67G) is optional on Big Bend series only
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

DEALER INSTALLED OPTIONS (DIO)

- ★ **New**
 - Illuminated Door Entry Keypad
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change

- None

ORDER GUIDE UPDATES

- **Added:** Cactus Gray (NE) to Free Wheeling series
- **Added:** Illuminated Door Entry Keypad (DIO) on All series
- **Deleted:** Iconic Silver (JS)
- **Deleted:** SecuriCode® Keyless Entry Keypad

2024 BRONCO™ SPORT ORDER COMBINATIONS

- **Big Bend™**
 - Body Code: R9B
 - Order Code: 200A
- **Heritage (N/A to Fleet)**
 - Body Code: R9G
 - Order Code: 250A
- ★ **Free Wheeling™**
 - Body Code: R9K
 - Order Code: 220A
- **Outer Banks™**
 - Body Code: R9C
 - Order Code: 300A
- **Badlands™**
 - Body Code: R9D
 - Order Code: 400A

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

THE FOLLOWING FEATURES ARE STANDARD ON THE 2024 BRONCO™ SPORT:

MECHANICAL

- 4x4
- Electronic Brake Assist (EBA)
- Electric Parking Brake (Includes Auto Hold)
- Engine – 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor®
- Transmission – 8-speed Automatic

EXTERIOR

- Active Grille Shutters
- Acoustic-Laminated Windshield
- Black – Molded-in-Color
 - Bumper, Front and Rear
 - Door Handles
 - Lower Bodyside Cladding
 - Rocker Panel
 - Wheelip Moldings
- Black Upper Window Molding with Black Beltline Molding
- Body Color Roof
- Bottle Opener (Located in the Hatch)
- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel Filler
- Grille – Carbonized Gray with “BRONCO™” Molded in White
- LED Taillamps
- Manual Liftgate with Flip up Glass
- Privacy Glass – Second Row Side and Liftgate
- Unique Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black
- Tires
 - 225/65R17 102H All-Season (A/S) BSW
 - Mini Spare Tire
- Wheels
 - 17" Carbonized Gray-painted High Gloss Aluminum
 - Black Hub Cap
 - Mini Spare Wheel
- Wipers
 - Windshield – Variable-Intermittent/Continuous
 - Rear Window – Fixed-Intermittent/Continuous

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Additional Sound Deadening
- Air Register – Silver Mountain
- Cargo Tie Down Carabiner Hooks and Loops
- Carpeted Flooring Front/Rear
- Climate Control
 - Cabin Particulate Air Filter
 - Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (EATC) with Rear Air Duct
- Console Floor – (Long armrest, two cup holders, E-Shifter & EPM, Switch Bank, 12V Power Point and Dual USB in Media Bin)
- Cupholders – (6)
- Driver's Side Footrest
- Floor Mats – Front Carpeted
- Grab Handles – Front Passenger. Second Row – two (2), includes Coat Hooks.
- Instrument Panel
 - 4.2" Screen
 - Message Center
 - Outside Temperature Display
 - Trip Computer
- Lighting
 - Flood Light Adjustable – Liftgate
 - Front & Rear Map Lights
 - Illuminated Entry System with Courtesy Lamp Delay
 - Rear Cargo Area Light
- MOLLE Straps System
- Powerpoints (12V) – Rear Cargo Area
- Rotary Gear Shift Dial
- Rubberized Cargo Floor

INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Seats
 - Unique Cloth Bucket with Easy-to-clean
 - 6-way Manual Driver (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline)
 - 4-way Manual Front Passenger (Fore/Aft with Manual Recline)
 - Rear Center Armrest (Fold-Down with Two (2) Cupholders)
 - Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat
- Steering Column – Manual Tilt/Telescoping
- Steering Wheel
 - Audio and Cruise Control with Bronco™ Badge
- Storage
 - Front Row: Center Floor Console Armrest, Glove Box, Media Bin, Overhead Console with Sunglasses Storage
- Sun Visors with Illuminated Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
- Windows, Power – Front One-Touch Down Feature (Driver only)

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
 - Driver and Front Row Passenger Dual-Stage
 - Driver Knee
 - Front-Seat Mounted Side-Impact
 - Safety Canopy® System – Front and Second Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain with Rollover Sensor
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Day/Night Rearview Mirror – Manually Adjustable
- Door Locks, Power
 - Autolock/Autounlock
 - Child-Safety Rear
- Electronic Traction Control
- Headlamps – LED
- Head Restraints
 - 2-Way Manually Adjustable Driver and Front-Passenger
 - 2-Way Manually Second Row (Left and Right; Center Head Restraint is fixed position)
- Hill Start Assist
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (ITPMS)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children) on Rear Outboard Seat Positions
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power Glass, Manual Fold, Heated Glass and Black Finish
- MyKey®
- Perimeter Alarm
- Personal Safety System™¹
- Safety Belts
 - Front and Second Row – Belt-Minder® (Safety Belt Reminder)
 - Front Row Height Adjustable
 - Second Row Outboard and Center Seat Shoulder
 - Three-Point Safety Belts on all (5) Seating Positions
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ includes:
 - Auto High Beam Headlamps
 - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
 - Lane-Keeping System (includes Lane-Keeping Assist, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert)
 - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning and Dynamic Brake Support
 - Rear View Camera
- Post-Collision Braking

FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
 - AM/FM Stereo
 - Six (6) Speakers
 - Speed-Compensated Volume
- Battery Saver
- Compass
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)

FUNCTIONAL (continued)

- FordPass Connect™
 - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle²
 - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle²
 - Locate parked vehicle²
 - Check vehicle status²

Note: Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet ONLY: FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at www.fleet.ford.com or call 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673)
- Front and Rear Stabilizer Bar
- Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start
- SiriusXM®

Note: Includes a three (3)-month trial subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

Note: All SiriusXM services require a subscription, sold separately by SiriusXM after the trial period. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service, the subscription plan chosen will automatically renew and be charged according to your chosen payment method at the then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. See the SiriusXM Customer Agreement & Privacy Policy at HYPERLINK "<https://www.siriusxm.com/>" www.siriusxm.com for full terms and how to cancel, which includes online methods or calling 1-866-635-2349. Available in the 48 contiguous United States, D.C., and Puerto Rico (with coverage limits and capable receiver). Visit <http://www.siriusxm.com/FAQS> for most current service area information. Availability of some services and features is subject to device capabilities and location restrictions. All fees, content and features are subject to change. SiriusXM, Pandora and all related logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its respective subsidiaries.
- Standard Duty Suspension
- SYNC® 3
 - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System
 - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen in Center Stack with Swipe Capability
 - Pinch-to-Zoom capability included when equipped with available Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System
 - AppLink®
 - 911 Assist®
 - Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto™ Compatibility
 - Smart Charging USB Ports, First Row – "A" and "C" in the Media Hub
- Terrain Management System™ with 5 G.O.A.T. Modes™ (Normal, ECO, Sport, Slippery and Sand)
- USB Ports, inside Center Console (which replaces Powerpoint 12V Port in Center Console) and behind Center Console – "A" and "C"
- Wiring Prep-Pack³

¹ Personal Safety System™ for driver and front passenger includes dual-stage front airbags, safety belt pretensioners, safety belt energy-management retractors, safety belt usage sensors, driver's seat position sensor, crash severity sensor, restraint control module and Front-Passenger Sensing System.

² FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the FordPass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excluded Wi-Fi hotspot.

³ Wiring Pre-Pack is installed on the vehicle for your convenience

08/01/23

2024 BRONCO™ SPORT BIG BEND™ EQUIPMENT GROUP

PROPRIETARY

Series/Rate	Order Code	Big Bend™
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		TBD%
Bronco™ Sport 4x4	R9B	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine: 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology Transmission: 8-Speed Automatic 	996/ 448	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)		
Bronco™ Sport 4x4, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	R9B / 996 / 448	200A
Equipment Group	Standard Package (200A)	
Equipment Group Mix		100%
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go, Lane Centering Evasive Steering Assist Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® Speed Sign Recognition Note: Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control Note: SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® services are not available in Alaska and Hawaii. Note: After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.	47C	O
Convenience Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8-way Power Driver's Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline, Lumbar) Heated Front Seats LED Fog Lamps Rear Parking Sensors Steering Wheel – Premium Wrapped Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO) Wireless Charging Pad Note: Not available with Rear Parking Sensors (18B) – Fleet only	96B	O
Black Diamond Off-Road Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Underbody Protection Black Diamond Graphic Package 17" Carbonized Gray-Painted Low Gloss Aluminum Wheel Note: Contains 225/65R17 Continental All-Terrain (A/T) Tire Note: Requires Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control (53B) Note: Not available with Black Appearance Package (67G) and 18" Machined-face Aluminum Ebony Black-painted Wheel (64M)	86B	O
★Black Appearance Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cargo Mat Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) Unique Graphics Package Grille – Carbon Black Two-tone with "Bronco™" Painted Shadow Black Roof Seats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sport Contour Buckets Premium Trimmed Unique Badges with Black Accents 17" Matte Black-Painted Wheel Note: Not available with Black Diamond Off-Road Package (86B)	67G	O
Power Moonroof Note: Requires Convenience Package (96B)	17B	O
18" Machined-face Aluminum Ebony Black-Painted Wheel Note: Not available with 17" Carbonized Gray-painted Low Gloss Aluminum Wheel (64V)	64M	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control Note: Contains Full Size Spare Note: 225/65R17 Continental All-Terrain (A/T) Tire replaces Full Size Spare when ordered with Black Diamond Off-Road Package (86B)	53B	O
Cargo Management System (Shelf/Divider/Table)	90A	O
Second Row – Seatback Carpeted with Rubberized Seatback Mat	66B	O
Hot Pepper Red Tinted Clearcoat	EA	O
★Azure Gray Tinted Clearcoat	G4	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

08/01/23

**2024 BRONCO™ SPORT
BIG BEND™
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

PROPRIETARY

Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)		
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)		
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats)	50B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) Note: Not available with Black Appearance Package (67G)	50C	O
Cargo Mat Note: Not available with Black Appearance Package (67G)	51B	O
Front and Rear Splash Guards Note: Not available with Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear, or Fender Flare Kit I and II	63B	O
Topo Graphic Package	85C	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only		
Assistance Kit, On-Road Note: Not available with Assistance Kit, Off-Road		O
Assistance Kit, Off-Road Note: Not available with Assistance Kit, On-Road		O
Center Console Vault w/Coded Lock		O
Fender Flare Kit I Note: Pocket Style with Rivet, pre-assembled, non-paintable Note: Not available with Fender Flare Kit II, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, or Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear		O
Fender Flare Kit II Note: Pocket Style with Rivet, unassembled, paintable Note: Not available with Fender Flare Kit I, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, or Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear		O
First Aid Kit		O
Interior Bike Rack		O
★Illuminated Door Entry Keypad		O
Liftgate Privacy Curtain		O
Mudflaps Kit Front Note: Not available with Mudflap Kit Rear, Mud Flaps Kit Front & Rear, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Fender Flare Kit I, or Fender Flare Kit II		O
Mudflaps Kit Rear Note: Not available with Mudflap Kit Front, Mud Flaps Kit Front & Rear, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Fender Flare Kit I, or Fender Flare Kit II		O
Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear Note: Not available with Mudflap Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Fender Flare Kit I, or Fender Flare Kit II		O
Roof-Rail Crossbars I		O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
Rear Parking Sensors Note: Not available with Convenience Package (96B)	18B	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

2024 BRONCO™ SPORT
HERITAGE
(NOT AVAILABLE TO FLEET)
STANDARD EQUIPMENT

INCLUDES ALL BIG BEND™ STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:

EXTERIOR

- Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control
Note: Contains Full Size Spare Wheel
- Grille – Oxford White with “BRONCO™” Molded in Red (Unique Color Grille)
- LED Fog Lamps
- Painted Oxford White Roof
- Tire – 225/65R17 Continental All-Terrain (A/T)
- Unique Side Decals – Oxford White with Heritage Bronco Script
- Wheels – 17” Oxford White-Painted Aluminum

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Seats
 - Plaid Cloth
 - Second Row – Seatback Carpeted with Rubberized Seatback Mat
- Oxford White Door Ring and I.P. Bin
- Unique Armrest and Center Console – Navy Pier Micro Suede with Race Red Stitching
- Unique Navy Pier Instrument Panel Surround

★ = New for this model year

08/01/23

**2024 BRONCO™ SPORT
HERITAGE
(NOT AVAILABLE TO FLEET)
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

PROPRIETARY

Series/Rate	Order Code	Heritage™
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		TBD%
Bronco™ Sport 4x4	R9G	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine: 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology Transmission: 8-Speed Automatic 	996/448	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)		
Bronco™ Sport 4x4, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	R9G / 996 / 448	250A
Equipment Group		
Equipment Group Mix		Standard Package (250A) 100%
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go, Lane Centering Evasive Steering Assist Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® Speed Sign Recognition Note: Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control Note: SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® services are not available in Alaska and Hawaii. Note: After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.	47C	O
Heritage Convenience Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8-way Power Driver's Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline, Lumbar) Heated Front Seats Rear Parking Sensors Steering Wheel – Premium Wrapped Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO) Wireless Charging Pad 	96C	O
Power Moonroof Note: Requires Convenience Package (96C)	17B	O
Cargo Management System (Shelf/Divider/Table)	90A	O
Underbody Protection	76C	O
Robin's Egg Blue	CW	O
Hot Pepper Red Tinted Clearcoat	EA	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)		
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats)	50B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)	50C	O
Cargo Mat	51B	O
Front and Rear Splash Guards Note: Not available with Fender Flare Kit I, Fender Flare Kit II, Mudflaps Kit Rear and Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear	63B	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only		
Assistance Kit, On-Road Note: Not available with Assistance Kit, Off-Road		O
Assistance Kit, Off-Road Note: Not available with Assistance Kit, On-Road		O
Center Console Vault w/Coded Lock		O
Fender Flare Kit I Note: Pocket Style with Rivet, pre-assembled, non-paintable Note: Not available with Fender Flare Kit II, Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, or Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear		O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

08/01/23

**2024 BRONCO™ SPORT
HERITAGE
(NOT AVAILABLE TO FLEET)
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

PROPRIETARY

Equipment Group		Standard Package (250A)
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation		
Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)		
Fender Flare Kit II Note: Pocket Style with Rivet, unassembled, paintable Note: Not available with Fender Flare Kit I, Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, or Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear		O
First Aid Kit		O
Interior Bike Rack		O
★Illuminated Door Entry Keypad		O
Liftgate Privacy Curtain		O
Mudflaps Kit Front Note: Not available with Mudflap Kit Rear, Mud Flaps Kit Front & Rear, Fender Flare Kit I, or Fender Flare Kit II		O
Mudflaps Kit Rear Note: Not available with Mudflap Kit Front, Mud Flaps Kit Front & Rear, Fender Flare Kit I, or Fender Flare Kit II		O
Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear Note: Not available with Mudflap Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Fender Flare Kit I, or Fender Flare Kit II		O
Roof-Rail Crossbars, 1.5L		O

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

INCLUDES ALL BIG BEND™ STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:**EXTERIOR**

- Bronco™ Sport Free Wheeling™ Graphics Package
- Door Handles – Iconic Silver
- Grille – Silver-Painted with Two-color “BRONCO” Lettering
- Painted Shadow Black Roof
 - Note:** Not available with Shadow Black (G1)
- Wheels – 17” Ebony with Race Red-Painted Accents

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Cargo Mat
- Floor Liners – Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)
- Race Red Door Ring and I.P. Bin
- Seats
 - Ombre Stitching with Sunset Weave Cloth
- Unique Armrest and Center Console
- Unique Badge in Center Console
- Unique Door Trim Stitching

08/01/23

2024 BRONCO™ SPORT FREE WHEELING™ ★ EQUIPMENT GROUP

PROPRIETARY

Series/Rate	Order Code	FREE WHEELING™
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		TBD%
Bronco™ Sport 4x4	R9K	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine: 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology Transmission: 8-Speed Automatic 	996/448	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)		
Bronco™ Sport 4x4, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	R9K / 996 / 448	220A
Equipment Group		
Equipment Group Mix		Standard Package (220A) 100%
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go, Lane Centering Evasive Steering Assist Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® Speed Sign Recognition Note: Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control Note: SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® services are not available in Alaska and Hawaii. Note: After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.	47C	O
Convenience Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8-way Power Driver's Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline, Lumbar) Heated Front Seats LED Fog Lamps Rear Parking Sensors Steering Wheel – Premium Wrapped Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO) Wireless Charging Pad Note: Not available with Rear Parking Sensors (18B) – Fleet only	96B	O
Power Moonroof Note: Requires Convenience Package (96B)	17B	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control Note: Contains Full Size Spare	53B	O
Cargo Management System (Shelf/Divider/Table)	90A	O
Second Row – Seatback Carpeted with Rubberized Seatback Mat	66B	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)		
Front and Rear Splash Guards Note: Not available with Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear, or Fender Flare Kit I and II	63B	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only		
Assistance Kit, On-Road Note: Not available with Assistance Kit, Off-Road		O
Assistance Kit, Off-Road Note: Not available with Assistance Kit, On-Road		O
Center Console Vault w/Coded Lock		O
Fender Flare Kit I Note: Pocket Style with Rivet, pre-assembled, non-paintable Note: Not available with Fender Flare Kit II, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, or Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear		O
Fender Flare Kit II Note: Pocket Style with Rivet, unassembled, paintable Note: Not Available with Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B)		O
First Aid Kit		O
★Illuminated Door Entry Keypad		O
Liftgate Privacy Curtain		O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

08/01/23

2024 BRONCO™ SPORT
FREE WHEELING™★
EQUIPMENT GROUP

PROPRIETARY

Equipment Group		Standard Package (220A)
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)		
Mudflaps Kit Front Note: Not available with Mudflap Kit Rear, Mud Flaps Kit Front & Rear, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Fender Flare Kit I, or Fender Flare Kit II		O
Mudflaps Kit Rear Note: Not available with Mudflap Kit Front, Mud Flaps Kit Front & Rear, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Fender Flare Kit I, or Fender Flare Kit II		O
Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear Note: Not available with Mudflap Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Fender Flare Kit I, or Fender Flare Kit II		O
Roof-Rail Crossbars I		O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
Rear Parking Sensors Note: Not available with Convenience Package (96B)	18B	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

STANDARD EQUIPMENT**INCLUDES ALL BIG BEND™ STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:****EXTERIOR**

- Bumper, Rear – Carbon Black
- Door Handles – Body Color
- Grille – Black with “BRONCO” Molded in White
- LED Fog Lamps
- Painted Shadow Black Roof
 - Note:** Not available with Shadow Black (G1)
- Tire – 225/60R18 All-Season (A/S) BSW
- Unique Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black
- Wheels – 18” Machined-face Aluminum Ebony Black-painted

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 110V/150W AC Power Outlet
- Ambient Lighting¹
- Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Floor Mats – Front and Rear Carpeted
- Instrument Panel – 6.5” Digital Screen
- Seats
 - Sport Contour Buckets
 - Premium-Trimmed
 - 8-way Power Driver’s Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline, Lumbar)
 - 6-way Power Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline)
 - Heated Front Seats
 - Second Row – Seatback Carpeted with Rubberized Seatback Mat
- Steering Wheel – Heated and Premium Wrapped
- Windows, Power – Front and Rear. Front Row One-Touch-Up/Down Feature (door mounted controls)

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- LED Headlamps with LED Signature Lighting

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)
- Remote Start System
- Rear Parking Sensor

FUNCTIONAL

- Memory Driver’s Seat and Sideview Mirror

¹ Single Color – Light Blue

★ = New for this model year

08/01/23

2024 BRONCO™ SPORT OUTER BANKS™ EQUIPMENT GROUP

PROPRIETARY

Series/Rate	Order Code	Outer Banks™
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		TBD%
Bronco™ Sport 4x4	R9C	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine: 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology Transmission: 8-Speed Automatic 	996/448	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)		
Bronco™ Sport 4x4, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	R9C / 996 / 448	300A
Equipment Group	Standard Package (300A)	
Equipment Group Mix		100%
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go, Lane Centering Evasive Steering Assist Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® Speed Sign Recognition Note: Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control Note: SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® services are not available in Alaska and Hawaii. Note: After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.	47C	O
Tech Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 10-Speakers and Subwoofer HD Radio™ Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO) Wireless Charging Pad 	96D	O
Power Moonroof Note: Requires Tech Package (96D)	17B	O
Black Diamond Off-Road Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Underbody Protection Black Diamond Graphic Package 17" Carbonized Gray-painted Low Gloss Aluminum Wheel Note: Contains Tire 225/65R17 Continental All-Terrain (A/T) Note: Requires Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control (53B)	86B	O
Hot Pepper Red Tinted Clearcoat	EA	O
★ Azure Gray Tinted Clearcoat	G4	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control Note: Contains Full Size Spare Note: 225/65R17 Continental All-Terrain (A/T) Tire replaces Full Size Spare when ordered with Black Diamond Off-Road Package (86B)	53B	O
Cargo Management System (Shelf/Divider/Table)	90A	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)		
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats)	50B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats)	50C	O
Cargo Mat	51B	O
Front and Rear Splash Guards Note: Not available with Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear, or Fender Flare Kit I and II	63B	O
Topo Graphic Package	85C	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only		
Assistance Kit, On-Road Note: Not available with Power Moonroof (17B)		O
Center Console Vault w/Coded Lock Note: Not available with Power Moonroof (17B)		O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

**2024 BRONCO™ SPORT
OUTER BANKS™
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard Package (300A)
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)		
Fender Flare Kit I Note: Pocket Style with Rivet, pre-assembled, non-paintable Note: Not available with Fender Flare Kit II, Mudflaps Kit Front, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Power Moonroof (17B), Mudflaps Kit Rear, or Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear		O
Fender Flare Kit II Note: Pocket Style with Rivet, unassembled, paintable Note: Not available with Fender Flare Kit I, Mudflaps Kit Front, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Power Moonroof (17B), Mudflaps Kit Rear, or Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear		O
First Aid Kit Note: Not available with Power Moonroof (17B)		O
Interior Bike Rack Note: Not available with Power Moonroof (17B)		O
★Illuminated Door Entry Keypad		O
Mudflaps Kit Front Note: Not available with Mudflap Kit Rear, Mud Flaps Kit Front & Rear, Power Moonroof (17B), Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Fender Flare Kit I, or Fender Flare Kit II		O
Mudflaps Kit Rear Note: Not available with Mudflap Kit Front, Mud Flaps Kit Front & Rear, Power Moonroof (17B), Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Fender Flare Kit I, or Fender Flare Kit II		O
Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear Note: Not available with Mudflap Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Power Moonroof (17B), Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Fender Flare Kit I, or Fender Flare Kit II		O
Roof-Rail Crossbars II		O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O

STANDARD EQUIPMENT**INCLUDES ALL BIG BEND™ STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:****MECHANICAL**

- 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Advanced 4x4
- Off-Road Suspension
- SelectShift® with Paddle Shifters
- Twin Clutch Rear Drive Unit

EXTERIOR

- Bash Plates – Metal
- Bumpers, Front and Rear – Carbon Black
- Front Tow Hooks
- LED Fog Lamps
- Painted Shadow Black Roof
 - Note:** Not available with Shadow Black (G1)
- Tires – 225/65 R17 All-Terrain (A/T)
 - Full Size Spare
- Unique Grille – Carbon Gray with “BRONCO™” Molded in White
- Unique Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black
- Wheel – 17” Carbonized Gray-painted Aluminum
 - Full Size Spare

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 110V/400W AC Power Outlet (400W – Behind Center Console and Cargo Area)
- Air Registers – Black
- Console Floor – Unique (Rotary TMS Switch)
- Floor Mats – Front and Rear
- Instrument Panel – 6.5” Digital Screen
- Rubberized Floor
- Seats
 - 8-way Power Driver’s Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline, Lumbar)
 - 6-way Manual Front Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down with Manual Recline)
 - Heated Front
 - Sport Contour Buckets with Unique Style Cloth with Color Accents
 - Second Row – Seatback Carpeted with Rubberized Seatback Mat
- Steering Wheel – Premium Wrapped
- Under Seat Storage Compartment – Second Row – Passenger Seat only
- Windows, Power – Front and Rear. Front Row One-Touch-Up/Down Feature (door mounted controls)
- Zipper Pockets – Front Driver/Passenger Seat Back with MOLLE Straps System

SAFETY/SECURITY

- LED Headlamps with LED Signature Lighting
- Trail Control™ for Off-Road

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Front 180-Degree Camera with Split View

FUNCTIONAL

- Interior Noise Insulation
- Terrain Management System™ with 7 G.O.A.T. Modes™ + Differential Lock (Normal, ECO, Sport, Slippery, Mud/Ruts, Sand, & Rock Crawl)

08/01/23

2024 BRONCO™ SPORT BADLANDS™ EQUIPMENT GROUP

PROPRIETARY

Series/Rate	Order Code	Badlands™
Retail Series Mix (% of Total Vehicle)		TBD%
Bronco™ Sport Advanced 4x4	R9D	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine: 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology and SelectShift® with Paddle Shifters Transmission 8 Speed Automatic 	999/448	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)		
Bronco™ Sport Advanced 4x4, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	R9D / 999 / 448	400A
Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)
Equipment Group Mix		100%
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop-and-Go, Lane Centering Evasive Steering Assist Voice-Activated Touchscreen Navigation System with Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® Speed Sign Recognition Note: Adaptive Cruise Control with Speed Sign Recognition = Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control Note: SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® includes a five (5)-year prepaid subscription. SiriusXM Traffic and Travel Link® services are not available in Alaska and Hawaii. Note: After your trial period ends, Sirius XM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com . All fees and programming subject to change. Trial subscriptions not available in Alaska and Hawaii.	47C	O
Premium Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 6-way Power Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline) Leather Seats 4-way Manually Adjustable Head Restraint Driver and Front-Passenger Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 10-Speakers and Subwoofer Door Handles – Body Color Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) HD Radio™ Leather-Trimmed with Mini-Perforation Two-Tone Seats Memory Driver's Seat and Sideview Mirror Remote Start System Rear Parking Sensors Steering Wheel – Heated Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO) Wireless Charging Pad Note: Not available with Rear Parking Sensors (18B) – Fleet only	96Q	O
Power Moonroof Note: Requires Premium Package (96Q)	17B	O
17" Carbonized Gray-painted Low Gloss Aluminum Wheel Note: Includes Tire – Falken Wildpeak – 235/65R17 All-Terrain (A/T) Off-Road (T7F)	64V	O
Tire – Falken Wildpeak – 235/65R17 All-Terrain (A/T) Off-Road Note: Available with 17" Carbonized Gray-painted Aluminum Wheel – Standard Wheel Note: Included with 17" Carbonized Gray-painted Low Gloss Aluminum Wheel (64V)	T7F	O/I
Class II Trailer Tow Package with Trailer Sway Control	53B	O
Cargo Management System (Shelf/Divider/Table)	90A	O
Hot Pepper Red Tinted Clearcoat	EA	O
★ Azure Gray Tinted Clearcoat	G4	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)		
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – Front and Rear	50B	O
Cargo Mat	51B	O
Front and Rear Splash Guards Note: Not available with Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear, or Fender Flare Kit I and II	63B	O
Topo Graphic Package	85C	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

**2024 BRONCO™ SPORT
BADLANDS™
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard Package (400A)
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation		
Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only		
Assistance Kit, On-Road Note: Not available with Assistance Kit, Off-Road or Premium Package (96Q)		O
Assistance Kit, Off-Road Note: Not available with Assistance Kit, On-Road or Premium Package (96Q)		O
Center Console Vault w/Coded Lock Note: Not available with Premium Package (96Q)		O
Fender Flare Kit I Note: Pocket Style with Rivet, pre-assembled, non-paintable Note: Not available with Fender Flare Kit II, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear, or Premium Package (96Q)		O
Fender Flare Kit II Note: Pocket Style with Rivet, unassembled, paintable Note: Not available with Fender Flare Kit I, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Mudflaps Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear, or Premium Package (96Q)		O
First Aid Kit Note: Not available with Premium Package (96Q)		O
Interior Bike Rack Note: Not available with Premium Package (96Q)		O
★Illuminated Door Entry Keypad		O
Liftgate Privacy Curtain Note: Not available with Premium Package (96Q)		O
Mudflaps Kit Front Note: Not available with Mudflap Kit Rear, Mud Flaps Kit Front & Rear, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Fender Flare Kit I, Fender Flare Kit II or Premium Package (96Q)		O
Mudflaps Kit Rear Note: Not available with Mudflap Kit Front, Mud Flaps Kit Front & Rear, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Fender Flare Kit I, Fender Flare Kit II or Premium Package (96Q)		O
Mudflaps Kit Front & Rear Note: Not available with Mudflap Kit Front, Mudflaps Kit Rear, Front and Rear Splash Guards (63B), Fender Flare Kit I, Fender Flare Kit II or Premium Package (96Q)		O
Roof-Rail Crossbars II		O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
Rear Parking Sensors Note: Not available with Premium Package (96Q)	18B	O

AXLE AVAILABILITY

***Final Drive Ratio (1.5L EcoBoost®
with Auto Start-Stop Technology) =
3.80***

***Final Drive Ratio (2.0L EcoBoost®
with Auto Start-Stop Technology) =
3.80***

WHEEL AVAILABILITY



17" Carbonized Gray-
Painted High Gloss
Aluminum
Standard on Big Bend™



17" Matte Black-Painted
Included in Black
Appearance Package
(67G) on Big Bend™



18" Machined-face
Aluminum Ebony Black-
Painted (64M)
Optional on Big Bend™



17" Oxford White-Painted
Aluminum
Standard on Heritage



17" Ebony Race Red-
Painted
Standard on Free
Wheeling™



18" Machined-face
Aluminum Ebony Black-
Painted
Standard on Outer
Banks™



17" Carbonized Gray-
Painted Aluminum
Standard on Badlands™



17" Carbonized Gray-
Painted Low Gloss
Aluminum (64V)
Optional on Badlands™.
Included in Black
Diamond Off-Road
Package★ (86B) on Big
Bend™ and Outer
Banks™

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Material	Interior Description
Big Bend™	Unique Cloth with Easy-to-Clean	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and 4-way Manual Passenger • Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat, Fold-Down Center Armrest with two (2) Cupholders
Black Appearance Package★	Premium Trimmed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 8-way Power Driver and 4-way Manual Passenger • Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat, Fold-Down Center Armrest with two (2) Cupholders
Outer Banks™	Premium Trimmed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 8-way Power Driver and 6-way Power Passenger • Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat, Fold-Down Center Armrest with two (2) Cupholders
Badlands™	Unique Style Cloth with Color Accents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 8-way Power Driver and 6-way Manual Passenger • Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat, Fold-Down Center Armrest with two (2) Cupholders
Premium Package	Leather-Trimmed with Mini-Perforation Two-Tone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 8-way Power Driver and 6-way Power Passenger • Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat, Fold-Down Center Armrest with two (2) Cupholders

COLOR OFFERINGS

Paint Name	Order Code	BIG BEND™		BLACK APPEARANCE PACKAGE★	OUTER BANKS™		BADLANDS™	PREMIUM PACKAGE
		Unique Cloth with Easy to Clean cloth		Premium-Trimmed	Premium Trimmed		Unique Style with Color Accents Cloth	Leather-Trimmed with Mini-Perforation Two-Tone
		Ebony	Medium Dark Slate	Ebony	Ebony/Roast	Navy Pier	Ebony/Area 51	Ebony/Roast
		QH	QV	SH	9P	9N	LC	ZP
Atlas Blue Metallic	B3	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Hot Pepper Red Tinted Clearcoat ¹	EA	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Eruption Green Metallic	FA	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Shadow Black	G1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★ Azure Gray Tinted Clearcoat ¹	G4	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Cactus Gray	NE	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
★ Desert Sand	VA	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■

¹ Extra Charge Paint

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

09/01/23

2024 BRONCO™ SPORT

PROPRIETARY

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Material	Interior Description
Heritage	Plaid Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and 4-way Manual Passenger • Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat, Fold-Down Center Armrest with two (2) Cupholders
Free Wheeling™ ★	Ombre Stitching with Sunset Weave Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and 4-way Manual Passenger • Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat, Fold-Down Center Armrest with two (2) Cupholders

COLOR OFFERINGS

Seats Cabin Environment Paint Name	Order Code	HERITAGE	FREEWHEELING™ ★
		Plaid Cloth	Ombre Stitching with Sunset Weave Cloth
		Navy Pier	Ebony
		RJ	PH
Atlas Blue Metallic	B3		■
Robin's Egg Blue ¹	CW	■	
Hot Pepper Red Tinted Clearcoat ¹	EA	■	■
Eruption Green Metallic	FA		■
Shadow Black	G1	■	■
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■
Cactus Gray	NE	■	■
Oxford White	YZ		■

¹ Extra Charge Paint

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

Ford Division

2024 BRONCO™ SPORT
EMISSIONS

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM 425
Standard equipment in all states.

SUPPLEMENTAL PTC HEATER 52B
STANDARD with the 1.5L EcoBoost® Engine in all states
EXCEPT:

Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Florida, Georgia,
Hawaii, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, South
Carolina and Texas.

NOTE: *Standalone optional availability in the states listed above.
Requires the 1.5L EcoBoost® Engine*

NOTE: Not available in any state with the 2.0L EcoBoost® Engine

NOTE: Not available on Badlands™ and Heritage Limited

FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET 153

Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional
to all others.

POWERTRAIN

FUEL ECONOMY

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL			ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COSTS
		ADJUSTED			
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	CITY	HIGHWAY	COMBINED	
4x4					
1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD

ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
4x4				
1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD
2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD

MAJOR PRODUCT FEATURES

OVERVIEW

2024 Bronco™ is the all-new, rugged 4x4 medium utility from Ford, available in 2-Door or 4-Door styles, with two engines and two transmission options. Bronco™ brings exhilarating off-road capability to outdoor enthusiasts.

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to www.fordsourcebook.com

To learn more about Bronco's towing capability, go to https://www.fleet.ford.com/content/dam/aem_fleet/en_us/fleet/towing-guides/2024_Ford_RVandTrailerTowingGuide.pdf

SERIES/EQUIPMENT GROUP AVAILABILITY

- Available Series
 - Big Bend™
 - Black Diamond™
 - Outer Banks™
 - Badlands™
 - Wildtrak™
 - Everglades
 - Raptor
 - Heritage Edition
 - Heritage Limited Edition
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - Base Series

MECHANICAL

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - 4x4 with Part Time Selectable Engagement is now called out separately. Standard on Big Bend™, Black Diamond™ and Outer Banks™ series.
 - 4x4 Advanced with Automatic On Demand Engagement is now called out separately. Standard on Badlands™, Raptor and Heritage Limited Edition. Included in the Sasquatch™ Package on Big Bend™, Black Diamond™, Outer Banks™, Wildtrak™, Everglades and Heritage Edition.
 - 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) is no longer available with the 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine (99H) on Badlands™ series
- **Deleted**
 - 2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine (99P) from Big Bend™ series

EXTERIOR

- ★ **New**
 - Body-Color High Coverage Fender Flares are Standard on Raptor series
 - Trailer Tow Prep Pack is Standard on all series except for Raptor series
- **Changed**
 - 17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum wheels are now Standard on Black Diamond™ series. Previously optional.
 - Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular Front Bumper is now Standard on Badlands™ and Wildtrak™. Previously optional.
 - Low Gloss Black High Coverage Fender Flares (90C) are now Included/Optional on Raptor series. Previously standard.
 - Roof Rails with Crossbars, Black (863) now requires 2-Door on Wildtrak™ series.
 - Slide-Out Tailgate is now standard on Everglades, Hertiage and Heritage Limited.

EXTERIOR (continued)

- **Deleted**
 - 2-Door from Outer Banks™ series
 - 17" Black Gloss-Painted Steel wheels from Black Diamond™ series
 - Towing Capability (53Q)
- ★ **New Paint**
 - Shelter Green (DB)
- **Changed Paint**
 - None
- **Deleted Paint**
 - Code Orange (CN)
 - Area 51 (KU)

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - Cargo Area Protector (16B) from Everglades series

SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - Connected Built-In Navigation (59B)

FUNCTIONAL

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability is on Standard on All series. Previously included in the High Package.
 - Bronco™ Trail App. Previously known as FordPass Connect™.
- **Deleted**
 - Keyless Entry Keypad (63C)

PACKAGES

- ★ **New**
 - Raptor Code Orange Appearance Package (51A) (**Late Availability**) Optional on Raptor series

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

MAJOR PRODUCT FEATURES

PACKAGES (continued)

- **Changed**

- Connected Navigation with 1-Year Subscription included is now standard in the High/Lux Package (Incremental to Mid Package Features) on Outer Banks™, Badlands™, Wildtrak™, Raptor and Heritage Limited
- High Package is now referred to as High/Lux Package.

- **Deleted**

- Connected Built-In Navigation with 3-Years of Service included in the High/Lux Package

OTHER

- ★ **New Dealer Installed Options (DIO)**

- Trailer Tow Package

- **Deleted**

- Cargo Area Storage – Fixed Lid
- Cargo Area Storage – Raised Lid
- Cargo Area Storage – Drawer
- Cargo Area Storage – Trunk
- Tailgate Table from Everglades series

2024 BRONCO™ ORDER COMBINATIONS

- **Big Bend™**

- Body Code: E7A, E7B
- Order Code: 221A, 222A

- **Black Diamond™**

- Body Code: E1A, E1B
- Order Code: 321A, 322A

- **Outer Banks™**

- Body Code: E8B
- Order Code: 312A, 314A

- **Badlands™**

- Body Code: E9A, E9B
- Order Code: 331A, 332A, 334A

- **Wildtrak™**

- Body Code: E2A, E2B
- Order Code: 352A, 354A

- **Everglades**

- Body Code: E4H
- Order Code: 922A

- **Raptor**

- Body Code: E0R
- Order Code: 374A

- **Heritage Edition**

- Body Code: E4C, E4D
- Order Code: 662A

- **Heritage Limited Edition**

- Body Code: E4E, E4G
- Order Code: 664A

LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change

- Raptor Code Orange Appearance Package (51A)

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following features are standard on the 2024MY Bronco™:

MECHANICAL

- 4x4 with Part Time Selectable Engagement
- Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) and Electronic Stability Control
- Electric Parking Brake
- Engine – 2.3L EcoBoost®
- Transmission – 7-Speed Manual

EXTERIOR

- Active Grille Shutters
- Black Molded-in-Color (MIC)
 - Bumper, Front and Rear
 - Door Handles
 - Fender Flares
- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel Filler
- Fender Tie-Down Hooks
- Grille – Carbonized Gray Painted with White “BRONCO” Lettering
- LED Fog Lamps
- Privacy Glass – Second Row and Swing Gate
- Taillamps – Halogen
- Tops
 - Hard, Carbonized Gray Molded-in-Color (MIC) (Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door)
 - Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner
 - Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
 - Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels (for On-Vehicle Storage)
 - Soft Black Cloth (Standard 4-Door)
 - Hard Top Prep Kit
 - Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
- Tow Hooks – Front (2) and Rear (1)
- Tires – P255/75R17 All-Terrain (A/T) (32")
 - Full size spare tire with TPMS
- ★ Trailer Tow Prep Pack
- Wheels – 17" Carbonized Gray-Painted Aluminum
- Wipers
 - Windshield – Variable Intermittent/Continuous
 - Rear Window – Single-Speed Intermittent/Continuous (not available with the Soft Top)

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Cupholders – 2-Door Four (4), 4-Door Two (2)
- Carpet Front Floor Mats
- Center Floor Console, Locking
- Climate Control – Includes Air Conditioning
 - Manual, Single Zone
 - Cabin Particulate Air Filter
- Cruise Control
- Glove Box, Locking
- Grab Handles – Driver and Front Passenger
- Interior Grab Handles, Front Row – One (1) in the Center Floor Console, Passenger Side
- Instrument Panel Cluster
 - 8" Color Digital Cluster Screen
 - Message Center
 - Outside Temperature Display
 - Trip Computer
- Leather Gear Shift Knob
- Leather-Wrapped Steering Wheel
- Lighting
 - Illuminated Entry System with Courtesy Lamp Delay
 - Overhead Console with Front Map Lights
- Powerpoints (12V) – One (1) Center Floor Console, One (1) Cargo Area
- Rubberized Flooring – Washout capable with drain plugs

INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Seats
 - Marine Grade Vinyl Buckets
 - 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline)
 - MOLLE Strap System – Front Driver/Passenger Seat Back
 - Second Row 50/50 Split-Fold (2-Door Only)
 - Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline (4-Door Only)
- Sliding Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
- Smart Charging USB Ports, Second Row – One (1) “A” and one (1) “C” in the back side of the Center Floor Console
- Steering Column – Manual Tilt/Telescoping
- Storage
 - Center Floor Console Armrest, Glove Box, Media Bin, Overhead Console with Sunglasses Storage¹
- Windows, Power
 - Front Row: One-Touch Up/Down Feature. Controls in front area of the Center Floor Console
 - Second Row: Controls in the back side of the Center Floor Console

SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac™ with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
 - First Row: Driver and Passenger Dual-Stage Front
 - First Row: Driver and Passenger Seat Side
 - All Rows: Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain with Rollover Sensor
- Day/Night Rearview Mirror – Manually Adjustable
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Door Locks, Power
 - Auto Lock / Auto Unlock
 - Child-Safety Rear (4-Door Only)
- Electronic Traction Control
- Headlamps, LED
- Individual Tire Pressure Monitoring System (ITPMS)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children) on all Second Row Seating Positions
- Mirrors, Sideview – Heated Power Glass, Manual-Fold, Integrated Spotter Mirror with Black Molded-in-Color (MIC) Caps
- Perimeter Alarm
- Personal Safety System™²
- Safety Belts
 - Front Row – Belt-Minder® (Front Safety Belt Reminder)
 - Second Row
 - Seat Belt Monitor
 - Rear Seat Occupant Alert³(4-Door only)
 - Second Row (2-Door Only)
 - Outboard Seating Positions with Pretensioners
 - Second Row (4-Door Only)
 - Outboard Seating Positions with Pretensioners
 - Center Seating Position
- Trailer Sway Control

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Auto High-Beam Headlamps
- Hill Start Assist
- Post-Collision Braking
- Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking AEB
 - Pedestrian Detection
 - Forward Collision Warning
 - Dynamic Brake Support
- Rear View Camera with Backup Assist Grid Lines
- Hill Descent Control™ (Included in the standard 7-Speed Manual Transmission Only)

¹ Auxiliary Switches, where available, replace the sunglass storage.

²Personal Safety System™ for driver and front passenger includes dual-stage front airbags, safety belt pretensioners, safety belt energy-management retractors, safety belt usage sensors, driver's seat position sensor, crash severity sensor, restraint control module and Front-Passenger Sensing System.

³Removal of any door will deactivate the Rear Seat Occupant Alert feature

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
 - AM/FM Stereo
 - Seven (7) Speakers, including Subwoofer
 - Media Bin, Open
 - SiriusXM® with 360L
 - Super Categories / Live Sports Categories
 - "For You" Recommendations
 - SiriusXM Listener Profiles
- Note:** Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii.
- Note:** Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year or trim.
- Details:** SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Radio Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then- current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly. © 2020 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Battery Management System
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering

FUNCTIONAL (continued)

- Bronco™ Trail App
 - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices⁴
 - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle⁵
 - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle⁵
 - Locate parked vehicle⁵
 - Check vehicle status⁵
- Note:** Ford Telematics™ and Data Services Prep included for Fleet ONLY: Bronco™ Trail App 4G Wi-Fi Modem provides data to support telematics and data services including but not limited to vehicle location, speed, idle time, fuel, vehicle diagnostics and maintenance alerts. Device enables telematics services through Ford or authorized providers. Activate at www.fleet.ford.com or call 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673)
- Front Stabilizer Bar
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor®
- Push-Button Start
- Remote Keyless Entry
- HOSS 1.0
- SYNC® 4⁶
 - 12" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
 - Wireless Phone Connection
 - Cloud Connected
 - AppLink® w/ App Catalog
 - 911 Assist®
 - Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
 - Digital Owners Manual
 - Conversational Voice Command Recognition
- Smart Charging Multimedia USB Ports, First Row – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C". Refer to Second Row USB feature in the Interior/Comfort section.
- Terrain Management System™ with G.O.A.T. Modes – Normal, ECO, Sport, Slippery, Mud/Ruts and Sand
- Tool Kit – For Removeable Doors and Tops
- Transmission Oil Cooler (10-Speed Automatic Transmission only)

⁴Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features.

To activate, go to www.att.com/ford

⁵Bronco™ Trail App (optional on select vehicles), the Ford Pass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excludes Wi-Fi hotspot.

⁶Not compatible with FordPass™ Performance App with Off-Road Navigation

08/16/23

**2024 BRONCO™
BIG BEND™
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

PROPRIETARY

Series	Order Code	Big Bend™	
2-Door 4x4	E7A	S	S
4-Door 4x4	E7B	O	O
2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine Note: Both 7-Speed Manual Transmission (44Q) or 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) are available features. Refer to the Transmission features for additional information.	99H	S	S
7-Speed Manual Transmission Note: Includes Granny Gear and Crank in Gear function and Hill Descent Control™	44Q	S	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission Note: With 2.3L Engine – Includes Trail Control and Trail Turn Assist	44T	O	O
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) – This section for WBDO users only			
2-Door 4x4; 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine; 7-Speed Manual Transmission	E7A/99H/44Q	221A	222A
2-Door 4x4; 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E7A/99H/44T	221A	222A
4-Door 4x4; 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine; 7-Speed Manual Transmission	E7B/99H/44Q	221A	222A
4-Door 4x4; 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E7B/99H/44T	221A	222A
Equipment Group		Standard Package (221A)	Mid Package (222A)
Included in Equipment Group			
Mid Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2-Door Intelligent Access with Lock/Unlock (Intelligent Access will also Lock/Unlock the Swing Gate) • Ambient Footwell Lighting • Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior) • Connected Navigation¹ with 1-Year Subscription included, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance, and One Box Search • Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) – Includes Air Conditioning • Front Row Heated Seats • Illuminated Sliding Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger) • Power Outlet – Back Side of Center Floor Console • Rear Parking Sensors • Remote Start System (Available only with Automatic Transmission (44T)) • Ford Co-Pilot360™ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Auto High-Beam Headlamps² – BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert – Lane-Keeping System <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Lane-Keeping Alert ○ Lane-Keeping Aid ○ Driver Alert – Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)² <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Pedestrian Detection ○ Forward Collision Warning ○ Dynamic Brake Support – Rear View Camera with Backup Assist Grid Lines³ Note: Enables compatibility with FordPass™ Performance App with Off-Road Navigation			I
Axle Availability			
*** For Axle Availability information, please refer to the “Axle Availability” chart toward the back of this Order Guide	***	***	***
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
Sasquatch™ Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On Demand Engagement • 17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum, with Warm Alloy Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable Wheels • 4.7 Final Drive Ratio with Electronic-locking Front and Rear Axle • High Clearance Suspension • High Clearance Fender Flares Note: LT315/70R17 Mud-Terrain (M/T) Tires (35") Note: Position-sensitive Bilstein Shock Absorbers	765	O	O
Hard Top, Carbonized Gray Molded-in-Color (MIC) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner • Rear-Window Defroster and Washer • Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels (for On-Vehicle Storage) Note: Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door	43L	S/O	S/O
Dual Tops – Carbonized Gray Molded-in-Color (MIC) Hard Top + Black Soft Top Note: Requires 4-Door	43Z	O	O

¹ Navigation services require SYNC®4 and Bronco™ Trail App (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-Year Subscription of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

² Standard on Big Bend™ series

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment

O = Optional, M = Mandatory

Ford Division

**2024 BRONCO™
BIG BEND™
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard Package (221A)	Mid Package (222A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)			
LED Signature Lighting Note: Includes LED Taillamps Note: Not available for Military Personnel Sales (WAFAC) TIP: LED Headlamps are enhanced with LED Signature Lighting	91S	O	O
Tube Step – Powder Coated Note: Not available with Splash Guards – Front and Rear (17B)	18D		O
Removable Hoop Step	18H	O	O
Auxiliary Switches with Pre-Run Accessory Wires located in Overhead Console with Front Map Lights	66C	O	O
Navigation Removal Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	59D		O
Audio – Six (6) Speakers Note: Subwoofer Delete Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	58E	O	O
★Mirrors, Sideview – Heated Glass Removal Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	54D	O	O
Hot Pepper Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ³	EA	O	O
★Azure Gray Metallic Tri-Coat ³	G4	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)			
Brush Guard Note: Requires Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular (55G)	68B	O	O
Cargo Area Protector Note: Not available with Slide-Out Tailgate (90F)	16B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Floor Mats) Note: Includes standard Carpet Front Floor Mats	47B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Floor Mats) Note: Deletes standard Carpet Front Floor Mats	47C	O	O
Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular Note: Deletes standard LED Fog Lamps	55G	O	O
Roof Rails with Crossbars, Black Note: 2-Door – Requires Hard Top (43L) Note: 4-Door – Requires Hard Top (43L) or Dual Top (43Z) Note: This option may reduce SiriusXM® satellite radio reception performance.	863	O	O
Slide-Out Tailgate Note: Requires 4-Door Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765) Note: Not available with Dual Top (43Z) TIP: Prevents on-vehicle door storage	90F	O	O
Splash Guards – Front and Rear Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765) Note: Not available with Tube Step – Powder Coated (18D)	17B	O	O
Storage Bags – Door Note: Requires 4-Door Note: Requires Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard Top on 4-Door) TIP: Provides for on-vehicle door storage	87D	O	O
Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door Note: Requires Hard Top (43L) or Dual Top (43Z) TIP: Hard Tops contain the Front Row Top Panels Storage Bag; this option adds the Door Storage Bags. TIP: The Door Storage Bags are unique to the number of doors. On-vehicle door storage is 4-Door only.	87E	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only			
32" Spare Tire Cover (Abstract Bronco™) Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
32" Spare Tire Cover (Bronco™ 66) Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
32" Spare Tire Cover (Ford TG Stamping) Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
Assistance Kit, On-Road		O	O
Assistance Kit, Off-Road		O	O
Body Armor – Protective Moldings Note: Not available with Body Appearance Kit		O	O

³ Extra Cost Paint

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment
O = Optional, M = Mandatory

Ford Division

EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (221A)	Mid Package (222A)
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation			
Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)			
Body Appearance Kit Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765) Note: Not available with Splash Guards – Front and Rear (17B) Note: Not available with Body Armor – Protective Moldings		O	O
Cargo Area Rug		O	O
Cargo Net Kit		O	O
Cockpit Cover		O	O
Fender Flare Kit – Base Style, Steel Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765) Note: Not available with Splash Guards – Front and Rear (17B)		O	O
First Aid Kit		O	O
Safe Deposit – Console Lock Box Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
Storage – Roof Bag, Second Row Panel Note: Requires 4-Door		O	O
Tailgate Table Note: Not available with Slide-Out Tailgate (90F)		O	O
Tonneau Cover – Soft Note: Requires 4-Door		O	O
Top – Mesh Shade Bimini		O	O
Top, Retractable – Full Twill Soft Note: Not available with Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard Top on 4-Door)		O	O
Top, Retractable – Front Row Twill Soft Note: Not available with Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard Top on 4-Door)		O	O
Top – Soft Canvas, Bimini		O	O
★ Trailer Tow Package		O	O
Tube Doors – 2-Door Note: Requires 2-Door		O	O
Tube Doors – 4-Door Note: Requires 4-Door		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	94B	O	O

2024 BRONCO™
BLACK DIAMOND™
STANDARD EQUIPMENT

ALL BIG BEND™ SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:**EXTERIOR**

- Bumper, Front and Rear – Powder Coated Steel
- Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates
- Grille, Black Molded-in-Color (MIC) with White “BRONCO” Lettering
- Rock Rails
- Tire – LT265/70R17 All-Terrain (A/T) (32”)
 - Full size spare tire with TPMS
- Wheels – 17” Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Auxiliary Switches with Pre-Run Accessory Wires located in Overhead Console with Front Map Lights

FUNCTIONAL

- Terrain Management System™ with G.O.A.T. Modes – Normal, ECO, Sport, Slippery, Mud/Ruts, Sand and Rock-Crawl

2024 BRONCO™ BLACK DIAMOND™ EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	Black Diamond™	
2-Door 4x4	E1A	S	S
4-Door 4x4	E1B	O	O
2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine Note: Both 7-Speed Manual Transmission (44Q) or 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) are available features. Refer to the Transmission features for additional information.	99H	S	S
2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine ● Electric Brake Boost Note: Only 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) is available. Refer to the Transmission feature for additional information.	99P	O	O
7-Speed Manual Transmission Note: Requires 2.3L Engine (99H) Note: Includes Granny Gear and Crank in Gear function and Hill Descent Control™	44Q	S	
10-Speed Automatic Transmission Note: 322A – Standard. Note: 321A – Standard with 2.7L Engine. Note: 321A – Optional with 2.3L Engine. Note: With 2.3L Engine – Includes Trail Control and Trail Turn Assist Note: With 2.7L Engine – Includes Trail Control, Trail Turn Assist and Trail One-Pedal Driving	44T	S/O	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) – This section for WBDO users only			
2-Door 4x4; 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine; 7-Speed Manual Transmission	E1A/99H/44Q	321A	
2-Door 4x4; 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E1A/99H/44T	321A	322A
2-Door 4x4; 2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E1A/99P/44T	321A	322A
4-Door 4x4; 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine; 7-Speed Manual Transmission	E1B/99H/44Q	321A	
4-Door 4x4; 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E1B/99H/44T	321A	322A
4-Door 4x4; 2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E1B/99P/44T	321A	322A
Equipment Group		Standard Package (321A)	Mid Package (322A)
Included in Equipment Group			
Mid Package ● 2-Door Intelligent Access with Lock/Unlock (Intelligent Access will also Lock/Unlock the Swing Gate) ● Ambient Footwell Lighting ● Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior) ● Connected Navigation ¹ with 1-Year Subscription included, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance, and One Box Search ● Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) – Includes Air Conditioning ● Front Row Heated Seats ● Illuminated Sliding Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger) ● Power Outlet – Back Side of Center Floor Console ● Rear Parking Sensors ● Remote Start System ● Ford Co-Pilot360™ – Auto High-Beam Headlamps ² – BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert – Lane-Keeping System ○ Lane-Keeping Alert ○ Lane-Keeping Aid ○ Driver Alert – Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB) ³ ○ Pedestrian Detection ○ Forward Collision Warning ○ Dynamic Brake Support – Rear View Camera with Backup Assist Grid Lines ³ Note: Enables compatibility with FordPass™ Performance App with Off-Road Navigation			I

¹ Navigation services require SYNC®4 and Bronco™ Trail App (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-Year Subscription of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate. Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.
² Standard on Big Bend™ series

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment
 O = Optional, M = Mandatory

**2024 BRONCO™
BLACK DIAMOND™
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard Package (321A)	Mid Package (322A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
Sasquatch™ Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On Demand Engagement 17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum, with Warm Alloy Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable Wheels 4.7 Final Drive Ratio with Electronic-locking Front and Rear Axle High Clearance Suspension High Clearance Fender Flares Note: LT315/70R17 Mud-Terrain (M/T) Tires (35") Note: Position-sensitive Bilstein Shock Absorbers	765	O	O
Hard Top, Carbonized Gray Molded-in-Color (MIC) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner Rear-Window Defroster and Washer Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels (for On-Vehicle Storage) Note: Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door	43L	S/O	S/O
Dual Tops – Carbonized Gray Molded-in-Color (MIC) Hard Top + Black Soft Top Note: Requires 4-Door	43Z	O	O
Removable Hoop Step Note: Replaces the standard Rock Rails	18H	O	O
Navigation Removal Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	59D		O
Audio – Six (6) Speakers Note: Subwoofer Delete Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	58E	O	O
Mirrors, Sideview – Heated Glass Removal Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	54D	O	O
Hot Pepper Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ³	EA	O	O
Azure Gray Metallic Tri-Coat ³	G4	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)			
Brush Guard Note: Requires Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular (55G) Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)	68B	O	O
Cargo Area Protector Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765) Note: Not available with Slide-Out Tailgate (90F)	16B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Floor Mats) Note: Includes standard Carpet Front Floor Mats.	47B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Floor Mats) Note: Deletes standard Carpet Front Floor Mats	47C	O	O
Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular Note: Deletes standard LED Fog Lamps	55G	O	O
Roof Rails with Crossbars, Black Note: 2-Door – Requires Hard Top (43L) Note: 4-Door – Requires Hard Top (43L) or Dual Top (43Z) Note: This option may reduce SiriusXM® satellite radio reception performance.	863	O	O
Slide-Out Tailgate Note: Requires 4-Door Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765) Note: Not available with Dual Top (43Z) TIP: Prevents on-vehicle door storage	90F	O	O
Storage Bags – Door Note: Requires 4-Door Note: Requires Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard Top on 4-Door) TIP: Provides for on-vehicle door storage	87D	O	O
Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door Note: Requires Hard Top (43L) or Dual Top (43Z) TIP: Hard Tops contain the Front Row Top Panels Storage Bag; this option adds the Door Storage Bags.	87E	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation			
Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only			
32" Spare Tire Cover (Abstract Bronco™) Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O

³ Extra Cost Paint

★ = New for this model year

 I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment
 O = Optional, M = Mandatory

**2024 BRONCO™
BLACK DIAMOND™
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard Package (321A)	Mid Package (322A)
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation			
Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)			
32" Spare Tire Cover (Bronco™ 66) Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
32" Spare Tire Cover (Ford TG Stamping) Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
Assistance Kit, On-Road		O	O
Assistance Kit, Off-Road		O	O
Body Armor – Protective Moldings Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765) Note: Not available with Body Appearance Kit		O	O
Body Appearance Kit Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765) Note: Not available with Body Armor – Protective Moldings		O	O
Cargo Area Rug Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
Cargo Net Kit Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
Fender Flare Kit – Base Style, Steel		O	O
First Aid Kit Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
Safe Deposit – Console Lock Box Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
Storage – Roof Bag, Second Row Panel Note: Requires 4-Door		O	O
Tailgate Table Note: Requires 4-Door Note: Not available with Slide-Out Tailgate (90F)		O	O
Top – Mesh Shade Bimini		O	O
Top, Retractable – Full Twill Soft Note: Not available with Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard Top on 4-Door)		O	O
Top, Retractable – Front Row Twill Soft Note: Not available with Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard Top on 4-Door)		O	O
Top – Soft Canvas, Bimini		O	O
★ Trailer Tow Package		O	O
Tube Doors – 2-Door Note: Requires 2-Door		O	O
Tube Doors – 4-Door Note: Requires 4-Door		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	94B	O	O

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

ALL BIG BEND™ SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:

MECHANICAL

- 10-Speed Automatic Transmission

EXTERIOR

- Door Handles – Body Color
- Fender Flares, Body Color
- Grille – Black Painted with White “BRONCO” Lettering
- Taillamps, LED
- Tire – P255/70R18 All-Terrain A/T (32")
 - Full size spare tire with TPMS
- Tube Step – Powder Coated
- Wheels – 18" Bright Machined Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Carpet Flooring Front/Rear
- Carpet Front and Rear Floor Mats
- Seats
 - Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl Seats – Roast with Black Onyx
 - 10-way Power Driver, 8-way Power Passenger and Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline and Armrest with two (2) Beverage Holders

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Headlamps – LED with LED Signature Lighting
- Mirrors, Sideview – Body-Color Painted Caps

PACKAGES

• Mid Package

- 2-Door Intelligent Access with Lock/Unlock (Intelligent Access will also Lock/Unlock the Swing Gate)
- Ambient Footwell Lighting
- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior)
- Connected Navigation¹ with 1-Year Subscription included, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance, and One Box Search
- Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) – Includes Air Conditioning
- Front Row Heated Seats
- Illuminated Sliding Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
- Power Outlet – Back Side of Center Floor Console
- Rear Parking Sensors
- Remote Start System
- Ford Co-Pilot360™
 - Auto High-Beam Headlamps²
 - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
 - Lane-Keeping System
 - Lane-Keeping Alert
 - Lane-Keeping Aid
 - Driver Alert
 - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)²
 - Pedestrian Detection
 - Forward Collision Warning
 - Dynamic Brake Support
 - Rear View Camera with Backup Assist Grid Lines²
 - Note:** Enables compatibility with FordPass™ Performance App with Off-Road Navigation

¹ Navigation services require SYNC®4 and Bronco™ Trail App (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-Year Subscription of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

² Standard feature on Big Bend™ Series

**2024 BRONCO™
OUTER BANKS™
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Order Code	Outer Banks™	
4-Door 4x4	E8B	O	O
2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine	99H	S	S
2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine • Electric Brake Boost	99P	O	O
10-Speed Automatic Transmission Note: With 2.3L Engine – Includes Trail Control and Trail Turn Assist Note: With 2.7L Engine – Includes Trail Control, Trail Turn Assist and Trail One-Pedal Driving	44T	S	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) – This section for WBDO users only			
4-Door 4x4; 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E8B/99H/ 44T	312A	314A
4-Door 4x4; 2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E8B/99P/ 44T	312A	314A
Equipment Group		Mid Package (312A)	High/Lux Package (314A)
Included in Equipment Group			
NOTE: Mid Package is standard. Please refer to the Standard Equipment page. Equipment Group 312A shows all features that are available with the Mid Package.			
High/Lux Package (Incremental to Mid Package features) • 360-Degree Camera • Additional Sound Deadening • Adaptive Cruise Control • B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 10 Speakers including Subwoofer • Evasive Steering Assist • Front Parking Sensors • Heated Steering Wheel • Information on Demand Panel (included in SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition) • Mirrors, Sideview – LED Approach Lamps and LED Spotlight • Smart Charging USB Ports, Dash Board – One (1) “A” and one (1) “C” • Universal Garage Door Opener • Wireless Charging Pad			I
Axle Availability			
*** For Axle Availability information, please refer to the “Axle Availability” chart toward the back of this Order Guide	***	***	***
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
Sasquatch™ Package • Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On Demand Engagement • 17” Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum, with Warm Alloy Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable Wheels • 4.7 Final Drive Ratio with Electronic-locking Front and Rear Axle • High Clearance Suspension • High Clearance Fender Flares Note: LT315/70R17 Mud-Terrain (M/T) Tires (35") Note: Position-sensitive Bilstein Shock Absorbers	765	O	O
Hard Top, Carbonized Gray Molded-in-Color (MIC) • Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner • Rear-Window Defroster and Washer • Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels (for On-Vehicle Storage)	43L	O	O
Dual Tops – Carbonized Gray Molded-in-Color (MIC) Hard Top + Black Soft Top	43Z	O	O
Base LED Headlamps Note: Contains LED Taillamps TIP: This is in place of Signature Lighting Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	91V	O	O
Auxiliary Switches with Pre-Run Accessory Wires located in Overhead Console with Front Map Lights	66C	O	O
Removable Hoop Step Note: Replaces the standard Powder Coated Tube Step	18H	O	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment
O = Optional, M = Mandatory

Ford Division

**2024 BRONCO™
OUTER BANKS™
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Mid Package (312A)	High/Lux Package (314A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)			
Navigation Removal Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	59D	O	O
Audio – Six (6) Speakers Note: Subwoofer Delete Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	58E	O	O
Audio – Seven (7) Speakers, including Subwoofer Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	58Z		O
Audio – Ten (10) Speakers Note: Reduced Functionality Note: Not available with 6 or 7 Speaker Radios (58E and 58Z) Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	86V		O
Mirrors, Sideview – Heated Glass Removal Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	54D	O	O
Hot Pepper Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ¹	EA	O	O
★Azure Gray Metallic Tri-Coat ¹	G4	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See “Emissions” section for additional information.	153	O	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)			
Brush Guard Note: Requires Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular (55G)	68B	O	O
Cargo Area Protector Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765) Note: Not available with Slide-Out Tailgate (90F)	16B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Floor Mats) Note: Includes standard Carpet Front and Rear Floor Mats	47B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Floor Mats) Note: Deletes standard Carpet Front and Rear Floor Mats	47C	O	O
Upgraded Carpet Floor Mats Note: Replaces standard Carpet Floor Mats Note: Not available with Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Floor Mats) (47C)	90U	O	O
Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular Note: Deletes standard LED Fog Lamps	55G	O	O
Roof Rails with Crossbars, Black Note: Requires Hard Top (43L) or Dual Top (43Z) Note: This option may reduce SiriusXM® satellite radio reception performance.	863	O	O
Slide-Out Tailgate Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765) Note: Not available with Dual Top (43Z) TIP: Prevents on-vehicle door storage	90F	O	O
Storage Bags – Door Note: Requires Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard Top on 4-Door) TIP: Provides for on-vehicle door storage	87D	O	O
Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door Note: Requires Hard Top (43L) or Dual Top (43Z) TIP: Hard Tops contain the Front Row Top Panels Storage Bag; this option adds the Door Storage Bags. TIP: The Door Storage Bags are unique to the number of doors. On-vehicle door storage is 4-Door only.	87E	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only			
32" Spare Tire Cover (Abstract Bronco™) Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
32" Spare Tire Cover (Bronco™ 66) Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O

¹ Extra Cost Paint

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment
O = Optional, M = Mandatory

EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Mid Package (312A)	High/Lux Package (314A)
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation			
Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)			
32" Spare Tire Cover (Ford TG Stamping) Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
Assistance Kit, On-Road		O	O
Assistance Kit, Off-Road Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
Body Armor – Protective Moldings Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765) Note: Not available with Body Appearance Kit		O	O
Body Appearance Kit Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765) Note: Not available with Body Armor – Protective Moldings		O	O
Cargo Area Rug		O	O
Cargo Net Kit		O	O
Cockpit Cover Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
Fender Flare Kit – Base Style, Steel Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
First Aid Kit		O	O
Safe Deposit – Console Lock Box		O	O
Storage – Roof Bag, Second Row Panel		O	O
Tailgate Table Note: Not available with Slide-Out Tailgate (90F)		O	O
Tonneau Cover – Soft Note: Not available with Sasquatch™ Package (765)		O	O
Top – Mesh Shade Bimini		O	O
Top, Retractable – Full Twill Soft Note: Not available with Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard Top on 4-Door)		O	O
Top, Retractable – Front Row Twill Soft Note: Not available with Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard Top on 4-Door)		O	O
Top – Soft Canvas, Bimini		O	O
★ Trailer Tow Package		O	O
Tube Doors – 4-Door		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O
Fleet only Options (with valid FIN code)			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	94B	O	O

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

ALL BIG BEND™ SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:

MECHANICAL

- Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On Demand Engagement

EXTERIOR

- Bumper
 - Front – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular
 - Rear – Powder Coated Steel
- Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates
- Grille – Carbonized Gray Painted with White “BRONCO” Lettering
- Rock Rails
- Taillamps, LED
- Tire – LT285/70R17 All-Terrain A/T (33”)
 - Full size spare tire with TPMS
- Tow Hooks – Front (2) and Rear (2)
- Wheels – 17” Machined Carbonized Gray-Painted Aluminum

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Auxiliary Switches with Pre-Run Accessory Wires located in Overhead Console with Front Map Lights
- Carpet Floor Mats – Front and Rear (4-Door Only)
- Seats
 - Marine Grade Vinyl
 - MOLLE Strap System – Front Driver/Passenger Seat Back
- Rubberized Flooring – Washout capable with drain plugs

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Headlamps – LED with LED Signature Lighting

FUNCTIONAL

- HOSS 2.0 with Bilstein Position Sensitive Dampers
- Front Stabilizer Bar Disconnect
- Terrain Management System™ with G.O.A.T. Modes – Normal, ECO, Slippery, Mud/Ruts, Sand, Rock-Crawl and Baja

**2024 BRONCO™
BADLANDS™
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Order Code		Badlands™	
2-Door 4x4	E9A	S	S	S
4-Door 4x4	E9B	O	O	O
2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine Note: Only 7-Speed Manual Transmission (44Q) is available. Refer to the Transmission features for additional information.	99H	S	S	S
2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine • Electric Brake Boost Note: Only 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) is available. Refer to the Transmission feature for additional information.	99P	O	O	O
7-Speed Manual Transmission Note: Standard with 2.3L Engine (99H) Note: Includes Granny Gear and Crank in Gear function and Hill Descent Control™	44Q	S	S	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission Note: Standard with 2.7L Engine (99P). Note: Includes Trail Control, Trail Turn Assist and Trail One-Pedal Driving	44T	S	S	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) – This section for WBDO users only				
2-Door 4x4; 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine; 7-Speed Manual Transmission	E9A/99H/ 44Q	331A	332A	334A
2-Door 4x4; 2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E9A/99P/ 44T	331A	332A	334A
4-Door 4x4; 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine; 7-Speed Manual Transmission	E9B/99H/ 44Q	331A	332A	334A
4-Door 4x4; 2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E9B/99P/ 44T	331A	332A	334A
Equipment Group		Standard Package (331A)	Mid Package (332A)	High/Lux Package (334A)
Included in Equipment Group				
Mid Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2-Door Intelligent Access with Lock/Unlock (Intelligent Access will also Lock/Unlock the Swing Gate) • Ambient Footwell Lighting • Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior) • Connected Navigation¹ with 1-Year Subscription included Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance, and One Box Search • Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) – Includes Air Conditioning • Front Row Heated Seats • Illuminated Sliding Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger) • Power Outlet – Back Side of Center Floor Console • Rear Parking Sensors • Remote Start System (Available only with Automatic Transmission (44T)) • Ford Co-Pilot360™ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Auto High-Beam Headlamps² – BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert – Lane-Keeping System <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Lane-Keeping Alert ○ Lane-Keeping Aid ○ Driver Alert – Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)² <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Pedestrian Detection ○ Forward Collision Warning ○ Dynamic Brake Support – Rear View Camera with Backup Assist Grid Lines² Note: Remote Start System is included only when 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) is selected Note: Enables compatibility with FordPass™ Performance App with Off-Road Navigation			I	I

¹ Navigation services require SYNC®4 and Bronco™ Trail App (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-Year Subscription of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.
Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.
FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

² Standard on Big Bend™ series

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment
O = Optional, M = Mandatory, A= Automatically Added

**2024 BRONCO™
BADLANDS™
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Standard Package (331A)	Mid Package (332A)	High/Lux Package (334A)
Included in Equipment Group (continued)				
High/Lux Package (Incremental to Mid Package features) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 360-Degree Camera • Additional Sound Deadening • Adaptive Cruise Control • B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 10 Speakers including Subwoofer • Evasive Steering Assist • Front Parking Sensors • Heated Steering Wheel • Information on Demand Panel (included in SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition) • Mirrors, Sideview – LED Approach Lamps and LED Spotlight • Smart Charging USB Ports, Dash Board – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C" • Universal Garage Door Opener • Wireless Charging Pad 				I
Axle Availability				
*** For Axle Availability information, please refer to the "Axle Availability" chart toward the back of this Order Guide	***	***	***	***
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)				
Sasquatch™ Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum, with Warm Alloy Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable Wheels • 4.7 Final Drive Ratio with Electronic-locking Front and Rear Axle • High Clearance Suspension • High Clearance Fender Flares Note: LT315/70R17 Mud-Terrain (M/T) Tires (35") Note: Position-sensitive Bilstein Shock Absorbers	765	O	O	O
Hard Top, Carbonized Gray Molded-in-Color (MIC) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner • Rear-Window Defroster and Washer • Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels (for On-Vehicle Storage) Note: Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door	43L	S/O	S/O	S/O
Dual Tops – Carbonized Gray Molded-in-Color (MIC) Hard Top + Black Soft Top Note: Requires 4-Door	43Z	O	O	O
Base LED Headlamps Note: Contains LED Taillamps TIP: This is place of Signature Lighting. Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	91V	O	O	O
Removable Hoop Step Note: Replaces the standard Rock Rails	18H	O	O	O
Navigation Removal Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	59D		O	O
Audio – Six (6) Speakers Note: Does not include Subwoofer Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	58E	O	O	O
Audio – Seven (7) Speakers, including Subwoofer Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	58Z			O
Audio – Ten (10) Speakers Note: Reduced functionality Note: Not available with 6 or 7 Speaker Radios (58E and 58Z) Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	86V			O
Mirrors, Sideview – Heated Glass Removal Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	54D	O	O	O
Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl Seats – Black Onyx Note: On 4-Door only, the following features are added; 10-way Power Driver Seat, 8-way Front Passenger Seat and Second Row Armrest with Two (2) Beverage Holders Note: Carpet Flooring replaces the standard Rubberized Flooring	8V		O	O
Hot Pepper Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ³	EA	O	O	O
Azure Gray Metallic Tri-Coat ³	G4	O	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O	O	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)				
Brush Guard Note: 4-Door – Not available with 2.7L Engine (99P)	68B	O	O	O
Cargo Area Protector Note: 4-Door – Not available with 2.7L Engine (99P)	16B	O	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Floor Mats) Note: 2-Door – Includes standard Carpet Front Floor Mats Note: 4-Door – Includes standard Carpet Front and Rear Floor Mats	47B	O	O	O

³ Extra Cost Paint

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment
 O = Optional, M = Mandatory, A= Automatically Added

EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (331A)	Mid Package (332A)	High/Lux Package (334A)
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed) (continued)				
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Floor Mats) Note: 2-Door – Deletes standard Carpet Front Floor Mats Note: 4-Door – Deletes standard Carpet Front and Rear Floor Mats	47C	O	O	O
Upgraded Carpet Floor Mats Note: Replaces standard Carpet Floor Mats Note: Requires Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl Seats – Black Onyx (8V) Note: Not available with Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Floor Mats) (47C)	90U		O	O
Roof Rails with Crossbars, Black Note: 4-Door – Not available with 2.7L Engine (99P) or with the standard Soft Black Cloth Top Note: 2-Door – Requires Hard Top (43L) Note: 4-Door – Requires Hard Top (43L) Note: 4-Door – Requires Dual Top (43Z) with Sasquatch™ Package (765) Note: This option may reduce SiriusXM® satellite radio reception performance.	863	O	O	O
Storage Bags – Door Note: Requires 4-Door Note: Requires Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard Top on 4-Door) TIP: Provides for on-vehicle door storage	87D	O	O	O
Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door Note: Requires Hard Top (43L) or Dual Top (43Z) TIP: Hard Tops contain the Front Row Top Panels Storage Bag; this option adds the Door Storage Bags. TIP: The Door Storage Bags are unique to the number of doors. On-vehicle door storage is 4-Door only.	87E	O	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only				
Body Armor – Protective Moldings		O	O	O
Cargo Area Rug Note: 4-Door – Not available with 2.7L Engine (99P)		O	O	O
Storage – Roof Bag, Second Row Panel Note: Requires 4-Door		O	O	O
Top – Mesh Shade Bimini		O	O	O
Top, Retractable – Full Twill Soft Note: Not available with Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard Top on 4-Door)		O	O	O
Top, Retractable – Front Row Twill Soft Note: Not available with Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard Top on 4-Door)		O	O	O
Top – Soft Canvas, Bimini		O	O	O
★Trailer Tow Package		O	O	O
Tube Doors – 2-Door Note: Requires 2-Door		O	O	O
Tube Doors – 4-Door Note: Requires 4-Door		O	O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O	O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)				
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	94B	O	O	O

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

ALL OUTER BANKS™ SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS*:

NOTE*: Tube Step – Powder Coated is optional on Wildtrak™

MECHANICAL

- 2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine

EXTERIOR

- Door Handles – Black Molded-in-Color (MIC)
- Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular
 - Note: Includes Steel Bash Plates under front section of vehicle
- Grille – Black Painted with White "BRONCO" Lettering
- Spare Tire – Full size with TPMS
- Wildtrak Hood Graphic

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Auxiliary Switches with Pre-Run Accessory Wires located in Overhead Console with Front Map Lights
- Seats
 - Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Mirrors, Sideview – Black Molded-in-Color (MIC) Caps

FUNCTIONAL

- HOSS 3.0 with FOX™ Internal Bypass Dampers
 - Ford Performance Severe-Duty Steering Rack and Tie Rod Ends
- Terrain Management System™ with G.O.A.T. Modes – Normal, ECO, Sport, Slippery, Mud/Ruts, Sand and Baja

PACKAGES

- **Mid Package*** (This is standard on Outer Banks™ and is not part of the "Equipment Plus")
 - 2-Door Intelligent Access with Lock/Unlock (Intelligent Access will also Lock/Unlock the Swing Gate)
 - Ambient Footwell Lighting
 - Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior)
 - Connected Navigation¹ with 1-Year Subscription included Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance, and One Box Search
 - Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) – Includes Air Conditioning
 - Front Row Heated Seats
 - Illuminated Sliding Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
 - Power Outlet – Back Side of Center Floor Console
 - Rear Parking Sensors
 - Remote Start System
 - Ford Co-Pilot360™
 - o Auto High-Beam Headlamps²
 - o BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
 - o Lane-Keeping System
 - Lane-Keeping Alert
 - Lane-Keeping Aid
 - Driver Alert
 - o Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)²
 - Pedestrian Detection
 - Forward Collision Warning
 - Dynamic Brake Support
 - o Rear View Camera with Backup Assist Grid Lines²
 - Note: Enables compatibility with FordPass™ Performance App with Off-Road Navigation
- **Sasquatch™ Package**
 - Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On Demand Engagement
 - 17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum with Black Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable Wheels
 - 4.7 Final Drive Ratio with Electronic-locking Front and Rear Axle
 - High Clearance Fender Flares
 - Note: LT315/70R17 Mud-Terrain (M/T) Tires (35")
 - Note: Position-sensitive Bilstein Shock Absorbers

¹ Navigation services require SYNC®4 and Bronco™ Trail App (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-Year Subscription of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

² Standard on Big Bend™ series

EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	Wildtrak™	
2-Door 4x4	E2A	S	S
4-Door 4x4	E2B	O	O
2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine • Electric Brake Boost	99P	S	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission Note: Includes Trail Control, Trail Turn Assist and Trail One-Pedal Driving	44T	S	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) – This section for WBDO users only			
2-Door 4x4; 2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E2A/99P/ 44T	352A	354A
4-Door 4x4; 2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E2B/99P/ 44T	352A	354A
Equipment Group		Mid Package (352A)	High/Lux Package (354A)
Included in Equipment Group			
NOTE: Mid Package is standard. Please refer to the Standard Equipment page. Equipment Group 352A shows all features that are available with the Mid Package.			
High/Lux Package (Incremental to Mid Package features) • 360-Degree Camera • Additional Sound Deadening • Adaptive Cruise Control • B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 10 Speakers including Subwoofer • Evasive Steering Assist • Front Parking Sensors • Heated Steering Wheel • Information on Demand Panel (included in SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition) • Mirrors, Sideview – LED Approach Lamps and LED Spotlight • Smart Charging USB Ports, Dash Board – One (1) “A” and one (1) “C” • Universal Garage Door Opener • Wireless Charging Pad			I
Axle Availability			
*** For Axle Availability information, please refer to the “Axle Availability” chart toward the back of this Order Guide	***	***	***
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
Hard Top, Carbonized Gray Molded-in-Color (MIC) • Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner • Rear-Window Defroster and Washer • Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels (for On-Vehicle Storage) Note: Standard 2-Door, Optional 4-Door	43L	S/O	S/O
Dual Tops – Carbonized Gray Molded-in-Color (MIC) Hard Top + Black Soft Top Note: Requires 4-Door	43Z	O	O
Base LED Headlamps Note: Contains LED Taillamps TIP: This is in place of Signature Lighting. Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	91V	O	O
Tube Step – Powder Coated	18D	O	O
Removable Hoop Step	18H	O	O
Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates	61L	O	O
Navigation Removal Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	59D	O	O
Audio – Six (6) Speakers Note: Subwoofer Delete Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	58E	O	O
Audio – Seven (7) Speakers, including Subwoofer Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	58Z		O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment
O = Optional, M = Mandatory

Ford Division

EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Mid Package (352A)	High/Lux Package (354A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)			
Audio – Ten (10) Speakers Note: Reduced functionality Note: Not available with 6 or 7 Speaker Radios (58E and 58Z) Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	86V		O
Mirrors, Sideview – Heated Glass Removal Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	54D	O	O
Hot Pepper Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ¹	EA	O	O
Azure Gray Metallic Tri-Coat ¹	G4	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See “Emissions” section for additional information.	153	O	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)			
Brush Guard Note: Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)	68B	O	O
Cargo Area Protector Note: Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L) Note: Not available with Slide-Out Tailgate (90F)	16B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Floor Mats) Note: 2-Door – Includes standard Carpet Front Floor Mats Note: 4-Door – Includes standard Carpet Front and Rear Floor Mats	47B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Floor Mats) Note: 2-Door – Deletes standard Carpet Front Floor Mats Note: 4-Door – Deletes standard Carpet Front and Rear Floor Mats	47C	O	O
Upgraded Carpet Floor Mats Note: Replaces standard Carpet Floor Mats Note: Not available with Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Floor Mats) (47C)	90U	O	O
Paint Protection Film Note: Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)	96B	O	O
Roof Rails with Crossbars, Black Note: Requires 2-Door Note: Requires Hard Top (43L) or Dual Top (43Z) Note: This option may reduce SiriusXM® satellite radio reception performance.	863	O	O
Slide-Out Tailgate Note: Requires 4-Door Note: Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L) Note: Not available with Dual Top (43Z) TIP: Prevents on-vehicle door storage	90F	O	O
Storage Bags – Door Note: Requires 4-Door Note: Requires Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard Top on 4-Door) TIP: Provides for on-vehicle door storage	87D	O	O
Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door Note: Requires Hard Top (43L) or Dual Top (43Z) TIP: Hard Tops contain the Front Row Top Panels Storage Bag; this option adds the Door Storage Bags. TIP: The Door Storage Bags are unique to the number of doors. On-vehicle door storage is 4-Door only.	87E	O	O
Wildtrak Bodyside Graphic TIP: Selection of this feature puts both the Wildtrak Bodyside and Hood Graphics on the vehicle	50C	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only			
Assistance Kit, On-Road Note: Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)		O	O

¹ Extra Cost Paint

EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Mid Package (352A)	High/Lux Package (354A)
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation			
Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)			
Assistance Kit, Off-Road Note: Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)		O	O
Body Armor – Protective Moldings Note: Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)		O	O
Cargo Area Rug Note: Requires 4-Door Note: Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)		O	O
Cargo Net Kit Note: Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)		O	O
First Aid Kit Note: Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)		O	O
Safe Deposit – Console Lock Box Note: Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)		O	O
Storage – Roof Bag, Second Row Panel Note: Requires 4-Door		O	O
Tailgate Table Note: Requires 4-Door Note: Not available with Slide-Out Tailgate (90F)		O	O
Tonneau Cover – Soft Note: Requires 4-Door Note: Not available with Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates (61L)		O	O
Top – Mesh Shade Bimini		O	O
Top, Retractable – Full Twill Soft Note: Not available with Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard Top on 4-Door)		O	O
Top, Retractable – Front Row Twill Soft Note: Not available with Soft Top, Black Cloth (With Hard Top Prep Kit, standard Top on 4-Door)		O	O
Top – Soft Canvas, Bimini		O	O
★Trailer Tow Package		O	O
Tube Doors – 2-Door Note: Requires 2-Door		O	O
Tube Doors – 4-Door Note: Requires 4-Door		O	O
Wheel Lock Kit		O	O
Fleet only Options (with valid FIN code)			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	94B	O	O

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

ALL BLACK DIAMOND™ SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:

MECHANICAL

- 10-Speed Automatic Transmission

EXTERIOR

- Everglades Bodyside Graphic
- Fenders, Unique – Bolt-On, Front and Rear
- Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular Bumper – Front (LED Fog Lamps are not available with this bumper)
- Ford Performance by WARN® Bronco Winch Kit
- Grille – Carbonized Gray Painted with Black "BRONCO" Lettering
- Hard Top, Modular – Carbonized Gray Molded-in-Color (MIC)
 - Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner
 - Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
 - Roof Rails with Crossbars, Black
 - Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels (for On-Vehicle Storage)

Note: Roof Rails with Crossbars, Black may reduce SiriusXM® satellite radio reception performance.

- Recovery Points, Front (2) and Tow Hook, Rear (1)
- Slide-Out Tailgate
- Snorkel
- Spare Tire – Full size with TPMS
- Taillamps, LED

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Seats
 - Vinyl

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Headlamps – LED with LED Signature Lighting

PACKAGES

• Mid Package

- 2-Door Intelligent Access with Lock/Unlock (Intelligent Access will also Lock/Unlock the Swing Gate)
- Ambient Footwell Lighting
- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior)
- Connected Navigation¹ with 1-Year Subscription included Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance, and One Box Search
- Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control – Includes Air Conditioning
- Front Row Heated Seats
- Illuminated Sliding Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
- Power Outlet – Back Side of Center Floor Console
- Remote Start System
- Rear Parking Sensors
- Ford Co-Pilot360™
 - Auto High-Beam Headlamps²
 - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
 - Lane-Keeping System
 - Lane-Keeping Alert
 - Lane-Keeping Aid
 - Driver Alert
 - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)²
 - Pedestrian Detection
 - Forward Collision Warning
 - Dynamic Brake Support

Note: Enables compatibility with FordPass™ Performance App with Off-Road Navigation

PACKAGES

• Sasquatch™ Package

- Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On Demand Engagement
- 17" Carbonized Gray-Painted Alloy Wheels
- 4.7 Final Drive Ratio with Electronic-locking Front and Rear Axle
- High Clearance Suspension
- High Clearance Fender Flares

Note: LT315/70R17 Mud-Terrain (M/T) Tires (35")

Note: Position-sensitive Bilstein Shock Absorbers

¹ Navigation services require SYNC®4 and Bronco™ Trail App (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-Year Subscription of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

² Standard on Big Bend™ series

★ = New for this model year

**2024 BRONCO™
EVERGLADES
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Order Code	Everglades
4-Door 4x4	E4H	S
2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine	99H	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission Note: Includes Trail Control and Trail Turn Assist	44T	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) – This section for WBDO users only		
4-Door 4x4; 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E4H/99H/ 44T	922A
Equipment Group		Mid Package (922A)
Included in Equipment Group		
NOTE: Mid Package is standard. Please refer to the Standard Equipment page. Equipment Group 922A shows all features that are available with the Mid Package.		
Axle Availability		
*** For Axle Availability information, please refer to the “Axle Availability” chart toward the back of this Order Guide	***	***
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
Dual Tops – Carbonized Gray Molded-in-Color (MIC) Hard Top + Black Soft Top Note: Deletes standard Slide-Out Tailgate	43Z	O
Removable Hoop Step Note: Replaces the standard Rock Rails	18H	O
Navigation Removal Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	59D	O
Audio – Six (6) Speakers Note: Subwoofer Delete Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	58E	O
Mirrors, Sideview – Heated Glass Removal Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	54D	O
Azure Gray Metallic Tri-Coat ¹	G4	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See “Emissions” section for additional information.	153	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)		
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Floor Mats) Note: Includes standard Carpet Front and Rear Floor Mats	47B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Floor Mats) Note: Deletes standard Carpet Front and Rear Floor Mats	47C	O
Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door TIP: Hard Top contains the Front Row Top Panels Storage Bag; this option adds the Door Storage Bags.	87E	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only		
Storage – Roof Bag, Second Row Panel		O
★Trailer Tow Package		O
Tube Doors – 4-Door		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O
Fleet only Options (with valid FIN code)		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	94B	O

¹ Extra Cost Paint

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,
O = Optional, M = Mandatory

RAPTOR

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

ALL BADLANDS™ SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS*:

NOTE: Except Hill Descent Control

MECHANICAL

- 3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine
- 10-Speed Automatic Transmission

EXTERIOR

- Body-Color High Coverage Fender Flares ★
- Fenders, Unique – Bolt-On, Front and Rear
- Front Bumper – Ford Performance Heavy-Duty Modular with Rigid® Fog Lamp
- Heavy Duty – Full Vehicle Steel Bash Plates
- Grille – Carbonized Gray Painted with Marker Lamps Black “FORD” Lettering
- Hard Top, Modular – Carbonized Gray Molded-in-Color (MIC)
 - Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner
 - Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
 - Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels (for On-Vehicle Storage)
- Reinforced Swing Gate
- Rock Rail with Removable Running Boards
- Tires – 37 x 12.5R17 All-Terrain (A/T)
 - Spare Tire – 37 x 12.5R17 All-Terrain (A/T)
- Tow Hooks – Front (2) and Rear (2)
- Unique – Hood
- Unique Splash Guards – Front and Rear
- Unique Taillamps – LED
- Upgrade Tow Package 2
- Wheels – 17” Black High Gloss Painted Alloy

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- 12” Digital Cluster Screen
- Cargo Area Protector
- Seats
 - Vinyl
 - 4-Door – 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline) and Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline and Armrest with two (2) Beverage Holders
- Sport Leather Steering Wheel with Paddle Shifters
- Unique Floor Liners, Front and Rear – Raptor Branded
- Unique Raptor Console Badge
- Unique Raptor Interior

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Headlamps – Unique LED with LED Signature Lighting¹
- Mirrors, Sideview – Side Marker Lamps

FUNCTIONAL

- 4.7 Final Drive Ratio with Locking Front and Rear Axle
- Raptor HOSS 4.0 with FOX™ Live Valve Dampers
- Unique Raptor Tool Kit

PACKAGES

- **Mid Package**
 - 2-Door Intelligent Access with Lock/Unlock (Intelligent Access will also Lock/Unlock the Swing Gate)
 - Ambient Footwell Lighting
 - Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior)
 - Connected Navigation² with 1-Year Subscription included Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance, and One Box Search
 - Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) – Includes Air Conditioning
 - Front Row Heated Seats
 - Illuminated Sliding Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
 - Power Outlet – Back Side of Center Floor Console
 - Remote Start System
 - Rear Parking Sensors
 - Ford Co-Pilot360™
 - Auto High-Beam Headlamps³
 - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
 - Lane-Keeping System
 - Lane-Keeping Alert
 - Lane-Keeping Aid
 - Driver Alert
 - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)³
 - Pedestrian Detection
 - Forward Collision Warning
 - Dynamic Brake Support
- **High/Lux Package (Incremental to Mid Package features)**
 - 360-Degree Camera
 - Additional Sound Deadening
 - Adaptive Cruise Control
 - B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 10 Speakers including Subwoofer
 - Evasive Steering Assist
 - Front Parking Sensors
 - Heated Steering Wheel
 - Information on Demand Panel (included in SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition)
 - Mirrors, Sideview – LED Approach Lamps and LED Spotlight
 - Smart Charging USB Ports, Dash Board – One (1) “A” and one (1) “C”
 - Universal Garage Door Opener
 - Wireless Charging Pad

² Navigation services require SYNC®4 and Bronco™ Trail App (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-Year Subscription of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

³ Standard on Big Bend™ series

¹ Aftermarket installed VHF radios operating in 30-75MHz range may experience possible noise or interference

**2024 BRONCO™
RAPTOR
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Order Code	Raptor
4-Door 4x4	E0R	S
3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine • Electric Brake Boost	99R	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission Note: Includes Trail Control, Trail Turn Assist and Trail One-Pedal Driving	44T	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) – This section for WBDO users only		
4-Door 4x4; 3.0L Ecoboost® V6 Engine; 10-Speed Transmission	E0R/99R/ 44T	374A
Equipment Group		High/Lux Package (374A)
Included in Equipment Group		
NOTE: Mid Package is standard. Please refer to the Standard Equipment page.		
Axle Availability		
*** For Axle Availability information, please refer to the “Axle Availability” chart toward the back of this Order Guide	***	
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
Navigation Removal Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	59D	O
Audio – Six (6) Speakers Note: Subwoofer Delete Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	58E	O
Audio – Seven (7) Speakers, including Subwoofer Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	58Z	O
Audio – Ten (10) Speakers Note: Reduced functionality Note: Not available with 6 or 7 Speaker Radios (58E and 58Z) Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	86V	O
Mirrors, Sideview – Heated Glass Removal Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	54D	O
★ Raptor Code Orange Appearance Package (Late Availability) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code Orange Accent Accent Seat Belts • Code Orange Beadlock Kit • Code Orange Tow Hooks • Code Orange Graphics Package • Mirror, Sideview – Body-Color Painted Caps • 17” Dark Carbonized Gray Alloy Painted, Beadlock Capable Forged Wheels Note: 37 x 12.5R17 All-Terrain (A/T) Tires Tire and – 37 x 12.5R17 All-Terrain (A/T) Spare Tire Note: Not available with Hot Pepper Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat (EA)	51A	O
Low Gloss Black High Coverage Fender Flares Note: Not available with Raptor Code Orange Appearance Package (51A)	90C	O
Interior Carbon Fiber Pack	868	O
Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl Seats – Black Onyx Note: Adds 10-way Power Driver Seat, 8-way Front Passenger Seat and Second Row Armrest with Two (2) Beverage Holders Note: Carpet Flooring replaces the standard Rubberized Flooring	NV	O
Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl Seats – Blue with Black Onyx Note: Adds 10-way Power Driver Seat, 8-way Front Passenger Seat and Second Row Armrest with Two (2) Beverage Holders Note: Carpet Flooring replaces the standard Rubberized Flooring	NP	O
Code Orange Accent Seat Belts Note: Included in Raptor Code Orange Appearance Package (51A)	68C	O/I
Hot Pepper Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ¹	EA	O
Azure Gray Metallic Tri-Coat ¹	G4	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O

¹ Extra Cost Paint

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,
O = Optional, M = Mandatory

Ford Division

**2024 BRONCO™
RAPTOR
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		High/Lux Package (374A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)		
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)		
Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door Note: Requires Hard Top (43L) Note: Front Doors Only TIP: Hard Tops contain the Front Row Top Panels Storage Bag; this option adds the Door Storage Bags	87H	O
Raptor Graphic Note: Not available with Raptor Code Orange Appearance Package (51A)	50D	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only		
Assistance Kit, Off-Road		O
Storage – Roof Bag, Second Row Panel		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O
Fleet only Options (with valid FIN code)		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	94B	O

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

ALL BIG BEND™ SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:

NOTE: Except Carpet Front and Rear Floor Mats

EXTERIOR

- Bumper, Front and Rear – Powder Coated Steel
- Fenders, Unique – Bolt-On, Front and Rear
- Grille – White Painted with Red “FORD” Lettering
- Hard Top, Modular – Oxford White-Painted (2-Door and 4-Door)
 - Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner
 - Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
 - Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels (for On-Vehicle Storage)
- Slide-Out Tailgate (4-Door Only)
- Steel Bash Plates Under Front Section of Vehicle
- Tube Step – Powder Coated
- Heritage Bodyside Graphics

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Seats
 - Plaid Cloth
- Unique Floor Liners, Front and Rear with Heritage Style Logo
- Unique Heritage Edition Console Badge

PACKAGES

- **Mid Package**
 - 2-Door Intelligent Access with Lock/Unlock (Intelligent Access will also Lock/Unlock the Swing Gate)
 - Ambient Footwell Lighting
 - Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior)
 - Connected Navigation¹ with 1-Year Subscription included, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance, and One Box Search
 - Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) – Includes Air Conditioning
 - Front Row Heated Seats
 - Illuminated Sliding Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
 - Power Outlet – Back Side of Center Floor Console
 - Remote Start System (Available only with Automatic Transmission (44T))
 - Rear Parking Sensors
 - Ford Co-Pilot360™
 - Auto High-Beam Headlamps²
 - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
 - Lane-Keeping System
 - Lane-Keeping Alert
 - Lane-Keeping Aid
 - Driver Alert
 - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)²
 - Pedestrian Detection
 - Forward Collision Warning
 - Dynamic Brake Support
 - Rear View Camera with Backup Assist Grid Lines²
 - Note: Enables compatibility with FordPass™ Performance App with Off-Road Navigation

PACKAGES (continued)

- **Sasquatch™ Package**
 - Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On Demand Engagement
 - 17" Unique White Wheels
 - 4.7 Final Drive Ratio with Electronic-locking Front and Rear Axle
 - High Clearance Suspension
 - High Clearance Fender Flares

Note: LT315/70R17 Mud-Terrain (M/T) Tires (35")

Note: Position-sensitive Bilstein Shock Absorbers

¹ Navigation services require SYNC®4 and Bronco™ Trail App (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-Year Subscription of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

² Standard on Big Bend Series

★ = New for this model year

**2024 BRONCO™
HERITAGE EDITION
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Order Code	Heritage Edition
2-Door 4x4	E4C	S
4-Door 4x4	E4D	O
2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine Note: Both 7-Speed Manual Transmission (44Q) or 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) are available features. Refer to the Transmission features for additional information.	99H	S
2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine • Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Electronic Stability Control and Electric Brake Boost Note: Only 10-Speed Automatic Transmission (44T) is available. Refer to the Transmission feature for additional information.	99P	O
7-Speed Manual Transmission Note: Requires 2.3L Engine (99H) Note: Includes Granny Gear and Crank in Gear function and Hill Descent Control™	44Q	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission Note: Optional with 2.3L Engine – Includes Trail Control and Trail Turn Assist Note: Standard with 2.7L Engine – Includes Trail Control, Trail Turn Assist and Trail One-Pedal Driving	44T	S/O
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) – This section for WBDO users only		
2-Door 4x4; 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine; 7-Speed Manual Transmission	E4C/99H/ 44Q	662A
2-Door 4x4; 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E4C/99H/ 44T	662A
2-Door 4x4; 2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E4C/99P/ 44T	662A
4-Door 4x4; 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine; 7-Speed Manual Transmission	E4D/99H/ 44Q	662A
4-Door 4x4; 2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E4D/99H/ 44T	662A
4-Door 4x4; 2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E4D/99P/ 44T	662A
Equipment Group		Mid Package (662A)
Included in Equipment Group		
None		
Axle Availability		
*** For Axle Availability information, please refer to the “Axle Availability” chart toward the back of this Order Guide	***	***
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
Dual Tops – Modular Oxford White-Painted Hard Top + Black Soft Top Note: Requires 4-Door Note: Deletes standard Slide-Out Tailgate	43C	O
Navigation Removal Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	59D	O
LED Signature Lighting Note: Includes LED Taillamps TIP: LED Headlamps are enhanced with LED Signature Lighting	91S	O
Auxiliary Switches with Pre-Run Accessory Wires located in Overhead Console with Front Map Lights	66C	O
Audio – Six (6) Speakers Note: Subwoofer Delete Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	58E	O
Mirrors, Sideview – Heated Glass Removal Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	54D	O
Upgraded Carpet Front and Rear Floor Mats	90U	O
Removable Hoop Step Note: Replaces the standard Powder Coated Tube Step	18H	O
Robin's Egg Blue ¹	CW	O

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,
O = Optional, M = Mandatory

Ford Division

**2024 BRONCO™
HERITAGE EDITION
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group		Mid Package (662A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)		
Azure Gray Metallic Tri-Coat ¹	G4	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information.	153	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)		
Cargo Area Protector Note: Requires 2-Door	16B	O
Roof Rails with Crossbars, Black Note: Requires Standard Hard Top	863	O
Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door TIP: Hard Top contains the Front Row Top Panels Storage Bag; this option adds the Door Storage Bags. TIP: The Door Storage Bags are unique to the number of doors. On-vehicle door storage is 4-Door only.	87E	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only		
Body Armor – Protective Moldings Note: Requires 2-Door		O
Cargo Area Rug Note: Requires 4-Door		O
First Aid Kit		O
Storage – Roof Bag, Second Row Panel Note: Requires 4-Door		O
Storage – Roof Bag, 2-Door Modular Roof Porthole Panel Note: Requires 2-Door		O
Tailgate Table Note: Requires 2-Door		O
Top – Mesh Shade		O
Top, Retractable – Full Twill Soft		O
Top, Retractable – Front Row Twill Soft		O
Top – Soft Canvas, Bimini		O
★ Trailer Tow Package		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O

¹ Extra Cost Paint

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment,
O = Optional, M = Mandatory

2024 BRONCO™
HERITAGE LIMITED EDITION
STANDARD EQUIPMENT

ALL BADLANDS™ SERIES STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS*:**NOTE: Tube Step – Powder Coated is standard on Heritage Limited Edition****MECHANICAL**

- 2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine
- 10-Speed Automatic Transmission

EXTERIOR

- Bumper, Front and Rear – Powder Coated Steel
- Exterior Metal Bronco Script Badge
- Fenders, Unique – Bolt-On, Front and Rear
- Grille – White Painted with Red “FORD” Lettering
- Hard Top, Modular – Oxford White-Painted (2-Door and 4-Door)
 - Hard Top Sound Deadening Headliner
 - Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
 - Storage Bag – Front Row Top Panels (for On-Vehicle Storage)
- Heritage Limited Edition Bodyside Graphic
- Slide-Out Tailgate (4-Door Only)
- Tube Step – Powder Coated*

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Seats
 - Perforated Plaid Inserts with Leather Trimmed/Vinyl
 - 2-Door – 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline) and Second Row 50/50 Split-Fold
 - 4-Door – 10-way Power Driver, 8-way Power Passenger and Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline and Armrest with two (2) Beverage Holders
- Steering Wheel – Luxury Leather
- Unique Floor Liners, Front and Rear with Heritage Style Logo
- Unique Heritage Limited Console Badge

PACKAGES

- **Mid Package**
 - 2-Door Intelligent Access with Lock/Unlock (Intelligent Access will also Lock/Unlock the Swing Gate)
 - Ambient Footwell Lighting
 - Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror (Interior)
 - Connected Navigation¹ with 1-Year Subscription included, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance, and One Box Search
 - Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC) – Includes Air Conditioning
 - Front Row Heated Seats
 - Illuminated Sliding Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
 - Power Outlet – Back Side of Center Floor Console
 - Remote Start System
 - Rear Parking Sensors
 - Ford Co-Pilot360™
 - Auto High-Beam Headlamps²
 - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Cross-Traffic Alert
 - Lane-Keeping System
 - Lane-Keeping Alert
 - Lane-Keeping Aid
 - Driver Alert
 - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)²
 - Pedestrian Detection
 - Forward Collision Warning
 - Dynamic Brake Support
- Note:** Enables compatibility with FordPass™ Performance App with Off-Road Navigation

¹Navigation services require SYNC®4 and Bronco™ Trail App (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-Year Subscription of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to a member's FordPass account. Trial period begins on the new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, navigation service will terminate.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

² Standard on Big Bend™ series

2024 BRONCO™
HERITAGE LIMITED EDITION
STANDARD EQUIPMENT

- **High/Lux Package (Incremental to Mid Package features)**
 - 360-Degree Camera
 - Additional Sound Deadening
 - Adaptive Cruise Control
 - B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 10 Speakers including Subwoofer
 - Evasive Steering Assist
 - Front Parking Sensors
 - Heated Steering Wheel
 - Information on Demand Panel (included in SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition)
 - Mirrors, Sideview – LED Approach Lamps and LED Spotlight
 - Smart Charging USB Ports, Dash Board – One (1) "A" and one (1) "C"
 - Universal Garage Door Opener
 - Wireless Charging Pad
- **Sasquatch™ Package**
 - Advanced 4x4 with Automatic On Demand Engagement
 - 17" Dog-Dish style Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum with White Wall
 - 4.7 Final Drive Ratio with Electronic-locking Front and Rear Axle
 - High Clearance Suspension
 - High Clearance Fender Flares

Note: LT315/70R17 Mud-Terrain (M/T) Tires (35")

Note: Position-sensitive Bilstein Shock Absorbers

**2024 BRONCO™
HERITAGE LIMITED EDITION
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Order Code	Heritage Limited Edition
2-Door 4x4	E4E	S
4-Door 4x4	E4G	O
2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine • Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Electronic Stability Control and Electric Brake Boost	99P	S
10-Speed Automatic Transmission Note: Includes Trail Control, Trail Turn Assist and Trail One-Pedal Driving	44T	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) – This section for WBDO users only		
2-Door 4x4; 2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E4E/99P/ 44T	664A
4-Door 4x4; 2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine; 10-Speed Automatic Transmission	E4G/99P/ 44T	664A
Equipment Group		High/Lux Package (664A)
Included in Equipment Group		
None		
Axle Availability		
*** For Axle Availability information, please refer to the “Axle Availability” chart toward the back of this Order Guide	***	***
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
Dual Tops – Modular Oxford White-Painted Hard Top + Black Soft Top Note: Requires 4-Door Note: Deletes standard Slide-Out Tailgate	43C	O
Navigation Removal Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	59D	O
Audio – Six (6) Speakers Note: Subwoofer Delete Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	58E	O
Audio – Seven (7) Speakers, including Subwoofer Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	58Z	O
Audio – Ten (10) Speakers Note: Reduced functionality Note: Not available with 6 or 7 Speaker Radios (58E and 58Z) Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	86V	O
Mirrors, Sideview – Heated Glass Removal Note: Required Option when Feature is Not Available	54D	O
Upgraded Carpet Floor Mats	90U	O
Removable Hoop Step Note: Replaces the standard Powder Coated Tube Step	18H	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See “Emissions” section for additional information.	153	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)		
Cargo Area Protector Note: Requires 2-Door	16B	O
Roof Rails with Crossbars, Black	863	O
Storage Bags – Front Row Top Panels and Door TIP: Hard Top contains the Front Row Top Panels Storage Bag; this option adds the Door Storage Bags. TIP: The Door Storage Bags are unique to the number of doors. On-vehicle door storage is 4-Door only.	87E	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only		
Cargo Net Kit		O

**2024 BRONCO™
HERITAGE LIMITED EDITION
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Equipment Group	High/Lux Package (664A)	
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: These features are ordered through WBDO only (continued)		
Cockpit Cover Note: Requires 2-Door		O
Fender Flare Kit – Base Style, Steel Note: Requires 2-Door		O
First Aid Kit		O
Safe Deposit – Console Lock Box Note: Requires 2-Door		O
Storage – Roof Bag, Second Row Panel Note: Requires 4-Door		O
Storage – Roof Bag, 2-Door Modular Roof Porthole Panel Note: Requires 2-Door		O
Tailgate Table Note: Requires 2-Door		O
Top – Mesh Shade		O
Top, Retractable – Full Twill Soft		O
Top, Retractable – Front Row Twill Soft		O
Top – Soft Canvas, Bimini		O
★Trailer Tow Package		O
Tube Doors – 2-Door Note: Requires 2-Door		O
Tube Doors – 4-Door Note: Requires 4-Door		O
Wheel Lock Kit		O

2024 BRONCO™ FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT

AXLE AVAILABILITY

Series	Transmission	Open Front Differential (-) or Front Locking Differential (✓)	Open Rear Differential (-) or Rear Locking Differential (✓)	3.73	4.27 (Optional Availability Order Code X2L)	4.46 (Optional Availability Order Code X4L)	4.7
Big Bend™	Manual	-	-	-	-	S ¹	-
	Automatic	-	-	S ²	-	-	-
	Automatic	-	✓	-	O ²	-	-
	Manual/Automatic	✓	✓	-	-	-	A ³
Black Diamond™	Manual	-	✓	-	-	S ²	-
	Automatic	-	✓	-	-	S ²	-
	Manual/Automatic	✓	✓	-	-	-	A ³
Outer Banks™	Automatic	-	-	S ⁴	-	-	-
	Automatic	-	✓	-	O	-	-
	Automatic	✓	✓	-	-	-	A ³
Badlands™	Manual	✓	✓	-	-	-	S
	Automatic	✓	✓	-	-	S	-
	Automatic	✓	✓	-	-	-	A ³
Wildtrak™	Automatic	✓	✓	-	-	-	S ⁵
Everglades	Automatic	✓	✓	-	-	-	S ⁵
Raptor	Automatic	✓	✓	-	-	-	S
Heritage Edition	Manual/Automatic	✓	✓	-	-	-	S ⁵
Heritage Limited Edition	Automatic	✓	✓	-	-	-	S ⁵

¹ 2-Door 4x4 / 4-Door 4x4 with 2.3L Engine (99H)

² 2-Door 4x4 / 4-Door 4x4

³ Sasquatch™ Package (765) is optional

⁴ 4-Door 4x4

⁵ Sasquatch™ Package (765) is Standard

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard, O = Optional, A = Available, M = Mandatory

WHEEL AVAILABILITY



17" Carbonized Gray-Painted Aluminum
 (Standard on Big Bend™)



17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum (64H)
 (Standard on Black Diamond™)



18" Bright Machined Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum (Standard on Outer Banks™)



17" Machined Carbonized Gray-Painted Aluminum (Standard on Badlands™)



17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum, with Warm Alloy Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable (Included in Sasquatch™ Package (765) for all series except Wildtrak™. Package availability is optional on Big Bend™, Black Diamond™, Outer Banks™, Badlands™)



17" Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum with Black Beauty Ring, Beadlock Capable (Included in Sasquatch™ Package (765) on Wildtrak™ only. Package is Standard on Wildtrak™.)



17" Carbonized Gray-Painted Alloy (Included in Sasquatch™ Package (765) on Everglades)



17" Black High Gloss Painted Alloy (Standard on Raptor)



17" Dark Carbonized Gray Alloy Painted, Beadlock Capable Forged (Included in Raptor Code Orange Appearance Package (51A) ★ on Raptor)

Wheel Image Coming Soon

17" Unique White Wheels (Included in Sasquatch™ Package (765) on Heritage Edition)

Wheel Image Coming Soon

17" Dog-Dish style Black High Gloss-Painted Aluminum with White Wall (Included in Sasquatch™ Package (765) on Heritage Limited Edition)

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Style/Material	Standard Seat Description ¹
Big Bend™	Marine Grade Vinyl	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger • 2-Door: Second Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat • 4-Door: Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline
Black Diamond™	Marine Grade Vinyl	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger² • 2-Door: Second Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat • 4-Door: Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline
Outer Banks™	Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 10-way Power Driver and 8-way Power Passenger • 4-Door: Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline
Badlands™	Marine Grade Vinyl	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger² • 2-Door: Second Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat • 4-Door: Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline
Wildtrak™	Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger • 2-Door: Second Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat • 4-Door: Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline

COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment ³		BIG BEND™	BIG BEND™ (Late Availability)	BLACK DIAMOND™	OUTER BANKS™		BADLANDS™		WILDTRAK™
		Black Onyx	Black Onyx	Black Onyx	Black Onyx		Black Onyx		Black Onyx
Seats (Additional seat information is available in the table above)		Marine Grade Vinyl	Marine Grade Vinyl	Marine Grade Vinyl	Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl		Marine Grade Vinyl	Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl	Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl
		Dark Space Gray with Black Onyx	Sandstone with Black Onyx	Dark Space Gray with Black Onyx	Dark Space Gray with Navy Pier	Roast with Black Onyx	Black Onyx		Medium Sandstone with Black Onyx
Paint Name	Order Code	SV ⁴	VV ⁴	SV ⁴	7V	2V	1V ⁴	8V ⁴	TV
Hot Pepper Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ⁵	EA	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Eruption Green Metallic	FA	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Shadow Black	G1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Azure Gray Metallic Tri-Coat ⁵	G4	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Cactus Gray	NE	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Race Red	PQ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■

¹ Optional Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl Seats available on 2-Door and 4-Door Wildtrak™ and Badlands™. On 4-Door only, the following features are added; 10-way Power Driver Seat, 8-way Front Passenger Seat and Second Row Armrest with Two (2) Beverage Holders.

² MOLLE Strap System, Front Driver/Passenger Seat Back is standard

³ This is the primary color in the Cabin Environment.

⁴ This seat has the MOLLE Strap System, Front Driver/Passenger Seat Back

⁵ Extra Cost Paint

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

08/16/23

2024 BRONCO

PROPRIETARY

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

BRONCO™ TOP OFFERINGS

Top Description	Order Code	Big Bend™	Black Diamond™	Outer Banks™	Badlands™	Wildtrak™
Soft Top, Black Cloth – Hard Top Prep Kit Note: Standard 4-Door, all series	-	S	S	S	S	S
Hard Top, Carbonized Gray Molded-in-Color (MIC) Note: Standard 2-Door, all Series Note: Optional 4-Door, all Series	43L	S/O	S/O	O	S/O	S/O
Dual Tops – Carbonized Gray Molded-in-Color (MIC) Hard Top + Black Soft Top Note: Requires 4-Door	43Z	O	O	O	O	O

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Style/Material	Standard Seat Description ¹
Everglades	Marine Grade Vinyl	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger² • 4-Door: Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline and Armrest with two (2) beverage holders
Raptor	Marine Grade Vinyl	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger² • 4-Door: Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline and Armrest with two (2) beverage holders

COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment ³		EVERGLADES	RAPTOR		
		Black Onyx	Black Onyx	Blue/Black	
Seats (Additional seat information is available in the table above)		Marine Grade Vinyl	Marine Grade Vinyl	Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl	
		Dark Space Gray with Black Onyx	Black Onyx	Blue with Black Onyx	
Paint Name	Order Code	MV	3V ⁴	NV	NP
Velocity Blue Metallic	E7		■	■	■
Hot Pepper Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ⁵	EA		■	■	■
Eruption Green Metallic	FA	■			
Shadow Black	G1	■	■	■	■
Azure Gray Metallic Tri-Coat ⁵	G4	■	■	■	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS		■	■	■
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■			
Cactus Gray	NE	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ		■	■	■
★ Shelter Green	DB		■	■	■

BRONCO™ TOP OFFERINGS

Top Description	Order Code	Everglades	Raptor
Hard Top, Carbonized Gray Molded-in-Color (MIC)	43L	S	S
Dual Tops – Carbonized Gray Molded-in-Color (MIC) Hard Top + Black Soft Top	43Z	O	

¹ Optional Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl Seats available on 4-Door Raptor™. The following features are added; 10-way Power Driver Seat, 8-way Front Passenger Seat and Second Row Armrest with Two (2) Beverage Holders.

² MOLLE Strap System, Front Driver/Passenger Seat Back is standard

³ This is the primary color in the Cabin Environment.

⁴ This seat has the MOLLE Strap System, Front Driver/Passenger Seat Back

⁵ Extra Cost Paint

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Style/Material	Standard Seat Description
Heritage Edition	Plaid Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 6-way Manual Driver and Passenger • 2-Door: Second Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat • 4-Door: Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline
Heritage Limited Edition	Perforated Plaid Inserts with Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2-Door: Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 10-way Power Driver and 8-way Power Passenger • 4-Door: Front Row Heated Bucket Seats, 10-way Power Driver and 8-way Power Passenger • 2-Door: Second Row 50/50 Split-Fold-Flat • 4-Door: Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold with Recline and Armrest with two (2) beverage holders

COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment ¹		HERITAGE EDITION	HERITAGE LIMITED EDITION
		Black Onyx	Black Onyx
Seats (Additional seat information is available in the table above)		Plaid Cloth	Perforated Plaid Inserts with Leather-Trimmed/Vinyl
		Navy Pier	Norias (Brown)
Paint Name	Order Code	XV	YV
Robin's Egg Blue ²	CW	■	■
Shadow Black	G1	■	
Azure Gray Metallic Tri-Coat ³	G4	■	
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	
Cactus Gray	NE	■	
Race Red	PQ	■	
Yellowstone	S6		■

BRONCO™ TOP OFFERINGS

Top Description	Order Code	Heritage Edition	Heritage Limited Edition
Modular Hard Top, Oxford White-Painted	-	S	S
Dual Tops – Modular Oxford White-Painted Hard Top + Black Soft Top Note: Requires 4-Door	43C	O	O

¹ This is the primary color in the Cabin Environment.

² Extra Cost Paint on Heritage Edition series only

³ Extra Cost Paint

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM 425
Standard equipment in all states.

FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET 153
Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional
to all others.

★ = New for this model year

FUEL ECONOMY

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL			ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COSTS
		ADJUSTED			
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	CITY	HIGHWAY	COMBINED	
2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine					
Big Bend	7-Speed Manual Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
Big Bend, Outer Banks	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
Black Diamond	7-Speed Manual Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
Black Diamond	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
Badlands	7-Speed Manual Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
Badlands	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
All Series + Sasquatch Package	7-Speed Manual Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
All Series + Sasquatch Package	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
Everglades	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine					
Outer Banks, Black Diamond	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
Badlands	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
All Series + Sasquatch Package	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine					
Raptor	10-Speed Automatic Transmission	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD

ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPL.	FUEL TYPE		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
2.3L EcoBoost® I-4 Engine	Regular Fuel	10.0:1	275 @ 5700	315 @ 3400
	Premium Fuel ¹	10.0:1	300 @ 5700	325 @3400
2.7L EcoBoost® V6 Engine	Regular Fuel	10.0:1	315 @ 5500	410 @ 3250
	Premium Fuel ¹	10.0:1	330 @ 5250	415 @ 3100
3.0L EcoBoost® V6 Engine	Regular Fuel	TBD	TBD	TBD
	Premium Fuel ¹	TBD	TBD	TBD

¹ Horsepower and torque ratings based on premium fuel per SAE J1349® standard. Your results may vary.

★ = New for this model year

MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to www.fordsourcebook.com

SERIES/EQUIPMENT GROUP AVAILABILITY

- Series Line Up: Base, Active, PHEV, ST-Line, and Platinum
- **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - Base is Fleet only
- **Deleted**
 - 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid (99Z/445) (Fleet Only) on Active

MECHANICAL

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

EXTERIOR

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - Star White Metallic Tri-coat (AZ), Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat (D4), Race Red (PQ) and Oxford White (YZ) now tied to series
- **Deleted**
 - None
- ★ **New Colors**
 - Race Red (PQ)
- **Deleted Colors**
 - Cinnabar Red Metallic
 - Atlas Blue Metallic

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear standard on ST-Line, no longer with unique red stitching
- **Deleted**
 - None

SAFETY/SECURITY

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start standard on ST-Line Elite, Platinum
- **Deleted**
 - SecuriCode™ Keyless-Entry Keypad

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - Connected Navigation with 1 year of Connectivity, replacing Connected Built-In Navigation with 3 years of service
- **Deleted**
 - None

FUNCTIONAL

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

PACKAGES

- ★ **New**
 - None
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

OTHER

- **New**
 - DIO option “Splash Guards” available all series
 - DIO option “Active Decal”
- **Deleted**
 - DIO option “Wheel-Locking Lug Nuts” (Wheel-Locking Exposed Lug Nuts remain as DIO)
- **Changed**
 - None
- **Deleted**
 - None

LATE AVAILABILITY – Subject to Change

- DIO Option “SecuriCode Illuminated Door Entry Keypad” available on Active, ST-Line Select when equipped with Tech Pack 2 (68C), ST-Line Elite, Platinum and PHEV when equipped with PHEV Premium Package (66H)

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

MAJOR PRODUCT CHANGES

2024 ESCAPE ORDER COMBINATIONS

- **Escape Base (100A)**
 - Body Code: U0F (FWD)
 - Body Code: U9F (AWD)
 - Order Code: Standard Package 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology (100A)
- **Escape Active (200A)**
 - Body Code: U0G (FWD)
 - Body Code: U9G (AWD)
 - Order Code: Standard Package 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology (200A)
- **Escape PHEV (700A)**
 - Body Code: U0E (FWD)
 - Order Code: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid (700A)
- **Escape ST-Line (300A/301A)**
 - Body Code: U0M (FWD)
 - Body Code: U9M (AWD)
 - Order Code: 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology (300A) (FWD/AWD)
 - Order Code: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid Powertrain Package (301A) (FWD only)
- **Escape ST-Line Select (400A/401A)**
 - Body Code: U9N (AWD)
 - Order Code: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid Powertrain Package (400A)
 - Order Code: 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology (401A)
- **Escape ST-Line Elite (500A/501A)**
 - Body Code: U9P (AWD)
 - Order Code: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid Powertrain Package (500A)
 - Order Code: 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology (501A)
- **Escape Platinum (600A/601A)**
 - Body Code: U0J (FWD)
 - Body Code: U9J (AWD)
 - Order Code: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid Powertrain Package (600A)
 - Order Code: 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology (601A)

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

The following equipment is standard on every Escape Base

MECHANICAL

- Electric Parking Brake (Includes Auto Hold)
- Engine – 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Four-Wheel Disc Brakes with Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)
- Transmission – 8-speed Automatic

EXTERIOR

- Active Grille Shutters
- Black – Molded-in-Color
 - Door Handles
 - Lower Bodyside Cladding
 - Rocker Panel
- Black Upper Window Molding with Black Beltline Molding
- Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
- Easy Fuel® Capless Fuel Filler
- Exhaust Tips, Dual – Chrome
- Front and Rear Bumpers – MIC
- Grille – Piano Black
- LED Taillamps
- Manual Liftgate
- Mini Spare Wheel – Steel
- Rear Spoiler – Body Color
- Roof-Mounted Antenna
- Tires
 - 225/65R17 102H All Season A/S BSW 2
- Wheels
 - 17" Steel with Sparkle Silver-Painted Covers
- Wipers
 - Windshield – Variable-Intermittent/Continuous
 - Rear Window – Fixed-Intermittent/Continuous

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Center Floor Console with Armrest
- Climate Control
 - Refresh95 (Cabin Particulate Air Filter)
 - Manual Single Zone
- Cruise Control – Steering Wheel Mounted Controls
- Cupholders – (6)
- Driver's Side Footrest
- Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear
- Grab Handles – Front Passenger. Second Row – two (2), includes Coat Hooks.
- Instrument Panel
 - 8" Screen
 - EcoMode
 - Ice Blue® Lighting
 - Message Center
 - Outside Temperature Display
 - Trip Computer
- Lighting
 - Front Map Lights
 - Illuminated Entry System with Courtesy Lamp Delay
 - Rear Cargo Area Light
 - Second Row Dome Light
- Powerpoints (12V)
- Rotary Gear Shift Dial
- USB Ports:
 - Smart Charging Multimedia USB Ports, First Row – (1) USB-A and (1) USB-C

INTERIOR/COMFORT (continued)

- Seats
 - Cloth Bucket
 - Five Passenger
 - 6-Way Manual Driver (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline)
 - 4-Way Manual Front Passenger (Fore/Aft with Manual Recline)
 - Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding
- Steering Column – Manual Tilt/Telescoping
- Steering Wheel – Urethane
- Storage – Front Row: Center Console Armrest, Glove Box, Media Bins two (2); in front and in center of the Console, Overhead Console with Sunglasses Storage
- Visor Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)
- Windows, Power – Front One-Touch Down Feature (Driver only)

SAFETY/SECURITY

- AdvanceTrac® with RSC® (Roll Stability Control™)
- Airbags
 - Driver and Front Row Passenger Dual-Stage
 - Driver Knee
 - Front-Seat Mounted Side-Impact
 - Safety Canopy® System – Front and Second Row Safety Canopy® Side-Curtain with Rollover Sensor
- Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)
- Curve Control
- Day/Night Rearview Mirror – Manually Adjustable
- Door Locks
 - Autolock/Autounlock
 - Child-Safety Rear
 - Power Lock/Unlock
- Electronic Traction Control
- Headlamps
 - Courtesy Delay
 - LED Reflector with Signature Lighting
 - Wiper-Activated
- Head Restraints
 - Two-Way Manually Adjustable Driver and Front-Passenger
 - Two-Way Manually Adjustable Second Row (Left and Right; Center Head Restraint is fixed position.)
- LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether Anchors for Children) on Rear Outboard Seat Positions
- Mirrors, Sideview – Power Glass, Manual-Fold and Black Molded-in-Color (MIC) Caps
- Personal Safety System™¹
- Rear-Window Defroster and Washer
- Safety Belts
 - Front and Second Row – Belt-Minder® (Safety Belt Reminder)
 - Front Row Height Adjustable
 - Second Row Outboard and Center Seat Shoulder
 - Three-Point Safety Belts on all (5) Seating Positions
- SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATs)
- SOS Post-Crash Alert System™
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)
- Torque Vectoring Control

¹ Personal Safety System™ for driver and front passenger includes dual-stage front airbags, safety belt pretensioners, safety belt energy-management retractors, safety belt usage sensors, driver's seat position sensor, crash severity sensor, restraint control module and Front-Passenger Sensing System.

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ includes;
 - Auto High Beam Headlamps
 - BLIS® (Blind Spot Information System) with Rear Cross-Traffic Braking
 - Lane-Keeping System (includes Lane-Keeping Assist, Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert)
 - Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB), Pedestrian Detection, Forward Collision Warning and Dynamic Brake Support
 - Rear View Camera
 - Road Departure Warning
- Headlamps – Autolamp (Automatic On/Off)
- Post-Collision Braking

FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
 - AM/FM Stereo
 - Six (6) Speakers
 - Speed-Compensated Volume
 - Steering Wheel Mounted Controls
- Battery Saver
- Compass
- Electric Power-Assisted Steering (EPAS)
- FordPass Connect™
 - 4G LTE Wi-Fi hotspot connects up to 10 devices¹
 - Remotely start, lock and unlock vehicle²
 - Schedule specific times to remotely start vehicle²
 - Locate parked vehicle²
 - Check vehicle status²

Note: Ford Telematics and Data Services are telematics services available for fleet customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade vehicle data including but not limited to location, speed, idle time, remaining fuel, fuel energy, range, diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem, enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third-party providers. Learn more at commercialsolutions.ford.com or email fcs1@ford.com or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673).
- Front and Rear Stabilizer Bar
- Intelligent Oil-Life Monitor®
- Provisions for Roof Rack Mounting – Blanking Plugs
- Remote Keyless-Entry System – Flip Key with Integrated Key FOB (if equipped)
- Selectable Drive Modes
- SYNC® 4
 - 8" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
 - Wireless Phone Connection
 - Cloud Connected
 - AppLink® w/ App Catalog
 - 911 Assist®
 - Wireless Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto™ Compatibility
 - Digital Owners Manual
- Transmission Oil Cooler
- Variable-Assist Rack-and-Pinion Steering

¹ Wi-Fi hotspot includes wireless data trial that begins upon AT&T activation and expires at the end of 3 months or when 3GB of data is used, whichever comes first, but cannot extend beyond the trial subscription period for remote features. To activate, go to www.att.com/ford.

² FordPass Connect™ (optional on select vehicles), the FordPass App., and Complimentary Connected Services are required for remote features (see FordPass Terms for details). Connected Service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features. Connected services excluded Wi-Fi hotspot.

**2024 ESCAPE BASE
FLEET ONLY
EQUIPMENT GROUP**

Series	Order Code	Base
Escape FWD	U0F	S
Escape AWD	U9F	O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine: 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology Transmission: 8-Speed Automatic 	99N/ 448	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)		
Escape FWD, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U0F / 99N / 448	100A
Escape AWD, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U9F / 99N / 448	100A
Equipment Group		Standard Package (100A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)		
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) Note: Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50C	O
Cargo Mat	50Q	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only		
Ash Cup / Coin Holder		O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O
Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock		O
First Aid Kit		O
Roadside Assistance Kit		O
Smoker's Package (Ash Cup w/ Element and Socket)		O
Splash Guards		O
Wheel-Locking Exposed Lug Nuts		O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
Privacy Glass – Second Row Side and Liftgate	924	O
Rear Parking Sensor	60S	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96B	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96C	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96D	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96E	O

2024 ESCAPE BASE
FLEET ONLY
EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (100A)
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code) (continued)		
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96F	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96G	O

2024 ESCAPE ACTIVE

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

ALL BASE STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:

EXTERIOR

- Chrome Upper Window Molding with Black Beltline Molding
- Door Handles – Body-Color
- Grille – Chrome Grille Strip
- Power Liftgate
- Privacy Glass – Second Row Side and Liftgate
- Wheels – 17" Shadow Silver-painted Aluminum

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Dual-Zone Electronic Automatic Temperature Control (DEATC)
- Map Pocket – Front-Passenger Seat Back
- Powerpoints – (2) Rear – Smart Charging USB Outlets (replaces 12V Powerpoint on Rear of Center Console)
- Premium Wrapped Steering Wheel
- Seats
 - Unique Cloth Bucket
 - 8-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Power Lumbar and Power Recline)
- Rear Center Armrest (Fold-Down with Two (2) Cupholders)
- Sliding Sun Visors with Illuminated Vanity Mirrors (Driver and Front Passenger)

FUNCTIONAL

- Audio
 - SiriusXM® with 360L (if equipped)
 - Super Categories / Live Sports Categories
 - "For You" Recommendations
 - SiriusXM Listener Profiles

Note: Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription. Service is not available in Alaska and Hawaii. Trial length and service availability may vary by model, model year or trim.

Details: SiriusXM audio and data services each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by Sirius XM Inc. Your SiriusXM service will automatically stop at the end of your trial unless you decide to subscribe. If you decide to continue service after your trial, the subscription plan you choose will automatically renew thereafter and you will be charged according to your chosen payment method at then-current rates. Fees and taxes apply. To cancel you must call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. All fees and programming subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Satellite and streaming lineups vary slightly.

© 2020 Sirius XM Inc. Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Inc.

- Intelligent Access with Push-Button Start
- Keyless-Keysets – Passive Keys, Two (2)

2024 ESCAPE ACTIVE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	ACTIVE
Escape FWD	U0G	S
Escape AWD	U9G	O
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine: 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology Transmission: 8-Speed Automatic 	99N/ 448	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)		
Escape FWD, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U0G / 99N / 448	200A
Escape AWD, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U9G / 99N / 448	200A
Equipment Group		
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
Tech Pack #1 * <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control with; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stop-and-Go Lane Centering Assist Speed Sign Recognition ★ Connected Navigation¹ with 1 Year of Connectivity, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance Evasive Steering Assist Rear Parking Sensor Rear View Camera – Digital SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition² <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 13.2" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability Note: Not available w/ Tech Pack #2 (68C) Note: Speed Sign Recognition is not available to Military Personnel Sales	68B	O
Tech Pack #2 * <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control with; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stop-and-Go Lane Centering Assist Speed Sign Recognition ★ Connected Navigation¹ with 1 Year Connectivity, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance Rear Parking Sensor Reverse Brake Assist Evasive Steering Assist Intersection Assist 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front/Rear Washer 10-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt Power Lumbar and Power Recline) 6-Way Power Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline) Cold Weather Package (19H) B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 10 Speakers including Subwoofer HD Radio™ Instrument Panel Cluster – 12.3" Digital Productivity Screen Memory Package: Driver's Seat and Driver/Front Passenger Sideview Mirrors Mirrors, Sideview – Body Color Wireless Charging Pad SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition² <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 13.2" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability Note: Not available w/ Tech Pack #1 (68B) Note: Includes Cold Weather Package (19H) Note: Speed Sign Recognition is not available to Military Personnel Sales 	68C	O
Cold Weather Package * <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heated Front Row Seats Mirrors, Sideview – Heated Remote Start System Steering Wheel – Heated Note: Included in Tech Pack #2 (68C) Note: Included with AWD (U9G)	19H	O/I
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) Note: Includes Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black	43M	O

¹ Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

² Incremental to standard Sync 4 features listed on S standard page

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

2024 ESCAPE ACTIVE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (200A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)		
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)		
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) Note: Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50C	O
Cargo Mat	50Q	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only		
Active Decal		O
Ash Cup / Coin Holder		O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O
Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock		O
First Aid Kit		O
SecuriCode Illuminated Door Entry Keypad (Late Availability) Note: Available only when Tech Pack #2 (68C) is ordered		O
Roadside Assistance Kit		O
Splash Guards		O
Smoker's Package (Ash Cup w/ Element and Socket)		O
Wheel-Locking Exposed Lug Nuts		O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
Rear Parking Sensor	60S	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96B	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96C	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96D	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96E	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96F	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96G	O

2024 ESCAPE ST-LINE
STANDARD EQUIPMENT

ALL ACTIVE STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:

EXTERIOR

- Black Upper Window Molding with Black Beltline Molding
- Body Color
 - Front and Rear Fascia
 - Rocker Panels
- Grille – Black Mesh
- Large Single Wing Rear Spoiler
- Painted Front and Rear Bumpers
- Roof-Rack Rails – Black
- ST-Line Badging
- Unique Rear Skid Plate
- Wheels – 18" Rock Metallic painted Aluminum

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Aluminum Foot Pedal
- Arm Rest and Center Console with Red Stitching
- Seats
 - Sport Contour Buckets
 - Partial Vinyl and Cloth with Red Stitching
- Sports Dark Headliner
- Steering Wheel – Flat Bottom Sport Style with Red Stitching

★ = New for this model year

2024 ESCAPE ST-LINE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	ST-Line	ST-Line
Escape FWD	U0M	S	S
Escape AWD Note: Includes Sport Handling Suspension/Tuning	U9M	O	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine: 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology Transmission: 8 Speed Automatic 	99N/448	S	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid Transmission: eCVT 	99Z/445		S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Escape FWD, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U0M / 99N / 448	300A	
Escape AWD, 1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	U9M / 99N / 448	300A	
Escape FWD Hybrid, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U0M / 99Z / 445		301A
Equipment Group		1.5L Powertrain Package (300A)	2.5L Powertrain Package (301A)
Electronic Fuel Door Release			S
Neutral Towing Capability			S
Pedestrian Alert Sounder			S
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
Tech Pack #1 * <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control with; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stop-and-Go Lane Centering Assist Speed Sign Recognition ★ Connected Navigation¹ with 1 Year of Connectivity, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance Evasive Steering Assist Rear Parking Sensor Rear View Camera – Digital SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition² <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 13.2" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability Note: Speed Sign Recognition is not available to Military Personnel Sales	68B	O	O
Cold Weather Package * <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heated Front Row Seats Mirrors, Sideview – Heated Remote Start System Steering Wheel – Heated Note: Included with AWD (U9M)	19H	O/I	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) Note: Includes Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black Note: Not available with Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black (DIO)	43M	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)			
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50B	O	O
Cargo Mat	50Q	O	O

¹ Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

² Incremental to standard Sync 4 features listed on S standard page

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

2024 ESCAPE ST-LINE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		1.5L Powertrain Package (300A)	2.5L Powertrain Package (301A)
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only			
Ash Cup / Coin Holder		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O
Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock		O	O
First Aid Kit		O	O
Roadside Assistance Kit		O	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black Note: Not available with the Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M)		O	O
Splash Guards		O	O
Smoker's Package (Ash Cup w/ Element and Socket)		O	O
Wheel-Locking Exposed Lug Nuts		O	O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96B	O	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96C	O	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96D	O	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96E	O	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96F	O	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96G	O	O

ALL ST-LINE STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:

MECHANICAL

- Engine: 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology
- Sport Handling Suspension/Tuning

EXTERIOR

- LED Fog Lamps
- Mirrors – Body Color and Heated

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Seats
 - Heated Front Row
- Steering Wheel – Heated
- Windows, Power – One-Touch-Up/Down Front and Rear

FUNCTIONAL

- Remote Start System

2024 ESCAPE ST-LINE SELECT EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	ST-LINE SELECT	
Escape AWD	U9N	S	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine: 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology Transmission: 8-Speed Automatic 	99A/448		S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid Transmission: eCVT 	99Z/445	S	
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Escape AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	U9N / 99A / 448		401A
Escape AWD Hybrid, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U9N / 99Z / 445	400A	
Equipment Group		2.5L Powertrain Package (400A)	2.0L Powertrain Package (401A)
Electronic Fuel Door Release		S	
Neutral Towing Capability		S	
Pedestrian Alert Sounder		S	
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
Tech Pack #1 * <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist+ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control with; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stop-and-Go Lane Centering Assist Speed Sign Recognition ★ Connected Navigation¹ with 1 Year of Connectivity, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance Evasive Steering Assist Rear Parking Sensor Rear View Camera – Digital SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition² <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 13.2" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability Note: Not available w/ Tech Pack #2 (68C) Note: Speed Sign Recognition is not available to Military Personnel Sales	68B	O	O
Tech Pack #2 * <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0 Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control with; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stop-and-Go Lane Centering Assist Speed Sign Recognition ★ Connected Navigation¹ with 1 Year of Connectivity, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance Rear Parking Sensor Reverse Brake Assist Evasive Steering Assist Intersection Assist 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front/Rear Washer 10-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Power Lumbar and Power Recline) 6-Way Power Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline) B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 10 Speakers including Subwoofer HD Radio™ Instrument Panel Cluster – 12.3" Digital Productivity Screen Memory Package: Driver's Seat and Driver/Front Passenger Sideview Mirrors Wireless Charging Pad SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition² <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 13.2" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability Note: Not available w/ Tech Pack #1 (68B) Note: Speed Sign Recognition is not available to Military Personnel Sales	68C	O	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) Note: Includes Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black Note: Not available with Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black (DIO)	43M	O	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package	536	O	O

¹ Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

² Incremental to standard Sync 4 features listed on S standard page

★ = New for this model year

I = Included in Equipment Group, S = Standard Equipment, O = Optional

2024 ESCAPE ST-LINE SELECT EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		2.5L Powertrain Package (400A)	2.0L Powertrain Package (401A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO) (continued)			
19" Machined-face Ebony-painted Aluminum Wheel	64L	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)			
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50B	O	O
Cargo Mat	50Q	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only			
Ash Cup / Coin Holder		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O
Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock		O	O
First Aid Kit		O	O
SecuriCode Illuminated Door Entry Keypad (Late Availability) Note: Available only when Tech Pack #2 (68C) is ordered		O	O
Roadside Assistance Kit		O	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black Note: Not available with the Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M)		O	O
Splash Guards		O	O
Smoker's Package (Ash Cup w/ Element and Socket)		O	O
Wheel-Locking Exposed Lug Nuts		O	O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96B	O	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96C	O	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96D	O	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96E	O	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96F	O	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96G	O	O

ALL ST-LINE SELECT STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:
EXTERIOR

- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)
- Tire – 225/55R19 99H All Season (A/S) BSW
- Wheels – 19" Machined-face Ebony-painted Aluminum

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Ambient Lighting with Floor Lights
- Instrument Panel Cluster – 12.3" Digital Productivity Screen
- Memory Package: Driver's Seat and Driver/Front Passenger Sideview Mirrors
- Seats
 - 10-Way Heated Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Power Lumbar and Power Recline)
 - 6-Way Heated Power Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline)
- Unique Interior Accents (Door/IP)

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- Headlamps – Coast to Coast LED Lightbar
- Perimeter Alarm

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0
 - Connected¹ Navigation with 1 Year of Connectivity, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance★
 - Evasive Steering Assist
 - Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control with:
 - Stop-and-Go
 - Lane Centering Assist
 - Speed Sign Recognition
 - Intersection Assist
 - Rear Parking Sensor
 - Reverse Brake Assist
- 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front/Rear Washer
- Front Parking Sensors

FUNCTIONAL

- Wireless Charging Pad
- SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition
 - 13.2" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability
- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)

¹ Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply

2024 ESCAPE ST-LINE ELITE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	ST-LINE ELITE	
Escape AWD	U9P	S	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine: 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology Transmission: 8 Speed Automatic 	99A/448		S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid Transmission: eCVT 	99Z/445	S	
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Escape AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	U9P / 99A / 448		501A
Escape AWD Hybrid, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U9P / 99Z / 445	500A	
Equipment Group		2.5L Powertrain Package (500A)	2.0L Powertrain Package (501A)
Electronic Fuel Door Release		S	
Neutral Towing Capability		S	
Pedestrian Alert Sounder		S	
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
Premium Technology Package * <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Active Park Assist 2.0 B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 10 Speakers including Subwoofer HD Radio™ Head-Up Display Leather Trimmed Seats with Quilting Design and Mini-Perforation with Red Stitch 	66D	O	O
19" Ebony-Painted Aluminum Wheel	64H	O	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) Note: Includes Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black Note: Not available with Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black (DIO)	43M	O	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package	536	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)			
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50B	O	O
Cargo Mat	50Q	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only			
Ash Cup / Coin Holder		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O
Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock		O	O
First Aid Kit		O	O
SecuriCode Illuminated Door Entry Keypad (Late Availability)		O	O
Roadside Assistance Kit		O	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black Note: Not available with the Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M)		O	O
Splash Guards		O	O
Smoker's Package (Ash Cup w/ Element and Socket)		O	O
Wheel-Locking Exposed Lug Nuts		O	O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O

2024 ESCAPE ST-LINE ELITE EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		2.5L Powertrain Package (500A)	2.0L Powertrain Package (501A)
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code) (continued)			
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96B	O	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96C	O	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96D	O	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96E	O	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96F	O	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96G	O	O

ALL ACTIVE STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:**MECHANICAL**

- Engine: 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology

EXTERIOR

- Beltline Molding – Chrome
- LED Fog Lamps
- Mirrors – Body Color and Heated
- Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only)
- Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black
- Tire – 225/55R19 99H All Season (A/S) BSW
- Wheels – 19" Machined-face Aluminum with Dark Tarnished-painted Pockets

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Ambient Lighting with Floor Lights
- Instrument Panel Cluster – 12.3" Digital Productivity Screen
- Memory Package: Driver's Seat and Driver/Front Passenger Sideview Mirrors
- Seats
 - Sport Contour Buckets
 - ActiveX® Trimmed with Mini-Perforation
 - 10-Way Heated Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Power Lumbar and Power Recline)
 - 6-Way Heated Power Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline)
- Steering Wheel – Heated
- Unique Interior Accents (Door/IP)
- Windows, Power – One-Touch-Up/Down Front and Rear

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror
- Headlamps – Coast to Coast LED Sealed Beam
- Perimeter Alarm

FUNCTIONAL

- Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO)
- Remote Start System
- Wireless Charging Pad
- SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition
 - 13.2" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Ford Co-Pilot360™ Assist 2.0
 - Connected Navigation¹ with 1 Year of Connectivity, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance★
 - Evasive Steering Assist
 - Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control with:
 - Stop-and-Go
 - Lane Centering Assist
 - Speed Sign Recognition
 - Intersection Assist
 - Rear Parking Sensor
 - Reverse Brake Assist
- 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front/Rear Washer
- Front Parking Sensors

¹ Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

2024 ESCAPE PLATINUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	Platinum	
Escape FWD	U0J	S	
Escape AWD	U9J	O	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine: 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology Transmission: 8-Speed Automatic 	99A/ 448		S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid Transmission: eCVT 	99Z/ 445	S	
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)			
Escape AWD, 2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology, 8-Speed Automatic	U9J / 99A / 448		601A
Escape AWD Hybrid, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U9J / 99Z / 445	600A	
Escape FWD Hybrid, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U0J / 99Z / 445	600A	
Equipment Group		2.5L Powertrain Package (600A)	2.0L Powertrain Package (601A)
Electronic Fuel Door Release		S	
Neutral Towing Capability		S	
Pedestrian Alert Sounder		S	
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)			
Premium Technology Package * <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Active Park Assist 2.0 B&O Sound System by Bang & Olufsen, 10-Speakers including Subwoofer HD Radio™ Head-Up Display Leather Trimmed Seats with Quilting Design and Mini-Perforation 	66D	O	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package	536	O	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) Note: Includes Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black Note: Not available with Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black (DIO)	43M	O	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)			
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50B	O	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) Note: Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50C	O	O
Cargo Mat	50Q	O	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only			
Ash Cup / Coin Holder		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O	O
Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock		O	O
First Aid Kit		O	O
SecuriCode Illuminated Door Entry Keypad (Late Availability)		O	O

2024 ESCAPE PLATINUM EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		2.5L Powertrain Package (600A)	2.0L Powertrain Package (601A)
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation			
Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only (continued)			
Roadside Assistance Kit		O	O
Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black Note: Not available with the Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M)		O	O
Splash Guards		O	O
Smoker's Package (Ash Cup w/ Element and Socket)		O	O
Wheel-Locking Exposed Lug Nuts		O	O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)			
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96B	O	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96C	O	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96D	O	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96E	O	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96F	O	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96G	O	O

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

ALL ACTIVE STANDARD EQUIPMENT PLUS:

MECHANICAL

- Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid
- Transmission: eCVT

EXTERIOR

- LED Fog Lamps
- Mirrors – Body Color and Heated
- Roof-Rack Side Rails – Black
- Tires – 225/60R18 All Season (A/S) BSW
- Wheel – 18" Machined-face Magnetic Aluminum with Painted Pockets

INTERIOR/COMFORT

- Seats
 - Heated Front Row
 - Sport Contour Buckets
 - Partial Vinyl and Cloth
- Steering Wheel – Heated
- Windows, Power – One-Touch-Up/Down Front and Rear

SAFETY/SECURITY

- Pedestrian Alert Sounder

FUNCTIONAL

- Electronic Fuel Door Release
- Mobile Power Cord
- Neutral Towing Capability
- Remote Start System

FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY

- Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control with;
 - Stop-and-Go
 - Lane Centering Assist
 - Speed Sign Recognition
- ★ Connected Navigation¹ with 1 Year of Connectivity, Pinch-to-Zoom Capability, Live Traffic, Predictive Destinations and Route Guidance
- Evasive Steering Assist
- Intersection Assist
- Rear Parking Sensor
- SYNC® 4 with Enhanced Voice Recognition
 - 13.2" LCD Capacitive Touchscreen with Swipe Capability

¹ Navigation service requires SYNC®4 and FordPass Connect (optional on select vehicles), complimentary connect service and the FordPass app (see FordPass Terms for details). Customer receives a complimentary 1-year trial of navigation services when an eligible vehicle is added to member's FordPass account. Trial period begins with new vehicle warranty start date. At the end of the complimentary period, access to connected navigation services will be discontinued.

Connected service and features depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.

FordPass App, compatible with select smartphone platforms, is available via a download. Message and data rates may apply.

2024 ESCAPE PHEV (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

EQUIPMENT GROUP

Series	Order Code	PHEV
Escape FWD	U0E	S
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine: 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid Transmission: eCVT 	991/445	S
Entities (Series, Drive, Engine, Transmission) (This section is for WBDO users only)		
Escape FWD Hybrid, 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid, eCVT	U0E / 991/ 445	700A
Equipment Group		Standard Package (700A)
Free Standing Packages & Options (FSO)		
PHEV Premium Package * <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front/Rear Washer 10-Way Power Driver Seat (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Tilt, Power Lumbar and Power Recline) 6-Way Heated Power Passenger (Fore/Aft, Up/Down, Recline) Active Park Assist 2.0 Ambient Lighting with Floor Lights Auto-Dimming Rearview Mirror B&O® Sound System by Bang & Olufsen®, 10 Speakers including Subwoofer Beltline Molding – Polished Stainless Steel Front Parking Sensors HD Radio™ Headlamps – Coast to Coast LED Lightbar Head-Up Display Instrument Panel Cluster – 12.3" Digital Productivity Screen Leather-Trimmed Seats with Quilting Design and Mini-Perforation Memory Package: Driver's Seat and Driver/Front Passenger Sideview Mirrors Perimeter Alarm Rain-Sensing Wipers (Front Only) Reverse Brake Assist Unique Interior Accents (Door/IP) Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO) Wireless Charging Pad 	66H	O
Panoramic Vista Roof® (Power Open/Close with Power Shade) Note: Includes Roof-Rack Side Rails, Black Note: Not available with Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black (DIO)	43M	O
Class II Trailer Tow Package	536	O
Engine Block Heater	41H	O
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat	D4	O
Star White Metallic Tri-Coat	AZ	O
Front License Plate Bracket Note: See "Emissions" section for additional information	153	O
Ford Accessories (Custom Accessories, Pre-Installed)		
Easy Access Cargo Shade	47B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (with Carpet Mats) Note: Includes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50B	O
Floor Liners, Front and Rear (without Carpet Mats) Note: Deletes standard Floor Mats – Carpeted Front and Rear	50C	O
Cargo Mat	50Q	O
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only		
Ash Cup / Coin Holder		O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Cooler Bag with Adjustable Carrying Strap and Ford Logo		O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo		O
Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Standard, Folding, with Ford Logo Note: Not available with Cargo Organizer – Soft-Sided Large, Folding, with Ford Logo		O
Center Console In-Vehicle Safe by Console Vault – With Coded Lock		O
First Aid Kit		O
SecuriCode Illuminated Door Entry Keypad (Late Availability) Note: Available only when PHEV Premium Package (66H) is ordered		O
Roadside Assistance Kit		O
Roof-Rail Crossbars – Black Note: Not available with the Panoramic Vista Roof® (43M)		O
Splash Guards		O

EQUIPMENT GROUP

Equipment Group		Standard Package (700A)
Dealer Installed Options (DIO) – Shipped separately from the vehicle for dealer installation		
Note: This feature is ordered through WBDO only (continued)		
Smoker's Package (Ash Cup w/ Element and Socket)		O
Wheel-Locking Exposed Lug Nuts		O
Fleet Only Options (with valid FIN code)		
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) (Non-Configurable) Note: Replaces the standard Configurable Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)	942	O
Decal option up to 8 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96B	O
Decal option up to 12 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96C	O
Decal option up to 18 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96D	O
Decal option up to 25 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96E	O
Decal option up to 40 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96F	O
Decal option up to 55 ft2 material Minimum annual order of 25 units Note: For order process details, go to www.Fordcommercialgraphics.com	96G	O

AXLE AVAILABILITY

*Final Drive Ratio (2.5L iVCT Atkinson
Cycle I-4 Hybrid FWD/AWD) = 2.91*

*Final Drive Ratio (2.5L iVCT Atkinson
Cycle I-4 PHEV FWD) = 2.91*

*Final Drive Ratio (1.5L EcoBoost®
FWD/AWD) = 3.81*

*Final Drive Ratio (2.0L EcoBoost®
AWD w/ 8 SPD Auto Trans) = 3.47*

WHEEL AVAILABILITY



17" Steel with Sparkle
Silver-painted Covers
Standard on Base



17" Shadow Silver-
painted Aluminum
Standard on Active



18" Machined-face
Magnetic Aluminum with
Painted Pockets
Standard on PHEV



18" Rock Metallic painted
Aluminum Standard on
ST-Line and ST-Line
Select



19" Machined-face
Ebony-painted Aluminum
Optional on ST-Line
Select; Standard on ST-
Line Elite



19" Ebony-painted
Aluminum Optional on
ST-Line Elite

★ = New for this model year

2024 ESCAPE
FUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT



19" Machined-face
Aluminum with Dark
Tarnished Painted
Pockets Standard on
Platinum

2024 ESCAPE

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

Model	Material	Interior Description
Base	Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Bucket Seats, 6-Way Manual Driver and 4-Way Manual Passenger • Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats
Active	Unique Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Bucket Seats, 8-Way Power Driver and 4-Way Manual Passenger • Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders
PHEV	Partial Vinyl and Cloth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 8-Way Power Driver and 4-Way Manual Passenger • Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders
PHEV Premium Package	Leather-Trimmed with Quilting Design and Mini-Perforation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 10-Way Power Driver with Memory and 6-Way Power Passenger • Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders
ST-Line	Partial Vinyl and Cloth Seats with Red Stitching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 8-Way Power Driver and 4-Way Manual Passenger • Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders
ST-Line Select	Partial Vinyl and Cloth Seats with Red Stitching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 8-Way Power Driver and 4-Way Manual Passenger • Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders
ST-Line Elite	Partial Vinyl and Cloth Seats with Red Stitching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 10-Way Power Driver and 6-Way Power Passenger • Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders
ST-Line Elite Premium Technology Package	Leather Trimmed with Quilting Design, Mini-Perforation, and Red Stitching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 10-Way Power Driver and 6-Way Power Passenger • Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders
Platinum	ActiveX® Trimmed Seats with Mini-Perforation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 10-Way Power Driver with Memory and 6-Way Power Passenger • Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders
Platinum Premium Technology Package	Leather Trimmed with Quilting Design and Mini-Perforation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Front Row Heated Sport Contour Bucket Seats, 10-Way Power Driver with Memory and 6-Way Power Passenger • Second Row 60/40 Split-Fold-Flat and Sliding Seats, Fold-Down Center Armrest with Cupholders

COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment		Base	Active		PHEV		PHEV Premium Package	
		Ebony	Ebony	Space Gray	Ebony	Space Gray	Ebony	Space Gray
Seats		Cloth	Unique Cloth		Partial Vinyl and Cloth Seats		Leather-Trimmed with Quilting Design and Mini-Perforation	
		Ebony	Ebony	Space Gray	Ebony	Space Gray	Ebony	Space Gray
Paint Name	Order Code	VH	CB	CW	HB	HW	DH	DW
Star White Metallic Tri-coat ¹	AZ				■	■	■	■
Vapor Blue Metallic	K1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ¹	D4				■	■	■	■
★Race Red	PQ	■	■	■				
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Agate Black Metallic	UM	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■				

¹ Extra Charge Paint

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

Ford Division

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

COLOR OFFERINGS

Cabin Environment		ST-LINE	ST-LINE SELECT	ST-LINE ELITE	ST-LINE ELITE Premium Technolog y Package	Platinum		Platinum Premium Technology Package	
		Ebony with Red Stitching	Ebony with Red Stitching	Ebony with Red Stitching	Ebony with Red Stitching	Ebony	Space Gray	Ebony	Space Gray
		Partial Vinyl and Cloth Seats	Partial Vinyl and Cloth Seats	Partial Vinyl and Cloth Seats	Leather Trimmed with Quilting Design and Mini- Perforatio n	ActiveX® Trimmed with Mini-Perforation		Leather Trimmed with Quilting Design and Mini-Perforation	
		Ebony	Ebony	Ebony	Ebony	Ebony	Space Gray	Ebony	Space Gray
Paint Name	Order Code	HM	HM	HM	DM	EH	EW	DH	DW
Star White Metallic Tri-coat ¹	AZ	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Vapor Blue Metallic	K1	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Rapid Red Metallic Tinted Clearcoat ¹	D4	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Iconic Silver Metallic	JS	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Carbonized Gray Metallic	M7	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Agate Black Metallic	UM	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■

¹ Extra Charge Paint

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT**50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM** 425

Standard equipment in all states.

SUPPLEMENTAL PTC HEATER 59HSTANDARD with the 1.5L EcoBoost® Engine in all states
EXCEPT:Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Florida, Georgia,
Hawaii, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, South
Carolina and Texas.**NOTE:** *Standalone optional availability in the states listed above.
Requires the 1.5L EcoBoost® Engine.***NOTE:** Not available in any state with the 2.0L EcoBoost® Engine
(99A) or the 2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid Engine
(99Z)/(991)**FRONT LICENSE PLATE BRACKET**..... 153Standard in states requiring two license plates and optional
to all others.

FUEL ECONOMY

		50-STATE			
		F.E. LABEL			ESTIMATED ANNUAL FUEL COSTS
		ADJUSTED			
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION	CITY	HIGHWAY	COMBINED	
FWD					
1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid	Automatic – eCVT	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 PHEV	Automatic – eCVT	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
AWD					
1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid	Automatic – eCVT	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD

ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

		NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATE	
			HORSEPOWER	TORQUE
ENGINE DISPL.	TRANSMISSION		H.P. @ RPM	FT. LBS. @ RPM
FWD				
1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD
2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid	Automatic – eCVT	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD
2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 PHEV	Automatic – eCVT	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD
AWD				
1.5L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD
2.0L EcoBoost® with Auto Start-Stop Technology	8-Speed Automatic	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD
2.5L iVCT Atkinson Cycle I-4 Hybrid	Automatic – eCVT	TBD	TBD @ TBD	TBD @ TBD

MAJOR PRODUCT FEATURES

To learn more about the features on this vehicle, go to www.fordsourcebook.com

To learn more about the Transit body codes, go to www.transitbodydecoder.com

MODEL/SERIES/AVAILABILITY CHANGES

- Medium Roof, Regular Wheelbase (130") has been removed (affects body codes E1C, E2C, R1C, R2C, W9C, W2C)

PACKAGES/OPTIONS ADDED

- None

PACKAGES/OPTIONS CHANGED

- Intelligent Access with push-button start (41J) is now standard on all E-Transits
- Halogen Headlamps with Autolamp are now standard on all Gas variants except Transit Trail (47N)
- EV Transit only available with black HID headlamps (91C) with exception of seat delete options (21J, 21K, 211). Passenger Seat Delete options (21J, 21K and 211) can only be ordered with Halogen headlamps
- Livery Package (47L, Fleet Only) now includes Cloth seats in place of Leather
- 253-Degree Rear Door (formerly 18P) is now standard (except for 130" wheelbase in which 180-degree rear door is standard)
- 12V Powerpoint (formerly 87A) is now standard
- Cruise Control (formerly 60C) is now standard (except where 58F is standard or ordered as an option)
- Stop Turn Tail Lamp (formerly 43Q) is now standard on CC/CA
- RH Shifter Console (formerly 67F) is only available with Parcel Delivery Pkg (47G)
- Dual Note Horn (formerly 85D) is only available with Ambulance (47B and 47F) and School Bus (47C) Prep Packages
- Privacy Glass (92E) must be selected for all Medium and High roof variants (see below)
- Safety Glass (formerly 65B) is only available with Ambulance (47B and 47F) and School Bus (47C) Prep Packages
- Front Seat Pack 10 (21L) is now standard on E-Transit
- 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G) is not available on low and medium roof Cargo Vans with RWD (E1Y, R1Y, W1Y, F1Y, E1C, R1C, W9C, or F7C). except if Ambulance prep package (47B) is selected.

PACKAGES/OPTIONS DELETED

- Wi-Fi 4G LTE Hotspot is permanently deleted (no sales code required)
- Auto Start-Stop is removed with both 3.5L PFDi and 3.5L EcoBoost® engines (no sales code required)
- Power Slider Door (65C)
- Perimeter Alarm (59D)
- Carbon Black Rear Step Bumper – low roof only (43E)
- Carpet Floor Mats (86B)
- Egress Window (17L)
- Aux Heater Prep Pkg (62A)
- Engine Idle Shutdown Timer – 15 minute (55G)
- MyKey (62B)
- Stainless Steel Wheel Liners (87B)
- Scuff Plate Kit – Plastic (85A)
- Foldable Shelving (66G, 66H)
- Decal Option 50ft^2 (51G)
- Blue Mist (MT)
- Frontal Area Limitation 1 (formerly 15D) and Frontal Area Limitation 2 (formerly 15E) are no longer freestanding options. Limitation is set at Max
- Front Seat Packs Deleted
 - Seat Pack 3 – Ebony Cloth (21D)
 - Seat Pack 11 – Ebony Cloth (21M)
 - Seat Pack 15 – Ebony Cloth (21R)
 - Seat Pack 16 – Ebony Leather (21S)
 - Seat Pack 29 – Ebony Cloth (216)
 - Seat Pack 30 – Ebony Cloth (217)
 - Seat Pack 25 – Dark Palazzo Gray Vinyl (212)

PACKAGES/OPTIONS DELETED (continued)

- Rear Seat Packs Deleted
 - Seat Pack 9 – 14 Passenger (96S)
 - Seat Pack 10 – 14 Passenger (96T)
 - Seat Pack 12 – 8 Passenger (96V)
 - Seat Pack 13 – 10 Passenger (96W)
 - 2-Passenger Seating (96X)

LATE AVAILABILITY ITEMS

- None at this time

Product Changes and Features Availability

Features, options and package content subject to change. Please check www.fmcdealer.com for the most current information.

2024 TRANSIT
STANDARD EQUIPMENT

E-TRANSIT CONFIGURATIONS

Series	Body Code	Body Type	Roof Height	Wheelbase	Drive	Standard Range Battery
T-350	W1Y	Cargo Van	Low Roof	Regular 130"	RWD/SRW	X
T-350	W1Y	Cargo Van	Low Roof	Long 148"	RWD/SRW	X
T-350	W9C	Cargo Van	Medium Roof	Long 148"	RWD/SRW	X
T-350	W1X	Cargo Van	High Roof	Long 148"	RWD/SRW	X
T-350	W3X	Cargo Van	High Roof	Extended 148"	RWD/SRW	X
T-350	W5Z	Chassis Cab	Low Roof	Extended 178"	RWD/SRW	X
T-350	W5P	Cutaway	Low Roof	Extended 178"	RWD/SRW	X

2024 TRANSIT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

EXTERIOR	CARGO VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
Body Side Moldings – Carbon Black	•	•	•	•	•
Front License Plate Bracket	•	•	•	•	•
Rear-window Defroster	—	•	•	—	—
Bumpers					
Front Bumper – Body Colored	—	—	•	—	—
Front Bumper – Carbon Black, Body Colored with Lower Valance	•	•	—	•	•
Rear Bumper – Carbon Black, without Integral Step	•	•	•	—	—
Doors – Rear					
50/50 Hinged Rear Door, 253-degree Opening. Excludes 130" wheelbase. 130" wheelbase includes 180-degree Opening as standard	•	•	•	—	—
Doors – Side					
Sliding Passenger-side Door	•	•	•	—	—
Exterior Lighting – Front					
Front Fog Lamps	—	—	•	—	—
Halogen Headlamps with Autolamp	•	•	•	•	•
Black HID Headlamps with Autolamp	• (Transit Trail (47N) and EV variants)	—	—	—	—
Headlamp Courtesy Delay Note: The headlamps stay on for a set period of time after the owner turns off the ignition.	•	•	•	•	—
Roof Marker Lamps (Included on DRW Cargo Van, Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT)	•	•	•	•	•
Exterior Lighting – Rear					
Center High Mount Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	•	•	•	—	—
Taillamps	•	•	•	•	•
Separate Stop Turn Tail Lamp – LED Enabled	—	—	—	•	•
Fuel (n/a with E-Transit)					
Auxiliary Fuel Port. Not available with E-Transit.	•	•	•	•	•
Fuel Tank – Capless Fuel Fill, 25 U.S. gallons (midship)	•	•	•	•	•
Charging/Battery					
Mobile Power Cord (120V/240V). Standard on E-Transit. Note: Switchable cord end to allow customer charge functionality with 120V (NEMA 5-15) up to 15 Amps or 240V (NEMA 14-50) up to 32 Amps	•* *E-Transit only	—	—	•* *E-Transit only	•* *E-Transit only
Grille					
Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Carbon Black Surround	•	•	—	•	•
Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Chrome Surround	—	—	•	—	—
Three Bar Grille with Dynamic Blue Center Bars and Chrome Surround. Standard on E-Transit.	•* *E-Transit only	—	—	•* *E-Transit only	•* *E-Transit only
Exterior Mirrors					
Mirror Delete	—	—	—	•	•
Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding	•	•	—	—	—
Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Power-Folding Heated with Turn Signals	—	—	•	—	—
Running Boards					
Running Board	—	—	—	—	—
Tires – Single Rear Wheel (SRW)					
235/65R16C 121/119 R BSW all-season	•	•	•	•	•
Tires – Dual Rear Wheel (DRW)					
195/75R16C 107/105 R BSW all-season (RWD with Standard Front Axle configurations only)	•	•	•	•	•
205/75R16C 113/111 BSW all-season (AWD, 11,000lb GVWR or RWD with Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only)	•	•	•	•	•
Towing					
Rear Recovery Tow Hook	•	•	•	—	—
Wheels – SRW					

2024 TRANSIT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

EXTERIOR (continued)	CARGO VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
16" Silver Steel Wheel with Black Hubcap (Standard Front Axle configurations only)	•	•	—	•	•
16" Steel Wheel with Full Silver Wheel Cover (Standard Front Axle configurations and E-Transit only)	•* *E-Transit only	—	•	•* *E-Transit only	•* *E-Transit only
16" Silver Steel Wheel. Includes Silver Hubcaps with Exposed Lug Nuts (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only)	•	•	•	•	•
Wheels – DRW					
16" Heavy-Duty Silver Steel Wheel. Includes Silver Hubcaps with Exposed Lug Nuts Note: The center ornament only comes on the front wheels, and not on the rear wheels.	•	•	•	•	•
Wheels – Spare Tire					
Full-size Spare Tire and Wheel	•	•	•	—	—
Windows/Glass					
Windows All-around	—	•	•	—	—
Rear-window	—	•	•	—	•
No Cargo Area Windows	•	—	—	—	—
High-Strength Laminated Glass (Sliding Doors only)	•	—	—	—	—
Tinted Glass	•	•	•	•	•
INTERIOR					
Step Well Pads – Black	•	•	•	—	—
Center Console					
Small Center Console with integrated shifter and deployable cup holder. Included and only available with 3-passenger seating (213).	•	—	—	•	•
Medium Center Console with integrated shifter and dual cupholders	•	•	—	•	•
Medium Center Console with Integrated Rotary Gear Shift Dial and cup holder	•* *E-Transit only	—	—	•* *E-Transit only	•* *E-Transit only
Large Center Console with Integrated Shifter, dual cupholders and additional storage area	—	—	•	—	—
Cruise Control	•	•	•	•	•
Cruise Control which includes Adjustable Speed Limiting Device (ASLD)	•	•	•	•	•
Door-Locks and Windows					
Glove Box – Locking	•	•	•	•	•
Rear Cargo Door – Interior Exit Handle	•	—	—	—	—
Rear Cargo Door – Exterior Lock Cylinder	•	•	•	—	—
Power Equipment Group (Power Locks and Windows) with Remote Keyless-Entry	•	•	•	•	•
Floor Covering					
Vinyl, Front only	•	—	—	•	•
Vinyl, Front and Rear	—	•	—	—	—
Carpet, Front and Rear	—	—	•	—	—
Rearview Mirror					
Rearview Mirror (When Equipped with Rear Glass).	—	•	•	—	•
Rearview Mirror Delete (When Equipped Without Rear Glass)	•	—	—	•	—
Interior Lighting					
Front Dome Lamp with Map Lights and Theater Dimming	•	•	•	•	•
Rear Dome Lamp with Map Lights and Theater Dimming	—	—	•	—	—
Partial Rear Compartment Lighting (2 LED lights located at C-pillar)	•	—	—	—	—
Full Rear Compartment Lighting	—	•	•	—	—
Rear Compartment LED Lamp Switch	—	—	—	—	—
Accessory Delay – 30 minutes	•	•	•	•	•
Interior Trim					
Front Overhead Shelf Delete	•	•	•	•	•
A-Pillar Assist Handles (Driver and Passenger-side)	•	•	•	•	•
B-Pillar Assist Handle (Passenger-side)	•* *Low Roof Only	•	•	—	—

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

2024 TRANSIT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

INTERIOR (continued)	CARGO VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
D-Pillar Weld Nuts	•	—	—	—	—
Headliner – Cloth, Front only	•	—	—	•	•
Headliner – Cloth, Full length	—	•	•	—	—
Rear View Camera					
No Rear View Camera					
Note: For incomplete vehicles, upfitter must add a rear view camera to vehicles that are 10,000lb GVWR or less to complete the vehicle and meet FMVSS 111 requirements. Rear Video Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is available as a dunnage kit that requires upfitter installation.	—	—	—	•	•
Seating – Front					
Driver and Front-passenger Manual Reclining Bucket Seats with Adjustable Headrest (Includes driver-side and passenger-side inboard armrest)	•	•	•	•	•
Rear-Seat(s) Recline and Inboard Armrest	—	—	•	—	—
Note: Last row of seats do not recline.					
Manual Driver-side Lumbar Support	—	•	•	—	—
12-Passenger Seating. 1 st row: 2 seats, 2 nd row: 3 seats, 3 rd row: 3 seats, 4 th row: 4 seats. Standard with Long Length Passenger Van.	—	•	•	—	—
15-Passenger Seating. 1 st row: 2 seats, 2 nd row: 3 seats, 3 rd row: 3 seats, 4 th row: 3 seats, 5 th row: 4 seats. Standard with Extended Length Passenger Van.	—	•	•	—	—
Sun Visors					
Sun Visors	•	—	—	•	•
Illuminated Sun Visors	—	•	•	—	—
FUNCTIONAL					
Alternator – 250 amp (3.5L PFDi V6 and 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 engines).	•	•	•	•	•
Frame Rail Extension Adapters	—	—	—	•	•
Horn – Single-note	•	•	•	•	•
Air Conditioning					
Front only	•	—	—	•	•
Front and Rear	—	•	•	—	—
Audio					
Antenna – Fender Mounted	•	•	•	•	•
AM/FM stereo with 4.0" multi-function display, Bluetooth, and Dual USB ports	•	•	—	•	•
SYNC 4 with 12.0" multi-function display, AM/FM stereo, Bluetooth, Dual USB ports, Embedded Voice Recognition and Connected (Subscription) Navigation	• *E-Transit only	—	•	• *E-Transit only	• *E-Transit only
Batteries					
Single AGM Battery – 70 amp-hr	•	•	•	•	•
Brakes					
Brakes – 4-wheel Anti-lock Disc Brakes					
Note: Depending on driving habits and configuration, the brake pad life is up to 50% improved. In addition, brake pad wear indicators are now included and will send a warning message to the cluster if brake pads reach a certain wear threshold.	•	•	•	•	•
Parking Brake – Electric (SRW configurations only)	•	•	•	•	•
Parking Brake – Mechanical (9,950lb DRW GVWR configurations only)	•	•	•	•	•
Parking Brake – Push Down Mechanical (11,000lb GVWR configurations only)	•	—	—	•	•
Embedded Modem					

2024 TRANSIT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

FUNCTIONAL (continued)	CARGO VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
FordPass™ Connect Note: Ford Telematics and Data Services are telematics services available for fleet customers, providing access to manufacturer-grade vehicle data including but not limited to location, speed, idle time, remaining fuel, diagnostics, and maintenance alerts. FordPass Connect™ 4G Wi-Fi Modem (available with SYNC 4 only), enables telematics services directly from Ford or through authorized third-party providers. Learn more at commercialsolutions.ford.com or email fcs1@ford.com or by calling 833-FCS-Ford. (833-327-3673). *Available on vehicles with embedded modem or equipped with approved plug-in device (PID). May require modem activation. Ford Telematics and Ford Data Services require a purchased subscription. Terms and conditions apply. Telematics service and features, and access to vehicle data depend on subscription and compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.	•	•	•	•	•
Telematics Essentials** Note: A complimentary version of Ford Telematics that gives fleet customers access to vehicle health insights such as odometer reading, diagnostic trouble codes and information around oil life, engine hours and recalls **Complimentary product. Available on vehicles with embedded modem. Requires modem activation. Terms and conditions apply. Telematics service and features, and access to vehicle data depend on compatible AT&T network availability. Evolving technology/cellular networks/vehicle capability may limit functionality and prevent operation of connected features.	•	•	•	•	•
Frontal Area Limitation					
Base Frontal Area Limitation Note: Provides a Vehicle Emission Control Information label with a frontal area restriction up to 72 ft². Frontal area limitation requires second unit body to meet profile restrictions. For additional information please reference the Incomplete Vehicle Manual and SVE Bulletins.	—	—	—	•	•
Instrumentation					
Tachometer, Fuel Level and Coolant Temperature (Gas Engines)	•	•	•	•	•
Battery Level, Power Gauge and Power Availability (E-Transit)	•* *E-Transit only	—	—	•* *E-Transit only	•* *E-Transit only
Interior Power					
PowerPoint – 12V Note: One is located in the instrument panel and one in center console.	•	•	•	•	•
USB Ports – 5 amps Note: Depending on seating configuration, one is located in each of the 2 nd row, 3 rd row, 4 th row and 5 th row.	—	•	•	—	—
Speed Limiting Device					
65-mph Governed Top Speed. Standard on E-Transit Cutaway and Chassis Cab.	—	—	—	•* *E-Transit only	•* *E-Transit only
★ Reverse Speed Limiter – Standard on E-Transit	•* *E-Transit only	—	—	•* *E-Transit only	•* *E-Transit only
Steering					
Electric Power Assisted Steering (EPAS)	•	•	•	•	•

★ = New for this model year

• = Available

2024 TRANSIT STANDARD EQUIPMENT

FUNCTIONAL (continued)	CARGO VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
Steering Wheel – Power Rack and Pinion	•	•	•	•	•
Steering Wheel – Tilt and Telescoping	•	•	•	•	•
Suspension					
Front – Independent MacPherson-strut, Stabilizer Bar	•	•	•	•	•
Rear – Leaf Springs, Heavy-duty Gas Shock Absorbers. Gas engine configurations only.	•	•	•	•	•
Rear – Independent with coil springs, semi-trailing arm (STA) and stabilizer bar. E-Transit only.	•*	—	—	•*	•*
	*E-Transit only			*E-Transit only	*E-Transit only
SAFETY/SECURITY					
Autolocking Drive Away with Crash Unlocking.	•	•	•	•	•
AdvanceTrac® w/Roll Stability Control™ (RSC®)	•	•	•	•	•
SecuriLock® Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) with engine immobilizer	•	•	•	•	•
SOS Post-Crash Alert System™. Not available with AM/FM Stereo with 4" Screen (58U). Note: Automatically flashes the hazard lights and intermittently sounds the horn when the airbag deploys.	•	•	•	•	•
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).	•	•	•	•	•
Stationary Elevated Idle Control (SEIC)	•	•	•	•	•
Airbags					
Driver and Passenger Airbags	•	•	•	•	•
Passenger-side Airbag Cut-off Switch. Not available with Passenger Seat Delete (21J, 21K and 211) or Right Hand Door Delete (60X) configurations	•	—	—	•	•
Safety Canopy® Side-curtain Airbags	•	•	•	•	•
FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY					
Forward Collision Warning	•	•	•	•	•
Hill Start Assist	•	•	•	•	•
Post-Collision Braking	•	•	•	•	•
Note: Can potentially lessen the severity of a secondary collision by automatically applying moderate brake pressure when an initial collision event is detected.					
Side Wind Stabilization	•	•	•	•	•
Ford Co-Pilot360™					
Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)	•	•	•	•	•
Note: If a potential collision is detected, a warning flashes and an alert sounds, and if the driver's response is not sufficient, the system can automatically apply the brakes to help minimize a frontal collision.					
Blind Spot Assist 1.0	—	—	•	—	—
Note: Includes Blind Spot Information System (BLIS®) with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage.					
Lane-Keeping System	•	•	—	•	•
Note: Includes Lane-Keeping Alert and Driver Alert. This feature can alert the driver, during day or night, if their vehicle is unintentionally leaving its intended lane.					
Auto High-Beam Headlamps	•	•	•	•	•
Rear View Camera with Trailer Hitch Assist.	•	•	—	—	—
Note: Camera will be high-mount for Medium Roof and High Roof.					
High Resolution Digital Camera.	•*	—	•	—	—
	*E-Transit only.				
Exterior Sensors					
Reverse Sensing System	—	—	•	—	—
Side Sensing System	—	—	•	—	—
Windshield Wipers					
Automatic Rain-Sensing Windshield Wipers	•	•	•	•	•

2024 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type	CARGO VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
	Order Code	101A	301A	302A	501A	701A
NOTE: Body Codes have changed, double-check before inputting orders. Also, you must input Wheelbase into CONCEPTS now						
LOW ROOF						
Transit-150 (GVWR: Cargo Van 8,670# (incomplete), 8,800# (complete))						
Regular (130")	RWD	E1Y	—	—	—	—
Regular (130")	AWD	E2Y	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	RWD	E1Y	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	E2Y	—	—	—	—
Transit-250 (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,070# (incomplete), 9,150# (complete) Cutaway 9,150# Chassis Cab 9,150#)						
Regular (130")	RWD	R1Y	—	—	—	—
Regular (130")	AWD	R2Y	—	—	—	—
Regular (138")	RWD	—	—	—	R5P	R5Z
Regular (138")	AWD	—	—	—	R7P	R7Z
Long (148")	RWD	R1Y	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	R2Y	—	—	—	—
Long (156")	RWD	—	—	—	R5P	R5Z
Long (156")	AWD	—	—	—	R7P	R7Z
Transit-350 (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,500# Passenger Van: for RWD 9,250# with 2-passenger (47E), 9,400# with 15/12 passenger (96K/P); for AWD: 9,250# with 2-passenger (47E), 9,400# with engine-type 99G and 12-passenger and 9,550# with engine-type 998 and 12/15 passenger (96K/P) Cutaway 9,500# Chassis Cab 9,500#)						
Regular (130")	RWD	W1Y	—	—	—	—
Regular (130")	AWD	W2Y	—	—	—	—
Regular (138")	RWD	—	—	—	W5P	W5Z
Regular (138")	AWD	—	—	—	W7P	W7Z
Long (148")	RWD	W1Y	X2Y	X2Y	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	W2Y	X9Y	X9Y	—	—
Long (156")	RWD	—	—	—	W5P	W5Z
Long (156")	AWD	—	—	—	W7P	W7Z
Extended (178")	RWD	—	—	—	W5P	W5Z
Extended (178")	AWD	—	—	—	W7P	W7Z
★Transit-350 HD SRW (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,950# Cutaway 9,950# Chassis Cab 9,950#) (Max 80 MPH)						
Long (148")	RWD	F1Y	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	F2Y	—	—	—	—
Long (156")	RWD	—	—	—	F1P	F1Z
Long (156")	AWD	—	—	—	F2P	F2Z
Extended (178")	RWD	—	—	—	F1P	F1Z
Extended (178")	AWD	—	—	—	F2P	F2Z
Transit-350 HD DRW (GVWR: Cutaway 9,950# Chassis Cab 9,950#)						
Regular (138")	RWD	—	—	—	F6P	F6Z
Regular (138")	AWD	—	—	—	F8P	F8Z
Long (156")	RWD	—	—	—	F6P	F6Z
Long (156")	AWD	—	—	—	F8P	F8Z
Extended (178")	RWD	—	—	—	F6P	F6Z
Extended (178")	AWD	—	—	—	F8P	F8Z
Transit-350 HD DRW (GVWR: Cutaway 11,000# Chassis Cab 11,000#)						
Regular (138")	RWD	—	—	—	U6P	U6Z
Regular (138")	AWD	—	—	—	U8P	U8Z
Long (156")	RWD	—	—	—	U6P	U6Z
Long (156")	AWD	—	—	—	U8P	U8Z
Extended (178")	RWD	—	—	—	U6P	U6Z
Extended (178")	AWD	—	—	—	U8P	U8Z
MEDIUM ROOF						
Transit-150 (GVWR: Cargo Van 8,670# (incomplete), 8,800# (complete))						
Long (148")	RWD	E1C	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	E2C	—	—	—	—
Transit-250 (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,070# (incomplete), 9,150# (complete))						
Long (148")	RWD	R1C	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	R2C	—	—	—	—
Transit-350 (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,500# Passenger Van RWD: 9,250# 2-Passenger (47E), 9,400# 15-passenger (incomplete) (96K), 9,500# 12/15-passenger (complete) (96K/P); AWD: 9,250# 2-Passenger (47E), 9,550# 12/15-Passenger (96K/P)						
Long (148")	RWD	W9C	X2C	X2C	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	W2C	X9C	X9C	—	—
★Transit-350 HD SRW (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,950#) (Max 80 MPH)						
Long (148")	RWD	F7C	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	F8C	—	—	—	—
HIGH ROOF						
Transit-250 (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,070# (incomplete), 9,150# (complete))						
Long (148")	RWD	R1X	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	R2X	—	—	—	—
Extended (148")	RWD	R3X	—	—	—	—
Extended (148")	AWD	R3U	—	—	—	—
Transit-350 (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,500# Passenger Van RWD: 9,250# 2-Passenger (47E), 9,400# engine type 998, 15-passenger (incomplete) (96K), engine type 99G 12/15-passenger (96K/P), 9,500# engine type 998, 12/15-passenger (96P); AWD: 9,250# 2-passenger (47E), 9,550# 12/15-passenger (96K/P)						
Long (148")	RWD	W1X	X2X	X2X	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	W2X	X9X	X9X	—	—
Extended (148")	RWD	W3X	—	—	—	—
Extended (148")	AWD	W3U	—	—	—	—
★Transit-350 HD SRW (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,950#) (Max 80 MPH)						
Long (148")	RWD	F5X	—	—	—	—
Long (148")	AWD	F6X	—	—	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option
with valid FIN code / I = Included

2024 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	301A	302A	501A	701A
HIGH ROOF (continued)						
Extended (148")	RWD	F7X	—	—	—	—
Extended (148")	AWD	F8X	—	—	—	—
Transit-350 HD DRW (GVWR: Cargo Van 9,950#)						
Extended (148")	RWD	F4X	—	—	—	—
Extended (148")	AWD	F4U	—	—	—	—
Transit-350 HD DRW (GVWR: Passenger Van 10,100#)						
Extended (148")	RWD	—	U4X	U4X	—	—
Extended (148")	AWD	—	U5X	U5X	—	—
Transit-350 HD DRW (GVWR: Cargo Van 11,000#)						
Extended (148")	RWD	U8X	—	—	—	—
Extended (148")	AWD	U8U	—	—	—	—
POWERTRAIN						
Engine						
3.5L PFDi V6. Not available on Cargo Van (U8X and U8U), Passenger Van XL/XLT (U5X), Cutaway (U6P and U8P) or Chassis Cab (U6Z and U8Z). Note: Includes port injection and E-85 Flex-Fuel Capable capability	998	S	S	S	S	S
3.5L EcoBoost® V6. Standard on Cargo Van (U8X and U8U), Passenger Van XL/XLT (U5X), Cutaway (U6P and U8P) and Chassis Cab (U6Z and U8Z). Not available on low and medium roof Cargo Vans with RWD (E1Y, R1Y, W1Y, F1Y, E1C, R1C, W9C, or F7C). 3.5L GTDI V6 ENGINEENURexcept if Ambulance prep package (47B) is selected.	99G	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O	S/O
Electric Motor (E-Transit) with 68kWH Standard Range High-Voltage Battery. Only Available on Cargo Van (W1Y, W9C, W1X and W3X), 178" Wheelbase Cutaway (W5P) and 178" Wheelbase Chassis Cab (W5Z).	99K	O	—	—	O	O
Transmission						
10-Speed Automatic Overdrive with SelectShift®. Auxiliary Transmission Oil Cooler is standard. Not available with E-Transit.	44U	S	S	S	S	S
Single-Speed Transmission. Only available with the Electric Motor/E-Transit (99K).	44A	O	—	—	O	O
EXTERIOR						
Roof Marker Lamp Delete. Standard on SRW Cargo Van and Passenger Van XL/XLT Note: Vehicle shipped with temporary tape over five (5) holes. Upfitter is responsible to seal holes on Cutaway only.	18A	S	S	S	O	—
Bumpers						
Front Bumper – Body Colored. Includes Front Fog Lamps (55D). Cargo Van and Passenger Van XL requires Side Sensing System (94A). Note: Body colored front bumpers are offered in every exterior color. The front bumper will match the exterior color.	53G	O	O	S	O	O
Doors						
Right Hand Door Delete. Included with School Bus Prep Package (47C), MFSAB Prep Package (47Q) and available with Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47S). Note: Intended for upfitters who plan to modify the factory roof. Includes only front driver airbag. See Package/Option page for details.	60X	—	—	—	I/P/O	—
Exterior Lighting – Front						
Chrome High-Intensity Discharge (HID) Headlamps. Not available on Chassis Cab and Cutaway with 3.5L PFDi V6 (998) engine. Not available with Passenger Seat Delete options (21J, 21K and 211) Note: HID headlamps emit a brighter, more natural light than halogen headlamps, which can help improve visibility. HID headlamps also include LED signature surround.	91A	O	O	O	O	O

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option
with valid FIN code / I = Included

2024 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	301A	302A	501A	701A
EXTERIOR (continued)						
★Black High-Intensity Discharge (HID) Headlamps. Standard on E-Transit except when seat delete options (21J, 21K, and 211) selected (see note below). Not available on Chassis Cab and Cutaway with 3.5L PFDi V6 (998) engine. Not available with Passenger Seat Delete options (21J, 21K and 211). Included in the (Transit Trail Package (47N)). Note: Not available with Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (18D) and DRW (18L). HID headlamps emit a brighter, more natural light than halogen headlamps, which can help improve visibility. HID headlamps also include LED signature surround.	91C	O	O	—	O	O
Wiper Activated Headlamps	91B	O	O	S	O	O
Front Fog Lamps. Included in Side Sensing System (94A) and in Motorhome Prep Package (47M). Also included in Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (18D) and DRW (18L). Note: Auxiliary lamps that are generally integrated into the front fascia and designed to help illuminate the roadway during poor visibility.	55D	O/I	O/I	S	O/I	O/I
Fuel Tank						
Extended Range Fuel Tank – Capless Fuel Fill, 31 U.S. gallons (midship). Not available on E-Transit, Regular Length configurations and Passenger Van XL/XLT (X9X) with the combination of the 15-Passenger Seating (96P) and the 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G) engine.	655	O	O	O	O	O
Auxiliary Fuel Port Extension Line. Optional on Cargo Van Long and Extended Length and includes Extended Range Fuel Tank (655). Note: Allows for access to the Auxiliary Fuel Port without removing fuel tank	63F	O	—	—	—	—
Charging						
★Mobile Power Cord Delete. Optional with E-Transit.	17S	O	—	—	O	O
Mirrors – Short-Arm						
Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding. Not available with Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A) or Right Hand Door Delete (60X).	541	S	S	—	O	—
Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals. Not available with Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A) or Right Hand Door Delete (60X).	545	O	O	—	O	O
Mirrors – Long-Arm						
Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding. Not available with Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A)	543	O	O	—	O/P	—
Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals. Cargo Van and Passenger Van XL/XLT are available with Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A).	544	O/P	O/P	O/P	O/P	O
Running Boards						
Running Board. Note: Running board covers the B-C Pillar Passenger-side.	68H	O	O	O	—	—
Extended Length Running Boards. Not available with E-Transit. Note: Running board covers the A-B Pillar Driver-side and A-C Pillar Passenger-side.	68J	O	O	O	—	—
Trailer						
Tow/Haul Mode with Trailer Wiring Provisions. Included in Motorhome Prep Package (47M). See Package/Options page for details.	53D	O	O	O	O/I	O
Trailer Brake Controller (TBC). Requires Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package (53B) or Tow/Haul Mode with Trailer Wiring Provisions (53D). Not available with E-Transit or 3-Passenger seating (213).	67D	O	O	O	O	O
Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package Note: Deletes Rear Tow Hook. See Package/Option page for details.	53B	O	O	O	—	—
Wheels – SRW						
16" Steel Wheel with Full Silver Wheel Cover (Standard Front Axle configurations only and standard with E-Transit). Included with Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (18D).	64H	S/I/O	O	S	S/I/O	S/I/O

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option
with valid FIN code / I = Included

2024 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	301A	302A	501A	701A
EXTERIOR (continued)						
16" Silver Aluminum Alloy Wheel (Standard Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (18D).	647	P/O	O	O	P/O	P/O
16" Black Aluminum Alloy Wheel (Standard Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (18D).	644	P/O	O	O	P/O	P/O
★16" Sparkle Silver Alloy Wheel (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (18D).	64K	P/O	O	O	P/O	P/O
★16" Matte Black Alloy Wheel (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (18D).	64G	P/O	O	O	P/O	P/O
Wheels – DRW						
16" Heavy-Duty Forged Aluminum Wheel (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only). Available with Exterior Upgrade Package – DRW (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (18L).	76G	O	O	O	P/O	P/O
Wheels – Spare Tire						
Spare Tire and Wheel. Included in the Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway (47F) Note: Includes 3 ton jack, tool kit and full-size matching tire.	51D	S	S	S	O/I	O
Spare Tire and Wheel Delete.	51A	O	O	O	S	S
Windows (Refer to the Windows Offering Chart on page 21 for complete window details)						
Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass. Includes Rear-window Defroster.	17A	O	—	—	—	S
Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed 2 nd row Passenger-side Glass. Includes Rear-window Defroster.	17B	O	—	—	—	—
Windows-All-Around, Fixed. Includes Rear-window Defroster.	17F	O	S	S	—	—
Glass						
High Strength Laminated Glass. Available with Windows-All-Around, Fixed (17F) only. Optional on Medium/High Roof, Long Length Cargo Van. Not available on Low Roof. Note: High strength laminated glass applies to 2 nd -4 th row windows. This option provides a pathway to FMVSS 226 compliance.	92A	O	—	—	—	—
Privacy Glass. Includes Rear-window Defroster. Requires Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass (17A), Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed Passenger-side Glass (17B), or Windows-All-Around, Fixed (17F). Must select 92E for all Medium and High Roof variants; Optional on Low Roof variants. Note: Provides protection of vehicle occupant(s) and occupant personal belongings. The glass also provides occupant comfort by helping to reduce vehicle cool-down time.	92E	O	O	O	—	—
INTERIOR						
B-Pillar Assist Handle (Passenger-side) Note: Handle is standard on Low Roof Cargo Van D-Pillar Assist Handles	41B	S/O	S	S	—	—
Note: Located on the Driver and Passenger-side. Due to space requirements, the Driver-side handle is deleted if Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled) (57G) is also ordered. Note: Not Available with any Shelving Options (66H, 66E, 66F, 66J)	66C	O	—	—	—	—
Illuminated Sun Visors. Included with Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C) and Interior Upgrade Package – Cutaway/Chassis Cab (47A).	85C	O/I	S	S	O/I	O/I
Rearview Mirror. Included with rear glass window configurations (17A, 17B, and 17F).	90B	I	S	S	O	S
★Digital Rearview Mirror. Placed in the traditional rearview mirror mount location, this always on, auto-dimming enhanced mirror provides full digital rearview images when obstructions such as a bulkhead, cargo or no rear windows are present. Returns to mirror mode when the camera is turned off. Not available with Low Roof. Note: This is not a reverse back-up camera.	90C	O	O	O	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option
with valid FIN code / I = Included

2024 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	301A	302A	501A	701A
INTERIOR (continued)						
Full Rear Compartment Lighting. Includes cargo area LED lights at C-pillar, D-pillar and mid-ship (ELWB only). Rear Compartment LED Switch is only included on Cargo Van.	15F	O	S	S	—	—
Cargo Tie-Down Hooks (Cargo Van: 6 tie-down hooks)	17P	O	—	—	—	—
Front Overhead Shelf. Not available on Low Roof Cargo Van and Passenger Van.	66D	O	O	O	O	O
Bulkheads						
Bulkhead – Lockable Door with Window. Optional only on Medium Roof and High Roof. Includes B-Pillar Assist Handle (41B). Note: The bulkhead is located behind the driver and passenger seats in the Cargo Van, and separates them from the cargo area.	47T	O	—	—	—	—
Bulkhead – Window Only. Optional only on Low Roof and Medium Roof. Includes B-Pillar Assist Handle (41B).	47U	O	—	—	—	—
Shelving						
Fixed Shelving, multi-level – passenger side only. Requires a Bulkhead option (47T or 47U). Available with Regular and Long Lengths only. Not available with Interior Upgrade Package (96C), Load Area Protection Package (96D), Windows-All-Around (17F), Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (57G), D-Pillar Assist Handles (66C), or Pro Power Onboard (90E).	66F	O	—	—	—	—
Fixed Shelving, multi-level – driver side only. Requires a Bulkhead option (47T or 47U). Available with Regular and Long Length Cargo Vans only. Not available with Interior Upgrade Package (96C), Load Area Protection Package (96D), Windows-All-Around (17F), Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (57G) or D-Pillar Assist Handles (66C).	66E	O	—	—	—	—
Fixed Shelving, multi-level – driver and passenger sides. Requires a Bulkhead option (47T or 47U). Available with Regular and Long Length Cargo Vans only. Not available with Interior Upgrade Package (96C), Load Area Protection Package (96D), D-Pillar Assist Handles (66C), Windows-All-Around (17F), Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (57G) or Pro Power Onboard (90E).	66J	O	—	—	—	—
Center Console						
Large Center Console. Included with Upfitter Package (67C) and Trailer Brake Controller (67D). Not available with E-Transit. Note: Includes an integrated shifter, a dual cup holder and an additional storage area	67E	O/I	O/I	S	O/I	O/I
Floor Covering						
Vinyl, Front only. Included with the Builders Prep Package (47E) for Passenger Van XL. Note: Wheel Well Liners and Scuff Plates Kit are not included.	16C	S	I	—	S	S
Vinyl, Front and Rear. Included in Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C) and Load Area Protection Package (96D). Not available with Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled) (57G) on Cargo Van, Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B) or Heavy-Duty Scuff Plate Kit (85B). Note: Wheel Well Liners are included as part of the rear vinyl floor covering.	16E	O/I	S	O	—	—
Carpet, Front only. Included with Builders Prep Package (47E). Not available with E-Transit. Note: Deletes all rear floor covering.	16G	O	—	I	O	O
Carpet, Front and Rear	16H	—	O	S	—	—
Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring. Includes Heavy-Duty Scuff Plate Kit (85B). Not available with Vinyl, Front and Rear (16E) – Cargo Van only or Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled) (57G).	60B	O	—	—	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option
with valid FIN code / I = Included

2024 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	301A	302A	501A	701A
INTERIOR (continued)						
Seating – Front						
Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats. Cargo Van and Chassis Cab are only available with 11,000lb GVWR configurations. Not available with E-Transit. Note: Roof modification by the upfitter is required to meet the criteria for application exception/exclusion to FMVSS 214 Side impact Protection Section S9 Vehicle-To-Pole Requirements on vehicles 10,000lb GVWR or less. Refer to the regulatory text of FMVSS 214 for the definition of "modified roof".	21C	O	—	—	O	O
Dark Palazzo Gray Vinyl, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats with Driver seat armrest only.	21G	S	O	—	S	S
Passenger Seat Delete Dark Palazzo Gray Vinyl, 2-way manual Driver seat. Cargo Van is only available with 11,000lb GVWR configurations. Note: Roof modification by the upfitter is required to meet the criteria for application exception/exclusion to FMVSS 214 Side impact Protection Section S9 Vehicle-To-Pole Requirements on vehicles 10,000lb GVWR or less. Refer to the regulatory text of FMVSS 214 for the definition of "modified roof".	21J	O	—	—	O	—
Passenger Seat Delete Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver seat.	21K	O	—	—	O	—
Seating – Front						
Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats.	21L	O *S on E-Transit	S	S	O *S on E-Transit	O *S on E-Transit
Dark Palazzo Gray Vinyl, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats with Driver and Passenger seat armrests.	21P	O	O	—	O	O
Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 10-way power heated Driver and 10-way power heated Passenger seats. Not available with E-Transit.	21Q	O	—	O	O	O
Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger seats. Includes Dual AGM Batteries (63E). Not available on E-Transit, or with 9,950lb DRW GVWR configurations.	21T	O	—	—	O	—
3-Passenger front seating Dark Palazzo Gray Vinyl, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual dual Passenger seats. Unlike the Driver Seat, dual Passenger Seat insert and bolster material will be identical in Ebony vinyl material. Not Available with E-Transit.	213	O	—	—	O	O
Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger seats. Includes Dual AGM Batteries (63E). Not available with E-Transit or 9,950lb DRW GVWR Cutaway configurations. Cargo Van is only available with 11,000lb GVWR configurations. Note: Roof modification by the upfitter is required to meet the criteria for application exception/exclusion to FMVSS 214 Side impact Protection Section S9 Vehicle-To-Pole Requirements on vehicles 10,000lb GVWR or less. Refer to the regulatory text of FMVSS 214 for the definition of "modified roof".	218	O	—	—	O	—
Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats without armrests.	219	O	—	—	O	—
Passenger Seat Delete Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver seat without an armrest. Note: Roof modification by the upfitter is required to meet the criteria for application exception/exclusion to FMVSS 214 Side impact Protection Section S9 Vehicle-To-Pole Requirements on vehicles 10,000lb GVWR or less. Refer to the regulatory text of FMVSS 214 for the definition of "modified roof".	211	—	—	—	O	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option
with valid FIN code / I = Included

2024 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	301A	302A	501A	701A
INTERIOR (continued)						
Seating – Rear						
1-Passenger, 2-Passenger and 3-Passenger Seating. 2-Passenger Seating is standard on Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab, except when Passenger Seat Delete (21J, 21K and 211) is ordered, then it's 1-Passenger Seating. 2-Passenger Seating is standard on Passenger Van with Builders Prep Package (47E). 2-Passenger Seating (with additional rear seat attachment points) is optional on Passenger Van without Builders Prep Package (47E). 3-Passenger seating is standard on Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab when 3-Passenger seating (213) are ordered. Note: 13 rear seats are removed, but seat attachment points are still present. This note only applies to 2-Passenger Seating on Passenger Van without Builders Prep Package (47E).	96K	S	S/O	S/O	S	S
15-Passenger Seating. 1 st row: 2 seats, 2 nd row: 3 seats, 3 rd row: 3 seats, 4 th row: 3 seats, 5 th row: 4 seats. Optional with Long Length Passenger Van.	96P	—	O	O	—	—
FUNCTIONAL						
Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector. Includes Dual AGM Batteries (63E) and Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K).	87E	O	O	O	O	O
Dual Alternator (250 amps each). Includes Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E). Included with Ambulance Prep Packages (47B and 47F). Includes Power Outlet – 110V/400W (90D) on Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cabs without Push Down Manual Parking Brake (90G) or 11,000lb GVWR. Not available with the 3.5L PFDi V6 (998) engine, Passenger Seat Delete (21J / 21K / 211), 3-Passenger seating (213) or E-Transit.	63C	O/I	O	O	O/I	O
Keyless Entry Keypad	52C	O	O	O	—	O
Modified Vehicle Wiring System. Included with Builders Package (47E), Ambulance Prep Package – Cargo Van (47B), RV Prep Package (47D) and Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E). Requires Dual AGM Batteries (63E) on Cargo Van and Passenger Van.	53K	O/I	O/I	O/I	S	S
Intelligent Access with push-button start	41J	O S on E-Transit	O	O	O S on E-Transit	O S on E-Transit
Push Down Manual Parking Brake. Standard with 11,000lb GVWR configurations and optional on Cargo Van and Cutaway DRW, except 11,000lb GVWR. Not available with Power Outlet – 110V/400W (90D). Note: The push down manual parking brake feature allows the driver to push the hand lever to the fully down position, while the parking brake remains engaged. This is particularly useful in situations where additional clearance to pass over the parking brake lever is necessary, such as a swivel seat.	90G	S/O	—	—	S/O	S
Air Conditioning						
Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled). Not available with E-Transit, Passenger Seat Delete (21J, 21K) and 3-Passenger seating (213), Cargo Van with Vinyl, Front and Rear (16E), Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C) or Load Area Protection Package (96D). Note: Heat is distributed from rear of front-passenger seat. A/C is distributed from the rear of van.	57G	O	S	S	—	—
Audio – Audio Packs (Refer to the chart on page 38 for details on the complimentary E-Transit Ford Commercial Solutions Energy Management and Vehicle Insight Tools and for more information on features included with Gas Engine Configurations)						
AM/FM stereo with 4" multi-function display, Bluetooth, and Dual USB ports. Standard on Gas Engine Cargo Van, Passenger Van XL when Rear View Camera with Trailer Hitch Assist is selected. Standard on Gas Engine Cutaway and Chassis Cab. – 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL Note: Not available with E-Transit.	58U	S	S	—	S	S

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option
with valid FIN code / I = Included

2024 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN 101A	PASSENGER VAN XL 301A	PASSENGER VAN XLT 302A	CUTAWAY 501A	CHASSIS CAB 701A
FUNCTIONAL (continued)						
SYNC 3 with 4" multi-function display, AM/FM stereo, Bluetooth, and Dual USB ports. Optional on Gas Engine Cargo Van, Passenger Van XL when Rear View Camera with Trailer Hitch Assist is selected. Optional on Gas Engine Cutaway and Chassis Cab. – 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL Note: Not available with E-Transit.	58V	O	O	—	O	O
SYNC 4 with AM/FM stereo and 12" display, Bluetooth, Dual USB ports, Embedded Voice Recognition and Connected Navigation(90 Day Trial). Includes Electronic Air Temperature Control. Standard on E-Transit and Gas Engine Passenger Van XLT and on Gas Engine Cargo Van and Passenger Van XL when High Resolution Digital Camera (61E) or 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer (61D) is selected. And is optional on Gas Engine Cutaway and Chassis Cab. – 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT Note: E-Transit includes Connected Navigation with 3 Years of Service available through Ford Pro Intelligence. See page 38 for more details.	58B	S/—	S/—	S	S/O	S/O
SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™ and 12" multi-function display, AM/FM stereo, Bluetooth, Dual USB ports, Embedded Voice Recognition and Connected Navigation(90 Day Trial). Includes Electronic Air Temperature Control. Optional on E-Transit, Gas Engine Cargo Van and Passenger Van when High Resolution Digital Camera (61E) or 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer (61D) is selected. And is optional on Gas Engine Cutaway and Chassis Cab. – 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT Note: E-Transit includes Connected Navigation with 3 Years of Service available through Ford Pro Intelligence. See page 38 for more details.	58C	O	O	O	O	O
SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation and 12" multi-function display, AM/FM stereo, Bluetooth, Dual USB ports, Embedded Voice Recognition and Connected Built-In Navigation(3 Years of Service) with Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) and Intelligent Speed Assist (ISA). Includes Electronic Air Temperature Control. Optional on E-Transit, Gas Engine Cargo Van and Passenger Van when High Resolution Digital Camera (61E) or 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer (61D) is selected. And is optional on Gas Engine Cutaway and Chassis Cab. – 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT	58E	O	O	O	O	O

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option
with valid FIN code / I = Included

2024 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type	CARGO VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
	Order Code	101A	301A	302A	501A	701A
FUNCTIONAL (continued)						
SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) and 12" multi-function display, AM/FM stereo, Bluetooth, Dual USB ports, Embedded Voice Recognition and Connected Built-In Navigation(3 Years of Service) with Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR), Intelligent Speed Assist (ISA), Intersection Assist and Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC). Includes Electronic Air Temperature Control. Optional on E-Transit, Gas Engine Cargo Van and Passenger Van when High Resolution Digital Camera (61E) or 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer (61D) is selected. And is optional on Gas Engine Cutaway and Chassis Cab. – 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT	58F	O	O	O	O	O
Audio – Speakers						
6 speakers (4 front/2 rear). Optional with Audio Packs 58U, 58V, 58B, 58C, 58E and 58F on Cargo Van and Cutaway. Not available with RV Prep Package (47D). Note: Rear speakers shipped in dunnage box for Cutaway only.	91L	O	—	—	O	—
Axle						
Heavy-Duty Front Axle. Not available with E-Transit. Note: Up to 4,630 lb FGAWR. Refer to the Axle Availability charts beginning on page 39 for complete option details.	41E	S/O/I	S/—	S/—	S/O/I	S/O/I
Batteries						
Dual AGM Batteries. (70 amp-hr each). Included with Power Outlet – 110V/400W (90D), Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E), and the combination of X9C, X9X or X9Y and 15-Passenger Seating.	63E	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I	O/I
Frontal Area Limitation						
Heating						
Engine Block Heater (400W Rating). Not available with E-Transit. Note: Recommended when minimum temperature is 10°F or below.	41H	O	O	O	O	O
Instrumentation						
Vehicle Maintenance Monitor. Includes Engine Hour Meter on 3.5L PFDi V6 (998) and 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G) engines only. Note: Depending on the engine, this feature will display engine hour meter, oil life, oil level and tire pressure status.	61C	O	O	O	O	O
Interior Power						
Power Outlet – 110V/400W. Includes Dual AGM Batteries (63E). Included with Dual Alternator (63C) on vehicles without Push Down Manual Parking Brake (90G), 11,000lb GVWR or 3-Passenger seating (213). Not available with E-Transit, Passenger Seat Delete (21J, 21K and 21L), or 3-Passenger seating (213), Front/Rear Aux A/C, Heater (Driver controlled) (57G), 11,000lb GVWR configurations or Push Down Manual Parking Brake (90G). Note: High-power outlets deliver up to 400 watts of power, allowing drivers to easily charge smaller corded tools, battery chargers or mobile devices on-site.	90D	O	—	—	O	O
Pro Power Onboard – 120V/2.4kW. Only available with E-Transit. Includes 12V Powerpoint on Cargo Van configurations. For Cutaway and Chassis Cab configurations, an auxiliary outlet and harness will be supplied in vehicle dunnage. Placement, connection and configuration (requires FDRS tool) of the aux outlet is the responsibility of the final stage manufacturer. Includes Intelligent Access with push-button start (41J) Note: Pro Power Onboard allows the vehicle to be used as a power source for tools to be plugged in to.	90E	O	—	—	O	O

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option
with valid FIN code / I = Included

2024 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	301A	302A	501A	701A
FUNCTIONAL (continued)						
Upfitter Accessories						
Upfitter Package. Includes High Capacity Upfitter Switches, Large Center Console (67E) and Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E). Not available with E-Transit or 3-Passenger seating (213).	67C	O	O	O	O	O
Upfitter Interface Module (UIM). Not available with 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer (61D), High Resolution Digital Camera (61E) or with audio packages 58B, 58C, 58E, 58F. Note: This technology makes it easy for upfitters to operate aftermarket equipment, such as lift buckets or cranes. Upfitters can connect/program the optional upfitter switches to operate aftermarket-installed equipment with up to 9 digitally configurable inputs. Please see fleet.ford.com/partsandservice/upfitter-interface for additional information.	55A	O	O	—	O	O
SAFETY/SECURITY						
Keys						
Keys: 2 additional (4 total) with key fobs.	86F	O	O	O	O	O
Camera – Rear View						
Rear Video Camera and Prep Kit. Will display in multi-function display Note: For incomplete vehicles, upfitter must add a rear view camera to vehicles that are 10,000lb GVWR or less to complete the vehicle and meet FMVSS 111 requirements. Rear Video Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is available as a dunnage kit that requires upfitter installation.	61A	—	—	—	O	O
FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY						
Adaptive Cruise Control. Includes Adjustable Speed Limiting Device (ASLD) and Intersection Assist. Not available with audio packages 58E and 58F. Note: Adaptive cruise control keeps a constant speed without having to work the brake or accelerator pedals. Plus it automatically maintains a driver-inputted preset distance (or gap) from vehicles ahead.	60D	O	O	O	O	O
Enhanced Active Park Assist. Requires Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A). Includes Front Sensing System (59B), Side Sensing System (94A) and Reverse Sensing System (43R). Not available with Extended Length configurations or Rear Bumper Delete (43F). Note: Enhanced active park assist helps make parking less stressful. It helps steer the vehicle, in Reverse, into a perpendicular parking space or steer the vehicle into or out of a parallel parking space.	94B	O	O	O	—	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option
with valid FIN code / I = Included

2024 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	301A	302A	501A	701A
FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY (continued)						
Blind Spot Assist 1.0. Includes Blind Spot Information System (BLIS®) with Cross-traffic Alert and Trailer Coverage. Includes Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Power-Folding Heated with Turn Signals on Cargo Van and Passenger Van and Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals (544) on Cutaway and Chassis Cab and Reverse Sensing System (43R). Available with optional Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals (544). Blind Spot Assist 1.0 combines Blind Spot Information System (BLIS®) with Lane Keeping Aid to provide a visual warning and resistive steering torque to prevent a collision should an object be recognized in the vehicles blind spot while changing lanes. Note 1: Blind Spot Assist deletes the standard Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Mirrors (541) on Cargo Van and Passenger Van XL. Not available with Audio Packs 58U, and 58V. Reverse Sensing System (43R) is not included when Rear Bumper Delete (43F) on Cargo Van is selected. Note 2: For Cutaway and Chassis Cab, Blind Spot Assist 1.0 and Reverse Sensing System requires upfitter installation of the rear sensors (6) per the instructions provided in BEMM to function properly. This Feature has been configured "on" from the vehicle assembly plant. BLIS indicator is located on the A-Pillar when standard Exterior Mirror Delete and optional Passenger Door Delete (60X) are selected. If Exterior Mirrors are selected, the BLIS indicator will be in the mirror.	65A	O	O	S	O	O
Reverse Brake Assist. Requires Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A). Includes Reverse Sensing System (43R) and 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer (61D). Not available with Rear Bumper Delete (43F) and Audio Packs 58U and 58V. Note: If the system determines a collision is imminent while in reverse, automatic braking is applied to avoid a crash or mitigate an impact. System operation will be effected by aftermarket rear step or other rear-mounted equipment.	43S	O	O	O	—	—
Camera – Front & Rear View						
360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer. Includes Front Fog Lamps (55D), Reverse Sensing System (43R) and Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Chrome Surround. Only available with Audio Packs 58B, 58C, 58E and 58F. Not available with Upfitter Interface Module (55A) or Rear Bumper Delete (43F). Note: Front, side and rear facing cameras allow the driver to toggle through different camera views via a button located on the instrument panel.	61D	O	O	O	—	—
High Resolution Digital Camera. Standard on E-Transit Cargo Van and Gas Engine Passenger Van XLT and optional on Gas Engine Cargo Van and Passenger Van XL with Audio Packs 58B, 58C, 58E and 58F.	61E	S/O	O	S	—	—
Exterior Sensors						
Reverse Sensing System. Included with Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A), Side Sensing System (94A), Enhanced Active Park Assist (94B) and Reverse Brake Assist (43S). Not available with Rear Bumper Delete (43F) – Cargo Van only.	43R	O/I	O/I	S	I	I
Side Sensing System. Requires Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A). Includes Reverse Sensing System (43R) and Front Sensing System (59B). Not available with Rear Bumper Delete (43F). Note: Works similar to the Reverse Sensing System, as it sounds a tone when the vehicle gets close to surrounding vehicles and other objects.	94A	O	O	S	—	—
★ Front Sensing System. Requires Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A). Includes Reverse Sensing System (43R) and Front Fog Lamps (55D). Included in Side Sensing System (94A) and Enhanced Active Park Assist (94B).	59B	I	I	S	O	O

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option
with valid FIN code / I = Included

2024 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	301A	302A	501A	701A
FORD CO-PILOT360™ TECHNOLOGY (continued)						
PACKAGES/KITS						
Audio Prep Packages						
Rear View Camera without Audio Functionality. Includes 4" multi-function display and Dual USB ports for charging only. Allows for replacement Audio Head Unit dealer installation. Alerts and chimes (turn signal, seat belt, park aid) will be delivered through the cluster. Optional on Gas Engine Cargo Van, Passenger Van XL when Rear View Camera with Trailer Hitch Assist is selected. Optional on Gas Engine Cutaway and Chassis Cab. No audio functionality is available but the vehicle will retain the following speakers: – 4 speakers (4 front) – Cargo Van, Cutaway and Chassis Cab – 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear) – Passenger Van XL Note: Not available with E-Transit. Connected features through FordPass are not supported.	58W	O	O	—	O	O
Exterior Prep Packages						
Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW. Included in Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47S). Not available on E-Transit.	18D	O	—	S	O/I	O
Exterior Upgrade Package – DRW. Included in Shuttle Bus Prep Package (47S).	18L	O	—	S	O/I	O
Heating Prep Packages						
Auxiliary Heater / AC Prep Package without Rear Controls. Available with Builders Prep Package (47E). Included in Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway (47F). Not available with Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled) (57G) or with E-Transit. Note: Package includes stub lines for delivery of coolant/refrigerant for easy addition of an aftermarket rear heater and A/C system. Requires aftermarket upfit of a climate control system.	62C	O	P	P	O/I	O
Interior Prep Packages						
Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details. Not available on E-Transit.	96C	O	—	—	—	—
Interior Upgrade Package – Cutaway/Chassis Cab. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47A	—	—	—	O	O
Trim Packages						
Load Area Protection Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details. Note: Includes complete rear polypropylene panels on side walls and doors.	96D	O	—	—	—	—
Heavy-Duty Scuff Plate Kit. Not available with the Vinyl, Front and Rear Floor Covering (16E), Load Area Protection Package (96D) or the Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C) unless ordered with Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B). Note: Heavy-duty scuff plate kit includes heavy-duty scuffs for rear cargo doors and Sliding Passenger-side Door. Heavy-duty scuff plate kit is not installed on vehicle, needs to be installed by upfitter/dealership.	85B	O/I	—	—	—	—
Miscellaneous Prep Packages						
Ambulance Prep Package – Cargo Van. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47B	O	—	—	—	—
Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47F	—	—	—	O	—
Builder's Prep Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47E	—	O	O	—	—
Livery Package (Livery FIN required). Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47L				F	
Motorhome Prep Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47M	—	—	—	O	—
Transit Trail. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47N			O		
Shuttle Bus Prep Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47S	—	—	—	O	—
RV Prep Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47D	O	—	—	—	—
Parcel Delivery Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47G	O	—	—	O	—

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option
with valid FIN code / I = Included

2024 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

BODY CODES	Body Type Order Code	CARGO VAN	PASSENGER VAN XL	PASSENGER VAN XLT	CUTAWAY	CHASSIS CAB
		101A	301A	302A	501A	701A
PACKAGES/KITS (continued)						
FORD ACCESSORIES						
Back Up Alarm. Note: The back up alarm has 102 dB(A) warning capability.	43B	O	O	O	O	O
★White Noise Back Up Alarm. Not available with Back Up Alarm (43B). Available with E-Transit only. Note: The back up alarm has 87 dB (+/-4) warning capability.	63G	O	—	—	O	O
Heavy Duty Tray Style Floor Mats (Front). Only available with carpet floor covering (16G/16H).	86N	O	O	O	O	O
★All-Weather Floor Mats (Front). Available with vinyl floor covering (16C and 16E).	86W	O	O	O	O	O
Remote Start. Not available with E-Transit.	68B	O	O	O	O	O
Wheel Well Liners – Black (Front only)	15C	O	O	O	O	O
FLEET ORDERS ONLY OPTIONS (Requires Valid FIN or Dealer Code)						
Rear Bumper Delete	43F	F	—	—	S	S
Daytime Running Lamps Note: Provide enhanced vehicle visibility during daylight conditions.	942	F	F	F	F	F
Exterior Mirror Delete. Available on Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway (47F).	54X	F	—	—	S	S
Multi-Function School Activity Bus (MFSAB) Prep Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47Q	—	—	—	F	—
Orange Safety Belts. Not available with 10-way power seat (21Q), swivel seat (21T and 218) or 3-Passenger seating (213). Note: Belt minder is included on the front driver and passenger seat(s).	76C	F	—	—	F	F
School Bus Prep Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	47C	—	—	—	F	—
Decal Options (Refer to the Decal Options on page 28 for complete details)						
Decal #1 – Up to 15 ft².	51E	F	F	F	—	—
Decal #2 – Up to 30 ft².	51F	F	F	F	—	—
Speed Limiting Device						
65-mph Governed Top Speed. Included with E-Transit Cutaway and Chassis Cab	52M	F	F	F	F/I	F/I
70-mph Governed Top Speed	52H	F	F	F	F	F
★Fleet Safety Package. Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	59C	F	F	F	F	F
★Fleet Fuel Economy Package Refer to the Packaged Options section for more details.	98B	F	F	F	F	F
Automatic Engine Idle Shutdown						
Includes Smart Acceleration Truncation which provides improved fuel economy and energy efficiency by limiting power on unladen vehicles.						
Engine Idle Shutdown 10 Minute Timer	55F	F	F	F	F	F
Engine Idle Shutdown 20 Minute Timer	55H	F	F	F	F	F

★ = New for this model year

S = Standard / O = Optional / P = Packaged Option / F = Fleet Option
with valid FIN code / I = Included

2024 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

WINDOW OFFERINGS

<div> <div></div> = Standard Glass <div></div> = Door without Glass <div></div> = Fixed Glass Option </div>	2024 Transit - Window Offerings			
	SINGLE REAR WHEEL		DUAL REAR WHEEL	
	LOW ROOF	MEDIUM & HIGH ROOF	HIGH ROOF	
	Sliding Passenger-side Door	Sliding Passenger-side Door	Sliding Passenger-side Door	Power Sliding Door
No Rear Glass Standard on Cargo Vans Side Door Glass: No Rear Door Glass: No Bodyside Glass: No				
Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass Optional on Cargo Van. Side Door Glass: No Rear Door Glass: Yes Bodyside Glass: No				
Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed Passenger-side Glass Optional on Cargo Van. Side Door Glass: Yes Rear Door Glass: Yes Bodyside Glass: No				
Windows-All-Around, Fixed Optional on Cargo Van. Standard/Optional on Passenger Van. Side Door Glass: Yes Rear Door Glass: Yes Bodyside Glass: Yes				

DECAL OPTIONS

Decal #1 (51E):
– Up to 15 sq-ft¹



Decal #2 (51F):
– Up to 30 sq-ft¹

¹ Fleet only option. Pricing is for non-reflective material, 25 vehicle order minimum, and graphic design must be completed and approved by Ford prior to ordering vehicle in CONCEPS. To get started visit the Ford Commercial Graphics website and click on Factory Orderable Option Form link. Complete and submit the request form and attach your graphic design (if available). A Ford Commercial Graphics representative will follow-up to finalize the graphic design and provide a design proof for customer review and approval, and to determine which graphic option code and price applies. Lastly, customer can then proceed to place vehicle order and graphic option code in CONCEPS.

★ = New for this model year

2024 TRANSIT
OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT
SEATING CONFIGURATIONS

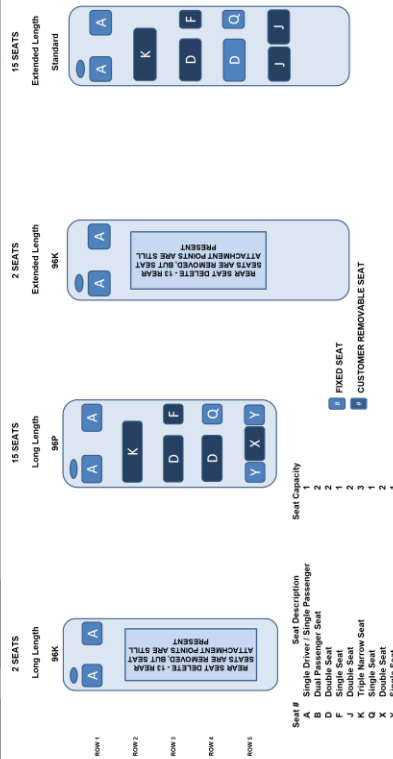
2024MY SEAT CONFIGURATIONS

CARGO VAN, CUTAWAY &
CHASSIS CAB

PASSENGER VAN (LOW ROOF)



PASSENGER VAN (MEDIUM ROOF AND HIGH ROOF)



2024 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

NOMINAL TONNAGE (CARGO VAN)

CARGO VAN		Series (T-xxx)	Drive Type	Nominal Tonnage ¹
Low Roof	E1Y	T-150	RWD	3/4
	E2Y	T-150	AWD	3/4
	R1Y	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R2Y	T-250	AWD	3/4
	W1Y	T-350	RWD	1
	W2Y	T-350	AWD	1
	F1Y	T-350HD	RWD	1
	F2Y	T-350HD	AWD	1
Medium Roof	E1C	T-150	RWD	3/4
	E2C	T-150	AWD	3/4
	R1C	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R2C	T-250	AWD	3/4
	W9C	T-350	RWD	1
	W2C	T-350	AWD	1
	F7C	T-350HD	RWD	1
	F8C	T-350HD	AWD	1
High Roof	R1X	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R2X	T-250	AWD	3/4
	R3U	T-250	AWD	3/4
	R3X	T-250	RWD	3/4
	W1X	T-350	RWD	1
	W2X	T-350	AWD	1
	W3X	T-350	RWD	1
	W3U	T-350	AWD	1
	F5X	T-350HD	RWD	1
	F6X	T-350HD	AWD	1
	F7X	T-350HD	RWD	1
	F8X	T-350HD	AWD	1
	F4X	T-350HD	RWD	1
	F4U	T-350HD	AWD	1
	U8X	T-350HD	RWD	1
	U8U	T-350HD	AWD	1

2024 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

NOMINAL TONNAGE (PASSENGER VAN)

PASSENGER VAN		Series (T-xxx)	Drive Type	Nominal Tonnage ¹
Low Roof	X2Y	T-350	RWD	1/2
	X9Y	T-350	AWD	1/2
Medium Roof	X2C	T-350	RWD	1/2
	X9C	T-350	AWD	1/2
High Roof	X2X	T-350	RWD	1/2
	X9X	T-350	AWD	1/2
	U4X	T-350HD	RWD	1/2
	U5X	T-350HD	AWD	1/2

¹ Nominal tonnage is a general classification of the van's payload capacities. Reference the van's published maximum payload rating and/or GVWR rating to know how much weight a specific configuration can carry.

2024 TRANSIT OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

NOMINAL TONNAGE (CUTAWAY)

CUTAWAY		Series (T-xxx)	Drive Type	Nominal Tonnage ¹
Low Roof	R5P	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R7P	T-250	AWD	3/4
	W5P	T-350	RWD	1
	W7P	T-350	AWD	1
	F1P	T-350HD	RWD	1
	F2P	T-350HD	AWD	1
	F6P	T-350HD	RWD	1
	F8P	T-350HD	AWD	1
	U6P	T-350HD	RWD	1
	U8P	T-350HD	AWD	1

NOMINAL TONNAGE (CHASSIS CAB)

CHASSIS CAB		Series (T-xxx)	Drive Type	Nominal Tonnage ¹
Low Roof	R5Z	T-250	RWD	3/4
	R7Z	T-250	AWD	3/4
	W5Z	T-350	RWD	1
	W7Z	T-350	AWD	1
	F1Z	T-350HD	RWD	1
	F2Z	T-350HD	AWD	1
	F6Z	T-350HD	RWD	1
	F8Z	T-350HD	AWD	1
	U6Z	T-350HD	RWD	1
	U8Z	T-350HD	AWD	1

¹ Nominal tonnage is a general classification of the van's payload capacities. Reference the van's published maximum payload rating and/or GVWR rating to know how much weight a specific configuration can carry.

2024 TRANSIT

OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

E-Transit: Complimentary Electric Vehicle Connected Services Powered by Ford Pro Intelligence			
SYNC 4 with 12" Display (58B)	SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™ and 12" Display (58C)	SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation and 12" Display (58E)	SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation and Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) and 12" Display (58F)
Features Included for Commercial and Business Customers			
Access to the BlueOval Charge Network Ford Pro Public Charge Management Driver Public Charging tools Home Charging Reimbursement Ford Pro E-Telematics Dashboard Connected Navigation	Access to the BlueOval Charge Network Ford Pro Public Charge Management Driver Public Charging tools Home Charging Reimbursement Ford Pro E-Telematics Dashboard Connected Navigation	Access to the BlueOval Charge Network Ford Pro Public Charge Management Driver Public Charging tools Home Charging Reimbursement Ford Pro E-Telematics Dashboard Connected Built-In Navigation	Access to the BlueOval Charge Network Ford Pro Public Charge Management Driver Public Charging tools Home Charging Reimbursement Ford Pro E-Telematics Dashboard Connected Built-In Navigation
Complimentary Offer Period			
1 year	1 year	1 year	1 year
Contact Ford Pro Intelligence to activate your complimentary subscription			
URL: https://pro.ford.com/en-ca/intelligence/ Phone: 1-833-811-3673			

Audio Package Features Included with Gas Engine Configurations			
SYNC 4 with 12" Display (58B)	SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™ and 12" Display (58C)	SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation and 12" Display (58E)	SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation and Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) and 12" Display (58F)
Connected Navigation - 90-day trial SiriusXM® with 360L - Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription HD Radio™ Capability	Connected Navigation - 90-day trial SiriusXM® with 360L - Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription HD Radio™ Capability	Connected Built-In Navigation - 3 years of service SiriusXM® with 360L - Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription HD Radio™ Capability	Connected Built-In Navigation - 3 years of service SiriusXM® with 360L - Includes a three (3)-month prepaid subscription HD Radio™ Capability

2024 TRANSIT

AXLE AVAILABILITY

FRONT AXLE AVAILABILITY (CARGO VAN)

CARGO VAN		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)		3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)		Electric Motor (E-Transit) (99K)	
		Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)
Regular (130")	E1Y	S	O	S	O	-	-
	E2Y	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	E1Y	S	O	S	O/I ⁴	-	-
	E2Y	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (130")	R1Y	S	O	S	O	-	-
	R2Y	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	R1Y	S	O/I ⁴	S	O/I ⁴	-	-
	R2Y	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (130")	W1Y	S	O	S	O	S	-
	W2Y	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	W1Y	S	O/I ^{2,3,4}	-	S	S	-
	W2Y	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	F1Y	-	S	-	S	-	-
	F2Y	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	E1C	S	O	S	O/I ⁴	-	-
	E2C	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	R1C	S	O/I ⁴	S	O/I ⁴	-	-
	R2C	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	W9C	S	O/I ^{1,2,3,4}	-	S	S	-
	W2C	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	F7C	-	S	-	S	-	-
	F8C	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	R1X	S	O/I ⁴	S	O/I ⁴	-	-
	R2X	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	R3X	S	O	S	O	-	-
	R3U	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	W1X	S	O/I ^{1,3,4}	-	S	S	-
	W2X	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	W3X	S	O	S	O	S	-
	W3U	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	F5X	-	S	-	S	-	-
	F6X	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	F7X	-	S	-	S	-	-
	F8X	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	F4X	-	S	-	S	-	-
	F4U	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	U8X	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8U	-	-	-	S	-	-

¹ Included in Bulkhead – Lockable Door with Window (47T)² Included in Bulkhead – Window Only (47U)³ Included in Seat Pack 17 (21T)⁴ Included in Seat Pack 26 (213)

2024 TRANSIT AXLE AVAILABILITY

FRONT AXLE AVAILABILITY (PASSENGER VAN)

PASSENGER VAN		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)		3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)	
		Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)
Long (148")	X2Y	S	-	S	-
	X9Y	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	X2C	S	-	S	-
	X9C	-	S	-	S
Long (148")	X2X	S	-	S	-
	X9X	-	S	-	S
Extended-Length (148")	U4X	S	-	S	-
	U5X	-	-	-	S

FRONT AXLE AVAILABILITY (CUTAWAY)

CUTAWAY		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)		3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)		Electric Motor (E-Transit) (99K)	
		Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)
Regular (138")	R5P	S	O	S	O	-	-
	R7P	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	R5P	S	O	S	O	-	-
	R7P	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	W5P	S	O	S	O	-	-
	W7P	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	W5P	S	O	S	O	-	-
	W7P	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	W5P	S	O	S	O	S	-
	W7P	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	F1P	-	S	-	S	-	-
	F2P	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	F1P	-	S	-	S	-	-
	F2P	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	F6P	-	S	-	S	-	-
	F8P	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	F6P	-	S	-	S	-	-
	F8P	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	F6P	-	S	-	S	-	-
	F8P	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	U6P	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8P	-	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	U6P	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8P	-	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	U6P	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8P	-	-	-	S	-	-

¹ Included in Seat Pack 26 (213)

2024 TRANSIT

AXLE AVAILABILITY

FRONT AXLE AVAILABILITY (CHASSIS CAB)

CHASSIS CAB		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)		3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)		Electric Motor (E-Transit) (99K)	
		Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)	Standard Front Axle	Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)
Regular (138")	R5Z	S	O	S	O	-	-
	R7Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	R5Z	S	O	S	O	-	-
	R7Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	W5Z	S	O	S	O	-	-
	W7Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	W5Z	S	O	S	O	-	-
	W7Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	W5Z	S	O	S	O	S	-
	W7Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	F1Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
	F2Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	F1Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
	F2Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	F6Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
	F8Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	F6Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
	F8Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	F6Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
	F8Z	-	S	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	U6Z	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8Z	-	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	U6Z	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8Z	-	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	U6Z	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8Z	-	-	-	S	-	-

¹ Included in Seat Pack 26 (213)

2024 TRANSIT

AXLE AVAILABILITY

REAR AXLE AVAILABILITY (CARGO VAN)

CARGO VAN		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)				3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)				Electric Motor (E-Transit) (99K)
		Non-Limited		Limited-Slip		Non-Limited		Limited-Slip		Non-Limited
		3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	Electric Axle
		X73	X41	X7L	X4L	X73	X41	X7L	X4L	
Regular (130")	E1Y	S	-	O/I ¹	O/A ²	S	-	O/I ¹	-	-
	E2Y	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	E1Y	S	-	O/I ¹	O/A ²	S	-	O/I ¹	-	-
	E2Y	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (130")	R1Y	S	-	O/I ¹	O/A ²	S	-	O/I ¹	-	-
	R2Y	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	R1Y	S	-	O/I ¹	O/A ²	S	-	O/I ¹	-	-
	R2Y	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (130")	W1Y	S	-	O/I ¹	O/A ²	S	-	O/I ¹	-	S
	W2Y	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	W1Y	S	-	O/I ¹	O/A ²	-	-	S	-	S
	W2Y	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	F1Y	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
	F2Y	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	E1C	S	-	O/I ¹	O/A ²	S	-	O/I ^{1,3}	-	-
	E2C	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	R1C	S	-	O/I ¹	O/A ²	S	-	O/I ^{1,3}	-	-
	R2C	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	W9C	S	-	O/I ¹	O/A ²	-	-	S	-	S
	W2C	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	F7C	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
	F8C	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	R1X	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I ^{1,3}	-	-
	R2X	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	R3X	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I ^{1,3}	-	-
	R3U	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	W1X	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	S
	W2X	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	W3X	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I ^{1,3}	-	S
	W3U	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Long (148")	F5X	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
	F6X	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	F7X	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
	F8X	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	F4X	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
	F4U	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (148")	U8X	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8U	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-

¹ Included with Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)² Available with Heavy-Duty Front Axle (41E)³ Included with Ambulance Prep Package – Cargo Van (47B)

2024 TRANSIT

AXLE AVAILABILITY

REAR AXLE AVAILABILITY (PASSENGER VAN)

PASSENGER VAN		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)				3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)			
		Non-Limited		Limited-Slip		Non-Limited		Limited-Slip	
		3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10
		X73	X41	X7L	X4L	X73	X41	X7L	X4L
Long (148")	X2Y	S	-	O	O	S	-	O	-
	X9Y	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	X2C	S	-	O	O	S	-	O	-
	X9C	-	-	S	O	-	-	S	-
Long (148")	X2X	-	-	-	S	S	-	O	-
	X9X	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-
Extended-Length (148")	U4X	-	-	-	S	S	-	O	-
	U5X	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-

REAR AXLE AVAILABILITY (CUTAWAY)

CUTAWAY		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)				3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)				Electric Motor (E-Transit) (99K)
		Non-Limited		Limited-Slip		Non-Limited		Limited-Slip		Non-Limited
		3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	Electric Axle
		X73	X41	X7L	X4L	X73	X41	X7L	X4L	
Regular (138")	R5P	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I ¹	-	-
	R7P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	R5P	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I ¹	-	-
	R7P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	W5P	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I ¹	-	-
	W7P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	W5P	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I ¹	-	-
	W7P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	W5P	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I ¹	-	S
	W7P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	F1P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
	F2P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	F1P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
	F2P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	F6P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
	F8P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	F6P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
	F8P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	F6P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
	F8P	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-
Regular (138")	U6P	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8P	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
Long (156")	U6P	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8P	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
Extended-Length (178")	U6P	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-
	U8P	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-

¹ Included with Heavy Duty Front Axle (41E)² Included with Ambulance Prep Package (47F)

★ = New for this model year

2024 TRANSIT

AXLE AVAILABILITY

REAR AXLE AVAILABILITY (CHASSIS CAB)

CHASSIS CAB		3.5L PFDi V6 (998)				3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)				Electric Motor (E-Transit) (99K)	
		Non-Limited		Limited-Slip		Non-Limited		Limited-Slip		Non-Limited	
		3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	3.73	4.10	Electric Axle	
		X73	X41	X7L	X4L	X73	X41	X7L	X4L		
Regular (138")	R5Z	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I ¹	-	-	
	R7Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-	
Long (156")	R5Z	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I ¹	-	-	
	R7Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-	
Regular (138")	W5Z	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I ¹	-	-	
	W7Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-	
Long (156")	W5Z	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I ¹	-	-	
	W7Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-	
Extended-Length (178")	W5Z	-	-	-	S	S	-	O/I ¹	-	S	
	W7Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-	
Long (156")	F1Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-	
	F2Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-	
Extended-Length (178")	F1Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-	
	F2Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-	
Regular (138")	F6Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-	
	F8Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-	
Long (156")	F6Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-	
	F8Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-	
Extended-Length (178")	F6Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-	
	F8Z	-	-	-	S	-	-	S	-	-	
Regular (138")	U6Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	
	U8Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	
Long (156")	U6Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	
	U8Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	
Extended-Length (178")	U6Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	
	U8Z	-	-	-	-	-	-	S	-	-	

¹ Included with Heavy Duty Front Axle (41E)

WHEEL AVAILABILITY (SRW)



16" Silver Steel Wheel
with Black Hubcap

(Standard on Standard
Front Axle
configurations)



16" Silver Steel Wheel
with Silver Hubcaps
and Exposed Lug Nuts
(641)

(Standard on Heavy-
Duty Front Axle
configurations)



16" Steel Wheel with
Full Silver Wheel
Cover (64H)

(Standard on E-
Transit)



16" Silver Aluminum
Alloy Wheel (647)



16" Black Aluminum
Alloy Wheel
(644)

Wheel Image Coming
Soon

★ 16" Sparkle Silver
Alloy Wheel
(64K)



★ 16" Matte Black
Alloy Wheel
(64G)

WHEEL AVAILABILITY (DRW)



16" Heavy-Duty Silver
Steel Wheel with
Silver Hubcaps and
Exposed Lug Nuts

(Standard on Standard
Front Axle
configurations)
&

(Standard on Heavy-
Duty Front Axle
configurations)



16" Heavy-Duty
Forged Aluminum
Wheel

(76G – Heavy-Duty
Front Axle
configurations)

(NOTE: Former option 76E moves to
76G)

2024 TRANSIT

COLOR & TRIM AVAILABILITY

INTERIOR MATERIAL	CODE	Cargo Van	Passenger Van XL	Passenger Van XLT	Cutaway	Chassis Cab
Ebony Cloth	CB	O	–	–	O	–
Dark Palazzo Grey Cloth	CK	O	S	S	O	O
Dark Palazzo Grey Vinyl	VK	S	O	–	S	S
Dark Palazzo Grey Vinyl (Driver Seat) + Ebony Vinyl (Passenger Seats)	VB	O	–	–	O	O

Note: Unlike the Driver Seat, dual Passenger Seat insert and bolster material will be identical



Ebony Cloth

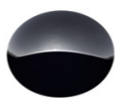


Dark Palazzo Grey Cloth

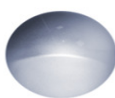


Dark Palazzo Grey Vinyl

EXTERIOR COLOR	CODE	Cargo Van	Passenger Van XL	Passenger Van XLT	Cutaway	Chassis Cab
Oxford White	YZ	■	■	■	■	■
Race Red	PQ	■	■	■	■	■
School Bus Yellow (Fleet only)	BY	■	■	■	■	■
Agate Black Metallic ¹	UM	■	■	■	■	■
Ingot Silver Metallic ¹	UX	■	■	■	■	■
Carbonized Gray Metallic ¹	M7	■	■	■	■	■
Blue Metallic ¹	FT	■	■	■	■	■
Avalanche Gray ¹	DR	■	■	■	■	■
Abyss Gray Metallic ¹	ME	■	■	■	■	■



AGATE BLACK



INGOT SILVER



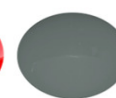
CARBONIZED GRAY



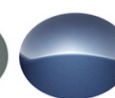
OXFORD WHITE



RACE RED



ABYSS GRAY



BLUE METALLIC



AVALANCHE GRAY



SCHOOL BUS YELLOW

¹ Extra Cost Paint

★ = New for this model year

■ = Available, O = Optional, S = Standard

EXTERIOR UPGRADE PACKAGE – SRW (18D)**Availability:**

- Cargo Van, Passenger Van XLT (Standard), Cutaway and Chassis Cab

Not available with:

- Passenger Van XL
- E-Transit

Includes:

- Black Trimmed Halogen Lamps
- Wiper Activated Headlamps (91B)
- Front Fog Lamps
- Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Chrome Surround
- 16" Steel Wheel with Full Silver Wheel Cover (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (64H) or 16" Silver Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only)

Upgradeable Features/Options (additional charges may apply):

- 16" Silver Aluminum Alloy Wheel (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (647)
- 16" Black Aluminum Alloy Wheel (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (644)
- 16" Matte Black Alloy Wheel (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (64G)
- 16" Sparkle Silver Alloy Wheel (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (64K)
- Chrome-HID Headlamps (91A) – except when Cutaway or Chassis Cab with 3.5L PFDi V6 (998)

EXTERIOR UPGRADE PACKAGE – DRW (18L)**Availability:**

- Cargo Van, Passenger Van XLT (Standard), Cutaway and Chassis Cab

Not available with:

- Passenger Van XL

Includes:

- Black Trimmed Halogen Lamps
- Wiper Activated Headlamps (91B)
- Front Fog Lamps
- Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Chrome Surround
- 16" Heavy-Duty Silver Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts

Upgradeable Features/Options (additional charges may apply):

- 16" Heavy-Duty Forged Aluminum Wheel (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (76G)
- Chrome-HID Headlamps (91A) – except when Cutaway or Chassis Cab with 3.5L PFDi V6 (998)

LOAD AREA PROTECTION PACKAGE (96D)**Availability:**

- Cargo Vans

Not available with:

- Windows-All-Around, Fixed (17F)
- Heavy-Duty Scuff Plate Kit (85B), unless ordered with Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B)
- 11,000lb GVWR Configurations

Includes:

- Full-Height Polypropylene Cargo Area Panels
- Vinyl, Front and Rear (16E) (includes Wheel Well Liners)

Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):

- Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B)

INTERIOR UPGRADE PACKAGE – CUTAWAY/CHASSIS CAB (47A)**Availability:**

- Cutaway and Chassis Cabs

Not available with:

- E-Transit
- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)

Includes:

- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seat (21L)
- SYNC 3 with 4" Display (58V)
- SYNC 4 with AM/FM stereo and 12" display (58B) if Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A) is selected
- Vinyl Sunvisor with Illuminated Vanity Mirror (Driver and Passenger) (85C)

Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):

- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seat (21C)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 10-way power Driver and 10-way power Passenger seats (21Q)
- SYNC 4 with AM/FM stereo and 12" display (58B)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™ and 12" Display (58C)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation and 12" Display (58E)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) and 12" Display (58F)
- Adaptive Cruise Control (60D) audio package 58E or 58F are selected

INTERIOR UPGRADE PACKAGE – CARGO VAN (96C)**Availability:**

- Cargo Vans

Not available with:

- E-Transit
- Heavy-Duty Scuff Plate Kit (85B), unless ordered with Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B)

Includes:

- Full-Height Polypropylene Cargo Area Panels
- Vinyl, Front and Rear (16E)
- Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Mirrors (541) when Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A) is not selected
- Vinyl Sunvisor with Illuminated Vanity Mirror (Driver and Passenger) (85C)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger (21L) – included with Gas Engines only

Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):

- Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger (21C) – not available with E-Transit
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 10-way power Driver and 10-way power Passenger seats (21Q) – not available with E-Transit
- Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals Mirrors (545)
- Long-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals Mirrors (544)
- Adaptive Cruise Control (60D) – not available with audio package 58E or 58F

BUILDERS PREP PACKAGE (47E)**Deletes:**

- Rear Floor Covering
- Rear-Seats and Restraints
- Rear-Seat Rails and Fasteners

Availability:

- Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT

Not available with:

- Chrome HID Headlamps (91A) (applies to Passenger Van XL only)

Includes:

- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
 - Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled) (57G) when Auxiliary Heater / AC Prep Package without Rear Controls (62C) are not ordered
 - Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
 - Vinyl,
- Front only (16C) with Passenger Van XL and Carpet, Front only (16G) with Passenger Van XLT
- Less Rear Seat (96K)

Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):

- Auxiliary Heater / AC Prep Package without Rear Controls (62C) (Medium and High Roof only)
- Black HID Headlamps (91C)

MODIFIED VEHICLE WIRING SYSTEM (53K)**Availability:**

- Cargo Van, Passenger Van XL, Passenger Van XLT, Cutaway (Standard) and Chassis Cab (Standard)

Required (Cargo Van, Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT Only):

- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)

Includes:

- Modified vehicle connections for customized wiring harness provisions

RV PREP PACKAGE (47D)**Availability:**

- Cargo Van

Includes:

- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
- Heavy-Duty Trailer Tow Package (53B)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger (21T)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) and 12" Display (58F)
- High Resolution Digital Camera (61E) when Reverse Brake Assist (43S) is not selected
- Front Fog Lamps (55D)
- Wiper Activated Headlamps (91B)
- Front Bumper, Body Colored (53G)
- Illuminated Sun Visors (85C)
- Carpet, Front only (16G)
- 8 speakers (4 front/4 rear)
- Side Sensing System (94A)
- Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A)

Upgradeable Features/Options (additional charges may apply):

- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger seats (218)
- 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer (61D) includes Honeycomb Mesh Grille with Chrome Surround
- Black HID Headlamps (91C)

Not available with:

- Bulkhead – Lockable Door with Window (47T)
- Bulkhead – Window Only (47U)
- Interior Upgrade Package (96C)
- Load Area Protection Package (96D)
- Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B)
- Rear Bumper Delete (43F)
- 9,950lb DRW GVWR configurations
- E-Transit

NOTE 1: Rear speakers are shipped in a dunnage box.

RIGHT HAND DOOR DELETE (60X)**Availability:**

- Cutaway

Not available with:

- Ambulance Prep Package – Cutaway (47F) and Motorhome Prep Package (47M)
- Interior Upgrade Package – Cutaway/Chassis Cab (47A)

Includes:

- Passenger Seat Delete (21J)
- Exterior Mirror Delete (54X)
- Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals (544) if Blind Spot Assist 1.0 is selected

Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):

- Passenger Seat Delete with Ebony Cloth Driver Seat (211)
- Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding (543) if Blind Spot Assist 1.0 is not selected
- Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals (544) if Blind Spot Assist 1.0 is not selected

NOTE 1: Intended for upfitters who modify the factory roof

NOTE 2: When adding an audio package, audio quality may slightly be diminished due to the deletion of the right hand door speaker.

HEAVY-DUTY TRAILER TOW PACKAGE (53B)**Availability:**

- Cargo Van, Passenger Van XL and Passenger Van XLT

Not available with:

- Rear Tow Hook
- E-Transit
- Rear Bumper Delete (43F)

Includes:

- Tow/Haul Mode with Trailer Wiring Provisions
- 4/7 Pin Connector Assembly and Rear Jumper
- Relay system for backup/B+/running lights
- Frame mounted hitch receiver

Included with:

- RV Prep Package (47D)

NOTE: This package does not include a Trailer Brake Controller (67D). Additionally, if customer wants a trailer brake controller after initial purchase, it will have to be an aftermarket trailer brake controller and aftermarket wiring harness.

TOW/HAUL MODE WITH TRAILER WIRING PROVISIONS (53D)**Availability:**

- Cargo Van, Passenger Van XL, Passenger Van XLT, Cutaway and Chassis Cab

Not available with:

- E-Transit

Includes:

- Trailer Wiring Harness to rear of vehicle for upfit
- Trailer Sway Control (TSC)
- 4/7 Pin Connector Assembly and Rear Jumper
- Tow/Haul Mode

Included with:

- Motorhome Prep Package (47M)

NOTE 1: This package does not include a Trailer Brake Controller (67D). Additionally, if customer wants a trailer brake controller after initial purchase, it will have to be an aftermarket trailer brake controller and aftermarket wiring harness.

NOTE 2: This package does not include the frame mounted hitch receiver.

MOTORHOME PREP PACKAGE (47M)**Availability:**

- Cutaway

Not available with:

- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- 9,950lb DRW GVWR configurations
- E-Transit

Includes:

- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) and 12" Display (58F)
- Tow/Haul Mode with Trailer Wiring Provisions (53D)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger available on U6P/U8P only (21T)
- Front Fog Lamps (55D)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)

Upgradeable Features/Options (additional charges may apply):

- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger seats (218) (only applicable on 11,000 GVWR units)
- Black HID Headlamps (91C)

SHUTTLE BUS PREP PACKAGE – (47S)**Availability:**

- Cutaway

Not available with:

- E-Transit

Includes:

- Exterior Upgrade Package (18D) on SRW configurations
- Exterior Upgrade Package (18L) on DRW configurations
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
- SYNC 3 with 4" Display (58V)
- SYNC 4 with AM/FM stereo and 12" display (58B) if Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A) is selected

Applicable Options (not part of Prep Package):

- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- SYNC 4 with AM/FM stereo and 12" display (58B)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™ and 12" Display (58C)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation and 12" Display (58E)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC), Intersection Assist and 12" Display (58F)

SCHOOL BUS PREP PACKAGE – (47C)**Availability:**

- Cutaway
- Fleet only

Not available with:

- Extended Length configurations (Gas Engines only)

Includes:

- Safety Glass
- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Dual-note Horn
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)

NOTE: Requires Passenger Seat Delete (21J) School Bus Yellow (BY) Paint

MULTI-FUNCTION SCHOOL ACTIVITY BUS (MFSAB) PREP PACKAGE (47Q)**Availability:**

- Cutaway
- Fleet only

Not available with:

- Extended Length configurations (Gas Engines only)

Includes:

- Safety Glass
- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Dual-note Horn
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)

NOTE: Requires Passenger Seat Delete (21J) and Oxford White (YZ) Paint

AMBULANCE PREP PACKAGE – CARGO VAN (47B)**Availability:**

- Medium High Roof Cargo Van with Sliding Passenger-side Cargo Door
- 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G)

Not available with:

- Passenger Seat Delete (21J, 21K)
- 3-Passenger Seating (213)
- E-Transit

Includes:

- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Dual Alternator (63C)
- Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed Passenger-side Glass (17B)
- 3.73 Limited-Slip Axle (X7L)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Dual-note Horn

Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):

- None

AMBULANCE PREP PACKAGE – CUTAWAY (47F)**Availability:**

- Cutaway
- 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (11,000lb GVWR configurations only) (99G)

Not available with:

- Passenger Seat Delete (21J, 21K and 211)
- 3-Passenger Seating (213)
- Right Hand Door Delete (60X)

Includes:

- Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Mirrors (541)
- Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals (544) if Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A) is selected
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Dual Alternator (250 amps each) (63C)
- 3.73 Limited-Slip Axle
- Spare Tire and Wheel (51D)
- Auxiliary Heater / AC Prep Package without Rear Controls (62C)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Dual-note Horn
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)

Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):

- Short-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals Mirrors (545)
- Long-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Mirrors (543)
- Long-Arm, Power Adjusting, Manual-Folding Heated with Turn Signals Mirrors (544)
- Exterior Mirror Delete (54X)

NOTE 1: Check with Upfitter on charge margin acceptability

NOTE 2: 3.5L EcoBoost® V6 (99G) engine does not include Auto Start-Stop technology on this particular application

REAR VIDEO CAMERA AND PREP KIT (61A)**Availability:**

- Cutaway and Chassis Cab

Pre-installed Content Includes:

- Cab Wiring
- Frame Wiring to the rear most cross member
- Will display in multi-function display

Upfitters Kit Includes:

- Camera with mounting bracket
- 20' Jumper wire
- Camera mounting and aiming instructions

NOTE: For incomplete vehicles, upfitter must add a rear view camera to vehicles that are 10,000lb GVWR or less to complete the vehicle and meet FMVSS 111 requirements. Rear Video Camera and Prep Kit (61A) is available as a dunnage kit that requires upfitter installation

UPFITTER PACKAGE (67C)**Availability:**

- Cargo Van, Passenger Van XL, Passenger Van XLT, Cutaway and Chassis Cab

Not Available with:

- E-Transit
- 3-Passenger Seating (213)

Includes:

- High Capacity Upfitter Switches
- Large Center Console (67E)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)

PARCEL DELIVERY PACKAGE (47G)**Availability:**

- Cargo Van
 - 3.5L PFDi V6 (998) (Medium/High Roof SRW and DRW Configuration F4X)
 - E-Transit (Long and Extended Lengths only)
- Cutaway
 - 3.5L PFDi V6 (998) (SRW configurations and DRW configuration F6P)
 - E-Transit

Includes:

- Center Console with Right-Side Shifter – Gas Engines only
- Full Rear Compartment Lighting (15F) – Cargo Van only
- Ebony Cloth 2-way manual Driver and 2-way manual Passenger seats without armrests (219)

Additional Options to consider (may result in additional charges):

- Rear Bumper Delete (43F) – Cargo Van only
- B-Pillar Assist Handle (41B) – Medium and High Roof Cargo Van only
- Passenger Seat Delete Ebony Cloth, 2-way manual Driver seat without an armrest (211) – Cutaway only and is included when Right Hand Door Delete (60X) is selected

Not Available with:

- Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C)
- Load Area Protection Package (96D)
- Exterior Upgrade Package (18D/18L)
- Upfitter Package (67C)
- Trailer Brake Controller (67D)

★ FLEET FUEL ECONOMY PACKAGE (98B)**Availability:**

- 3.5L PFDi V6 (998)
- Fleet Orders Only

Includes:

- Smart Acceleration Truncation
- Auto Start-Stop Switch Delete
- Engine Idle Shutdown 5 minute timer
- 75-mph Governed Top Speed

Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):

- Engine Idle Shutdown 10 Minute Timer (55F)
- Engine Idle Shutdown 20 Minute Timer (55H)
- 70-mph Governed Top Speed (52H)
- 65-mph Governed Top Speed (52M)

NOTE 1: With this package, EcoMode is always on.

NOTE 2: Auto Start-Stop Switch Delete deletes Auto Stop-Start Technology disable button on dash, however, the feature remains permanently active.

★ FLEET SAFETY PACKAGE (59C)**Availability:**

- Fleet Orders Only

Includes:

- Driver Alert
- Pre-Collision Assist with Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)
- Lane Keeping Aid
- Auto High Beam
- Reverse Speed Limiter

Additional Options to consider (may result in additional charges):

- Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A)
- Reverse Brake Assist (43S)

NOTE: With this package, the safety features are set to “ON” with no driver ability to change settings.

LIVERY PACKAGE (47L) (LIVERY FIN REQUIRED)***Availability:**

- Medium or High Roof Passenger Van XLT with Long or Extended Length
- Fleet only (Livery FIN)

Not Available with:

- Builder's Prep Package (47E)

Includes:

- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 10-way power heated Driver and 10-way power heated Passenger seats (21Q)
- Chrome HID Headlamps (91A)
- Privacy Glass (92E)
- 16" Steel Wheel with Full Silver Wheel Cover (Standard Front Axle configurations only) (64H) or 16" Silver Steel Wheel with Exposed Lug Nuts (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) – SRW
- 16" Heavy-Duty Silver Steel with Exposed Lug Nuts, Standard and Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations – DRW
- Keyless Entry Keypad (52C)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Modified Vehicle Wiring System (53K)
- Wheel Well Liners – Black (Front only) (15C)
- Upgradeable Features/Options (additional charges may apply):
- 16" Heavy-Duty Forged Aluminum Wheel – DRW (Heavy-Duty Front Axle configurations only) (76G)

2024 TRANSIT PACKAGED OPTIONS

★TRANSIT TRAIL PACKAGE (47N)

Availability:

- Cargo Van
- 3.5L EcoBoost V6 (99G)
- AWD
- Medium and High Roof with 148" Wheelbase and High roof with 148" Wheelbase with Extended Length
- 9,500 GVWR / W2C, W2X, W3U

Includes:

- 3.5" body lift with improved ground clearance, approach and departure angles
- 2.75" increase in frontal and rear track width
- Unique Transit Trail badge
- 16" Transit Trail Black Alloy Wheel
- 245/75 R16 Goodyear Wrangler Workhorse All Terrain Tire
- Slider Style Side Steps (Driver and Passenger sides)
- Unique Black Transit Trail Grille with integrated marker lamps
- Black HID Headlamps (91C)
- Unique Skid Plate Style Front Bumper
- Unique Transit Trail Splash Guards and Wheel Arch Cladding
- Front Wheel Arch Liners
- Intelligent Access with push-button start (41J)
- Blind Spot Assist 1.0 (65A)
- Front Fog Lamps (55D)
- Auxiliary Fuse Panel with High Spec Interface Connector (87E)
- Dark Palazzo Gray Cloth, 4-way manual swivel Driver and 4-way manual swivel Passenger seats. (21T)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™ and 12" Display (58C)
- High Resolution Digital Camera (61E)
- Power Outlet – 110V/400W (90D)
- Front Overhead Shelf (66D)
- Reverse Sensing System (43R)
- Side Sensing System (94A)
- Fixed Rear Cargo Door Glass and Fixed Passenger-side Glass (17B)
- Illuminated Sun Visors (85C)
- Adaptive Cruise Control (60D) except w/ audio package 58F
- Privacy Glass (92E)
- Dual AGM Batteries (63E)
- Keyless Entry Keypad (52C)
- B-Pillar Assist Handle (41B)
- Heavy-Duty Trailer Package (53B)

Upgradeable Features/Options (for additional charge):

- Roof Vent Fan (76B)
- Extended Range Fuel Tank (655)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation, Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) and 12" Display (58F)
- 360-Degree Camera with Split View and Front Washer (61D)
- Upfitter Package (67C)

Not Available with:

- Remote Start (68B)
- Heavy-Duty Cargo Flooring (60B)
- SYNC 4 with SiriusXM® with 360L, HD Radio™, Navigation and 12" Display (58E)
- Ambulance Prep Package – Cargo Van (47B)
- RV Prep Package (47D)
- Parcel Delivery Package (47G)
- Exterior Upgrade Package – SRW (18D) / DRW (18L)
- Rear Bumper Delete (43F)
- Interior Upgrade Package – Cargo Van (96C)
- Load Area Protection Package (96D)
- Reverse Brake Assist (43S)
- E-Transit
- Front/Rear Aux A/C and Heater (Driver controlled) (57G)
- Bulkheads – Lockable Door with Window (47T) / Window Only (47U)
- Heavy-Duty Scuff Plate Kit (85B)
- Enhanced Active Park Assist (94B)
- Digital Rearview Mirror (90C)
- Auxiliary Heater / AC Prep Package (62C)

EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT LOCATIONS

CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS STATES

CA, CT, DE, MA, MD, ME, NJ, NY, OR, PA, RI, VT, WA

CROSS BORDER STATES

AZ, DC, ID, NH, NV, OH, VA, WV

FEDERAL EMISSIONS STATES

Remaining States/Regions

EMISSIONS STANDARD/OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

50-STATE EMISSIONS SYSTEM **425**

Standard equipment on all Transit gas engine configurations.

ZERO EVAPORATED EMISSIONS SYSTEM

Standard equipment on all E-Transit configurations **425**

MISCELLANEOUS

COV Required **79V**

Priced DORA **C09**

VEHICLE SPECIAL ORDER (VSO)

FLEET ONLY. See www.fmcdealer.com for current VSO Order Guide. This live guide includes VSO option codes, descriptions and pricing. Email vsomail@ford.com or call 1.800.34.FLEET, menu 4 w/any VSO questions you may have.

FUEL ECONOMY

TRUCKS W/GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATINGS OVER 8,500 POUNDS ARE NOT INCLUDED IN THE EPA FUEL ECONOMY RATING SYSTEM. FUEL ECONOMY INFORMATION ON THESE MODELS IS GENERALLY NOT AVAILABLE BECAUSE OF WIDE VARIANCES IN VEHICLE LOADING AND OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS BETWEEN VARIOUS CUSTOMER APPLICATIONS.

ENGINE HORSEPOWER AND TORQUE RATINGS

ENGINE	TRANSMISSION	NOMINAL COMPRESSION RATIO	50-STATES	
			HORSEPOWER H.P. @ RPM	TORQUE LB.-FT. @ RPM
3.5L PFDi V6	10-Speed Automatic Overdrive	11.8:1	275HP @ 6, 250	260 @ 4,000
3.5L EcoBoost® V6	10-Speed Automatic Overdrive	10.0:1	310HP @ 5,000	400 @ 2,500
Electric Motor (E-Transit)	Single-Speed	N/A	198kW / 266 HP	317 LB.-FT.

4. **State Specific Forms**

An AEPA Member Agency (State) may have forms relating to this solicitation that require completion before an award is made by that AEPA Member Agency.

For this solicitation, New Jersey is the only AEPA Member Agency with required forms. The forms can be found on the following pages.

**PFVT MOTORS, LLC IS NOT BIDDING FOR NEW JERSEY,
SO THERE
ARE NO SIGNATURES INCLUDED FOR THIS STATE**

NEW JERSEY REQUIRED DOCUMENTS FOR GOODS AND SERVICES BIDS

BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE (N.J.S.A. 52:32-44)

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:32-44, all respondents shall submit prior to award of bid, a copy of their "New Jersey Business Registration Certificate" as issued by the Department of Treasury of the State of New Jersey. The ESCNJ requests that all respondents for this bid/proposal submit a current New Jersey Business Registration Certificate with the bid/proposal but no later than the bid award.

Goods and Services Contracts

N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 imposes the following requirements on contractors and all subcontractors that knowingly provide goods or perform services for a contractor fulfilling this contract:

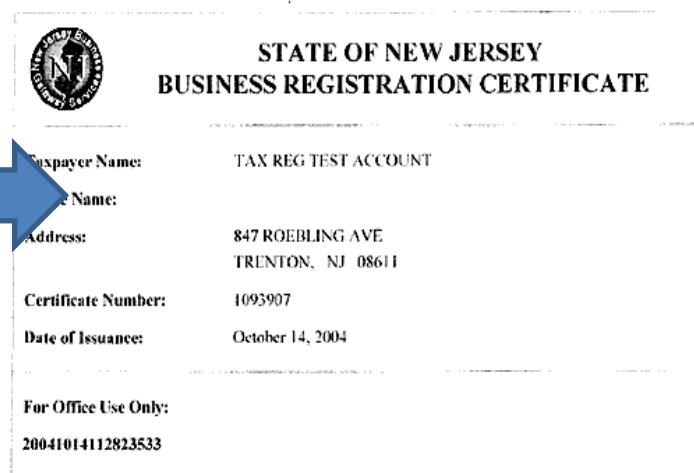
1. The contractor shall not enter into a contract with a subcontractor unless the subcontractor first provides the contractor with a valid proof of business registration.
2. The contractor shall maintain and submit to the Contracting Agency a list of subcontractors and their addresses that may be updated from time to time.
3. Prior to receipt of final payment from a contracting agency, a contractor must submit to the contracting agency an accurate list of all subcontractors or attest that none was used.
4. The contractor and any subcontractor providing goods or performing services under the contract, and each of their affiliates, shall collect and remit to the Director of the Division of Taxation in the Department of the Treasury, the use tax due pursuant to the Sales and Use Tax Act, (N.J.S.A. 54:32B-1 et seq.) on all sales of tangible personal property delivered into the State. Any questions in this regard can be directed to the Division of Taxation at (609) 292-6400.

For more information on how to obtain a Business Registration Certificate, please visit the State of New Jersey, Department of Treasury, Division of Revenue and Enterprise Services website at:

<http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/revenue/busregcert.shtml>



A sample image of a New Jersey Business Registration Certificate. The certificate is titled "STATE OF NEW JERSEY BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE FOR STATE AGENCY AND CASINO SERVICE CONTRACTORS". It includes fields for Taxpayer Name (TAX REGISTRATION TEST ACCOUNT), Trade Name (CLIENT REGISTRATION), Taxpayer Identification# (970-097-382/500), Sequence Number (0107230), Address (847 ROEBLING AVE, TRENTON NJ 08611), and Issuance Date (07/14/04). A large "SAMPLE" watermark is overlaid diagonally across the center. At the bottom, it says "FORM-BRC(08-01)" and "This Certificate is NOT assignable or transferable. It must be conspicuously displayed at above address."



A clear image of a New Jersey Business Registration Certificate. The certificate is titled "STATE OF NEW JERSEY BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE". It includes fields for Taxpayer Name (TAX REG TEST ACCOUNT), Trade Name (CLIENT REGISTRATION), Taxpayer Identification# (970-097-382/500), Sequence Number (0107230), Address (847 ROEBLING AVE, TRENTON, NJ 08611), and Issuance Date (October 14, 2004). A blue arrow points to the "Taxpayer Name" field. At the bottom, it says "For Office Use Only: 20041014112823533".

N.J.S.A. 54:49-4.1: Violations of Registration Requirements; Penalties.

A business organization that fails to provide a copy of a business registration as required pursuant to section 1 of P.L.2001, c.134 (C.52:32-44 et al.) or subsection e. or f. of section 92 of P.L.1977, c.110 (C.5:12-92), or that provides false information of business registration under the requirements of either of those sections, shall be liable for a penalty of \$25 for each day of violation, not to exceed \$50,000 for each business registration copy not properly provided under a contract with a contracting agency.

All respondents are urged to submit with their response, a copy of their firm's New Jersey Business Registration Certificate. Failure to submit the Certificate to the ESCNJ prior to the award of contract will result in the rejection of the entire bid or proposal.

CONTRACTOR/VENDOR REQUIREMENTS—OFFICE OF THE NEW JERSEY STATE COMPTROLLER

Contractors/vendors doing business with the ESCNJ are reminded of the following legal requirements pertaining to the Office of the New Jersey State Comptroller:

A. Access to Relevant Documents and Information—N.J.S.A. 52:15C-14 (d)

Private vendors or other persons contracting with or receiving funds from a unit in the Executive branch of State government, including an entity exercising executive branch authority, independent State authority, public institution of higher education, or unit of local government or board of education shall upon request by the State Comptroller provide the State Comptroller with prompt access to all relevant documents and information as a condition of the contract and receipt of public monies. The State Comptroller shall not disclose any document or information to which access is provided that is confidential or proprietary. If the State Comptroller finds that any person receiving funds from a unit in the Executive branch of State government, including an entity exercising executive branch authority, independent State authority, public institution of higher education, or unit of local government or board of education refuses to provide information upon the request of the State Comptroller, or otherwise impedes or fails to cooperate with any audit or performance review, the State Comptroller may recommend to the contracting unit that the person be subject to termination of their contract, or temporarily or permanently debarred from contracting with the contracting unit.

B. Maintenance of Contract Records—N.J.A.C. 17:44-2.2

Relevant records of private vendors or other persons entering into contracts with covered entities are subject to audit or review by OSC pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:15C-14(d).

The contractor/vendor to whom a contract has been awarded shall maintain all documentation related to products, transactions or services under this contract for a period of five years from the date of final payment. Such records shall be made available to the New Jersey Office of the State Comptroller upon request.

D. Renewal of Contract; Services

The ESCNJ may, at its discretion, request that a contract for services be renewed in full accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-42. The ESCNJ may negotiate terms for a renewal of contract proposal and present such negotiated proposal to the Board. All multi-year contracts and renewals are subject to the availability and appropriation annually of sufficient funds as may be needed to meet the extended obligation.

The ESCNJ is the final authority in awarding renewals of contracts.

DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, OR DISQUALIFICATION

The ESCNJ will not enter into a contract for work with any person, company or firm that is on the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development; Prevailing Wage Debarment List, or the State of New Jersey Consolidated Debarment Report (<https://www.state.nj.us/treasury/revenue/debarment/index.shtml>).

All bidders are required to submit a sworn statement indicating whether or not the bidder is, at the time of the bid, included on the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development; Prevailing Wage Debarment List or

the State of New Jersey Consolidated Debarment Report, or the Federal Debarred Vendor List—Excluded Parties List System—System for Award Management—SAM.gov

PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES IN RUSSIA AND BELARUS & INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN N.J.S.A. (18A:18A-49.4)

The ESCNJ, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-49.4, shall implement and comply with Public Law 2012, c.25, Disclosure of Investment Activities in Iran and Public Law 2022, c.3, Prohibited Russia-Belarus Activities —N.J.S.A. 52:32-55 et seq.

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:32-57, et seq. (P.L. 2012, c.25, P.L. 2021, c.4 and P.L. 2022, c.3), any person or entity that is a successful bidder or proposer, or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract, for goods or services must complete the certification below prior to contract award to attest, under penalty of perjury, that neither the person or entity, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Russia-Belarus list or Chapter 25 list as a person or entity engaging in prohibited activities in Russia, Belarus or Iran. Before a contract for goods or services can be amended or extended, a person or entity must certify that neither the person or entity, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Russia-Belarus list. Both lists are found on Treasury's website at the following web addresses:

<https://www.nj.gov/treasury/administration/pdf/RussiaBelarusEntityList.pdf>

www.state.nj.us/treasury/purchase/pdf/Chapter25List.pdf . Bidders must review this list prior to completing the certification. If the Director of the Division of Purchase and Property finds a person or entity to be in violation of the law, s/he shall take action as may be appropriate and provided by law, rule or contract, including but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, declaring the party in default and seeking debarment or suspension of the party.

In addition, bidders must provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities of the bidding person/entity, or one of its parents, subsidiaries or affiliates, engaging in Russia or Belarus and/or investment activities in Iran outlined above by completing the boxes on the lower portion of the enclosed form. The person or entity must cease engaging in any prohibited activities and provide an updated certification before the contract can be entered into. If a vendor or contractor is found to be in violation of law, action may be taken as appropriate and as may be provided by law, rule, or contract, including but not limited to imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, declaring the party in default, and seeking debarment or suspension of the party.

The ESCNJ has provided within these specifications, a Prohibited Russia-Belarus Activities & Iran Investment Activities certification form for all persons or entities, that plan to submit a bid, respond to a proposal, or renew a contract with the ESCNJ, to complete, sign and submit with the proposal. The Prohibited Russia-Belarus Activities & Iran Investment Activities Form is to be completed, certified and submitted prior to the award of contract, preferably with the bid submittal.

Please sign and submit the Disclosure of Investment Activities in Iran form and include with your bid package. This form must be submitted no later than the time of the award of a contract.

POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS DISCLOSURE – AWARD OF CONTRACTS

Pursuant to N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3 (a) (1-4) please note the following:

Award of Contract – Reportable Contributions – N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3 (a) (1)

“No board of education will vote upon or award any contract in the amount of \$17,500 or greater to any business entity which has made a contribution reportable by the recipient under P.L. 1973, c83 (codified at N.J.S.A. 19:44A-1 et. seq.) to a member of the board of education during the preceding one-year period.”

Contributions During Term of Contract – Prohibited – N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3 (a) (2, 3)

“Contributions reportable by the recipient under P.L. 1973, c83 (codified at N.J.S.A. 19:44A-1 et. seq.) to any member of the school board from any business entity doing business with the school district are prohibited during the term of the contract.”

“When a business entity referred in 4.1(e) is a natural person, contribution by that person’s spouse or child that resides therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by any person or other business entity having an interest therein shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity.”

Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form – Required – N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3 (a) (4)

All respondents shall submit with their bid package a completed and signed Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form. The Chapter 271 form will be reviewed by the district to determine whether the vendor is in compliance with the aforementioned N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3 (a) (2) Award of Contract.

The Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure form shall be submitted with the response to the bid/proposal or no later than ten (10) days prior to the award of contract. Failure to provide the completed and signed form shall be cause for disqualification of the bid/proposal.

POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT – PAY TO PLAY

Annual Disclosure

A business entity as defined by law is advised of its responsibility to file an annual disclosure statement on political contributions with the **New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission** pursuant to N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.13 (P.L. 2005 Chapter 271 section 3) if the business entity receives contracts in excess of \$50,000 from public entities in a calendar year. It is the business entity’s responsibility to determine if filing is necessary. Additional information on this requirement is available from the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission at 1-888-313-3532 or at www.elec.state.nj.us.

Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form

Business entities (contractors) receiving contracts from a public agency that are NOT awarded pursuant to a “fair and open” process (defined at N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.7) are subject to the provisions of P.L. 2005, c. 271, s.2 (N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26). This law provides that 10 days prior to the award of such a contract, the contractor shall disclose contributions to:

- any State, county, or municipal committee of a political party
- any legislative leadership committee*
- any continuing political committee (a.k.a., political action committee)
- any candidate committee of a candidate for, or holder of, an elective office:
 - of the public entity awarding the contract
 - of that county in which that public entity is located
 - of another public entity within that county
 - or of a legislative district in which that public entity is located or, when the public entity is a county,
 - of any legislative district which includes all or part of the county.

The disclosure must list reportable contributions to any of the committees that exceed \$300 per election cycle that were made during the 12 months prior to award of the contract. See N.J.S.A. 19:44A-8 and 19:44A-16 for more details on reportable contributions.

The ESCNJ has provided a Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form within the specifications package for use by the business entity. The ESCNJ has also provided a list of agencies to assist the contractor. The enclosed list of agencies is provided to assist the contractor in identifying those public agencies whose elected official and/or candidate campaign committees are affected by the disclosure requirement. It is the contractor’s responsibility to identify the specific committees to which contributions may have been made and need to be disclosed. The disclosed information may exceed the minimum requirement.

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 (P.L. 1977, c.33, as amended by P.L. 2016, c.43)

No business organization, regardless of form of ownership, shall be awarded any contract for the performance of any work or the furnishing of any goods and services, unless, prior to the receipt of the bid or accompanying the bid of said business organization, bidders shall submit a statement setting forth the names and addresses of all persons and entities that own ten percent or more of its stock or interest of any type at all levels of ownership.

The included Statement of Ownership shall be completed and attached to the bid proposal. This requirement applies to all forms of business organizations, including, but not limited to, corporations and partnerships, publicly-owned corporations, limited partnerships, limited liability corporations, limited liability partnerships, sole proprietorship, and Subchapter S corporations. **Failure to submit a disclosure document shall result in rejection of the bid as it cannot be remedied after bids have been opened.**

Not-for-profit entities should fill in their name, check the not-for-profit box, and certify the form. No other information is required.

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION QUESTIONNAIRE

1. Our company has a federal Affirmative Action Plan approval. ☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, please attach a copy of the plan to this questionnaire.

2. Our company has a New Jersey State Certificate of Employee Information Report. ☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, please attach a copy of the certificate to this questionnaire.

3. If you answered “**NO**” to both questions above, No. 1 and 2, you must apply for an Affirmative Action Employee Information Report – Form AA302.

Please visit the New Jersey Department of Treasury website for the Division of Public Contracts Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance:

https://www.nj.gov/treasury/contract_compliance/

- a. Click on “Employee Information Report”
- b. Complete and submit the form with the appropriate payment to:

Department of Treasury
Division of Purchase and Property
Contract Compliance and Audit Unit
EEO Monitoring P.O. Box 206
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0206

All fees for this application are to be paid directly to the State of New Jersey. A copy shall be submitted to the ESCNJ prior to the execution or award of contract.

I certify that the above information is correct to the best of my knowledge.

Name of Company/Firm _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Name of Authorized Agent _____ Title _____

SIGNATURE _____ Date _____

APPENDIX A
AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT OF 1990
Equal Opportunity for Individuals with Disability

The contractor and the Educational Services Commission of New Jersey (hereafter "owner") do hereby agree that the provisions of Title 11 of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (the "Act") (42 U.S.C. S121 01 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability by public entities in all services, programs, and activities provided or made available by public entities, and the rules and regulations promulgated pursuant there unto, are made a part of this contract. In providing any aid, benefit, or service on behalf of the owner pursuant to this contract, the contractor agrees that the performance shall be in strict compliance with the Act. In the event that the contractor, its agents, servants, employees, or subcontractors violate or are alleged to have violated the Act during the performance of this contract, the contractor shall defend the owner in any action or administrative proceeding commenced pursuant to this Act. The contractor shall indemnify, protect, and save harmless the owner, its agents, servants, and employees from and against any and all suits, claims, losses, demands, or damages, of whatever kind or nature arising out of or claimed to arise out of the alleged violation. The contractor shall, at its own expense, appear, defend, and pay any and all charges for legal services and any and all costs and other expenses arising from such action or administrative proceeding or incurred in connection therewith. In any and all complaints brought pursuant to the owner's grievance procedure, the contractor agrees to abide by any decision of the owner which is rendered pursuant to said grievance procedure. If any action or administrative proceeding results in an award of damages against the owner, or if the owner incurs any expense to cure a violation of the ADA which has been brought pursuant to its grievance procedure, the contractor shall satisfy and discharge the same at its own expense.

The owner shall, as soon as practicable after a claim has been made against it, give written notice thereof to the contractor along with full and complete particulars of the claim, If any action or administrative proceeding is brought against the owner or any of its agents, servants, and employees, the *owner shall* expeditiously forward or have forwarded to the contractor every demand, complaint, notice, summons, pleading, or other process received by the owner or its representatives.

It is expressly agreed and understood that any approval by the owner of the services provided by the contractor pursuant to this contract will not relieve the contractor of the obligation to comply with the Act and to defend, indemnify, protect, and save harmless the owner pursuant to this paragraph.

It is further agreed and understood that the owner assumes no obligation to indemnify or save harmless the contractor, its agents, servants, employees and subcontractors for any claim which may arise out of their performance of this Agreement. Furthermore, the contractor expressly understands and agrees that the provisions of this indemnification clause shall in no way limit the contractor's obligations assumed in this Agreement, nor shall they be construed to relieve the contractor from any liability, nor preclude the owner from taking any other actions available to it under any other provisions of the Agreement or otherwise at law.

Company _____ Name _____

Signature _____ Title _____

Date: _____

ASSURANCE OF COMPLIANCE

Contact with Students

There may be times during the performance of this contract, where a contracted service provider may come in contact with students of the school district. The district fully understands its obligation to provide to all students and staff members, a safe educational environment. To this end, the district is requiring all bidders to sign a statement of Assurance of Compliance, acknowledging the bidder's understanding of the below listed requirements and further acknowledging the bidder's assurance of compliance with those listed requirements.

Anti-Bullying Reporting--Requirement

When applicable, the contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti-Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer, or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary.

Criminal History Background Checks—N.J.S.A. 18A:6-7.1--Requirement

When applicable, the contracted service provider, shall provide to the school district prior to commencement of contract, evidence or proof that each employee assigned to provide services and that comes in **regular contact** with students, has had a criminal history background check, and furthermore, that said background check indicates that no criminal history record information exists on file for that worker. Failure to provide a proof of criminal history background check for any employee coming in regular contact with students, prior to commencement of contact, may be cause for breach of contract. See NJDOE Broadcast 9/9/19.

Pre-Employment Requirements

When applicable, all contracted service providers, whose employees have **regular contact with students**, shall comply with the Pre-Employment Requirements in accordance with New Jersey P.L. 2018 c.5, N.J.S.A. 18A:6-7.6 et seq. Contracted service providers are to review the following New Jersey Department of Education Office of Student Protection—Pre-Employment Resource P.L. 2018 c.5 link below for guidance and compliance procedures.

<https://www.nj.gov/education/crimhist/preemployment/>

Name of Company _____

Name of Authorized Representative _____

Signature _____ Date _____

EXHIBIT A
MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE
N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. (P.L. 1975, C. 127)
N.J.A.C. 17:27
GOODS, PROFESSIONAL SERVICE AND GENERAL SERVICE CONTRACTS

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Except with respect to affectional or sexual orientation and gender identity or expression, the contractor will ensure that equal employment opportunity is afforded to such applicants in recruitment and employment, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Such equal employment opportunity shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Public Agency Compliance Officer setting forth provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex.

The contractor or subcontractor will send to each labor union, with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union of the contractor's commitments under this chapter and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, agrees to comply with any regulations promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., as amended and supplemented from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

The contractor or subcontractor agrees to make good faith efforts to meet targeted county employment goals established in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-5.2.

The contractor or subcontractor agrees to inform in writing its appropriate recruitment agencies including, but not limited to, employment agencies, placement bureaus, colleges, universities, and labor unions, that it does not discriminate on the basis of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex, and that it will discontinue the use of any recruitment agency which engages in direct or indirect discriminatory practices.

The contractor or subcontractor agrees to revise any of its testing procedures, if necessary, to assure that all personnel testing conforms with the principles of job related testing, as established by the statutes and court decisions of the State of New Jersey and as established by applicable Federal law and applicable Federal court decisions.

In conforming with the targeted employment goals, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to review all procedures relating to transfer, upgrading, downgrading and layoff to ensure that all such actions are taken without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex, consistent with the statutes and court decisions of the State of New Jersey, and applicable Federal law and applicable Federal court decisions.

The contractor shall submit to the public agency, after notification of award but prior to execution of a goods and services contract, one of the following three documents:

- Letter of Federal Affirmative Action Plan Approval
- Certificate of Employee Information Report
- Employee Information Report Form AA302 (electronically provided by the Division and distributed to the public agency through the Division's website at https://www.nj.gov/treasury/contract_compliance/)

The contractor and its subcontractors shall furnish such reports or other documents to the Division of Purchase & Property, CCAU, EEO Monitoring Program as may be requested by the office from time to time in order to carry out the purposes of these regulations, and public agencies shall furnish such information as may be requested by the Division of Purchase & Property, CCAU, EEO Monitoring Program for conducting an investigation pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq.

Company _____

Name _____

Signature _____

Title _____

Date: _____

Form AA302
Rev. 11/11

STATE OF NEW JERSEY
Division of Purchase & Property
Contract Compliance Audit Unit
EEO Monitoring Program

EMPLOYEE INFORMATION REPORT

IMPORTANT-READ INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY BEFORE COMPLETING FORM. FAILURE TO PROPERLY COMPLETE THE ENTIRE FORM AND TO SUBMIT THE REQUIRED \$150.00 FEE MAY DELAY ISSUANCE OF YOUR CERTIFICATE. DO NOT SUBMIT EEO-1 REPORT FOR SECTION B, ITEM 11. For Instructions on completing the form, go to: http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/contract_compliance/pdf/aa302ins.pdf

SECTION A - COMPANY IDENTIFICATION

1. FID. NO. OR SOCIAL SECURITY	2. TYPE OF BUSINESS <input type="checkbox"/> 1. MFG <input type="checkbox"/> 2. SERVICE <input type="checkbox"/> 3. WHOLESALE <input type="checkbox"/> 4. RETAIL <input type="checkbox"/> 5. OTHER	3. TOTAL NO. EMPLOYEES IN THE ENTIRE COMPANY
4. COMPANY NAME		
5. STREET	CITY	COUNTY STATE ZIP CODE
6. NAME OF PARENT OR AFFILIATED COMPANY (IF NONE, SO INDICATE)		CITY STATE ZIP CODE
7. CHECK ONE: IS THE COMPANY: <input type="checkbox"/> SINGLE-ESTABLISHMENT EMPLOYER <input type="checkbox"/> MULTI-ESTABLISHMENT EMPLOYER		
8. IF MULTI-ESTABLISHMENT EMPLOYER, STATE THE NUMBER OF ESTABLISHMENTS IN NJ		
9. TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES AT ESTABLISHMENT WHICH HAS BEEN AWARDED THE CONTRACT		
10. PUBLIC AGENCY AWARDED CONTRACT		
CITY COUNTY STATE ZIP CODE		
Official Use Only	DATE RECEIVED	ASSIGNED CERTIFICATION NUMBER

SECTION B - EMPLOYMENT DATA

11. Report all permanent, temporary and part-time employees ON YOUR OWN PAYROLL. Enter the appropriate figures on all lines and in all columns. Where there are no employees in a particular category, enter a zero. Include ALL employees, not just those in minority/non-minority categories, in columns 1, 2, & 3. **DO NOT SUBMIT AN EEO-1 REPORT.**

JOB CATEGORIES	ALL EMPLOYEES			PERMANENT MINORITY/NON-MINORITY EMPLOYEE BREAKDOWN									
	COL. 1 TOTAL (Cols. 2 & 3)	COL. 2 MALE	COL. 3 FEMALE	***** MALE *****					***** FEMALE *****				
				BLACK	HISPANIC	AMER. INDIAN	ASIAN	NON MIN.	BLACK	HISPANIC	AMER. INDIAN	ASIAN	NON MIN.
Officials/Managers													
Professionals													
Technicians													
Sales Workers													
Office & Clerical													
Craftworkers (Skilled)													
Operatives (Semi-skilled)													
Laborers (Unskilled)													
Service Workers													
TOTAL													
Total employment From previous Report (if any)													
Temporary & Part-Time Employees	The data below shall NOT be included in the figures for the appropriate categories above.												

12. HOW WAS INFORMATION AS TO RACE OR ETHNIC GROUP IN SECTION B OBTAINED? <input type="checkbox"/> 1. Visual Survey <input type="checkbox"/> 2. Employment Record <input type="checkbox"/> 3. Other (Specify)	14. IS THIS THE FIRST Employee Information Report Submitted? 1. YES <input type="checkbox"/> 2. NO <input type="checkbox"/>	15. IF NO, DATE LAST REPORT SUBMITTED MO. DAY YEAR
13. DATES OF PAYROLL PERIOD USED From: To:		

SECTION C - SIGNATURE AND IDENTIFICATION

16. NAME OF PERSON COMPLETING FORM (Print or Type)	SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE MO DAY YEAR
17. ADDRESS NO. & STREET	CITY	COUNTY STATE ZIP CODE	PHONE (AREA CODE, NO. EXTENSION)

To download the AA-302 form, click this link:
https://www.nj.gov/treasury/contract_compliance/documents/pdf/forms/aa302.pdf

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE EMPLOYEE INFORMATION REPORT (FORM AA302)

IMPORTANT: READ THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY BEFORE COMPLETING THE FORM. PRINT OR TYPE ALL INFORMATION. FAILURE TO PROPERLY COMPLETE THE ENTIRE FORM **AND TO SUBMIT THE REQUIRED \$150.00 NON-REFUNDABLE FEE MAY DELAY ISSUANCE OF YOUR CERTIFICATE.** IF YOU HAVE A CURRENT CERTIFICATE OF EMPLOYEE INFORMATION REPORT, DO NOT COMPLETE THIS FORM UNLESS YOU ARE RENEWING A CERTIFICATE THAT IS DUE FOR EXPIRATION. DO NOT COMPLETE THIS FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT AWARDS.

ITEM 1 - Enter the Federal Identification Number assigned

by the Internal Revenue Service, or if a Federal Employer Identification Number has been applied for, or if your business is such that you have not or will not receive a Federal Employer Identification Number, enter the Social Security Number of the owner or of one partner, in the case of a partnership.

ITEM 2 - Check the box appropriate to your TYPE OF BUSINESS. If you are engaged in more than one type of business check the predominate one. If you are a manufacturer deriving more than 50% of your receipts from your own retail outlets, check "Retail".

ITEM 3 - Enter the total "number" of employees in the entire company, including part-time employees. This number shall include all facilities in the entire firm or corporation.

ITEM 4 - Enter the name by which the company is identified. If there is more than one company name, enter the predominate one.

ITEM 5 - Enter the physical location of the company. Include City, County, State and Zip Code.

ITEM 6 - Enter the name of any parent or affiliated company including the City, County, State and Zip Code. If there is none, so indicate by entering "None" or N/A.

ITEM 7 - Check the box appropriate to your type of company establishment. "Single-establishment Employer" shall include an employer whose business is conducted at only one physical location. "Multi-establishment Employer" shall include an employer whose business is conducted at more than one location.

ITEM 8 - If "Multi-establishment" was entered in item 8, enter the number of establishments within the State of New Jersey.

ITEM 9 - Enter the total number of employees at the establishment being awarded the contract.

ITEM 10 - Enter the name of the Public Agency awarding the contract. Include City, County, State and Zip Code. This is _____ Number. not applicable if you are renewing a current certificate.

ITEM 11 - Enter the appropriate figures on all lines and in all

columns. THIS SHALL ONLY INCLUDE EMPLOYMENT DATA FROM THE FACILITY THAT IS BEING AWARDED THE CONTRACT. DO NOT list the same employee in more than one job category. **DO NOT attach an EEO-1 Report.**

Racial/Ethnic Groups will be defined:

Black: Not of Hispanic origin. Persons having origin in any of the Black racial groups of Africa.

Hispanic: Persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, or Central or South American or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race.

American Indian or Alaskan Native: Persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America, and who maintain cultural identification through tribal affiliation or community recognition.

Asian or Pacific Islander: Persons having origin in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Sub-continent or the Pacific Islands. This area includes for example, China, Japan, Korea, the Philippines Islands and Samoa.

Non-Minority: Any Persons not identified in any of the aforementioned Racial/Ethnic Groups.

ITEM 12 - Check the appropriate box. If the race or ethnic group information was not obtained by 1 or 2, specify by what other means this was done in 3.

ITEM 13 - Enter the dates of the payroll period used to prepare the employment data presented in Item 12.

ITEM 14 - If this is the first time an Employee Information Report has been submitted for this company, check block "Yes".

ITEM 15 - If the answer to Item 15 is "No", enter the date when the last Employee Information Report was submitted by this company.

ITEM 16 - Print or type the name of the person completing the form. Include the signature, title and date.

ITEM 17 - Enter the physical location where the form is being completed. Include City, State, Zip Code and Phone contact.

TYPE OR PRINT IN SHARP BALL POINT PEN

THE VENDOR IS TO COMPLETE THE EMPLOYEE INFORMATION REPORT FORM (AA302) AND RETAIN A COPY FOR THE VENDOR'S OWN FILES. THE VENDOR SHOULD ALSO SUBMIT A COPY TO THE PUBLIC AGENCY AWARDED THE CONTRACT IF THIS IS YOUR FIRST REPORT; AND FORWARD ONE COPY **WITH A CHECK IN THE AMOUNT OF \$150.00 PAYABLE TO THE TREASURER, STATE OF NEW JERSEY(FEE IS NON-REFUNDABLE)** TO:

NJ Department of the Treasury
Division of Public Contracts Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance

P.O. Box 206

Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0206 Telephone No. (609) 292-5473

Educational Services Commission of New Jersey

Business Office

1660 Stelton Road, Floor 2
Piscataway, New Jersey 08854

Chapter 271

Political Contribution Disclosure Form

(Contracts that Exceed \$17,500.00)

Ref. N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26

The undersigned, being authorized and knowledgeable of the circumstances, does hereby certify that _____ (Business Entity) has made the following **reportable** political contributions to any elected official, political candidate or any political committee as defined in N.J.S.A. 19:44-20.26 during the twelve (12) months preceding this award of contract:

Reportable Contributions

<u>Date of Contribution</u>	<u>Amount of Contribution</u>	<u>Name of Recipient Elected Official/ Committee/Candidate</u>	<u>Name of Contributor</u>

The Business Entity may attach additional pages if needed.

☐ **No Reportable Contributions** (Please check (✓) if applicable.)

I certify that _____ (Business Entity) made no reportable contributions to any elected official, political candidate or any political committee as defined in N.J.S.A. 19:44-20.26.

Certification

I certify that the information provided above is in full compliance with Public law 2005 – Chapter 271.

Name of Authorized Agent _____

Signature _____ Title _____

Business Entity _____

C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

Contractor Instructions

Business entities (contractors) receiving contracts from a public agency that are NOT awarded pursuant to a “fair and open” process (defined at N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.7) are subject to the provisions of P.L. 2005, c. 271, s. 2 (N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26). This law provides that 10 days prior to the award of such a contract, the contractor shall disclose contributions to:

- any State, county, or municipal committee of a political party
- any legislative leadership committee¹
- any continuing political committee (a.k.a., political action committee)
- any candidate committee of a candidate for, or holder of, an elective office:
 - of the public entity awarding the contract
 - of that county in which that public entity is located
 - of another public entity within that county
 - or of a legislative district in which that public entity is located or, when the public entity is a county, of any legislative district which includes all or part of the county

The disclosure must list reportable contributions to any of the committees that exceed \$300 per election cycle that were made during the 12 months prior to award of the contract. See N.J.S.A. 19:44A-8 and 19:44A-16 for more details on reportable contributions.

N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 itemizes the parties from whom contributions must be disclosed when a business entity is not a natural person. This includes the following:

- individuals with an “interest” ownership or control of more than 10% of the profits or assets of a business entity or 10% of the stock in the case of a business entity that is a corporation for profit
- all principals, partners, officers, or directors of the business entity or their spouses
- any subsidiaries directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity
- IRS Code Section 527 New Jersey based organizations, directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity and filing as continuing political committees, (PACs)

When the business entity is a natural person, “a contribution by that person’s spouse or child, residing therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity.” [N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26(b)]. The contributor must be listed on the disclosure.

Any business entity that fails to comply with the disclosure provisions shall be subject to a fine imposed by ELEC in an amount to be determined by the Commission which may be based upon the amount that the business entity failed to report.

The enclosed list of agencies is provided to assist the contractor in identifying those public agencies whose elected official and/or candidate campaign committees are affected by the disclosure requirement. It is the contractor’s responsibility to identify the specific committees to which contributions may have been made and need to be disclosed. The disclosed information may exceed the minimum requirement.

The enclosed form, a content-consistent facsimile, or an electronic data file containing the required details (along with a signed over sheet) may be used as the contractor’s submission and is disclosable to the public under the Open Public Records Act.

The contractor must also complete the attached Stockholder Disclosure Certification. This will assist the agency in meeting its obligations under the law. **NOTE: This section does not apply to Board of Education contracts.**

¹ N.J.S.A. 19:44A-3(s): “The term “legislative leadership committee” means a committee established, authorized to be established, or designated by the President of the Senate, the Minority Leader of the Senate, the Speaker of the General Assembly or the Minority Leader of the General Assembly pursuant to section 16 of P.L. 1993, c. 65 (C. 19:44A-10.1) for the purpose of receiving contributions and making expenditures.”

P.L. 2005, c. 271

(Unofficial version, Assembly Committee Substitute to A-3013, First Reprint*)

AN ACT authorizing units of local government to impose limits on political contributions by contractors and supplementing Title 40A of the New Jersey Statutes and Title 19 of the Revised Statutes.

BE IT ENACTED by the Senate and General Assembly of the State of New Jersey:

40A:11-51 1. a. A county, municipality, independent authority, board of education, or fire district is hereby authorized to establish by ordinance, resolution or regulation, as may be appropriate, measures limiting the awarding of public contracts therefrom to business entities that have made a contribution pursuant to P.L. 1973, c. 83 (C. 19:44A-1 et seq.) and limiting the contributions that the holders of a contract can make during the term of a contract, notwithstanding the provisions and parameters of sections 1 through 12 of P.L. 2004, c. 19 (C. 19:44A-20.2 et al.) and section 22 of P.L. 1973, c. 83 (C. 19:44A-22).

b. The provisions of P.L. 2004, c. 19 shall not be construed to supersede or preempt any ordinance, resolution or regulation of a unit of local government that limits political contributions by business entities performing or seeking to perform government contracts. Any ordinance, resolution or regulation in effect on the effective date of P.L. 2004, c. 19 shall remain in effect and those adopted after that effective date shall be valid and enforceable.

c. An ordinance, resolution or regulation adopted or promulgated as provided in this section shall be filed with the Secretary of State.

19:44A-20.26 2. a. Not later than 10 days prior to entering into any contract having an anticipated value in excess of \$17,500, except for a contract that is required by law to be publicly advertised for bids, a State agency, county, municipality, independent authority, board of education, or fire district shall require any business entity bidding thereon or negotiating therefor, to submit along with its bid or price quote, a list of political contributions as set forth in this subsection that are reportable by the recipient pursuant to the provisions of P.L. 1973, c. 83 (C.19:44A-1 et seq.) and that were made by the business entity during the preceding 12 month period, along with the date and amount of each contribution and the name of the recipient of each contribution. A business entity contracting with a State agency shall disclose contributions to any State, county, or municipal committee of a political party, legislative leadership committee, candidate committee of a candidate for, or holder of, a State elective office, or any continuing political committee. A business entity contracting with a county, municipality, independent authority, other than an independent authority that is a State agency, board of education, or fire district shall disclose contributions to: any State, county, or municipal committee of a political party; any legislative leadership committee; or any candidate committee of a candidate for, or holder of, and elective office of that public entity, of that county in which that public entity is located, of another public entity within that county, or of a legislative district in which that public entity is located or, when the public entity is a county, of any legislative district which includes all or part of the county, or any continuing political committee.

The provisions of this section shall not apply to a contract when a public emergency requires the immediate delivery of goods or services.

b. When a business entity is a natural person, a contribution by that person's spouse or child, residing therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by any person or other business entity having an interest therein shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by: all principals, partners, officers, or directors of the business entity or their spouses; any subsidiaries directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity; or any political organization organized under section 527 of the Internal Revenue Code that is directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity, other than a candidate committee, election fund, or political party committee, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity.

c. As used in this section:

"business entity" means a natural or legal person, business corporation, professional services corporation, limited liability company, partnership, limited partnership, business trust, association or any other legal commercial entity organized under the laws of this State or of any other state or foreign jurisdiction;

"interest" means the ownership or control of more than 10% of the profits or assets of a business entity or 10% of the stock in the case of a business entity that is a corporation for profit, as appropriate; and

P.L. 2005, c. 271

"State agency" means any of the principal departments in the Executive Branch of the State Government, and any division, board, bureau, office, commission or other instrumentality within or created by such department, the Legislature of the State and any office,

board, bureau or commission within or created by the Legislative Branch, and any independent State authority, commission, instrumentality or agency.

d. Any business entity that fails to comply with the provisions of this section shall be subject to a fine imposed by the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission in an amount to be determined by the commission which may be based upon the amount that the business entity failed to report.

19:44A-20.13 3. a. Any business entity making a contribution of money or any other thing of value, including an in-kind contribution, or pledge to make a contribution of any kind to a candidate for or the holder of any public office having ultimate responsibility for the awarding of public contracts, or to a political party committee, legislative leadership committee, political committee or continuing political committee, which has received in any calendar year \$50,000 or more in the aggregate through agreements or contracts with a public entity, shall file an annual disclosure statement with the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission, established pursuant to section 5 of P.L. 1973, c. 83 (C. 19:44A-5), setting forth all such contributions made by the business entity during the 12 months prior to the reporting deadline.

b. The commission shall prescribe forms and procedures for the reporting required in subsection a. of this section which shall include, but not be limited to:

- (1) the name and mailing address of the business entity making the contribution, and the amount contributed during the 12 months prior to the reporting deadline;
- (2) the name of the candidate for or the holder of any public office having ultimate responsibility for the awarding of public contracts, candidate committee, joint candidates committee, political party committee, legislative leadership committee, political committee or continuing political committee receiving the contribution; and
- (3) the amount of money the business entity received from the public entity through contract or agreement, the dates, and information identifying each contract or agreement and describing the goods, services or equipment provided or property sold.

c. The commission shall maintain a list of such reports for public inspection both at its office and through its Internet site.

d. When a business entity is a natural person, a contribution by that person's spouse or child, residing therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by any person or other business entity having an interest therein shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by: all principals, partners, officers, or directors of the business entity, or their spouses; any subsidiaries directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity; or any political organization organized under section 527 of the Internal Revenue Code that is directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity, other than a candidate committee, election fund, or political party committee, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity.

As used in this section:

"Business entity" means a natural or legal person, business corporation, professional services corporation, limited liability company, partnership, limited partnership, business trust, association or any other legal commercial entity organized under the laws of this State or of any other state or foreign jurisdiction; and

"Interest" means the ownership or control of more than 10% of the profits or assets of a business entity or 10% of the stock in the case of a business entity that is a corporation for profit, as appropriate.

e. Any business entity that fails to comply with the provisions of this section shall be subject to a fine imposed by the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission in an amount to be determined by the commission which may be based upon the amount that the business entity failed to report.

4. This act shall take effect immediately.

*Note: Bold italicized statutory references of new sections are anticipated and not final as of the time this document was prepared. Statutory compilations of N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-51 is anticipated to show a reference to N.J.S.A. 40:11-51 and to N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26.

Prohibited Russia-Belarus Activities & Iran Investment Activities

Person or Entity

Part 1: Certification

COMPLETE PART 1 BY CHECKING ONE OF THE THREE BOXES BELOW

Pursuant to law, any person or entity that is a successful bidder or proposer, or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract, for goods or services must complete the certification below prior to contract award to attest, under penalty of perjury, that neither the person or entity, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Russia-Belarus list or Chapter 25 list as a person or entity engaging in prohibited activities in Russia, Belarus or Iran. Before a contract for goods or services can be amended or extended, a person or entity must certify that neither the person or entity, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Russia-Belarus list. Both lists are found on Treasury's website at the following web addresses:

<https://www.nj.gov/treasury/administration/pdf/RussiaBelarusEntityList.pdf>
www.state.nj.us/treasury/purchase/pdf/Chapter25List.pdf.

As applicable to the type of contract, the above-referenced lists must be reviewed prior to completing the below certification.

A person or entity unable to make the certification must provide a detailed, accurate, and precise description of the activities of the person or entity, or of a parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, engaging in prohibited activities in Russia or Belarus and/or investment activities in Iran. The person or entity must cease engaging in any prohibited activities and provide an updated certification before the contract can be entered into.

If a vendor or contractor is found to be in violation of law, action may be taken as appropriate and as may be provided by law, rule, or contract, including but not limited to imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, declaring the party in default, and seeking debarment or suspension of the party.

CONTRACT AWARDS AND RENEWALS



I certify, pursuant to law, that neither the person or entity listed above, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate appears on the N.J. Department of Treasury's lists of entities engaged in prohibited activities in Russia or Belarus pursuant to P.L. 2022, c. 3 or in investment activities in Iran pursuant to P.L. 2012, c. 25 ("Chapter 25 List"). I further certify that I am the person listed above, or I am an officer or representative of the entity listed above and am authorized to make this certification on its behalf. (Skip Part 2 and sign and complete the Certification below.)

CONTRACT AMENDMENTS AND EXTENSIONS

<input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>I certify, pursuant to law, that neither the person or entity listed above, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate is listed on the N.J. Department of the Treasury's lists of entities determined to be engaged in prohibited activities in Russia or Belarus pursuant to P.L. 2022, c. 3. I further certify that I am the person listed above, or I am an officer or representative of the entity listed above and am authorized to make this certification on its behalf. (Skip Part 2 and sign and complete the Certification below.)</i></p>
IF UNABLE TO CERTIFY	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>I am unable to certify as above because the person or entity and/or a parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate is listed on the Department's Russia-Belarus list and/or Chapter 25 Iran list. I will provide a detailed, accurate, and precise description of the activities as directed in Part 2 below, and sign and complete the Certification below. <u>Failure to provide such will prevent the award of the contract to the person or entity, and appropriate penalties, fines, and/or sanctions will be assessed as provided by law.</u></i></p>

Part 2: Additional Information

PLEASE PROVIDE FURTHER INFORMATION RELATED TO PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES IN RUSSIA OR BELARUS AND/OR INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN.

You must provide a detailed, accurate, and precise description of the activities of the person or entity, or of a parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, engaging in prohibited activities in Russia or Belarus and/or investment activities in Iran in the space below and, if needed, on additional sheets provided by you.

Part 3: Certification of True and Complete Information

I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent and state that the foregoing information and any attachments there, to the best of my knowledge, are true and complete. I attest that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the above-referenced person or entity.

I acknowledge that the <Name of Contracting Unit> is relying on the information contained herein and hereby acknowledge that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of any contracts with the <Name of Contracting Unit> to notify the <Name of Contracting Unit> in writing of any changes to the answers of information contained herein.

I acknowledge that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification. If I do so, I recognize that I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will also constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the <Name of Contracting Unit> and that the <Name of Contracting Unit> at its option may declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print)		Title	
Signature		Date	

Statement of Suspension or Debarment

STATE OF NEW JERSEY/ _____
Specify, of other

COUNTY OF _____

I, _____ of the (City, Town, Borough)
of _____ State of _____ of full age,

being duly sworn according to law on my oath depose and say that:

I am _____ of the firm
of _____ the Bidder

making the Proposal for the above named projects, and that I executed the said Proposal with full authority to do so; that said Bidder is not at the time of the making this bid included on the New Jersey State Treasurer's or the Federal Government's List of Debarred, Suspended or Disqualified Bidders or the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development; Prevailing Wage Debarment List as a result of action taken by any State or Federal Agency.

Name of Contractor: _____
(Company Name)

By: _____
(Signature of authorized representative)

Subscribed and sworn to before me

This _____ day of _____, 20 ____

(Seal) Notary Public of New Jersey/
Specify Other State

My Commission expires _____ 20 ____

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE

N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 (P.L. 1977, c.33, as amended by P.L. 2016, c.43)

This statement shall be completed, certified to, and included with all bid and proposal submissions. Failure to submit the required information is cause for automatic rejection of the bid or proposal.

Name of Organization: _____

Organization Address: _____

City, State, ZIP: _____

Part I Check the box that represents the type of business organization:

- ☐ Sole Proprietorship (skip Parts II and III, execute certification in Part IV)
- ☐ Non-Profit Corporation (skip Parts II and III, execute certification in Part IV)
- ☐ For-Profit Corporation (any type) ☐ Limited Liability Company (LLC)
- ☐ Partnership ☐ Limited Partnership ☐ Limited Liability Partnership (LLP)
- ☐ Other (be specific): _____

Part II Check the appropriate box

- ☐ The list below contains the names and addresses of all stockholders in the corporation who own 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or of all individual partners in the partnership who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, or of all members in the limited liability company who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be. **(COMPLETE THE LIST BELOW IN THIS SECTION)**

OR

- ☐ No one stockholder in the corporation owns 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or no individual partner in the partnership owns a 10 percent or greater interest therein, or no member in the limited liability company owns a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be. **(SKIP TO PART IV)**

(Please attach additional sheets if more space is needed):

Name of Individual or Business Entity	Home Address (for Individuals) or Business Address

Part III DISCLOSURE OF 10% OR GREATER OWNERSHIP IN THE STOCKHOLDERS, PARTNERS OR LLC MEMBERS LISTED IN PART II

If a bidder has a direct or indirect parent entity which is publicly traded, and any person holds a 10 percent or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded parent entity as of the last annual federal Security and Exchange Commission (SEC) or foreign equivalent filing, ownership disclosure can be met by providing links to the website(s) containing the last annual filing(s) with the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (or foreign equivalent) that contain the name and address of each person holding a 10% or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded parent entity, along with the relevant page numbers of the filing(s) that contain the information on each such person. **Attach additional sheets if more space is needed.**

Website (URL) containing the last annual SEC (or foreign equivalent) filing	Page #'s

Please list the names and addresses of each stockholder, partner or member owning a 10 percent or greater interest in any corresponding corporation, partnership and/or limited liability company (LLC) listed in Part II **other than for any publicly traded parent entities referenced above.** The disclosure shall be continued until names and addresses of every non-corporate stockholder, and individual partner, and member exceeding the 10 percent ownership criteria established pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 has been listed. **Attach additional sheets if more space is needed.**

Stockholder/Partner/Member and Corresponding Entity Listed in Part II	Home Address (for Individuals) or Business Address

Part IV Certification

I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent that the foregoing information and any attachments thereto to the best of my knowledge are true and complete. I acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the bidder/proposer; that the **ESCNJ and/or its members** is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of any contracts with the **ESCNJ and/or its members** to notify the **ESCNJ and/or its members** in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the, permitting the **ESCNJ and/or its members** to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print):		Title:	
Signature:		Date:	

This statement shall be completed, certified to, and included with all bid and proposal submissions. Failure to submit the required information is cause for automatic rejection of the bid or proposal.

NEW JERSEY REQUIRED DOCUMENTS FOR PUBLIC WORKS BIDS

BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE (N.J.S.A. 52:32-44)

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:32-44, all respondents shall submit prior to award of bid, a copy of their "New Jersey Business Registration Certificate" as issued by the Department of Treasury of the State of New Jersey. The ESCNJ requests that all respondents for this bid/proposal submit a current New Jersey Business Registration Certificate with the bid/proposal but no later than date of award.

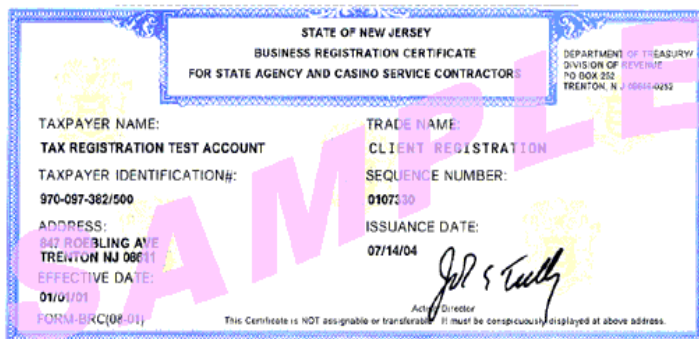
Goods and Services Contracts

N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 imposes the following requirements on contractors and all subcontractors that knowingly provide goods or perform services for a contractor fulfilling this contract:

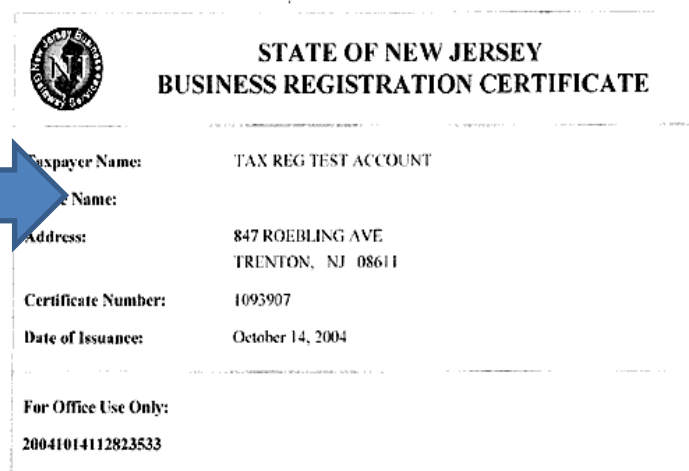
3. The contractor shall not enter into a contract with a subcontractor unless the subcontractor first provides the contractor with a valid proof of business registration.
4. The contractor shall maintain and submit to the Contracting Agency a list of subcontractors and their addresses that may be updated from time to time.
3. Prior to receipt of final payment from a contracting agency, a contractor must submit to the contracting agency an accurate list of all subcontractors or attest that none was used.
4. The contractor and any subcontractor providing goods or performing services under the contract, and each of their affiliates, shall collect and remit to the Director of the Division of Taxation in the Department of the Treasury, the use tax due pursuant to the Sales and Use Tax Act, (N.J.S.A. 54:32B-1 et seq.) on all sales of tangible personal property delivered into the State. Any questions in this regard can be directed to the Division of Taxation at (609) 292-6400.

For more information on how to obtain a Business Registration Certificate, please visit the State of New Jersey, Department of Treasury, Division of Revenue and Enterprise Services website at:

<http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/revenue/busregcert.shtml>



A sample New Jersey Business Registration Certificate. The certificate is titled "STATE OF NEW JERSEY BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE FOR STATE AGENCY AND CASINO SERVICE CONTRACTORS". It includes fields for Taxpayer Name (TAX REGISTRATION TEST ACCOUNT), Trade Name (CLIENT REGISTRATION), Taxpayer Identification# (970-097-382/500), Sequence Number (0107230), Address (847 ROEBLING AVE, TRENTON NJ 08611), and Issuance Date (07/14/04). A signature of the Acting Director is present. A large "SAMPLE" watermark is overlaid on the certificate.



A New Jersey Business Registration Certificate. The certificate is titled "STATE OF NEW JERSEY BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE". It includes fields for Taxpayer Name (TAX REG TEST ACCOUNT), Trade Name (CLIENT REGISTRATION), Address (847 ROEBLING AVE, TRENTON, NJ 08611), Certificate Number (1093907), and Date of Issuance (October 14, 2004). A blue arrow points to the Taxpayer Name field. The bottom section is labeled "For Office Use Only" and contains the number 20041014112823533.

RETURN PRIOR TO BID AWARD

N.J.S.A. 54:49-4.1: Violations of Registration Requirements; Penalties.

A business organization that fails to provide a copy of a business registration as required pursuant to section 1 of P.L.2001, c.134 (C.52:32-44 et al.) or subsection e. or f. of section 92 of P.L.1977, c.110 (C.5:12-92), or that provides false information of business registration under the requirements of either of those sections, shall be liable for a penalty of \$25 for each day of violation, not to exceed \$50,000 for each business registration copy not properly provided under a contract with a contracting agency.

All respondents are urged to submit with their response, a copy of their firm's New Jersey Business Registration Certificate. Failure to submit the Certificate to the ESCNJ prior to the award of contract will result in the rejection of the entire bid or proposal.

CONTRACTOR/VENDOR REQUIREMENTS—OFFICE OF THE NEW JERSEY STATE COMPTROLLER

Contractors/vendors doing business with the ESCNJ are reminded of the following legal requirements pertaining to the Office of the New Jersey State Comptroller:

C. Access to Relevant Documents and Information—N.J.S.A. 52:15C-14 (d)

Private vendors or other persons contracting with or receiving funds from a unit in the Executive branch of State government, including an entity exercising executive branch authority, independent State authority, public institution of higher education, or unit of local government or board of education shall upon request by the State Comptroller provide the State Comptroller with prompt access to all relevant documents and information as a condition of the contract and

receipt of public monies. The State Comptroller shall not disclose any document or information to which access is provided that is confidential or proprietary. If the State Comptroller finds that any person receiving funds from a unit in the Executive branch of State government, including an entity exercising executive branch authority, independent State authority, public institution of higher education, or unit of local government or board of education refuses to provide information upon the request of the State Comptroller, or otherwise impedes or fails to cooperate with any audit or performance review, the State Comptroller may recommend to the contracting unit that the person be subject to termination of their contract, or temporarily or permanently debarred from contracting with the contracting unit.

D. Maintenance of Contract Records—N.J.A.C. 17:44-2.2

Relevant records of private vendors or other persons entering into contracts with covered entities are subject to audit or review by OSC pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:15C-14(d).

The contractor/vendor to whom a contract has been awarded shall maintain all documentation related to products, transactions or services under this contract for a period of five years from the date of final payment. Such records shall be made available to the New Jersey Office of the State Comptroller upon request.

D. Renewal of Contract; Services

The ESCNJ may, at its discretion, request that a contract for services be renewed in full accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-42. The ESCNJ may negotiate terms for a renewal of contract proposal and present such negotiated proposal to the Board. All multi-year contracts and renewals are subject to the availability and appropriation annually of sufficient funds as may be needed to meet the extended obligation.

The ESCNJ is the final authority in awarding renewals of contracts.

DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, OR DISQUALIFICATION

The ESCNJ will not enter into a contract for work with any person, company or firm that is on the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development; Prevailing Wage Debarment List, or the State of New Jersey Consolidated Debarment Report (<https://www.state.nj.us/treasury/revenue/debarment/index.shtml>).

All bidders are required to submit a sworn statement indicating whether or not the bidder is, at the time of the bid, included on the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development; Prevailing Wage Debarment List or the State of New Jersey Consolidated Debarment Report, or the Federal Debarred Vendor List—Excluded Parties List System—System for Award Management—SAM.gov

PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES IN RUSSIA AND BELARUS & INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN N.J.S.A. (18A:18A-49.4)

The ESCNJ, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-49.4, shall implement and comply with Public Law 2012, c.25, Disclosure of Investment Activities in Iran and Public Law 2022, c.3, Prohibited Russia-Belarus Activities —N.J.S.A. 52:32-55 et seq.

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:32-57, et seq. (P.L. 2012, c.25, P.L. 2021, c.4 and P.L. 2022, c.3), any person or entity that is a successful bidder or proposer, or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract, for goods or services must complete the certification below prior to contract award to attest, under penalty of perjury, that neither the person or entity, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Russia-Belarus list or Chapter 25 list as a person or entity engaging in prohibited activities in Russia, Belarus or Iran. Before a contract for goods or services can be amended or extended, a person or entity must certify that neither the person or entity, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Russia-Belarus list. Both lists are found on Treasury's website at the following web addresses:

<https://www.nj.gov/treasury/administration/pdf/RussiaBelarusEntityList.pdf>

www.state.nj.us/treasury/purchase/pdf/Chapter25List.pdf . Bidders must review this list prior to completing the certification. If the Director of the Division of Purchase and Property finds a person or entity to be in violation of the law, s/he shall take action as may be appropriate and provided by law, rule or contract, including but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, declaring the party in default and seeking debarment or suspension of the party.

In addition, bidders must provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities of the bidding person/entity, or one of its parents, subsidiaries or affiliates, engaging in Russia or Belarus and/or investment activities in Iran outlined above by completing the boxes on the lower portion of the enclosed form. The person or entity must cease engaging in any prohibited activities and provide an updated certification before the contract can be entered into. If a vendor or contractor is found to be in violation of law, action may be taken as appropriate and as may be provided by law, rule, or contract, including but not limited to imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, declaring the party in default, and seeking debarment or suspension of the party.

The ESCNJ has provided within these specifications, a Prohibited Russia-Belarus Activities & Iran Investment Activities certification form for all persons or entities, that plan to submit a bid, respond to a proposal, or renew a contract with the ESCNJ, to complete, sign and submit with the proposal. The Prohibited Russia-Belarus Activities & Iran Investment Activities Form is to be completed, certified and submitted prior to the award of contract, preferably with the bid submittal.

Please sign and submit the Disclosure of Investment Activities in Iran form and include with your bid package. This form must be submitted no later than the time of the award of a contract.

PREVAILING WAGES

Where applicable, all vendors must adhere to NJ State Prevailing Wage laws; All subcontractors named in this bid understand the requirements of the subcontractor to pay prevailing wages in full accordance with the law, where applicable.

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 (P.L. 1977, c.33, as amended by P.L. 2016, c.43)

No business organization, regardless of form of ownership, shall be awarded any contract for the performance of any work or the furnishing of any goods and services, unless, prior to the receipt of the bid or accompanying the bid of said business organization, bidders shall submit a statement setting forth the names and addresses of all persons and entities that own ten percent or more of its stock or interest of any type at all levels of ownership.

The included Statement of Ownership shall be completed and attached to the bid proposal. This requirement applies to all forms of business organizations, including, but not limited to, corporations and partnerships, publicly-owned corporations, limited partnerships, limited liability corporations, limited liability partnerships, sole proprietorship, and Subchapter S corporations. **Failure to submit a disclosure document shall result in rejection of the bid as it cannot be remedied after bids have been opened.**

Not-for-profit entities should fill in their name, check the not-for-profit box, and certify the form. No other information is required.

APPENDIX A RETURN WITH BID
AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT OF 1990
Equal Opportunity for Individuals with Disability

The contractor and the Educational Services Commission of New Jersey (hereafter "owner") do hereby agree that the provisions of Title 11 of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (the "Act") (42 U.S.C. S121 01 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability by public entities in all services, programs, and activities provided or made available by public entities, and the rules and regulations promulgated pursuant there unto, are made a part of this contract. In providing any aid, benefit, or service on behalf of the owner pursuant to this contract, the contractor agrees that the performance shall be in strict compliance with the Act. In the event that the contractor, its agents, servants, employees, or subcontractors violate or are alleged to have violated the Act during the performance of this contract, the contractor shall defend the owner in any action or administrative proceeding commenced pursuant to this Act. The contractor shall indemnify, protect, and save harmless the owner, its agents, servants, and employees from and against any and all suits, claims, losses, demands, or damages, of whatever kind or nature arising out of or claimed to arise out of the alleged violation. The contractor shall, at its own expense, appear, defend, and pay any and all charges for legal services and any and all costs and other expenses arising from such action or administrative proceeding or incurred in connection therewith. In any and all complaints brought pursuant to the owner's grievance procedure, the contractor agrees to abide by any decision of the owner which is rendered pursuant to said grievance procedure. If any action or administrative proceeding results in an award of damages against the owner, or if the owner incurs any expense to cure a violation of the ADA which has been brought pursuant to its grievance procedure, the contractor shall satisfy and discharge the same at its own expense.

The owner shall, as soon as practicable after a claim has been made against it, give written notice thereof to the contractor along with full and complete particulars of the claim, If any action or administrative proceeding is brought against the owner or any of its agents, servants, and employees, the *owner shall* expeditiously forward or have forwarded to the contractor every demand, complaint, notice, summons, pleading, or other process received by the owner or its representatives.

It is expressly agreed and understood that any approval by the owner of the services provided by the contractor pursuant to this contract will not relieve the contractor of the obligation to comply with the Act and to defend, indemnify, protect, and save harmless the owner pursuant to this paragraph.

It is further agreed and understood that the owner assumes no obligation to indemnify or save harmless the contractor, its agents, servants, employees and subcontractors for any claim which may arise out of their performance of this Agreement. Furthermore, the contractor expressly understands and agrees that the provisions of this indemnification clause shall in no way limit the contractor's obligations assumed in this Agreement, nor shall they be construed to relieve the contractor from any liability, nor preclude the owner from taking any other actions available to it under any other provisions of the Agreement or otherwise at law.

Company _____ Name _____

Signature _____ Title _____

ASSURANCE OF COMPLIANCE – RETURN WITH BID

Contact with Students

There may be times during the performance of this contract, where a contracted service provider may come in contact with students of the school district. The district fully understands its obligation to provide to all students and staff members, a safe educational environment. To this end, the district is requiring all bidders to sign a statement of Assurance of Compliance, acknowledging the bidder's understanding of the below listed requirements and further acknowledging the bidder's assurance of compliance with those listed requirements.

Anti-Bullying Reporting--Requirement

When applicable, the contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti-Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer, or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary.

Criminal History Background Checks—N.J.S.A. 18A:6-7.1--Requirement

When applicable, the contracted service provider, shall provide to the school district prior to commencement of contract, evidence or proof that each employee assigned to provide services and that comes in **regular contact** with students, has had a criminal history background check, and furthermore, that said background check indicates that no criminal history record information exists on file for that worker. Failure to provide a proof of criminal history background check for any employee coming in regular contact with students, prior to commencement of contact, may be cause for breach of contract. See NJDOE Broadcast 9/9/19.

Pre-Employment Requirements

When applicable, all contracted service providers, whose employees have **regular contact with students**, shall comply with the Pre-Employment Requirements in accordance with New Jersey P.L. 2018 c.5, N.J.S.A. 18A:6-7.6 et seq. Contracted service providers are to review the following New Jersey Department of Education Office of Student Protection—Pre-Employment Resource P.L. 2018 c.5 link below for guidance and compliance procedures.

<https://www.nj.gov/education/crimhist/preemployment/>

Name of Company _____

Name of Authorized Representative _____

Signature _____ Date _____

RETURN WITH BID

Educational Services Commission of New Jersey

Business Office

1660 Stelton Road, Floor 2
Piscataway, New Jersey 08854

Chapter 271

Political Contribution Disclosure Form

(Contracts that Exceed \$17,500.00)

Ref. N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26

The undersigned, being authorized and knowledgeable of the circumstances, does hereby certify that _____ (Business Entity) has made the following **reportable** political contributions to any elected official, political candidate or any political committee as defined in N.J.S.A. 19:44-20.26 during the twelve (12) months preceding this award of contract:

Reportable Contributions

<u>Date of Contribution</u>	<u>Amount of Contribution</u>	<u>Name of Recipient Elected Official/ Committee/Candidate</u>	<u>Name of Contributor</u>

The Business Entity may attach additional pages if needed.

☐ **No Reportable Contributions** (Please check (✓) if applicable.)

I certify that _____ (Business Entity) made no reportable contributions to any elected official, political candidate or any political committee as defined in N.J.S.A. 19:44-20.26.

Certification

I certify that the information provided above is in full compliance with Public law 2005 – Chapter 271.

Name of Authorized Agent _____

Signature _____ Title _____

Business Entity _____

C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

Contractor Instructions

Business entities (contractors) receiving contracts from a public agency that are NOT awarded pursuant to a “fair and open” process (defined at N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.7) are subject to the provisions of P.L. 2005, c. 271, s. 2 (N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26). This law provides that 10 days prior to the award of such a contract, the contractor shall disclose contributions to:

- any State, county, or municipal committee of a political party
- any legislative leadership committee²
- any continuing political committee (a.k.a., political action committee)
- any candidate committee of a candidate for, or holder of, an elective office:
 - of the public entity awarding the contract
 - of that county in which that public entity is located
 - of another public entity within that county
 - or of a legislative district in which that public entity is located or, when the public entity is a county, of any legislative district which includes all or part of the county

The disclosure must list reportable contributions to any of the committees that exceed \$300 per election cycle that were made during the 12 months prior to award of the contract. See N.J.S.A. 19:44A-8 and 19:44A-16 for more details on reportable contributions.

N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 itemizes the parties from whom contributions must be disclosed when a business entity is not a natural person. This includes the following:

- individuals with an “interest” ownership or control of more than 10% of the profits or assets of a business entity or 10% of the stock in the case of a business entity that is a corporation for profit
- all principals, partners, officers, or directors of the business entity or their spouses
- any subsidiaries directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity
- IRS Code Section 527 New Jersey based organizations, directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity and filing as continuing political committees, (PACs)

When the business entity is a natural person, “a contribution by that person’s spouse or child, residing therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity.” [N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26(b)]. The contributor must be listed on the disclosure.

Any business entity that fails to comply with the disclosure provisions shall be subject to a fine imposed by ELEC in an amount to be determined by the Commission which may be based upon the amount that the business entity failed to report.

The enclosed list of agencies is provided to assist the contractor in identifying those public agencies whose elected official and/or candidate campaign committees are affected by the disclosure requirement. It is the contractor’s responsibility to identify the specific committees to which contributions may have been made and need to be disclosed. The disclosed information may exceed the minimum requirement.

The enclosed form, a content-consistent facsimile, or an electronic data file containing the required details (along with a signed over sheet) may be used as the contractor’s submission and is disclosable to the public under the Open Public Records Act.

The contractor must also complete the attached Stockholder Disclosure Certification. This will assist the agency in meeting its obligations under the law. **NOTE: This section does not apply to Board of Education contracts.**

² N.J.S.A. 19:44A-3(s): “The term “legislative leadership committee” means a committee established, authorized to be established, or designated by the President of the Senate, the Minority Leader of the Senate, the Speaker of the General Assembly or the Minority Leader of the General Assembly pursuant to section 16 of P.L. 1993, c. 65 (C. 19:44A-10.1) for the purpose of receiving contributions and making expenditures.”

P.L. 2005, c. 271

(Unofficial version, Assembly Committee Substitute to A-3013, First Reprint*)

AN ACT authorizing units of local government to impose limits on political contributions by contractors and supplementing Title 40A of the New Jersey Statutes and Title 19 of the Revised Statutes.

BE IT ENACTED by the Senate and General Assembly of the State of New Jersey:

40A:11-51 1. a. A county, municipality, independent authority, board of education, or fire district is hereby authorized to establish by ordinance, resolution or regulation, as may be appropriate, measures limiting the awarding of public contracts there from to business entities that have made a contribution pursuant to P.L. 1973, c. 83 (C. 19:44A-1 et seq.) and limiting the contributions that the holders of a contract can make during the term of a contract, notwithstanding the provisions and parameters of sections 1 through 12 of P.L. 2004, c. 19 (C. 19:44A-20.2 et al.) and section 22 of P.L. 1973, c. 83 (C. 19:44A-22).

b. The provisions of P.L. 2004, c. 19 shall not be construed to supersede or preempt any ordinance, resolution or regulation of a unit of local government that limits political contributions by business entities performing or seeking to perform government contracts. Any ordinance, resolution or regulation in effect on the effective date of P.L. 2004, c. 19 shall remain in effect and those adopted after that effective date shall be valid and enforceable.

c. An ordinance, resolution or regulation adopted or promulgated as provided in this section shall be filed with the Secretary of State.

19:44A-20.26 2. a. Not later than 10 days prior to entering into any contract having an anticipated value in excess of \$17,500, except for a contract that is required by law to be publicly advertised for bids, a State agency, county, municipality, independent authority, board of education, or fire district shall require any business entity bidding thereon or negotiating therefor, to submit along with its bid or price quote, a list of political contributions as set forth in this subsection that are reportable by the recipient pursuant to the provisions of P.L. 1973, c. 83 (C.19:44A-1 et seq.) and that were made by the business entity during the preceding 12 month period, along with the date and amount of each contribution and the name of the recipient of each contribution. A business entity contracting with a State agency shall disclose contributions to any State, county, or municipal committee of a political party, legislative leadership committee, candidate committee of a candidate for, or holder of, a State elective office, or any continuing political committee. A business entity contracting with a county, municipality, independent authority, other than an independent authority that is a State agency, board of education, or fire district shall disclose contributions to: any State, county, or municipal committee of a political party; any legislative leadership committee; or any candidate committee of a candidate for, or holder of, and elective office of that public entity, of that county in which that public entity is located, of another public entity within that county, or of a legislative district in which that public entity is located or, when the public entity is a county, of any legislative district which includes all or part of the county, or any continuing political committee.

The provisions of this section shall not apply to a contract when a public emergency requires the immediate delivery of goods or services.

b. When a business entity is a natural person, a contribution by that person's spouse or child, residing therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by any person or other business entity having an interest therein shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by: all principals, partners, officers, or directors of the business entity or their spouses; any subsidiaries directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity; or any political organization organized under section 527 of the Internal Revenue Code that is directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity, other than a candidate committee, election fund, or political party committee, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity.

c. As used in this section:

"business entity" means a natural or legal person, business corporation, professional services corporation, limited liability company, partnership, limited partnership, business trust, association or any other legal commercial entity organized under the laws of this State or of any other state or foreign jurisdiction;

"interest" means the ownership or control of more than 10% of the profits or assets of a business entity or 10% of the stock in the case of a business entity that is a corporation for profit, as appropriate; and

P.L. 2005, c. 271

"State agency" means any of the principal departments in the Executive Branch of the State Government, and any division, board, bureau, office, commission or other instrumentality within or created by such department, the Legislature of the State and any office,

board, bureau or commission within or created by the Legislative Branch, and any independent State authority, commission, instrumentality or agency.

d. Any business entity that fails to comply with the provisions of this section shall be subject to a fine imposed by the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission in an amount to be determined by the commission which may be based upon the amount that the business entity failed to report.

19:44A-20.13 3. a. Any business entity making a contribution of money or any other thing of value, including an in-kind contribution, or pledge to make a contribution of any kind to a candidate for or the holder of any public office having ultimate responsibility for the awarding of public contracts, or to a political party committee, legislative leadership committee, political committee or continuing political committee, which has received in any calendar year \$50,000 or more in the aggregate through agreements or contracts with a public entity, shall file an annual disclosure statement with the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission, established pursuant to section 5 of P.L. 1973, c. 83 (C. 19:44A-5), setting forth all such contributions made by the business entity during the 12 months prior to the reporting deadline.

b. The commission shall prescribe forms and procedures for the reporting required in subsection a. of this section which shall include, but not be limited to:

- (3) the name and mailing address of the business entity making the contribution, and the amount contributed during the 12 months prior to the reporting deadline;
- (4) the name of the candidate for or the holder of any public office having ultimate responsibility for the awarding of public contracts, candidate committee, joint candidates committee, political party committee, legislative leadership committee, political committee or continuing political committee receiving the contribution; and
- (4) the amount of money the business entity received from the public entity through contract or agreement, the dates, and information identifying each contract or agreement and describing the goods, services or equipment provided or property sold.

c. The commission shall maintain a list of such reports for public inspection both at its office and through its Internet site.

d. When a business entity is a natural person, a contribution by that person's spouse or child, residing therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by any person or other business entity having an interest therein shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by: all principals, partners, officers, or directors of the business entity, or their spouses; any subsidiaries directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity; or any political organization organized under section 527 of the Internal Revenue Code that is directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity, other than a candidate committee, election fund, or political party committee, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity.

As used in this section:

"Business entity" means a natural or legal person, business corporation, professional services corporation, limited liability company, partnership, limited partnership, business trust, association or any other legal commercial entity organized under the laws of this State or of any other state or foreign jurisdiction; and

"Interest" means the ownership or control of more than 10% of the profits or assets of a business entity or 10% of the stock in the case of a business entity that is a corporation for profit, as appropriate.

e. Any business entity that fails to comply with the provisions of this section shall be subject to a fine imposed by the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission in an amount to be determined by the commission which may be based upon the amount that the business entity failed to report.

4. This act shall take effect immediately.

*Note: Bold italicized statutory references of new sections are anticipated and not final as of the time this document was prepared. Statutory compilations of N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-51 is anticipated to show a reference to N.J.S.A. 40:11-51 and to N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26.

Prohibited Russia-Belarus Activities & Iran Investment Activities

Person or Entity

Part 1: Certification

COMPLETE PART 1 BY CHECKING ONE OF THE THREE BOXES BELOW

Pursuant to law, any person or entity that is a successful bidder or proposer, or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract, for goods or services must complete the certification below prior to contract award to attest, under penalty of perjury, that neither the person or entity, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Russia-Belarus list or Chapter 25 list as a person or entity engaging in prohibited activities in Russia, Belarus or Iran. Before a contract for goods or services can be amended or extended, a person or entity must certify that neither the person or entity, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Russia-Belarus list. Both lists are found on Treasury's website at the following web addresses:

<https://www.nj.gov/treasury/administration/pdf/RussiaBelarusEntityList.pdf>
www.state.nj.us/treasury/purchase/pdf/Chapter25List.pdf.

As applicable to the type of contract, the above-referenced lists must be reviewed prior to completing the below certification.

A person or entity unable to make the certification must provide a detailed, accurate, and precise description of the activities of the person or entity, or of a parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, engaging in prohibited activities in Russia or Belarus and/or investment activities in Iran. The person or entity must cease engaging in any prohibited activities and provide an updated certification before the contract can be entered into.

If a vendor or contractor is found to be in violation of law, action may be taken as appropriate and as may be provided by law, rule, or contract, including but not limited to imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, declaring the party in default, and seeking debarment or suspension of the party.

CONTRACT AWARDS AND RENEWALS



I certify, pursuant to law, that neither the person or entity listed above, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate appears on the N.J. Department of Treasury's lists of entities engaged in prohibited activities in Russia or Belarus pursuant to P.L. 2022, c. 3 or in investment activities in Iran pursuant to P.L. 2012, c. 25 ("Chapter 25 List"). I further certify that I am the person listed above, or I am an officer or representative of the entity listed above and am authorized to make this certification on its behalf. (Skip Part 2 and sign and complete the Certification below.)

CONTRACT AMENDMENTS AND EXTENSIONS



I certify, pursuant to law, that neither the person or entity listed above, nor any parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate is listed on the N.J. Department of the Treasury's lists of entities determined to be engaged in prohibited activities in Russia or Belarus pursuant to P.L. 2022, c. 3. I further certify that I am the person listed above, or I am an officer or representative of the entity listed above and am authorized to make this certification on its behalf. (Skip Part 2 and sign and complete the Certification below.)

IF UNABLE TO CERTIFY



I am unable to certify as above because the person or entity and/or a parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate is listed on the Department's Russia-Belarus list and/or Chapter 25 Iran list. I will provide a detailed, accurate, and precise description of the activities as directed in Part 2 below, and sign and complete the Certification below. Failure to provide such will prevent the award of the contract to the person or entity, and appropriate penalties, fines, and/or sanctions will be assessed as provided by law.

Part 2: Additional Information

PLEASE PROVIDE FURTHER INFORMATION RELATED TO PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES IN RUSSIA OR BELARUS AND/OR INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN.

You must provide a detailed, accurate, and precise description of the activities of the person or entity, or of a parent entity, subsidiary, or affiliate, engaging in prohibited activities in Russia or Belarus and/or investment activities in Iran in the space below and, if needed, on additional sheets provided by you.

Part 3: Certification of True and Complete Information

I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent and state that the foregoing information and any attachments there, to the best of my knowledge, are true and complete. I attest that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the above-referenced person or entity.

I acknowledge that the <Name of Contracting Unit> is relying on the information contained herein and hereby acknowledge that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of any contracts with the <Name of Contracting Unit> to notify the <Name of Contracting Unit> in writing of any changes to the answers of information contained herein.

I acknowledge that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification. If I do so, I recognize that I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will also constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the <Name of Contracting Unit> and that the <Name of Contracting Unit> at its option may declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print)		Title	
Signature		Date	

Statement of Suspension or Debarment - RETURN WITH BID

STATE OF NEW JERSEY/ _____
Specify, of other

COUNTY OF _____

I, _____ of the (City, Town, Borough)
of _____ State of _____ of full age,

being duly sworn according to law on my oath depose and say that:

I am _____ of the firm
of _____ the Bidder

making the Proposal for the above named projects, and that I executed the said Proposal with full authority to do so; that said Bidder is not at the time of the making this bid included on the New Jersey State Treasurer's or the Federal Government's List of Debarred, Suspended or Disqualified Bidders or the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development; Prevailing Wage Debarment List as a result of action taken by any State or Federal Agency.

Name of Contractor: _____
(Company Name)

By: _____
(Signature of authorized representative)

Subscribed and sworn to before me

This _____ day of _____, 20 ____

(Seal) Notary Public of New Jersey/
Specify Other State

My Commission expires _____ 20 ____

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE - RETURN WITH BID
N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 (P.L. 1977, c.33, as amended by P.L. 2016, c.43)

This statement shall be completed, certified to, and included with all bid and proposal submissions. Failure to submit the required information is cause for automatic rejection of the bid or proposal.

Name of Organization: _____
Organization Address: _____
City, State, ZIP: _____

Part I Check the box that represents the type of business organization:

- ☐ Sole Proprietorship (skip Parts II and III, execute certification in Part IV)
- ☐ Non-Profit Corporation (skip Parts II and III, execute certification in Part IV)
- ☐ For-Profit Corporation (any type) ☐ Limited Liability Company (LLC)
- ☐ Partnership ☐ Limited Partnership ☐ Limited Liability Partnership (LLP)
- ☐ Other (be specific): _____

Part II Check the appropriate box

- ☐ The list below contains the names and addresses of all stockholders in the corporation who own 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or of all individual partners in the partnership who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, or of all members in the limited liability company who own a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be. **(COMPLETE THE LIST BELOW IN THIS SECTION)**
- OR**
- ☐ No one stockholder in the corporation owns 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or no individual partner in the partnership owns a 10 percent or greater interest therein, or no member in the limited liability company owns a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be. **(SKIP TO PART IV)**

(Please attach additional sheets if more space is needed):

Name of Individual or Business Entity	Home Address (for Individuals) or Business Address

Part III DISCLOSURE OF 10% OR GREATER OWNERSHIP IN THE STOCKHOLDERS, PARTNERS OR LLC MEMBERS LISTED IN PART II

If a bidder has a direct or indirect parent entity which is publicly traded, and any person holds a 10 percent or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded parent entity as of the last annual federal Security and Exchange Commission (SEC) or foreign equivalent filing, ownership disclosure can be met by providing links to the website(s) containing the last annual filing(s) with the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (or foreign equivalent) that contain the name and address of each person holding a 10% or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded parent entity, along with the relevant page numbers of the filing(s) that contain the information on each such person. **Attach additional sheets if more space is needed.**

Website (URL) containing the last annual SEC (or foreign equivalent) filing	Page #'s

Please list the names and addresses of each stockholder, partner or member owning a 10 percent or greater interest in any corresponding corporation, partnership and/or limited liability company (LLC) listed in Part II **other than for any publicly traded parent entities referenced above.** The disclosure shall be continued until names and addresses of every non-corporate stockholder, and individual partner, and member exceeding the 10 percent ownership criteria established pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 has been listed. **Attach additional sheets if more space is needed.**

Stockholder/Partner/Member and Corresponding Entity Listed in Part II	Home Address (for Individuals) or Business Address

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE – continued - [RETURN WITH BID](#)

N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 (P.L. 1977, c.33, as amended by P.L. 2016, c.43)

Part IV Certification

I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent that the foregoing information and any attachments thereto to the best of my knowledge are true and complete. I acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the bidder/proposer; that the **ESCNJ and/or its members** is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of any contracts with the **ESCNJ and/or its members** to notify the **ESCNJ and/or its members** in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the, permitting the **ESCNJ and/or its members** to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print):		Title:	
Signature:		Date:	

This statement shall be completed, certified to, and included with all bid and proposal submissions. Failure to submit the required information is cause for automatic rejection of the bid or proposal.

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY - RETURN WITH BID

All bidders are to submit their Sworn Contractor Certification, a current valid "Certificate of Authority" as issued by the New Jersey Department of Treasury. Reference—N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-37.

Sample Certificate of Authority

STATE OF NEW JERSEY
Certificate of Authority

DIVISION OF TAXATION
TRENTON, N.J. 08695

The person, partnership or corporation named below is hereby authorized to collect
NEW JERSEY SALES & USE TAX
pursuant to N.J.S.A. [REDACTED]

This authorization is good ONLY for the named person at the location specified herein.
This authorization is null and void if any change of ownership or address is effected.

Tax Registration No. [REDACTED]
Tax Effective Date: 10-15-10
Document Locator No. [REDACTED]
Date Issued: 10-14-10

Michael J. Bray
Acting Director, Division of Taxation

This Certificate is NOT assignable or transferable. It must be conspicuously displayed at above address.

CHANGE ORDERS (N.J.A.C. 6A:26-4.9, 4.10 et seq.) (N.J.A.C. 5:30-11.1 et seq.)

Co-op member Approval Required; Prior to Issuance of Change Order (N.J.A.C. 5:30-11.2)

Change orders may be approved by the Co-op member in an amount up to twenty percent (20%) when necessitated by one of the following:

- Emergencies consistent with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-7;
- Unforeseeable physical conditions; or
- Minor modifications to the project/scope that achieve cost savings, improve service or resolve construction conditions.

Division of Finance (NJDOE) Approval

All other change orders shall be approved by the Division of Finance (NJDOE) when extraordinary circumstances exist such as:

- Change order amounts greater than twenty percent (20%);
- Change orders that eliminate or affect the project scope; or
- Change orders that affect the number, size, configuration, location or use of co-op member spaces.

All contractors are prohibited to perform any change order unless so directed in writing by the Co-op member.

CONTRACTOR TRADE LICENSES - RETURN WITH BID

All bidders are to submit with their proposal all current, valid contractor or trade licenses as issued by the New Jersey Division of Consumer Affairs, for any trade or specialty area the contractor seeks to perform work for this particular proposal.

Sample Contractor Trade License



CONTRACTOR'S REGISTRATION EVIDENCE — "Public Works Contractor Registration Act"

A. Valid Certificate – Receipt of Bid

All Contractors must adhere to the provisions of the Public Works Contractor Registration Act - N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et. seq. The PWCRA requires that *"No contractor shall bid on any contract for public work as defined in N.J.S.A.34:11-56.26 unless the contractor is registered pursuant to this act."* The law requires that all contractors and sub-contractors named in the proposal possess a valid certificate at the time the proposal is received by the contracting unit, in this case the ESCNJ.

B. Submission of Certificate – Receipt of Bid; Prior to Award--Mandatory

All bidders are requested to submit with the bid package or prior to the award of contract, a current Public Works Contractor Registration Certificate that was issued prior to the receipt of the bid.

The vendor(s) who is deemed to receive the contract award must submit a copy of the current New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development Public Works Contractor Registration Certificate, and if applicable, copies of certifications of all listed subcontractors, prior to the award of contract. **If the successful vendor fails to provide copies of certificates prior to the award of contract, the bid shall be rejected as non-responsive.**

For more information contact:

Contractor Registration Unit
Division of Wage and Hour Compliance
New Jersey Department of Labor & Workforce Development
PO Box 389
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0389
Tel: 609-292-9464
Fax: 609-633-8591
E-mail: wage.hour@dol.nj.gov
Web site: lwd.dol.state.nj.us/labor/wagehour/content/contact_us.html

PRE-QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

A. DPMC Prequalification-- Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-26, 27 et seq., all Bidders on any contract for public works which the entire cost of the contract exceeds \$20,000, must be pre-qualified by the Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction, as to charter and amount of public work on which they may submit bids. No person shall be qualified to bid on any public work contract with the Commission if he has not submitted a statement to the Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction which fully develops the financial ability, adequacy of plant and equipment, organization and prior experience of the prospective bidder, and such other pertinent and material facts, within a period of one year preceding the date of opening of the bids for such contract.

NJSDA Prequalification---Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-33, all contractors bidding on any contract for a School Facilities Project as defined in N.J.A.C. 6A:26-1.2, shall be prequalified with the New Jersey School Development Authority in the major construction trades listed in N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-33. Bidders will have to submit a Sworn Contractor Certification attesting to the NJSDA prequalification. Named subcontractors shall also be pre-qualified with the NJSDA—N.J.A.C. 6A:26-4.7 (b) (3).

Maintenance Projects—Contractors are reminded that maintenance projects solely to achieve the design life of a school facility and routine maintenance do not constitute a school facility project and therefore NJSDA prequalification is not a requirement. Reference N.J.A.C. 6A:26-1.2002E

B. Prequalification Affidavit--No Material Adverse Change

Every pre-qualified Bidder must submit with his proposal, a notarized affidavit setting forth the type of work and the amount of work for which he has been qualified, that there has been no material adverse change in his qualification information, the total amount of completed work on contracts at the time and date of the classification. **Any bid not including a copy of this affidavit shall be rejected as being non-responsive to bid requirements.** (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-32)

C. Bidders shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he and his subcontractors have sufficient means and experience in the type of work to complete the project in accordance with the bid specifications. A subcontractor listing and bidder's personnel and experience sheet shall be submitted to the ESCNJ as part of the bidding documents. Where the Bidder intends to subcontract any portion of the project, the cost of which will exceed \$20,000.00, the sub-contractor shall be pre-qualified to perform the work and the bidder shall submit the requisite documentation pertaining to the sub-contractor in accordance with Paragraphs A and B above. The ESCNJ may make such additional investigations as it deems necessary to determine the ability, competence and financial responsibility of the bidder to perform their work. The bidder shall furnish the ESCNJ with the information and data for this purpose upon request. The ESCNJ reserves the right to reject any bid if the information fails to establish to the ESCNJ's satisfaction that the bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the work contemplated here.

D. **Notice of Classification**--(For Contracts Exceeding \$20,000) N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-26 et seq., N.J.S.A. 52:35-1 et seq.

Each Bidder shall submit with his/her bid a copy of a valid and active Notice of Classification letter issued by the Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction as appropriate to the nature of the bid. **Any bid submitted to the ESCNJ under the terms of New Jersey Statutes not including a copy of a valid and active classification letter shall be rejected as being non-responsive to bid requirements.**

"The Co-op member, through its authorized agent, shall upon completion of the contract report to the State agency listed on the pre-qualification/classification letter as to the contractor's performance and shall furnish such report from time to time during performance if the contractor is then in default".

E. **Uncompleted Contracts**--(For Contracts Exceeding \$20,000) - N.J.A.C. 17:19-2.13(a)

The ESCNJ also requires that each bidder submit with his bid a certified Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts form as prescribed by code. (Form DPMC 701). **Failure to submit this document will result in the rejection of the bid as being non-responsive.**

PREVAILING WAGES: CONSTRUCTION, ALTERATIONS, REPAIRS

The State of New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963 with applicable wage rates by County as published by the Department of Labor and Workforce Development in conformance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56:25, is hereby made a part of these Contract Documents. Copies of these wage rates may be obtained from the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development, and/or viewed at https://www.state.nj.us/labor/wagehour/wagerate/prevailing_wage_determinations.html <http://lwd.dol.state.nj.us/http://lwd.dol.state.nj.us/>, the Prevailing Wages Determination Section.

- **Compliance with New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act**

Every contractor and subcontractor performing services in connection with this project, shall pay all workers a wage rate not less than the published prevailing wage rates, for the locality the work is being performed, as designated by the New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development.

- **Certified Payrolls**

Contractor agrees to submit to the Co-op member a certified payroll for each payroll period within ten (10) days of the payment of wages. Contractor further agrees that no payments will be made to the Contractor if certified payrolls are not received. It is the Contractor's responsibility to insure timely receipt by the district of certified payrolls.

- **Submission of Affidavit**

Before final payment, the contractor shall furnish the co-op member with an affidavit stating that all workers have been paid the prevailing rate of wages in accordance with State of New Jersey requirements. The contractor shall keep an accurate record showing the name, craft, or trade and actual hourly rate of wages paid to each workman employed by him in connection with this work. Upon request, the Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor shall file written statements certifying to the amounts then due and owing to any and all workmen for wages due on account of the work. The statements shall be verified by the oaths of the Contractor or Subcontractor, as the case may be.

- **Posting of Prevailing Wages**

The contractor shall post the prevailing wage rates for each craft and classification involved in the work, including the effective date of any changes thereof, in prominent and easily accessible places at the site of the work and in such place or places as used to pay workers their wages. (Reference 18A:7G-23 and N.J.S.A 34:11-56.32.)

- **Prevailing Wages Certification—Submission with Bid**

The bidder shall submit a Prevailing Wages Certification with its bid package.

- **Non-compliance Statement**

If it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor covered by said contract, has been paid a rate of wages less than the prevailing wage required to be paid by such contract, the ESCNJ or co-op member may begin proceedings to terminate the contractor's or subcontractor's right to proceed with the work, or such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay required wages and to prosecute the work to completion or otherwise. The contractor and his sureties shall be liable for any excess costs occasioned thereby to the public body.

EQUIPMENT CERTIFICATION (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-23)

Each Bidder shall provide a certification showing that he/she owns, leases or controls all the necessary equipment required by the specifications. If the Bidder is not the actual owner or lessee of any such equipment, he/she shall submit a certificate stating the source from which the equipment will be obtained and shall obtain a certificate from the owner and person in control of the equipment, definitely granting to the bidder the control of the equipment required during such time as may be necessary for the completion of that portion of the contract for which it is necessary.

The certificates are to be submitted with the bid. If the contract involves the installation of a manufactured system which requires the contractor to have special knowledge or training, or to be specifically certified by the manufacturer to install their system, this form is used to submit such required evidence of the bidder's approval from the manufacturer.

SUBCONTRACTING: ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT - RETURN WITH BID

Contractors, services providers, and all vendors with whom the ESCNJ has an executed contract, may not subcontract any part of any work done or assign any part of the contract for goods or materials for ESCNJ and Co-op members without first receiving written permission from the ESCNJ. Awarded vendors may add additional subcontractors after submitting the proper paperwork and upon approval from the ESCNJ. Under no condition will any work specified be subcontracted without the ESCNJ's prior written approval. **Failure to adhere to this requirement may result in revocation of a contract.**

Contractors, service providers, and vendors using subcontractors assume all responsibility for work performed by subcontractors. The ESCNJ must approve all subcontractors and will require the following documents to be secured from all approved subcontractors:

- Affirmative Action Evidence – Construction type contracts
- Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990
- Assurance of Compliance
- Certificate of Authority
- Certifications and Licenses as applicable
- Contractor's Registration Certificate (Public Works)
- Disclosure of Investment Activities in Iran
- Equipment Certification
- Insurance Certificate as outlined in the bid specifications;
- New Jersey Business Registration Certificate
- New Jersey School Development Authority Prequalification
- Notice of Classification Form (DPMC)
- Political Contribution Disclosure Form
- Prequalification Affidavit--No Material Adverse Change
- Prevailing Wages Compliance Certification
- Statement of Ownership (Ownership Disclosure Certification)
- Statement of Suspension or Debarment
- Subcontracting Assignments
- Sworn Contractor's Disclosure
- Total Amount of Uncompleted Contractor's Form—Certified (Form DPMC 701)
- Written certification that the subcontractor shall adhere to prevailing wages as provided through New Jersey State Law.

SUBCONTRACTING: ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT-continued

In cases of subcontracting, the Co-op member shall only pay the prime contractor. It is the sole responsibility of the prime contractor to ensure that all subcontractors are paid. The Co-op member shall not be responsible for payments to subcontractors and shall be held harmless against any or all claims generated against prime contractors for nonpayment to subcontractors. Transportation carriers hired by the vendor to deliver goods and materials are not considered to be subcontractors. All vendors are responsible for submitting subcontractor documentation.

Penalties – Unauthorized Subcontractors

The Co-op member may deduct the amount of \$1,000.00 (one thousand dollars) per day as a penalty, for each day a prime contractor uses a subcontractor without first receiving **written** permission as required.

Subcontractor Disclosure Statement

If the bidder intends to subcontract any work, please submit the completed **Subcontractor Disclosure Statement found in this bid document**.

SWORN CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION – (Bidder's Certification)

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-37, a pre-qualified contractor seeking to bid school facilities projects, and any subcontractors, that are required to be named under N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-1 et seq. shall, as a condition of bidding, submit this Sworn Contractor Certification regarding qualifications and credentials. **Failure to complete, sign and submit the certification may lead to the bid being rejected.**

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION—Construction Contracts—Acknowledgement – RETURN WITH BID

The undersigned acknowledges and agrees to comply with the following:

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION—EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY IN PUBLIC CONTRACTS—EEO

The construction contractor shall complete and submit an Initial Project Workforce Report, **Form AA-201** listing their entire work force and all employees that may be used for any jobs under this ESCNJ Co-op contract with their bid submission. Proper completion and submission of this Report shall constitute evidence of the contractor's compliance with the regulations. Failure to submit this form may result in the contract being terminated. The awarded contractor(s) shall also complete and submit an Initial Project Workforce Report, **Form AA-201** to the owner before the start of any job entered into under this contract. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report, Form AA-202 once a month thereafter for the duration of the contract to the Department of Labor Workforce and Development and to the owner's Public Agency Compliance Officer.

All bidders should familiarize themselves with N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. and N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq. MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE—EXHIBIT B. If awarded a contract, your company/firm will be required to comply with the above requirements.

Contractors and vendors are to familiarize themselves with the following document:

Vendor/Contractor Guidelines for Awarded Public Contracts

The document may be obtained from the New Jersey Division of Purchase and Property, Contract Compliance and Audit Unit, Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Program website or by visiting the following link:

https://www.nj.gov/treasury/contract_compliance/https://www.state.nj.us/treasury/contract_compliance/pdf/vc.pdf

Name of Company _____

Address _____ P.O. Box _____

City, State, Zip Code _____

Name of Authorized Representative _____

Signature _____ **Date** _____

EXHIBIT B - RETURN WITH BID
MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE
N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. (P.L.1975, c.127)
N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq.
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Except with respect to affectional or sexual orientation and gender identity or expression, the contractor will ensure that equal employment opportunity is afforded to such applicants in recruitment and employment, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Such equal employment opportunity shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Public Agency Compliance Officer setting forth provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex.

The contractor or subcontractor will send to each labor union, with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this act and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, agrees to comply with any regulations promulgated by the Treasurer, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., as amended and supplemented from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

When hiring or scheduling workers in each construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to make good faith efforts to employ minority and women workers in each construction trade consistent with the targeted employment goal prescribed by N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2; provided, however, that the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, may, in its discretion, exempt a contractor or subcontractor from compliance with the good faith procedures prescribed by the following provisions, A, B, and C, as long as the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program is satisfied that the contractor or subcontractor is employing workers provided by a union which provides evidence, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, that its percentage of active "card carrying" members who are minority and women workers is equal to or greater than the targeted employment goal established in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2. The contractor or subcontractor agrees that a good faith effort shall include compliance with the following procedures:

(A) If the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall, within three business days of the contract award, seek assurances from the union that it will cooperate with the contractor or subcontractor as it fulfills its affirmative action obligations under this contract and in accordance with the rules promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., as supplemented and amended from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act. If the contractor or subcontractor is unable to obtain said assurances from the construction trade union at least five business days prior to the commencement of construction work, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to afford equal employment opportunities minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter. If the contractor's or subcontractor's prior experience with a construction trade union, regardless of whether the union has provided said assurances, indicates a significant possibility that the trade union will not refer sufficient minority and women workers consistent with affording equal employment opportunities as specified in this chapter, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to be prepared to provide such opportunities to minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter, by complying with the hiring or scheduling procedures prescribed under (B) below; and the contractor or subcontractor further agrees to take said action immediately if it determines that the union is not referring minority and women workers consistent with the equal employment opportunity goals set forth in this chapter.

(B) EXHIBIT B - RETURN WITH BID
(C) MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE
(D) N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. (P.L.1975, c.127)
(E) N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq.
(F) CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS-continued

(B) If good faith efforts to meet targeted employment goals have not or cannot be met for each construction trade by adhering to the procedures of (A) above, or if the contractor does not have a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to take the following actions:

(1) To notify the public agency compliance officer, the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, and minority and women referral organizations listed by the Division pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-5.3, of its workforce needs, and request referral of minority and women workers;

(2) To notify any minority and women workers who have been listed with it as awaiting available vacancies;

EXHIBIT B (Continued)

(3) Prior to commencement of work, to request that the local construction trade union refer minority and women workers to fill job openings, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade;

(4) To leave standing requests for additional referral to minority and women workers with the local construction trade union, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade, the State Training and Employment Service and other approved referral sources in the area;

(5) If it is necessary to lay off some of the workers in a given trade on the construction site, layoffs shall be conducted in compliance with the equal employment opportunity and nondiscrimination standards set forth in this regulation, as well as with applicable Federal and State court decisions;

(6) To adhere to the following procedure when minority and women workers apply or are referred to the contractor or subcontractor:

(i) The contractor or subcontractor shall interview the referred minority or women worker.

(ii) If said individuals have never previously received any document or certification signifying a level of qualification lower than that required in order to perform the work of the construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall in good faith determine the qualifications of such individuals. The contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule those individuals who satisfy appropriate qualification standards in conformity with the equal employment opportunity and non-discrimination principles set forth in this chapter. However, a contractor or subcontractor shall determine that the individual at least possesses the requisite skills, and experience recognized by a union, apprentice program or a referral agency, provided the referral agency is acceptable to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program. If necessary, the contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule minority and women workers who qualify as trainees pursuant to these rules. All of the requirements, however, are limited by the provisions of (C) below.

(iii) The name of any interested women or minority individual shall be maintained on a waiting list, and shall be considered for employment as described in above, whenever vacancies occur. At the request of the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, the contractor or subcontractor shall provide evidence of its good faith efforts to employ women and minorities from the list to fill vacancies.

(iv) If, for any reason, said contractor or subcontractor determines that a minority individual or a woman is not qualified or if the individual qualifies as an advanced trainee or apprentice, the contractor or subcontractor shall inform the individual in writing of the reasons for the determination, maintain a copy of the determination in its files, and send a copy to the public agency compliance officer and to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program.

(7) To keep a complete and accurate record of all requests made for the referral of workers in any trade covered by the contract, on forms made available by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program and submitted promptly to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program upon request.

(C) The contractor or subcontractor agrees that nothing contained in (B) above shall preclude the contractor or subcontractor from complying with the union hiring hall or apprenticeship policies in any applicable collective bargaining agreement or union hiring hall arrangement, and, where required by custom or agreement, it shall send journeymen and

EXHIBIT B - RETURN WITH BID
MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE
N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. (P.L.1975, c.127)
N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq.
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS-continued

trainees to the union for referral, or to the apprenticeship program for admission, pursuant to such agreement or arrangement. However, where the practices of a union or apprenticeship program will result in the exclusion of minorities and women or the failure to refer minorities and women consistent with the targeted county employment goal, the contractor or subcontractor shall consider for employment persons referred pursuant to (B) above without regard to such agreement or arrangement; provided further, however, that the contractor or subcontractor shall not be required to employ women and minority advanced trainees and trainees in numbers which result in the employment of advanced trainees and trainees as a percentage of the total workforce for the construction trade, which percentage significantly exceeds the apprentice to journey worker ratio specified in the applicable collective bargaining agreement, or in the absence of a collective bargaining agreement, exceeds the ratio established by practice in the area for said construction trade. Also, the contractor or subcontractor agrees that, in implementing the procedures of (B) above, it shall, where applicable, employ minority and women workers residing within the geographical jurisdiction of the union.

After notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract, the contractor shall submit to the public agency compliance officer and the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program an initial project workforce report (Form AA-201) electronically provided to the public agency by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, through its website, for distribution to and completion by the contractor, in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report once a month thereafter for the duration of this contract to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, and to the public agency compliance officer. The contractor agrees to cooperate with the public agency in the payment of budgeted funds, as is necessary, for on-the-job and/or off-the job programs for outreach and training of minorities and women.

(D) The contractor and its subcontractors shall furnish such reports or other documents to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program as may be requested by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program from time to time in order to carry out the purposes of these regulations, and public agencies shall furnish such information as may be requested by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program for conducting a compliance investigation pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq. (Revised: January, 2016)

Company _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Title _____

Sample-AA201

FORM AA-201
Revised 11/11

STATE OF NEW JERSEY

DEPARTMENT OF LABOR & WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT
CONSTRUCTION EEO COMPLIANCE MONITORING PROGRAM

INITIAL PROJECT WORKFORCE REPORT CONSTRUCTION

Official Use Only

Assignment

Code

For instructions on completing the form, go to: http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/contract_compliance/pdf/aa201ins.pdf

1. FID NUMBER		2. CONTRACTOR ID NUMBER		5. NAME AND ADDRESS OF PUBLIC AGENCY AWARDED CONTRACT									
3. NAME AND ADDRESS OF PRIME CONTRACTOR (Name) (Street Address) (City) (State) (Zip Code)				Name:									
				Address:									
				CONTRACT NUMBER		DATE OF AWARD		DOLLAR AMOUNT OF AWARD					
4. IS THIS COMPANY MINORITY OWNED [] OR WOMAN OWNED []				6. NAME AND ADDRESS OF PROJECT				7. PROJECT NUMBER					
				Name:									
				Address:									
				COUNTY				8. IS THIS PROJECT COVERED BY A PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT (PLA)? YES <input type="checkbox"/>					
9. TRADE OR CRAFT		PROJECTED TOTAL EMPLOYEES				PROJECTED MINORITY EMPLOYEES				PROJECTED PHASE - IN		PROJECTED COMPLETION	
		MALE		FEMALE		MALE		FEMALE		DATE		DATE	
		J	AP	J	AP	J	AP	J	AP				
1. ASBESTOS WORKER													
2. BRICKLAYER OR MASON													
3. CARPENTER													
4. ELECTRICIAN													
5. GLAZIER													
6. HVAC MECHANIC													
7. IRONWORKER													
8. OPERATING ENGINEER													
9. PAINTER													
10. PLUMBER													
11. ROOFER													
12. SHEET METAL WORKER													
13. SPRINKLER FITTER													
14. STEAMFITTER													
15. SURVEYOR													
16. TILER													
17. TRUCK DRIVER													
18. LABORER													
19. OTHER													
20. OTHER													

I hereby certify that the foregoing statements made by me are true. I am aware that if any of the foregoing statements are willfully false, I am subject to punishment.

(Signature)

10. (Please Print Your Name)

(Title)

(Area Code)

(Telephone Number)

(Ext.)

(Date)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE INITIAL PROJECT
WORKFORCE REPORT – CONSTRUCTION (AA201)**

DO NOT COMPLETE THIS FORM FOR GOODS AND/OR SERVICE CONTRACTS

1. Enter the Federal Identification Number assigned to the contractor by the Internal Revenue Service, or if a Federal Employer Identification Number has been applied for but not yet issued, or if your business is such that you have not or will not receive a Federal Identification Number, enter the social security number assigned to the single owner or one partner, in the case of a partnership.
2. Note: The Department of Labor & Workforce Development, Construction EEO Monitoring Program will assign a contractor ID number to your company. This number will be your permanently assigned contractor ID number that must be on all correspondence and reports submitted to this office.
3. Enter the prime contractor's name, address and zip code number.
4. Check box if Company is Minority Owned or Woman Owned
5. Enter the complete name and address of the Public Agency awarding the contract. Include the contract number, date of award and dollar amount of the contract.
6. Enter the name and address of the project, including the county in which the project is located.
7. Note: A project contract ID number will be assigned to your firm upon receipt of the completed Initial Project Workforce Report (AA201) for this contract. This number must be indicated on all correspondence and reports submitted to this office relating to this contract.
8. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate whether a Project Labor Agreement (PLA) was established with the labor organization(s) for this project.
9. Under the Projected Total Number of Employees in each trade or craft and at each level of classification, enter the total composite workforce of the prime contractor and all subcontractors projected to work on the project. Under Projected Employees enter total minority and female employees of the prime contractor and all subcontractors projected to work on the project. Minority employees include Black, Hispanic, American Indian and Asian, (J=Journey worker, AP=Apprentice). Include projected phase-in and completion dates.
10. Print or type the name of the company official or authorized Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) official include signature and title, phone number and date the report is submitted.

This report must be submitted to the Public Agency that awards the contract and the Department of Labor & Workforce Development, Construction EEO Compliance Monitoring Program after notification of award, but prior to signing the contract.

**THE CONTRACTOR IS TO RETAIN A COPY AND SUBMIT COPY TO THE PUBLIC AGENCY AWARDING
THE CONTRACT AND FORWARD A COPY TO:**

**NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR & WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT
CONSTRUCTION EEO COMPLIANCE MONITORING UNIT
P.O. BOX 209
TRENTON, NJ 08625-0209
(609) 292-9550**

EQUIPMENT CERTIFICATION - [RETURN WITH BID](#)

In accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-23, I hereby certify that

A) _____ owns all the necessary equipment as required by the
Name of Company
specifications and to complete the specified public work project.
or

B) _____ leases or controls all the necessary equipment as
required
Name of Company
by the specifications and to complete the specified public work project.

PLEASE NOTE: If your company is not the actual owner of the equipment, **you shall submit with the bid:**

1. A certificate stating the source from which the equipment will be obtained and
2. Obtain and submit with the bid a certificate from the owner and person in control of the equipment, definitely granting to the bidder the control of the equipment required during such time it may be necessary for the completion of that portion of the contract for which said equipment will be necessary.

Name of Company_____

Authorized Agent

Title_____

Authorized Signature_____

PRE-QUALIFICATION AFFIDAVIT—NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE - [RETURN WITH BID](#)

The below affidavit must be submitted with your bid for projects over \$20,000.00 pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-32:

I, _____ of the City of _____
in the County of _____ and the State of _____

of full age, being duly sworn according to law on my oath depose and say that:

No Material Adverse Change in Qualification

I am _____ (*Position in Company*), and the bidder for the above named project. The answers to the following statements are true and correct and that there has been no material adverse change in the qualification information subsequent to the latest statement submitted as required (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-32 et seq.) as amended, except as set forth herewith. I further certify that there is not now pending any litigation or other action that may jeopardize my rating, status or contract limits from their current limits.

Notice of Classification (DPMC 27)

_____ (*Name of Company*) is classified by the State of New Jersey pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:35-1 et seq. This Classification became effective (Date).

Type of Contract/Trade Classified: _____

Classification Approved Amount \$ _____

A copy of my valid and active prequalification/classification certificate from the Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction has been submitted with this bid.

Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts (DPMC 701)

The total amount of uncompleted work is \$ _____ as of _____ (Date).

A copy of the company's Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts form is required to be submitted with the bid.

NJSDA Prequalification

The _____ (Name of Company), pursuant to N.J.S.A.18A:7G-33, is prequalified with the NJSDA on contracts for "school facilities" projects as defined by code. NJSDA prequalification is not a requirement for maintenance projects.

Signature of Authorized Representative

Date

Sworn and subscribed to before me this _____ day of _____ in the Year ____

Notary Public of _____

Signature of Notary

Print Name of Notary

My Commission Expires: _____

SEAL

_____ Month _____ Day _____ Year

PREVAILING WAGES COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATION - [RETURN WITH BID](#)

It is the determination of the ESCNJ that this is a public works project that in total will exceed \$2,000.00 (two thousand dollars), therefore prevailing wages rules and regulations apply as promulgated by the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act and in conformance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56:25 et seq.

CERTIFICATION

1. I certify that our company understands that this project of the ESCNJ or its Co-op members requires prevailing wages to be paid in full accordance with the law.
2. I further certify that all subcontractors named in this bid understand that this project requires the subcontractor to pay prevailing wages in full accordance with the law.

Non-compliance Statement

If it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor covered by said contract, has been paid a rate of wages less than the prevailing wage required to be paid by such contract, the ESCNJ or its members may begin proceedings to terminate the contractor's or subcontractor's right to proceed with the work, or such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay required wages and to prosecute the work to completion or otherwise. The contractor and his sureties shall be liable for any excess costs occasioned thereby to the public body.

NOTIFICATION OF VIOLATIONS – New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development

Has the bidder or any person having an “interest” with the bidder, been notified by the New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development by notice issued pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56:37 that he/she has been in violation for failure to pay prevailing wages as required by the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act within the last five (5) years?

* Yes _____ No _____

*If yes, please attach a signed document explaining any/or all administrative proceedings with the Department within the last five (5) years. Please include any pending administrative proceedings with the Department if any.

Submission of Certified Payroll Records

All certified payroll records are to be submitted to the member/person who is coordinating the activities for the project.

Name of Company: _____

Authorized Agent: _____

Title of Authorized Agent: _____

Authorized Signature: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE FORM - RETURN WITH BID

If the bidder **will** subcontract any part of their services /installation award, the bidder **must** do the following:

Provide the name, address and other pertinent information about the subcontractor;*

Please list subcontractor(s) here.

**Failure to identify the names and addresses of any subcontractors required to be named in the bid, or to submit the appropriate documents for each such subcontractor, may be cause for the bid to be rejected as being non-responsive.*

1. Sub-Contractor for _____

Name of Subcontracting Company _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Telephone _____ Fax _____

E-Mail _____ FEIN No _____

Authorized Agent _____ Title _____

Certification of Equipment

The _____ hereby certifies the above named

Name of Bidding Company

subcontractor has the personnel, equipment, experience, financial and sufficient means to complete their portion of the contract in full accordance with the bid specifications.

Authorized Agent (Print)—Bidder

Signature of Authorized Agent—Bidder

Bidders may make extra copies of this page to list additional subcontractors and subcontractors may be added throughout the life of the bid after receiving approval from the ESCNJ.

SUBCONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE FORM (Continued) - **RETURN WITH BID**

If the bidder **will** subcontract any part of their services /installation award, the bidder **must** do the following:

Provide the name, address and other pertinent information about the subcontractor;*

Please list subcontractor(s) here.

**Failure to identify the names and addresses of any subcontractors required to be named in the bid, or to submit the appropriate documents for each such subcontractor, may be cause for the bid to be rejected as being non-responsive.*

1. Sub-Contractor for Other _____
Name of Subcontracting Company _____
Address _____
City, State, Zip _____
Telephone _____ Fax _____
E-Mail _____ FEIN No _____
Authorized Agent _____ Title _____

Certification of Equipment

The _____ hereby certifies the above named

Name of Bidding Company

subcontractor has the personnel, equipment, experience, financial and sufficient means to complete their portion of the contract in full accordance with the bid specifications.

Authorized Agent (Print)—Bidder

Signature of Authorized Agent—Bidder

Bidders may make extra copies of this page to list additional subcontractors and subcontractors may be added throughout the life of the bid after receiving approval from the ESCNJ.

Sworn Contractor Certification; Qualifications and Credentials
(Bidder's Certification) - [RETURN WITH BID](#)

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-37, a pre-qualified contractor seeking to bid school facilities projects, and any subcontractors, that are required to be named under N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-1 et seq. shall, as a condition of bidding, submit this Sworn Contractor Certification regarding qualifications and credentials.

I _____ the principal owner or officer of the company certify that the forgoing statements are true and our firm has the following qualifications and credentials:

1. A current, valid certificate of registration issued pursuant to "The Public Works Contractor Registration Act," N.J.S.A. 34:11-56:48 et seq. A copy of which is submitted with its bid;
2. A current, valid Certificate of Authority to perform work in New Jersey issued by the Department of Treasury, a copy of which is submitted with its bid;
3. A current valid contractor trade license required under applicable New Jersey Law for any specialty trade or specialty area in which the firm seeks to perform work, a copy of which is submitted with its bid;
4. During the term of the project, I as principal owner or officer of the company or corporation, as contractor, will have in place a suitable quality control and quality assurance program and appropriate safety and health plan.
5. Certify that, at the time of bidding, the amount of the bid proposal and value of all of its outstanding incomplete contracts does not exceed the firm's existing aggregate rating limit.

Name of Company _____

Name of Owner or Officer _____

Signature of Owner or Officer _____

Notarized before me this _____ day of _____, _____
Month Year

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

Print Name of Notary Public

My commission expires _____
Month Day Year

-SEAL-



RETURN WITH BID

State of New Jersey

DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
DIVISION OF PROPERTY MANAGEMENT AND CONSTRUCTION
33 W. STATE STREET
PO BOX 034
TRENTON, NEW JERSEY 08625-0034

REPLY TO:
TEL: (609) 943-3400
FAX: (609) 292-7651

TOTAL AMOUNT OF UNCOMPLETED CONTRACTS

(This form is to be used with the NOTICE OF CLASSIFICATION when submitting bids to the ESCNJ.) I certify that the amount of uncompleted work on contracts is \$_____.

The amount claimed includes uncompleted portions of all currently held contracts from all sources (public and private) in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:19-2.13.

I further certify that the amount of this bid proposal, including all outstanding incomplete contracts does not exceed my prequalification dollar limit.

Affix
corporate
seal here

Name of Firm

Signature

Title

Address

Phone

Sworn to and Subscribed before me

This day ____ of _____ 20____
Notary Public

DPMC 701 (3/15)

Vendor Contact Form - RETURN WITH BID

This page should be included in your electronic file in Word format

so that we can copy and paste into our website.

Please do not handwrite the information; type it in.

If you are awarded a contract with the ESCNJ, we will post this contact sheet on our website for members to contact. Please complete and include with your bid package. List the individual(s) who will be best equipped to handle calls from our 1,300+ members and have knowledge of your award.

Bid	Title of Bid: _____ Bid # _____
Vendor	_____
Representative	_____
Address	_____
Telephone #	_____
Fax #	_____
Email	_____
Website	_____

NEW JERSEY REQUIRED DOCUMENTS CHECKLIST – RETURN WITH BID

1.	Affirmative Action Construction Contracts Acknowledgement and Total Work Force/Employee AA201 (for Public Works contracts)	16.	NJ School Development Authority Prequalification (for Public Works contracts)
2.	Affirmative Action Questionnaire and supported documentation (current CEIR)	17.	Non-Collusion Affidavit Notarized and Sealed
3.	Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990	18.	Pre-Qualification Affidavit (Projects over \$20,000 in accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-26 et. seq.)
4.	Assurance of Compliance	19.	Prevailing Wage Certification (for Public Works contracts)
5.	Certificate of Authority	20.	Request for Clarifications Form
6.	Certificate of Insurance with the Educational Services Commission of New Jersey named as the certificate holder with Bid Title and Bid # (Upon award)	21.	Respondent Comment Form – Optional
7.	Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form	22.	Statement of Ownership (Ownership Disclosure Certification)
8.	Dealer/Subcontractor Documents if applicable	23.	Statement of Suspension or Debarment Notarized & Sealed
9.	Disclosure of Investment Activities in Iran Form (for Public Works contracts)	24.	Sub-contractor's Disclosure Form(s)
10.	DPMC Notice of Classification Form	25.	Sworn Contractor Certification; Qualifications and Credentials (for Public Works contracts)
11.	Equipment Certification	26.	Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts Form-Certified (DPMC Form 701) (for Public Works contracts)
12.	Exhibit B Mandatory Equal Employment Opportunity Language Construction Contracts	27.	Vendor Contact Form
13.	Licenses	28.	W-9 Form
14.	New Jersey Business Registration Certificate ** (Received no later than the time of award)		
15.	New Jersey Public Works Contractor Certificate (for Public Works contracts)		

Signature: _____

Please sign above indicating that you have included all of the required New Jersey documents on this checklist and return this checklist with your bid package.

Part D - Questionnaire

AEPA 024-G

Vehicles – Cars, SUVs, Light Duty Trucks/Vans, Emergency, Fuel, Hybrid, Electric

Instructions

This questionnaire contains forms and requests for information required by AEPA for vendor evaluation for responsiveness and responsibility.

To submit the required forms, follow these steps:

1. Read the documents in their entirety.
2. Respondents must use Part D – Questionnaire to its capacity. Attached exhibits and/or supplemental information should be included only when requested.
3. Complete all questions.
4. Save all pages in the correct order to a single PDF format titled “***Part D – Questionnaire – Name of Company***”.
5. Submit Part D, along with other required documents in Public Purchase.

The following sections will need to be completed prior to submission and submitted as one single PDF titled “Part D – Questionnaire – Name of Company”:

[Company Information](#)

[Service Questionnaire](#)

[Exceptions](#)

[Deviations](#)

Company Information

Name of Company: PFVT MOTORS, LLC DBA PEORIA FORD

Company Address: 9130 W BELL RD

City, State, zip code: PEORIA, AZ 85382

Website: PEORIAFLEET.COM

Contact Person: SANDRA GONZALEZ

Title: GOVERNMENT ACCOUNT MANAGER

Phone: 602-635-3124

Email: SANDRA.GONZALEZ@GOVERNMENTAUTOSALES.COM

Background

Note: Generally, AEPA will not accept an offer from a business that is less than five (5) years old or which fails to demonstrate and/or establish a proven record of business. If the respondent has recently purchased an established business or has proof of prior success in either this business or a closely related business, provide written documentation and verification in response to the questions below. AEPA reserves the right to accept or reject newly formed companies based on information provided in this response and from its investigation of the company.

This business is a: _____ public company ☒ privately owned company

In what year was this business started under its present name? 2005

Under what additional, or, former name(s) has your business operated? Sunset Ford

Is this business a corporation? ☒ No _____ Yes. If yes, complete the following:

Date of Incorporation: _____

State of Incorporation: _____

Name of President: _____

Name(s) of Vice President(s): _____

Name of Treasurer: _____

Name of Secretary: _____

Is this business a partnership? ☒ No _____ Yes. If yes, complete the following:

Date of Partnership: 11/2/2005

State Founded: DELAWARE

Type of Partnership, if applicable: _____

Name(s) of General Partner(s): PATRICK HICKEY AND BERKSHIRE HATHAWAY

Is this business individually owned? ☒ No _____ Yes. If yes, complete the following:

Date of Purchase: _____

State Founded: _____

Name of Owner/Operator: _____

Is this business different from those identified above? ☒ No _____ Yes

If yes, describe the company's format, year and state of origin and names and titles of the principles below.

Is this business women-owned? X No Yes

Is this business minority-owned? X No Yes

Does this business have an Affirmative Action plan/statement? No X Yes

Business Headquarter Location

Business Address 9130 W BELL RD

City, State, zip code PEORIA, AZ 85382

Phone 602-635-3124

How long at this address? 18 YEARS

Business Branch Location(s)

Branch Address SEE ATTACHED LIST WITH ALL LOCATIONS

City, State, zip code

Branch Address

City, State, zip code

Branch Address

City, State, zip code

Branch Address

City, State, zip code

**If more branch locations exist, insert information here or add another sheet with the above information.*

Sales History

Provide your business's annual sales for in the United States by the various public segments.

	2021	2022	2023 YTD
K-12 (public & private), Educational Service Agencies	74	122	38
Higher Education Institutions	32	65	29
Counties, Cities, Townships, Villages	495	525	165
States	395	497	112
Other Public Sector & Non-profits	111	105	72
Private Sector	3028	2721	2361
Total	4132	4035	2777

Provide your business's annual sales for **products and services that meet this solicitation's scope of work** in the United States by the various public segments.

	2021	2022	2023 YTD
K-12 (public & private), Educational Service Agencies	3,125,798	5,635,058	1,495,225
Higher Education Institutions	1,498,726	2,545,125	1,479,225
Counties, Cities, Townships, Villages	22,158,730	26,198,258	5,258,125
States	17,775,189	22,862,278	4,756,112
Other Public Sector & Non-profits	4,967,895	5,250,078	2,598,554
Private Sector	203,042,163	240,134,282	200,706,249
Total	252,568,501	302,625,079	216,293,490

Work Force

Key Contacts and Providers: Provide a list of the individuals, titles, and contact information for the individuals who will provide the following services on a national and/or local basis:

Function	Name	Title	Phone	Email
Contract Manager	SANDRA GONZALEZ	GOVERNMENT MANAGER	602-635-3124	SANDRA.GONZALEZ@GOVERNMENTAUTO SALES.COM
Sales Manager	WILLIAM MCDOWELL	FLEET DIRECTOR	480-428-4645	WMCDOWELL@VTAIG.COM
	JASON MOSER	ASSISTANT FLEET DIRECTOR	480-696-5880	JMOSER@VTAIG.COM
Marketing Manager	CLIFF KUJALA	GOVERNMENT MANAGER	623-239-0340	CLIFF.KUJALA@GOVERNMENTAUTOSALES .COM
Customer & Support Manager	SANDRA GONZALEZ	GOVERNMENT MANAGER	602-635-3124	SANDRA.GONZALEZ@GOVERNMENTAUTO SALES.COM
Distributors, Dealers, Installers, Sales Reps	SANDRA GONZALEZ	GOVERNMENT MANAGER	602-635-3124	SANDRA.GONZALEZ@GOVERNMENTAUTO SALES.COM
	WESLEY BOSWELL		480-696-5930	WESLEY.BOSWELL@GOVERNMENTAUTOS ALES.COM
	CHAD RICCIO		480-405-2929	CHAD.RICCIO@GOVERNMENTAUTOSALES. COM
	CLIFF KUJALA		623-239-0340	CLIFF.KUJALA@GOVERNMENTAUTOSALES .COM
Consultants & Trainers	SANDRA GONZALEZ	GOVERNMENT MANAGER	602-635-3124	SANDRA.GONZALEZ@GOVERNMENTAUTO SALES.COM
	WESLEY BOSWELL		480-696-5930	WESLEY.BOSWELL@GOVERNMENTAUTOS ALES.COM
	CHAD RICCIO		480-405-2929	CHAD.RICCIO@GOVERNMENTAUTOSALES. COM
	CLIFF KUJALA		623-239-0340	CLIFF.KUJALA@GOVERNMENTAUTOSALES .COM
Technical, Maintenance & Support Services	DAWN CAPLAN	COMMERCIAL SERVICE ADVISOR	602-803-3182	DCAPLAN@VTAIG.COM
Quotes, Invoicing & Payments	SANDRA GONZALEZ	GOVERNMENT MANAGER	602-635-3124	SANDRA.GONZALEZ@GOVERNMENTAUTO SALES.COM
	WESLEY BOSWELL		480-696-5930	WESLEY.BOSWELL@GOVERNMENTAUTOS ALES.COM
	CHAD RICCIO		480-405-2929	CHAD.RICCIO@GOVERNMENTAUTOSALES. COM
			623-239-0340	

	CLIFF KUJALA			CLIFF.KUJALA@GOVERNMENTAUTOSALES.COM
Warranty & After the Sale	DAWN CAPLAN	COMMERCIAL SERVICE ADVISOR	602-803-3182	DCAPLAN@VTAIG.COM
Financial Manager	CRYSTAL SHIVER	ASSISTANT CONTROLLER	866-266-7110	CSHIVER@VTAIG.COM

Sales Force: Provide total number and location of salespersons employed by your business in the United States by completing the following: *(To insert more rows, hit the tab key from the last field in the State column.)*

Number of Sales Reps	City	State
52	PEORIA	AZ
41	SURPRISE	AZ
45	PHOENIX	AZ
78	SANTA CLARA	CA
48	BUFORD	GA
67	ALBUQUERQUE	NM
89	HOUSTON	TX

Describe how your company will implement training and knowledge of the contract with your respective sales force. Furthermore, describe how your company plans to support and train your sales force on a national, regional, or local level and generally assist with the education of sales personnel about the resulting contract.

ALL EMPLOYEES WILL BE TRAINED AND HAVE KNOWLEDGE OF AEPA CONTRACT THROUGH REGULAR MEETINGS AND CALLS. IMMEDIATELY AFTER AWARD, ALL THOSE INVOLVED IN GOVERNMENT PURCHASES WILL ATTEND AN OFFICIAL TRAINING REGARDING HOW TO MANAGE ALL COOPERATIVE CUSTOMERS AND THEIR NEEDS. PERIODICALLY, THROUGHOUT THE YEAR TRAININGS WILL BE HELD TO PROVIDE UPDATES TO OUR GOVERNMENT TEAM NATIONALLY.

What is your company's plan, if your company were awarded the contract, to service up to 29 states. Describe if your company has a national sales force, dealer network, or distributor(s) with the ability to call on eligible agencies in the participating states in AEPA.

OUR COMPANY REGULARLY SERVICES MUNICIPAL/GOVERNMENT CUSTOMERS ALL OVER THE UNITED STATES. WE HAVE EXTENSIVE EXPERIENCE MARKETING AND SELLING IN ALL 50 STATES. WE ALSO HAVE A DEALER NETWORK COMPRISED OF OVER 102 DEALERSHIPS IN 10 STATES. WHEN POSSIBLE, ORDERED VEHICLES WILL BE SHIPPED TO THE DEALERSHIP LOCATION CLOSEST TO THE END-USER. AGENCIES WILL BE CALLED ON REGULARLY BY OUR LARGE GOVERNMENT/MUNICIPAL TEAM AND DEALER PARTNERS TO ENSURE THEY ARE GETTING THE BEST SERVICE POSSIBLE AND THEIR NEEDS ARE BEING MET.

Products, Services & Solutions

Provide a description of the Products, Services & Solutions to be provided by the product category set forth in Part B - Specifications. The primary objective is for each Supplier to provide its complete product, service, and solutions offerings that fall within the scope of this solicitation so that participating agencies may order a range of products as appropriate for their needs.

FULL FORD PRODUCT LINE TO BE OFFERED TO ALL CUSTOMERS. THIS INCLUDES ALL AVAILABLE MODELS OFFERED BY THE MANUFACTURER FROM CLASS 1 TO CLASS 3 VEHICLES AS SPECIFIED IN THE SOLICITATION. PRICING IS CURRENTLY PROVIDED FOR UNITS THAT ARE CURRENTLY AVAILABLE FOR ORDER. THERE ARE SOME UNITS THAT ARE NOT CURRENTLY AVAILABLE. PRICING FOR THOSE WILL BE PROVIDED WHEN IT IS RELEASED.

How will vehicles be ordered?

VEHICLES WILL BE ORDERED BASED ON THE MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS FOR ORDERING VEHICLES. CUSTOMER WILL REQUEST A QUOTATION, DEALERSHIP WILL PROVIDE A QUOTATION AND ENSURE ALL SPECIFICATIONS MEET THE NEEDS OF THE END-USER. ONCE APPROVED AND A PURCHASE ORDER IS ISSUED THE ORDER WILL BE ENTERED INTO THE MANUFACTURER ORDER BANK BY THE SALES REPRESENTATIVE OR INVENTORY MANAGER. IF A PURCHASE ORDER IS RECEIVED DURING A TIME THAT THE ORDER BANK IS CLOSED, THE CUSTOMER WOULD HAVE BEEN INFORMED THAT THE ORDER BANK WAS CLOSED AT THE TIME OF QUOTATION AND PROVIDED WITH AN ESTIMATED TIMEFRAME FOR THE ORDER BANK TO REOPEN. IF THIS TIMEFRAME WORKS FOR THE CUSTOMER, THE PO AND ORDER WILL BE KEPT IN A SECURE LOCATION UNTIL THE ORDER BANK OPENS AND ENTERED AS SOON AS THE ORDER BANK REOPENS. ORDERS ARE ENTERED IN THE ORDER THAT THEY ARE RECEIVED.

Will you be able to provide upfitting services for public safety vehicles? If so, explain the process.

YES – UPFITTING WILL BE PROVIDED THROUGH ONE OF OUR NUMEROUS UPFITTERS LOCALLY AND/OR NATIONALLY. AT THE TIME WHEN THE VEHICLES ARE ORDERED, THE AGENCY WOULD REQUEST A QUOTE FOR AN UPFIT TO GO WITH THEIR VEHICLE PER THEIR SPECIFICATIONS AND WE WOULD WORK WITH THE UPFITTER TO DEVELOP A QUOTE FOR THE VEHICLE(S). ONCE RECEIVED FROM THE UPFITTER, THE QUOTE WOULD BE PASSED ALONG TO THE CUSTOMER FOR THEIR REVIEW AND APPROVAL. IF THE UPFIT AND VEHICLE ARE APPROVED A PO WOULD BE ISSUED FOR THE TURNKEY VEHICLE. ONCE THE VEHICLE IS ORDERED, OUR TEAM WILL MONITOR WHEN THE UNIT IS INCOMING AND PLAN, BASED ON CURRENT LEAD TIMES FOR PARTS, WHEN WE WOULD NEED TO ORDER THE UPFITTING PARTS IN ORDER FOR THEM TO ARRIVE AT THE SAME TIME AS THE VEHICLE. ONCE THE VEHICLE ARRIVES, IT WOULD GO THROUGH INSPECTIONS HERE AT THE DEALERSHIP AND THEN IT WOULD BE SENT TO THE UPFITTER FOR UPFITTING. ONCE THE UPFIT IS COMPLETE, ANOTHER INSPECTION OF THE COMPLETE VEHICLE IS DONE AND THE VEHICLE IS PREPARED FOR DELIVERY TO THE END USER.

What is the process for vehicle delivery for states that you do not have a location?

THE PROCESS FOR DELIVERY IN STATES THAT WE DO NOT HAVE A LOCATION WOULD BE EITHER BY TRANSPORT OR DRIVER (DEPENDING ON WHAT IS AUTHORIZED BY THE END-USER). TYPICALLY, TRANSPORT COST IS DETERMINED BASED ON THE NUMBER OF MILES THAT THE VEHICLE IS BEING TRANSPORTED AS WELL AS METHOD OF TRANSPORT. FOR ORDERED UNITS, WE WOULD DROPSHIP THE UNIT TO THE CLOSEST DEALER LOCATION IN OUR NETWORK TO THE END-USER IN ORDER TO MINIMIZE TRANSPORT COSTS TO THE CUSTOMER.

Distribution

Describe how your company proposes to distribute the products and services nationwide, regionally, or at the local level.

FOR LOCAL AGENCIES, WE EMPLOY A FULL-TIME STAFF OF DRIVERS THAT DELIVER VEHICLES ALL OVER THE STATE AND NEIGHBORING STATES. FOR VEHICLES THAT WILL NEED TO BE DELIVERED TO A LOCATION FURTHER THAN 60 MILES (PER SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS), EITHER A TRANSPORT WOULD BE USED AND/OR THE VEHICLE WOULD BE DROPSHIPED DIRECTLY TO OUR NEAREST DEALER PARTNER WHO WOULD WORK WITH US TO COORDINATE THE DELIVERY TO THE END USER. WE USE LOCAL AND REGIONAL DISPATCH SERVICES TO ASSIST WITH COORDINATION OF DELIVERY TO ENSURE EASE FOR THE CUSTOMER AND QUICK DELIVERIES. MOST OF OUR 102 DEALERSHIPS HAVE TRANSPORT DRIVERS ON STAFF, SO WE WOULD UTILIZE THOSE DRIVERS AS OFTEN AS POSSIBLE.

Service/Support and Distribution Centers: Provide the type (service/support or distribution) and location of centers that support the United States by completing the following: *(To insert more rows, hit the tab key from the last field in the State column.)*

Center Type	City	State
SERVICE/PARTS/WARRANTY CENTER	PEORIA	AZ
SERVICE/PARTS/WARRANTY	ALL US FORD MANUFACTURERS	50 STATES

Describe the criteria and process by which your company selects and approves subcontractors, distributors, installers, and other independent services.

IN ORDER TO BECOME A PEORIA FORD SUBCONTRACTOR/INSTALLER, THE COMPANY MUST DEMONSTRATE THROUGH PREVIOUS JOBS AND CONTRACTS, AS WELL AS, REFERENCES THAT THEY ARE ABLE TO DELIVER A QUALITY PRODUCT AND INSTALLATION THAT IS ABLE TO BE WARRANTIED, AT MINIMUM, FOR THE SAME TIMEFRAME AS THE MANUFACTURER WARRANTY. THE SUBCONTRACTOR MUST DEMONSTRATE THAT THEY HANDLE WARRANTY CLAIMS WITH EASE AND IN A TIMELY MANNER IN ORDER TO MAXIMIZE VEHICLE UPTIME FOR THE END-USER. THEY MUST ALSO BE ABLE TO PROVIDE WARRANTY SERVICES TO ALL END-USERS REGARDLESS OF LOCATION. REFERENCES AND PREVIOUS WORK ARE ALL CHECKED PRIOR TO MOVING FORWARD ON ANY JOBS WITH A NEW VENDOR. VENDOR MUST BE ABLE TO DEMONSTRATE THAT THEY WILL DO EVERYTHING IN THEIR POWER TO ORDER EQUIPMENT DURING THE TIMEFRAMES ADVISED BY THE DEALER AND THAT THEY ARE DOING EVERYTHING POSSIBLE TO MITIGATE LONG LEAD TIMES AND TIMELY UPFITS.

Provide a list of current subcontractors, distributors, installers, and other independent service providers who are contracted to perform the type of work outlined in this solicitation in the member agency states. Include, if applicable, contractor license or certificate information and the state(s) wherein they are eligible to provide services on behalf of the business.

MOST VENDORS ARE ABLE TO ACCOMMODATE UPFITTING IN MOST STATES AND SEVERAL ARE ELIGIBLE FOR DROPSHIPPING OR SHIP-THRU - AIRWAVE TECHNOLOGIES, ARIZONA EMERGENCY PRODUCTS, ALTEC, ALL OUT TRUCK AND BODY, CLARK TRUCK EQUIPMENT, CROWN/KERR, SYSTEMS FOR PUBLIC SAFETY, READING TRUCK EQUIPMENT, SUN COUNTRY TRUCK EQUIPMENT, NORWOOD, SOUTHWEST PRODUCTS, MORGAN CORP, ROYAL TRUCK EQUIPMENT, KNAPHEIDE, LSH UPFITTERS, WAC UPFITTERS, UTILITY CRANE AND EQUIPMENT, THERMOKING, DRAKE TRUCK EQUIPMENT, UNITED TRUCK BODIES, AWI, CM TRUCK BODIES, BRAUN NW, COMMERCIAL VAN INTERIORS, QUALITY VANS AND SPECIALTY VEHICLES, ON SCENE UPFITTING, HARBOR TRUCK BODIES, SCELZI ENTERPRISES, RED SKY, SUPREME CORP, STAHL, ADRIAN STEEL, MAVRON, AXTON, DAKOTA TRUCK AND BODY, USA TRUCK BODIES, CURRY SUPPLY, WACH'S, PALFINGER, TANK WORLD, STELLAR, VENTURO, MAINTAINER, MILRON, DEJANA TRUCK BODIES, SIERRA TRUCK BODY, DELIVERY CONCEPTS, ANGEL ARMOR, DESERT EDGE AUTO BODY, ARIZONA PROS, TRUCK PROS, RED SKY, EVT, WESTIN AUTOMOTIVE, TROY PRODUCTIONS. CERTIFICATIONS MAY BE REQUESTED IF REQUIRED BY AGENCIES.

If applicable, describe your company's ability to do business with manufacturer/dealer/distribution organizations that are either small or MWBE businesses as defined by the Small Business Administration.

WE DO BUSINESS WITH A VARIETY OF SMALL BUSINESSES IN NUMEROUS STATES. WE HAVE PROVIDED REGULAR BUSINESS TO NEWER SMALL BUSINESSES THAT WERE LOOKING TO GROW AND COULD DEMONSTRATE THEIR ABILITY TO DELIVER PRODUCTS AND SERVICES AS QUOTED. WE CONDUCT BUSINESS DAILY WITH LOCAL BUSINESSES - MANY ARE KEY PARTNERS.

If applicable, describe other ways your company can be sensitive to a participating agencies desire to utilize local and/or MWBE companies, such as the number of local employees and offices with a geographic region, companies your firm uses that may be local (i.e. delivery company), your own company's diversity of owner employees, etc.

WE ARE ALWAYS OPEN TO WORKING WITH PREFERRED VENDORS THAT AN AGENCY DESIRES TO WORK WITH – ESPECIALLY FOR TURNKEY PROJECTS. WE TYPICALLY WILL SCHEDULE A CALL WITH THE MANAGER OF THE BUSINESS AND DISCUSS HOW WE CAN WORK TOGETHER TO COMPLETE OUR JOINT CUSTOMERS REQUESTS AS A TEAM AND COLLABORATE TO MEET EACH OTHERS NEEDS AND EXPECTATIONS. WE GET MANY REQUESTS FOR TURNKEY UNITS TO BE BUILT BY A LOCAL UPFITTER AND ARE WELL VERSED IN WORKING ON THESE PROJECTS. WE UTILIZE LOCAL VENDORS DAILY AT ALL OF OUR STORES NATIONWIDE. REGARDLESS OF THE SIZE OF THE COMPANY, AS LONG AS THEY CAN MEET THE REQUIREMENTS DESIRED BY THE END-USER AND PROVIDE WARRANTY SERVICE, WE ARE MORE THAN OPEN TO WORKING WITH THEM. MANY TIMES TRANSPORTATION OF VEHICLES IS ALSO DONE BY SMALL, LOCALLY BASED COMPANIES,

If applicable, provide details on any products or services being offered by your company where the manufacturer or service provider is either a small or MWBE business as defined by the Small Business Administration. Provide product/service name, company name and small/MWBE designation.

WINDOW TINT - ARIZONA PROS TINT – SMALL BUSINESS
 UPFITTER – AIRWAVE COMMUNICATIONS – SMALL BUSINESS
 PAINT AND BODY WORK – DESERT EDGE AUTO BODY – SMALL BUSINESS (6 EMPLOYEES)
 LAW ENFORCEMENT UPFITTER – LSH UPFITTING – SMALL BUSINESS
 TRUCK BODY UPFITTING – DRAKE TRUCK EQUIPMENT – SMALL BUSINESS
 METAL MANUFACTURER/FABRICATOR – B&B EQUIPMENT – SMALL/WOMAN OWNED BUSINESS
 LAW ENFORCEMENT UPFITTER – ON SCENE – SMALL/MINORITY OWNED

Marketing

Key Marketing Contact(s): List the name(s), title(s) and contact information of the business's key national and regional marketing office(s). *To insert more rows, hit the tab key from the last field in the Email column.*

Name	Title	Phone	Email
CLIFF KUJALA	GOVERNMENT MARKETING	623-239-0340	CLIFF.KUJALA@GOVERNMENTAUTOSALES.COM
WILLIAM MCDOWELL	FLEET DIRECTOR	480-428-4645	WMCDOWELL@VTAIG.COM
SANDRA GONZALEZ	GOVERNMENT MANAGER	602-635-3124	SANDRA.GONZALEZ@GOVERNMENTAUTOSALES.COM

Describe how this business marketed its products and services to schools, nonprofit organizations, and other public sector audiences in Fiscal Year 2022– 2023 (July 1 – June 30). List all conventions, conferences, and other events at which this company exhibited.

IN FISCAL YEAR 2022-2023, WE MARKETING THROUGH NUMEROUS MARKETING CHANNELS AND EVENTS. WORKING WITH OUR ADVERTISING AGENCY, WE MARKETING THROUGH MANY ONLINE MARKETPLACES INCLUDING: AUTOTRADER, CARS.COM, CARFAX, CARGURUS, COMMERCIAL TRUCK TRADER, WORK TRUCK SOLUTIONS. WE ADVERTISE ON OUR WEBSITES, PEORIAFLEET.COM, PEORIAFORD.COM, AND GOVERNMENTAUTOSALES.COM. GOVERNMENTAUTOSALES.COM LISTS ALL OF OUR AVAILABLE INVENTORY SPECIFICALLY SET ASIDE FOR GOVERNMENT CUSTOMERS. WE REGULARLY ADVERTISE ON ALL SOCIAL MEDIA CHANNELS AS WELL AND PUT OUT VIDEO WALKAROUNDS ON VEHICLES IN ORDER TO PROVIDE CUSTOMERS EDUCATION ON THE VEHICLES THAT WE TYPICALLY STOCK AND HELP THEM TO GET PERSPECTIVE ON WHAT THEY ARE ORDERING. WE ALSO INCLUDE THESE VIDEOS IN OUR NEWSLETTERS AS EDUCATIONAL TOOLS. WE

SEND OUT A MONTHLY NEWSLETTER TO ALL SCHOOLS, NON-PROFITS AND OTHER PUBLIC SECTOR CUSTOMERS. EACH GOVERNMENT SALES REPRESENTATIVE REACHES OUT DAILY VIA PHONE OR EMAIL TO A MINIMUM OF 50 CUSTOMERS TO CHECK IN AND SEE IF THEY NEED OUR ASSISTANCE WITH ANYTHING RELATED TO PROCURING VEHICLES. WE ATTENDED THE AACOP CONFERENCE, WESTERN STATES SHERIFF'S SHOW, POLICE FLEET EXPO, INTERNATIONAL CHIEFS OF POLICE CONFERENCE, FORD FLEET CONFERENCE, AND PROCUREMENT PROFESSIONALS CONFERENCE THIS LAST YEAR. WE ALSO SENT OUT MARKETING PACKAGES TO OUR CUSTOMERS WITH CAR SHAPED STRESS BALLS AND INFORMATION ABOUT OUR DEPARTMENT AND HOW WE ARE ABLE TO ASSIST THEM.

Describe how your company will market the resulting contract to eligible Member Agencies. Describe how your company differentiates the new agreement from existing contracts that your company may hold today. Please be specific and detailed in your response.

MUCH OF THIS IS DETAILED IN OUR ATTACHED MARKETING PLAN. WE WILL SEND OUT A MONTHLY NEWSLETTER TO CUSTOMERS SPECIFICALLY MARKETING TO ELIGIBLE AGENCIES THAT ARE ABLE TO UTILIZE THIS AGREEMENT WITH UPDATES AND AVAILABLE INVENTORY, AS WELL AS IMPORTANT INFORMATION THEY NEED TO KNOW IN ORDER TO MAKE THEIR JOB PROCURING VEHICLES EASIER. WE WILL MAKE EACH CUSTOMER AWARE OF OUR GOVERNMENTAUTOSALES.COM WEBSITE AND OUR PARTNERSHIP WITH AEPA, IN ORDER FOR THEM TO TAKE ADVANTAGE OF VEHICLES THAT ARE AVAILABLE FOR QUICK DELIVERY. EACH OF OUR REPRESENTATIVES WILL INCLUDE MEMBERS IN OUR DAILY PHONE CALLS TO MAKE A POINT TO INTRODUCE OURSELVES AND ENSURE THEY KNOW ABOUT OUR PARTNERSHIP WITH AEPA. WE WILL WORK WITH OUR MARKETING AGENCIES TO DEVELOP AN ADVERTISING PLAN THAT TARGETS MUNICIPAL CUSTOMERS. WE ARE IN THE PROCESS OF DEVELOPING A WEBSITE SPECIFICALLY FOR GOVERNMENT CUSTOMERS TO BE ABLE TO SPEC AND ORDER THEIR VEHICLES, WE ARE IN THE DEVELOPMENT PHASE, BUT AS SOON AS WE ROLL THIS OUT, THIS WILL ALSO BE A GREAT RESOURCE FOR MEMBERS. FINALLY, WE WILL ENSURE THAT THERE IS A PAGE ADDED ON OUR WEBSITE WITH ALL THE RESOURCES THAT A MEMBER OF THE AEPA WOULD NEED TO BE ABLE TO GET IN CONTACT WITH US OR UTILIZE THE AGREEMENT. FINALLY, WE WILL CONTINUE TO MARKET AT CONFERENCES AND TRADE SHOWS BOTH NATIONALLY AND REGIONALLY AND CONTINUE TO VISIT CUSTOMERS IN PERSON, SO THEY CAN USE US AS A RESOURCE FOR PROCURING THEIR VEHICLES. THIS WILL BECOME THE PRIMARY CONTRACT WE UTILIZE IN OUR MARKETING.

Cooperative Marketing. Describe ways in which your company will collaborate with AEPA Member Agencies in marketing the resulting contract. Submit any supplemental materials as PDFs and title it Exhibit A – Marketing Plan.

- Process on how the contract will be launched to current and potential agencies.
- The ability to produce and maintain in full color print advertisements in camera-ready electronic format, or electronic advertisements, including company logos and contact information.
- Anticipated contract announcements, planned advertisements, industry periodicals, other direct or indirect marketing activities promoting the AEPA awarded contract.
- How the contract award will be displayed/linked on the Respondent's website.

PLEASE SEE ATTACHED MARKETING PLAN – EXHIBIT A

Sales Training: Explain how your business will educate your salesforce staff on the AEPA contract including timing, methods, etc.

OUR ENTIRE SALES TEAM WILL ENGAGE IN REGULAR SALES MEETINGS TO DISCUSS THE NEW CONTRACT AND HOW TO PRESENT THE CONTRACT TO CUSTOMERS AND UTILIZE THIS AGREEMENT WITHIN THE PARAMETERS LISTED. OUR CONTRACT MANAGER WILL EDUCATE THE TEAM ON ALL RULES AND REGULATIONS, TIMING AND METHODS. EACH SALES PERSON WILL RECEIVE A COPY OF THE CONTRACT FOR THEM TO REVIEW AND REFERENCE.

Environmental Initiatives

Describe how your products and/or services support environmental goals.

AT A MANUFACTURER AND DEALERSHIP LEVEL, WE OFFER ALL MODELS OF HYBRID AND ELECTRIC VEHICLES OFFERED BY THE MANUFACTURER. WE HAVE ELECTRIC CHARGING STATIONS AT MOST OF OUR LOCATIONS. ALL FORD LOCATIONS HAVE CERTIFIED SERVICE DEPARTMENTS EQUIPPED TO SERVICE EV AND HYBRID VEHICLES. FORD, AS A COMPANY HAS VOWED TO BE CARBON NEUTRAL BY 2035 AND PRODUCE ZERO-EMISSION EVS. THIS INITIATIVE HAS ALREADY BEEN TAKING PLACE AT ALL FACTORIES AND DEALERSHIPS. FORD IS UTILIZING A PORTFOLIO OF SUPPLIERS THAT PROVIDE SUSTAINABLE MATERIALS INCLUDING AGAVE FIBERS, POST-CONSUMER COTTON, RECYCLED PLASTIC BOTTLES, POST-CONSUMER TIRES AND CELLULOSE TREE FIBERS. FORD'S SUPPLIER CODE OF CONDUCT REQUIRES THAT ALL FORD SUPPLIERS ARE MET WITH THE SAME EXPECTATIONS THAT THEY ARE CONSCIOUS OF HUMAN RIGHTS, RESPONSIBLE MATERIAL SOURCING AND RESPONSIBLE, SUSTAINABLE BUSINESS PRACTICES.

Indicate if your company has any products in your offering that have any third-party environmental certifications.
Ford's 2019 global facility GHG emissions will be third-party verified to a limited level of assurance in conformance with ISO 14064-1:2018.

Describe the business's "green" objectives (i.e. LEED, reducing footprint, etc.).
AT A DEALERSHIP LEVEL, WE HAVE A CAR POOL PROGRAM WITH INCENTIVES OFFERED TO EMPLOYEES TO ENCOURAGE THE REDUCTION OF EMISSIONS. WE HAVE GONE ALMOST ENTIRELY PAPERLESS IN TERMS OF FILING, E-CONTRACTING AND DOCUMENTATION. WE HAVE ADDED LED LIGHTING FOR ALL LIGHTING IN DEALERSHIP. WE ADDED MOTION SENSOR LIGHTING TO CONSERVE ELECTRICITY WHEN ROOMS ARE NOT BEING UTILIZED. WE ARE RECONSTRUCTING LOT TO ADD ELECTRIC CHARGING STATIONS FOR CUSTOMERS, CERTIFYING TECHNICIANS TO SERVICE EVS AND HYBRID VEHICLES. WE UTILIZE ELECTRIC TRANSITS FOR OUR MOBILE SERVICE PROGRAM TO REDUCE EMISSIONS.

Describe what percentage of your offering is environmentally preferable and what are your company's plans to improve this offering.
CURRENTLY, FORD OFFERS HYBRID AND FULLY ELECTRIC MODELS IN CROSSOVER, TRUCK, VAN AND SUV MODELS. MOST LIGHT DUTY MODELS OFFERED BY FORD HAVE AN ENVIRONMENTALLY PREFERABLE ENGINE OPTION. CURRENTLY OUR OFFERING IS ABOUT 25% EV/HYBRID. AS PRODUCTION INCREASES AND COMMODITY SHORTAGES GET BETTER, WE WILL BE ABLE TO OFFER MORE OPTIONS. WE ARE OFFERING THE MAXIMUM AVAILABLE OPTIONS CURRENTLY AND WE DO OUR BEST TO STOCK THESE MODELS FOR GOVERNMENT AGENCIES, AS IS ALLOWED BY THE MANUFACTURER. WE CURRENTLY HAVE EV CROSSOVERS, EV VANS, EV TRUCKS AND HYBRID SUV'S IN STOCK FOR GOVERN

Describe how you will inform AEPA Member of electric vehicle tax rebate offered by state and federal programs?
WE WILL INFORM MEMBERS OF "OFF INVOICE" PRICING DISCOUNTS, BUT THE DISCOUNTS FOR FEDERAL PROGRAMS ARE TYPICALLY BUILT INTO INVOICE PRICING. WHEN WE BECOME AWARE OF FEDERAL OR STATE DISCOUNTS, WE WILL GENERATE AN EMAIL CAMPAIGN TO THOSE MEMBERS IN THE TERRITORY WHERE THE DISCOUNT EXISTS TO INFORM THEM OF NEW INCENTIVES AND REBATES. IF THE MANUFACTURER OFFERS A LARGER DISCOUNT TO PROMOTE EV'S - THAT DISCOUNT WILL BE PASSED ALONG TO THE END USER AND WE WILL INFORM THEM VIA EMAIL CAMPAIGN.

Additional Information

Describe any/all features, advantages and benefits of your organization that you feel will provide additional value and benefit to a participating AEPA agency.

1. EXTENSIVE VEHICLE SELECTION: OUR DEALERSHIP, AS PART OF A LARGER NETWORK, CAN OFFER PARTICIPATING AEPA AGENCIES ACCESS TO A WIDE RANGE OF FORD VEHICLES, INCLUDING SUVS, VANS, TRUCKS, POLICE AND COMMERCIAL VEHICLES. THIS EXTENSIVE SELECTION ENSURES THAT AGENCIES CAN FIND VEHICLES THAT MEET THEIR SPECIFIC NEEDS, WHETHER FOR LAW ENFORCEMENT, EDUCATION, TRANSPORTATION, OR OTHER PURPOSES.
2. LARGE FLOORING ALLOWANCE: WITH OUR DEALERSHIP'S STRONG BUYING POWER AND ESTABLISHED

RELATIONSHIPS WITH FORD MOTOR CREDIT, WE ARE ABLE TO PROVIDE VEHICLES OFF THE LOT AT MOST TIMES OF THE YEAR THAT ARE SPEC'D FOR GOVERNMENT AGENCIES SPECIFICALLY.

3. DEDICATED GOVERNMENT SALES TEAM: WE HAVE A SPECIALIZED TEAM EXPERIENCED IN WORKING WITH GOVERNMENT AGENCIES. THEY UNDERSTAND THE UNIQUE REQUIREMENTS, PROCUREMENT PROCESSES, AND COMPLIANCE STANDARDS THAT AEPA AGENCIES MUST ADHERE TO, ENSURING A SMOOTH AND EFFICIENT PURCHASING EXPERIENCE.

4. MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE: OUR DEALERSHIP NETWORK OFFERS COMPREHENSIVE MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE PROGRAMS TAILORED TO GOVERNMENT FLEET VEHICLES. THIS INCLUDES PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES, QUICK REPAIRS, AND ACCESS TO GENUINE FORD PARTS, ENSURING AEPA AGENCIES' VEHICLES REMAIN IN TOP CONDITION AND MINIMIZE DOWNTIME. ALL GOVERNMENT PLANS WILL WORK AT ANY DEALER ACROSS THE US. WE ARE ABLE TO OFFER MORE COMPETITIVE PRICING ON MAINTENANCE PLANS AND EXTENDED WARRANTIES DUE TO OUR VOLUME AS A DEALER NETWORK.

5. FUEL EFFICIENCY AND ENVIRONMENTAL BENEFITS: FORD IS COMMITTED TO DEVELOPING ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY VEHICLES, INCLUDING HYBRID AND ELECTRIC OPTIONS. BY CHOOSING FORD VEHICLES THROUGH OUR DEALERSHIP, AEPA AGENCIES CAN CONTRIBUTE TO THEIR SUSTAINABILITY GOALS AND REDUCE THEIR CARBON FOOTPRINT.

6. WARRANTY AND SUPPORT: FORD PROVIDES GENEROUS WARRANTY COVERAGE FOR THEIR VEHICLES, AND OUR DEALERSHIP ENSURES THAT AEPA AGENCIES RECEIVE FULL SUPPORT IN WARRANTY CLAIMS AND REPAIRS. THIS GIVES AGENCIES PEACE OF MIND KNOWING THAT THEIR INVESTMENTS ARE PROTECTED.

7. CUSTOMIZATION OPTIONS: WE CAN WORK CLOSELY WITH AEPA AGENCIES TO PROVIDE CUSTOMIZATION OPTIONS, SUCH AS VEHICLE UPFITTING FOR SPECIALIZED NEEDS, INCLUDING POLICE VEHICLES, SCHOOL BUSES, OR UTILITY TRUCKS. THIS ENSURES THAT THE VEHICLES PURCHASED MEET THE EXACT REQUIREMENTS OF THE AGENCY.

8. TRAINING AND TECHNICAL SUPPORT: WE OFFER TRAINING PROGRAMS AND TECHNICAL SUPPORT TO ENSURE THAT AGENCY PERSONNEL ARE WELL-VERSED IN OPERATING AND MAINTAINING THEIR FORD VEHICLES. THIS MINIMIZES OPERATIONAL ISSUES AND EXTENDS THE LIFE OF THE VEHICLES.

9. LOCAL PRESENCE: OUR DEALERSHIP NETWORK LIKELY HAS MULTIPLE LOCATIONS, PROVIDING CONVENIENT ACCESS TO AEPA AGENCIES FOR VEHICLE PROCUREMENT, SERVICE, AND SUPPORT. THIS LOCAL PRESENCE ENSURES PROMPT ASSISTANCE AND ACCESSIBILITY.

10. COMPLIANCE AND REPORTING: WE UNDERSTAND THE IMPORTANCE OF COMPLIANCE AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR GOVERNMENT AGENCIES. OUR DEALERSHIP CAN PROVIDE THE NECESSARY DOCUMENTATION AND REPORTING TO HELP AEPA AGENCIES MEET THEIR REGULATORY OBLIGATIONS.

If applicable, describe your company's ability to integrate into other ecommerce sites:

Include details about your company's ability to create punch out sites and accept orders electronically (cXML, OCI, etc.).

Provide detail on where your company has integrated with a public agency's ERP (Oracle, Infor Lawson, SAP, etc.) system in the past and include some details about the resources you have in place to support these integrations. List, by ERP provider, the following information: name of public agency, ERP system used, "go live" date, net sales per calendar year since "go live", and percentage of agency sales being processed through this connection.

WE ARE IN THE PROCESS OF DEVELOPING OUR ERP/CRM SYSTEM THROUGH WWW.ODOO.COM AND IT DOES HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO INTEGRATE WITH OTHER ECOMMERCE SITES, BUT WE DO NOT HAVE A DEFINITE "Go live" DATE AT THIS TIME. IN THE INTERIM, WE WILL CONTINUE TO PROCESS ORDERS VIA EMAIL AND USE INDIVIDUAL AGENCY WEBSITES AS REQUESTED TO PROCESS ORDERS AND INVOICES. WE HAVE A VERY COMPUTER SAVVY TEAM AND HAVE BEEN ABLE TO EFFECTIVELY UTILIZE ORACLE AND SAP SYSTEMS TO SUBMIT QUOTES, MANAGE INVOICES AND UPDATE VEHICLE STATUS AS REQUESTED BY INDIVIDUAL AGENCIES.

Disclosures

Legal: Does this business have actions currently filed against it?

X No Yes

If **Yes**, **AN ATTACHMENT IS REQUIRED**: List and explain current actions, such as, Federal Debarment (on US General Services Administration’s “Excluded Parties List”), appearance on any state or federal delinquent taxpayer list, or claims filed against the retainage and/or payment bond for projects.

References

Provide contact information of your business’s five largest public agency customers.

Agency	Name	Title	Phone Number	Email
1. STATE OF ARIZONA	DAVID FAJARDO	FLEET MANAGER	602-364-3376	dfajardo@azadc.gov
2. CITY OF TUCSON	PAUL ANDERSON	FLEET MANAGER	520-837-6390	paul.anderson2@tucsonaz.gov
3. CITY OF BELLEVUE	TOM WALL	FLEET MANAGER	425-452-6019	twall@bellevuewa.gov
4. CITY OF PEORIA	JOHN FREUDEN	PROCUREMENT MANAGER	623-773-7438	John.Freuden@peoriaaz.gov
5. ISAAC SCHOOLS	MARTIN POPOV	PROCUREMENT MANAGER	602-455-6772	mpopov@isaacschools.org

Service Questionnaire

The following chart indicates which AEPA Member States intend to participate in this solicitation category. Respond to Yes/No and choice questions by using an (X). **Note: A Respondent must be willing and able to deliver the proposed products and/or services to 90% of the participating AEPA Member States.**

AEPA Member States	Participating in this category.	In which states has this company sold products/services in the past 3 years? (Place an X where applicable)	If awarded, which states does this company propose to sell in? (Place an X where applicable)	Indicate which states this company has sales reps, distributors or dealers in. (Place an X where applicable)
California	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Colorado	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
Connecticut	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
Florida	No	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Georgia	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Illinois	No	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Indiana	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Iowa	No	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
Kansas	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
Kentucky	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
Massachusetts	No	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
Michigan	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
Minnesota	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
Missouri	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Montana	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
Nebraska	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
New Jersey	No	<u>X</u>		
New Mexico	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
North Dakota	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
Ohio	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
Oregon	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
Pennsylvania	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
South Carolina	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
Texas	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>
Virginia	Undecided	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
Washington	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
West Virginia	Undecided	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
Wisconsin	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
Wyoming	Yes	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	

e-Commerce: Does this business _____ **No** _____ **X** _____ **Yes**
have an e-commerce website?

If YES, what is the website? PEORIAFORD.COM/PEORIAFLEET.COM/GOVERNMENTAUTOSALES.COM

Customer and Support Service: It is understood depending on the type, kind and level of products and/or services being proposed in response to this solicitation will impact and determine the type and level of services required and these are identified in Part B Specifications of this solicitation.

Does this business have online customer support options? _____ **No** _____ **X** _____ **Yes**

Does this business have a toll-free customers support phone option?	<u> </u>	No	<u> X </u>	Yes
Does this business offer local customer and support service options?	<u> </u>	No	<u> X </u>	Yes

State your normal delivery time (in days) and any options for expediting delivery.

AVERAGE DELIVERY TIME OVER THE PAST FEW YEARS HAS BEEN QUITE EXTENDED DUE TO COMMODITY SHORTAGES AND ALLOCATIONS DETERMINED BY THE MANUFACTURERS. THE AVERAGE LEAD TIME OVER THE PAST YEAR FOR ORDERS HAS BEEN 180-250 DAYS OR LONGER, DEPENDANT ON THE MODEL LINE ORDERED AND WHETHER THE ORDER IS PLACED DURING A TIME THAT THE ORDER BANK IS OPEN. IN AN EFFORT TO ALLEVIATE SOME OF THESE LEAD TIME ISSUES, THE MANUFACTURERS ARE LIMITING ALLOCATION FOR AGENCIES AND DEALERS AND REQUIRING PURCHASE ORDERS TO BE VERIFIED IN ORDER TO ALLOW VEHICLES TO BE SCHEDULED. THIS DOES SEEMS TO BE HELPING. HOWEVER, THE CURRENT RECOMMENDATION TO EXPEDITE VEHICLE DELIVERY WOULD BE TO BUY SOMETHING OUT OF DEALER INVENTORY VS. PLACING AN ORDER. IF A VEHICLE IS ORDERED, IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT THE AGENCY ISSUE A LETTER OF INTENT OR PURCHASE ORDER AT THE TIME OF ORDER AND ENSURE THAT ORDERS ARE PLACED DURING THE TIME THAT THE ORDER BANK IS OPEN IN ORDER TO AVOID DELAYS.

State your backorder policy. Do you fill the order when available, or cancel the order and require participating agencies to reorder if items are backordered?

WE WILL FILL ORDERS AS THE MANUFACTURER ALLOWS. IF A PO IS ISSUED DURING A TIME WHEN THE ORDER BANK IS CLOSED, THAT ORDER WILL BE FULFILLED THE NEXT TIME THE ORDER BANK OPENS, AS LONG AS THE MANUFACURER PRICING HAS NOT INCREASED SINCE THE QUOTE WAS ISSUED. OVER THE PAST FEW YEARS THE MANUFACTURERS HAVE ISSUED UNEXPECTED PRICE INCREASES DURING THE MODEL YEAR, SO PRICING IS ALWAYS SUBJECT TO CHANGE UNLESS AN ORDER IS ABLE TO BE PLACED THE DAY THE PURCHASE ORDER IS RECEIVED BY THE DEALERSHIP.

Describe your company's payment terms as well as any quick pay discounts.

30 DAY TERMS ARE STANDARD – NO QUICK PAY DISCOUNTS ARE OFFERED.

State your company's return policy and any applicable restocking fees.

RETURNS ARE GENERALLY NOT ACCEPTED UNLESS THERE IS A SPECIFICATION ISSUE WITH THE VEHICLE THAT IS THE FAULT OF THE DEALERSHIP. IF A VEHICLE IS NOT ORDERED TO THE SPECIFICATION THAT THE AGENCY WAS QUOTED, THE VEHICLE CAN BE RETURNED, AS LONG AS NO MORE THAN 50 MILES OR 10 DAYS HAVE BEEN ACCRUED ON THAT VEHICLE SINCE DATE OF DELIVERY. IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CUSTOMER TO ENSURE ALL SPECIFICATIONS ARE VERIFIED AT THE TIME OF DELIVERY. THE DEALERSHIP WILL MAKE ANY AND ALL EFFORTS TO ENSURE THAT SPECIFICATIONS ARE CHECKED AND VERIFIED PRIOR TO DELIVERY.

Describe any special program that your company offers that will improve customers' ability to access products, on-time delivery, or other innovative strategies.

FORD FLEET TELEMATICS SOLUTIONS: WE PROVIDE ADVANCED FLEET MANAGEMENT SOLUTIONS THAT ENABLE AEPA AGENCIES TO MONITOR AND MANAGE THEIR VEHICLE FLEETS EFFICIENTLY. OUR SYSTEM OFFERS REAL-TIME TRACKING, MAINTENANCE SCHEDULING, AND PERFORMANCE ANALYTICS. THIS NOT ONLY ENSURES ON-TIME DELIVERY OF VEHICLES BUT ALSO MAXIMIZES FLEET UTILIZATION AND MINIMIZES DOWNTIME

DEDICATED GOVERNMENT LIAISON: WE ASSIGN A DEDICATED GOVERNMENT LIAISON TO EACH AEPA AGENCY TO SERVE AS A SINGLE POINT OF CONTACT. THIS LIAISON IS WELL-VERSED IN GOVERNMENT PROCUREMENT PROCEDURES AND CAN PROVIDE PERSONALIZED ASSISTANCE THROUGHOUT THE PROCUREMENT PROCESS, FROM VEHICLE SELECTION TO DELIVERY LOGISTICS.

SCHEDULED VEHICLE DELIVERIES: WE WORK CLOSELY WITH AEPA AGENCIES TO SCHEDULE VEHICLE DELIVERIES AT TIMES THAT ARE MOST CONVENIENT FOR THEM. THIS COORDINATION HELPS MINIMIZE DISRUPTION TO AGENCY OPERATIONS AND ENSURES THAT VEHICLES ARE READY FOR USE WHEN NEEDED.

CUSTOMIZED UPFITTING SERVICES: FOR AGENCIES WITH SPECIFIC VEHICLE CUSTOMIZATION REQUIREMENTS (E.G., LAW ENFORCEMENT, EMERGENCY SERVICES), WE OFFER IN-HOUSE UPFITTING SERVICES. THIS ENSURES THAT VEHICLES ARE DELIVERED FULLY EQUIPPED AND READY FOR THEIR INTENDED PURPOSES.

INVENTORY MANAGEMENT: OUR COMPANY EMPLOYS ADVANCED INVENTORY MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS TO ENSURE THAT WE MAINTAIN A READY STOCK OF POPULAR VEHICLE MODELS. THIS REDUCES LEAD TIMES AND ENABLES QUICKER DELIVERY, ESPECIALLY FOR COMMONLY REQUESTED VEHICLES.

TRAINING AND SUPPORT: WE PROVIDE COMPREHENSIVE TRAINING AND SUPPORT PROGRAMS FOR AGENCY PERSONNEL RESPONSIBLE FOR OPERATING AND MAINTAINING THE VEHICLES. THIS INCLUDES VEHICLE ORIENTATION, MAINTENANCE TRAINING, AND ACCESS TO TECHNICAL SUPPORT RESOURCES.

COMPLIANCE ASSURANCE: WE HAVE A DEDICATED TEAM RESPONSIBLE FOR ENSURING THAT ALL VEHICLES AND SERVICES PROVIDED MEET OR EXCEED REGULATORY AND COMPLIANCE STANDARDS. THIS INCLUDES EMISSIONS COMPLIANCE, SAFETY FEATURES, AND ADA (AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT) REQUIREMENTS, WHERE APPLICABLE.

CONTINUOUS IMPROVEMENT: OUR COMPANY IS COMMITTED TO CONTINUOUS IMPROVEMENT. WE ACTIVELY SEEK FEEDBACK FROM AEPA AGENCIES TO ENHANCE OUR SERVICES AND ADAPT TO CHANGING NEEDS. THIS ENSURES THAT OUR CUSTOMERS RECEIVE THE BEST POSSIBLE EXPERIENCE AND VALUE.

THESE SPECIAL PROGRAMS AND STRATEGIES ARE DESIGNED TO ENHANCE THE OVERALL CUSTOMER EXPERIENCE, STREAMLINE PROCUREMENT PROCESSES, AND ENSURE THAT AEPA AGENCIES CAN ACCESS THE PRODUCTS THEY NEED PROMPTLY AND EFFICIENTLY, WHILE ALSO BENEFITING FROM OUR EXPERTISE IN THE GOVERNMENT PROCUREMENT LANDSCAPE.

Pricing

Is your pricing methodology guaranteed for the term of the contract?	<u> </u>	No	<u> X </u>	Yes
Will you offer customized price lists to participating entities as required per the pricing terms of Part A?	<u> </u>	No	<u> </u>	Yes
Will you offer hot list pricing (optional) as described in the pricing terms of Part A?	<u> </u>	No	<u> X </u>	Yes
Will you offer volume price discounts as described in the pricing terms of Part A?	<u> </u>	No	<u> X </u>	Yes

Competitiveness: In order for your response to be considered, your company must offer AEPA prices that are equal to or lower than those normally offered to individual entities or cooperatives with equal or lower volume.

			X	
Is the pricing that is proposed to AEPA equal to or lower than pricing your company offers to individual entities or cooperatives with equal to or lower volume?	<u> </u>	No	<u> </u>	Yes

Indicate which of the following apply and the **level of competitive range** you are offering in response to this solicitation.

_____ Pricing offered to AEPA is EQUAL TO pricing offered to individual customer and/or cooperatives.

X_____ Pricing is LESS THAN individual customer and/or cooperatives. Lower by 2 %

Cooperative Contracts: Does your business currently have contracts with other cooperatives (local, regional, state, national)? _____ No _____ X Yes

If YES, identify which cooperative and the respective expiration date(s).

STATE OF ARIZONA COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT – MARCH 2024, CITY OF PHOENIX – JANUARY 2024

If YES, and your business is awarded an AEPA contract, explain which contract your business will lead with in marketing and sales representative presentations (sales calls)?

THIS CONTRACT WILL LEAD IN OUR MARKETING AND WITH OUR SALES REPRESENTATIVES, UNLESS THE CUSTOMER SPECIFICALLY MENTIONS ANOTHER AGREEMENT. WE DO NOT HAVE CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS TO MARKET THE OTHER COOPERATIVES WE ARE A PART OF. WE WILL BE SPECIFICALLY MARKETING THIS AGREEMENT, AS IT WILL BE THE ONLY NATIONALLY BASED COOPERATIVE WE HOLD AND THEREFORE, THE MOST ADVENTAGEOUS.

Administrative Fee: Which of the following best reflects how your pricing includes the individual AEPA Members' administrative fee. Mark with an "X".

X	The pricing for the products and/or services are the same for each AEPA Member Agency, shipping, handling, administrative fee and other specific state costs are added to arrive at total price offered to the Individual AEPA Member Agency.
	The pricing for the products and/or services is inclusive of the administrative fee and therefore the pricing is the same for all AEPA Member Agencies. Shipping, handling and other state specific costs are added to the adjusted AEPA Member Agency's price.
	The pricing for the products and/or services includes ALL (shipping, handling, administrative fee, other) costs to arrive at a single price for all AEPA Member Agencies.

Leasing: Do your business offer leasing arrangements under this solicitation? _____ No _____ X Yes

If Yes, please indicate how the rate factor is determined, other cost factors, and how you will handle individual state requirement for AEPA Member to have a non-appropriation option in the lease agreement.

WE WORK WITH FORD CREDIT MUNICIPAL FINANCING, FIRST GOVERNMENT, BANK OF KANSAS, GOV LOANS AND SEVERAL OTHER 3RD PARTY LEASING COMPANIES. AT A DEALERSHIP LEVEL, WE DO NOT APPROVE OR DETERMINE RATE FACTOR. BASED ON THE MUNICIPALITY'S CREDIT WORTHINESS, THEY WILL EITHER BE APPROVED OR NOT AT WHATEVER THE CURRENT GOVERNMENT MARKET RATES ARE. MOST OF THESE LEASING COMPANIES HAVE NON-APPROPRIATION CLAUSES BUILT INTO THEIR LEASES. HOWEVER, IT IS UP TO THE AGENCIES TO VERIFY ALL TERMS OF THEIR LEASES.

If an AEPA contract is approved and awarded by the Member Agencies, as a Vendor Partner, I agree to:

Responsibilities	Yes, indicate with an "X"	No, indicate with an "X"
1. Designate and assign a dedicated senior-level contract manager (one authorized to make decisions) to each of the Member Agency accounts. This employee will have a complete copy and must have working knowledge of the AEPA contract.	x	
2. Train and educate sales staff on what the AEPA contract is: including pricing, who can order from the contract (by state), terms/conditions of the contract, and the respective ordering procedures for each state. It is expected that Vendor Partners will lead with AEPA contracts.	x	

3. Develop a marketing plan to support the AEPA contract in collaboration with respective AEPA Member Agencies. The marketing plan should include, but not be limited to, a website presence, electronic mailings, sales flyers, brochures, mailings, catalogs, etc.	x	
4. Create an AEPA-specific sell sheet with a space to add a Member Agency logo and contact information for use by the Member Agencies and the Vendor Partner's local sales representatives to market within each state.	x	
5. On a quarterly basis, complete the sales and administrative fee report (see attached PDF example) and submit to each Member Agency along with the respective administrative fees to be paid. If there are no sales, the Vendor Partner is required to submit a \$0 report to the AEPA Member Agency.	x	
6. Have ongoing communication with the Category Oversight Chairperson, AEPA Member Agencies and the Member Agencies Participating Entities.	x	
7. Attend two (2) AEPA meetings each year (see Part A)	x	
8. Participate in and/or support AEPA's attendance at national conference trade shows to promote the AEPA contract.	x	
9. Commit to a goal of increasing sales of the AEPA contract over the term of the contract with all participating AEPA Member Agencies.	x	

Exceptions

Instructions:

1. Mark "No" or "Yes" with an "X" below.
2. If "yes" is marked with an "X" below, insert answers into the form shown below, providing narrative explanations of exceptions. *(To insert more rows, hit the tab key from the last field in the last row and column.)*
3. If adding pages, the company name and identifying information as to which item the response refers must appear on each page.
4. Exceptions to local, state or federal laws cannot be accepted under this solicitation.

x	No , this respondent does not have exceptions to the Terms and Conditions incorporated in Parts A and B of this IFB.
	Yes , this respondent has the following exceptions to the Terms and Conditions incorporated in Parts A and/or B of this solicitation.

IFB Section and Page Number	Outline Number	Term and Condition	Exception

Deviations

Instructions:

1. Mark "No" or "Yes" with an "X" below.
2. If "yes" is marked with an "X" below, insert answers into the form shown below, providing narrative explanations of deviations. *(To insert more rows, hit the tab key from the last field in the last row and column.)*
3. If adding pages, the company name and identifying information as to which item the response refers must appear on each page.
4. Deviations to local, state, or federal laws cannot be accepted under this solicitation.

x	No , this respondent does not have deviations (exceptions or alternates) to the specifications listed in Part B of this solicitation.
	Yes , this respondent has the following deviations to the specifications listed in Part B of this solicitation.

Outline Number Part B	Specification (describe)	Details of Deviation



Association of Educational
PURCHASING AGENCIES

Part E – Signature Forms

AEPA 024-G

Vehicles – Cars, SUVs, Light Duty Trucks/Vans, Emergency, Fuel, Hybrid, Electric

Instructions

Contained herein are forms that **require a signature** from an authorized person at your company. All items found within this document are **mandatory**. Failure to sign the required areas, sections, or signature lines will allow AEPA to consider your company's proposal as **non-responsive**.

To submit the required signed forms, follow these steps:

1. Read the documents in their entirety.
2. Complete all forms and sign when required.
3. Return the forms and pages in their correct order and scan one (1) single PDF format titled "Part E – Signature Forms – Name of Bidding Company" (i.e. one PDF document for all signature forms).
4. Submit Part E, along with other required documents in Public Purchase.

*Note, a bid checklist has been provided to review with your submission.

The following sections will need to be completed prior to submission as one (1), single PDF titled "Part E – Signature Forms – Name of Bidding Company".

Uniform Guidance "EDGAR" Certification Form – **signature required*

Bid Affidavit – **signature required*

Acceptance of Bid & Contract Award – **signature required*

Uniform Guidance "EDGAR" Certification Form

2 CFR Part 200

When a purchasing agency seeks to procure goods and services using funds under a federal grant or contract, specific federal laws, regulations, and requirements may apply in addition to those under state law. This includes, but is not limited to, the procurement standards of the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, 2 CFR 200, referred to as the "Uniform Guidance" or new "EDGAR". All Respondents submitting proposals must complete this EDGAR Certification form regarding the Respondent's willingness and ability to comply with certain requirements, which may apply to specific agency purchases using federal grant funds.

For each of the items below, the Respondent will certify its agreement and ability to comply, where applicable, by having the Respondent's authorized representative check, initial the applicable boxes, and sign the acknowledgment at the end of this form. If a Respondent fails to complete any item of this form, AEPA will consider and may list the response, as the Respondents are unable to comply. A "No" response to any of the items below may influence the ability of a purchasing agency to purchase from the Respondent using federal funds.

1. Violation of Contract Terms and Conditions

Provisions regarding Respondent default are included in AEPA's terms and conditions. Any contract award will be subject to such terms and conditions, as well as any additional terms and conditions in any purchase order, ancillary agency contract, or construction contract agreed upon by the Respondent and the purchasing agency, which must be consistent with and protect the purchasing agency at least to the same extent as AEPA's terms and conditions. The remedies under the contract are in addition to any other remedies that may be available under law or in equity.

2. Termination for Cause of Convenience

For a participating agency purchase or contract in excess of \$10,000 made using federal funds, you agree that the following term and condition shall apply:

The participating agency may terminate or cancel any purchase order under this contract at any time, with or without cause, by providing seven (7) business days in advance written notice to the Respondent. If this agreement is terminated in accordance with this paragraph, the participating agency shall only be required to pay Respondent for goods and services delivered to the participating agency prior to the termination and not otherwise returned in accordance with the Respondent's return policy. If the participating agency has paid the Respondent for goods and services provided as the date of termination, Respondent shall immediately refund such payment(s).

If an alternate provision for termination of a participating agency's purchase for cause and convenience, including how it will be affected and the basis for settlement, is in the participating agency's purchase order, ancillary agreement or construction contract agreed to by the Respondent, the participating agency's provision shall control.

3. Equal Employment Opportunity

Except as otherwise provided under 41 CFR Part 60, all participating agency purchases or contract that meet the definition of "federally assisted construction contract" in 41 CFR Part 60-1.3 shall be deemed to include the equal opportunity clause provided under 41 CFR 60-1.4(b), in accordance with Executive Order 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity" (30 FR 12319, 12935, 3 CFR Part, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339), as amended by Executive Order 11375, "Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," and implementing regulations at 41 CFR Part 60, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor."

The equal opportunity clause provided under 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) is hereby incorporated by reference. Respondent agrees that such provision applies to any participating agency purchase or contract that meets the definition of "federally assisted construction contract" in 41 CFR Part 60-1.3 and Respondent agrees that it shall comply with such provision.

4. Davis Bacon Act

When required by Federal program legislation, Respondent agrees that, for all participating agency contracts for the construction, alteration, or repair (including painting and decorating) of public buildings or public works, in excess of \$2,000, Respondent shall comply with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141-3144, and 3146-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5, "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction"). In accordance with the statute, Respondent is required to pay wages

to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specific in a wage determinate made by the Secretary of Labor. Also, Respondent shall pay wages not less than once a week.

Current prevailing wage determinations issued by the Department of Labor are available at www.wdol.gov. Respondent agrees that, for any purchase to which this requirement applies, the award of the purchase to the Respondent is conditioned upon Respondent's acceptance of wage determination.

Respondent further agrees that is shall also comply with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (40 U.S.C. 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3, "Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States"). The Act provides that each construction completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he is otherwise entitled under his contract of employment, shall be defined under this titled or imprisoned not more than five (5) years, or both.

5. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act

Where applicable, for all participating agency purchases in excess of \$100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers, Respondent agrees to comply with 40 U.S.C. 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). Under 40 U.S.C. 3702 of the Act, Respondent is required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer based on a standard workweek of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard workweek is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the workweek. The requirements of the 40 U.S.C. 3704 applies to construction work and provides that no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchase of supplies, materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

6. Right to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement

If the participating agency's federal award meets the definition of "funding agreement" under 37 CFR 401.2(a) and the recipient or sub-recipient wishes to enter into a contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance or experiments, developmental or research work under the "funding agreement," the recipient or sub-recipient must comply with the requirements of 37 CFR Part 401, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

7. Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act

Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387), as amended, contracts and subgrants of amounts in excess of \$150,000 must contain a provision that requires the non-Federal award to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). When required, Respondent agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.

8. Debarment and Suspension

Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689), a contract award (see 2 CFR 180.222) must not be made to parties listed on the government-wide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR Part 1966 Comp. p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR Part 1989 Comp. p. 235), "Debarment and Suspension." SAM exclusions contain the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549. Respondent certifies that the Respondent is not currently listed and further agrees to immediately notify AEPA and all participating agencies with pending purchases or seeking to purchase from the Respondent if Respondent is later listed on the government-wide exclusions in SAM, or is debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies or declared ineligible under state statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.

9. Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment

Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352), Respondents that apply or bid for an award exceeding \$100,000 must file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that take place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the non-Federal award.

10. Procurement of Recovered Materials

For participating agency purchases utilizing Federal funds, Respondent agrees to comply with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act where applicable and provide such information and certifications as a participating agency may require to confirm estimates and otherwise comply. The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR Part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded \$10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery, and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

11. Profit as a Separate Element of Price

For purchases using federal funds in excess of \$150,000, a participating agency may be required to negotiate profit as a separate element of the price. See 2 CFR 200.323(b). When required by a participating agency, Respondent agrees to provide information and negotiate with the participating agency regarding profit as a separate element of the price for a particular purchase. However, Respondent agrees that the total price, including profit, charged by the Respondent to the participating agency shall not exceed the awarded pricing, including any applicable discount, under the Respondent's contract with AEPA.

12. General Compliance with Participating Agencies

In addition to the foregoing specific requirements, Respondent agrees, in accepting any purchase order from a participating agency, it shall make a good faith effort to work with a participating agency to provide such information and to satisfy requirements as may apply to a particular purchase or purchases including, but not limited to, applicable record keeping and record retention requirements as noted in the Federal Acquisition Regulation, FAR 4.703(a).

13. Governing Law; Forum Selection.

Respondent acknowledges and agrees that any legal action or proceeding in which the Association of Educational Purchasing Agencies, Inc. ("AEPA"), is a party, that in any way relates to this solicitation, any contract award or the services provided thereunder, any other document executed in connection herewith, or for recognition and enforcement of any judgment in respect hereof brought by Respondent, a participating agency, or other party hereto, or its successors or assigns, will be governed by, construed and interpreted by the laws of the Commonwealth of Kentucky, and must be brought and determined in the state courts of the Commonwealth of Kentucky in Warren County, Kentucky, or the United States Western District of Kentucky (and may not be brought or determined in any other forum or jurisdiction), and each party hereto submits with regard to any action or proceeding for itself and in respect of its property, generally and unconditionally, to the sole and exclusive jurisdiction of the aforesaid courts and waives any further objection.

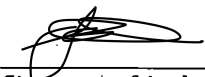
Respondent further acknowledges and agrees that any legal action or proceeding in which a party includes a participating agency, but does not include AEPA as a party, that in any way relates to this solicitation, any contract award or the services provided thereunder, any other document executed in connection herewith, or for recognition and enforcement of any judgment in respect hereof brought by Respondent, a participating agency, or other party hereto, or its successors or assigns, will be governed by, construed and interpreted by the laws of the state in which the participating agency is domiciled, and must be brought and determined in the state in which the participating agency is domiciled (and may not be brought or determined in any other forum or jurisdiction), and each party hereto submits with regard to any action or proceeding for itself and in respect of its property, generally and unconditionally, to the sole and exclusive jurisdiction of the aforesaid courts and waives any further objection.

By initialing the table (1-13) and signing below, I certify that the information in this form is true, complete and accurate and I am authorized by my business to make this certification and all consents and agreements contained herein.

Respondent Certification (By Item)	<u>Respondent Certification:</u> YES, I agree or NO, I do NOT agree	Initial
1. Violation of Contract Terms and Conditions	YES	SG
2. Termination for Cause of Convenience	YES	SG
3. Equal Employment Opportunity	YES	SG
4. Davis-Bacon Act	YES	SG
5. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act	YES	SG
6. Right to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement	YES	SG
7. Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act	YES	SG
8. Debarment and Suspension	YES	SG
9. Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment	YES	SG
10. Procurement of Recovered Materials	YES	SG
11. Profit as a Separate Element of Price	YES	SG
12. General Compliance with Participating Agencies	YES	SG
13. Governing Law; Forum Selection.	YES	SG

PFVT Motors, LLC

Name of Business



Signature of Authorized Representative

Sandra Gonzalez

Printed Name

9/8/2023

Date

Solicitation Affidavit

Instructions: This form must be signed by the business's authorized representative and notarized below. If awarded, the Respondent is required to produce a copy of this document for each Member Agency with which it contracts.

1. The undersigned, is duly authorized to represent the persons, business and corporations joining and participating in the submission of the foregoing bid (such persons, business and corporations hereinafter being referred to as the Respondent), being duly sworn, on his/her oath, states that to the best of his/her belief and knowledge no person, business or corporation, nor any person duly representing the same joining and participating in the submission of the foregoing bid, has directly or indirectly entered into any agreement or arrangement with any other Respondents, or with any official of the **Member Agency**, or any employee thereof, or any person, business or corporation under contract with the **Member Agency** whereby the Respondent, in order to induce the acceptance of the foregoing bid by the **Member Agency**, has paid, or is to pay to any other Respondent, or to any of the aforementioned persons, anything of value whatever, and that the Respondent has not, directly nor indirectly entered into any arrangement, or agreement, with any other Respondent or Respondents which tends to or does lessen or destroy free competition in the letting of the contract sought for by the foregoing bid.
2. This is to certify that the Respondent, or any person on his/her behalf, has not agreed, connived, or colluded to produce a deceptive show of competition in the manner of the bidding, or award of the referenced contract.
3. This is to certify that neither I, nor to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, the Respondent, nor any officer, director, partner, member or associate of the Respondent, nor any of its employees directly involved in obtaining contracts with the **Member Agency**, or any subdivision of the state has been convicted of false pretenses, attempted false pretenses, or conspiracy to commit false pretenses, bribery, attempted bribery or conspiracy to bribe under the laws of any state or federal government for acts or omissions after January 1, 1985.
4. This is to certify that the Respondent or any person on his behalf has examined and understands the terms, conditions, the scope of work and specifications, and other documents of this solicitation and that any and all exceptions have been noted in writing and have been included with the bid submittal.
5. This is to certify that if awarded a contract, the Respondent will provide the equipment, commodities, and/or services to members and affiliate members of the Agency in accordance with the terms, conditions, the scope of work and specifications and other documents of this solicitation in the following pages of this bid.
6. This is to certify that the Respondent is authorized by the manufacturer(s) to sell all proposed products on a national basis.
7. This is to certify that we have completed, reviewed, approved, and have included all information that is required of these bid forms.

Sandra Gonzalez

Authorized Representative (Please print or type)

9130 W. Bell Rd

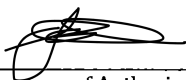
Mailing Address

Government Fleet Sales Manager

Title (Please print or type)

Peoria, AZ 85382

City, State, Zip



Signature of Authorized Representative

9/8/2023

Date




Association of Educational
PURCHASING AGENCIES

Acceptance of Solicitation & Contract

Instructions: PART I of this form is to be completed by the Respondent and signed by its Authorized Representative. PART II will be completed by the AEPA Member Agency only upon the occasion of the bid award. If approved by AEPA, the Respondent is required to produce a copy of the document for each of the AEPA Member Agency with which it contracts.

PART I: RESPONDENT

In compliance with the Published Solicitation (IFB OR RFP), the undersigned warrants that I/we have examined all Instructions to Respondents, associated documents, and being familiar with all of the conditions of the solicitation, hereby offer and agree to furnish all labor, materials, supplies, and equipment incurred in compliance with all terms, conditions, specifications, and amendments associated with this IFB OR RFP and any written exceptions to the bid. The signature also certifies understanding and compliance with the certification requirements of the AEPA Member Agency's Terms and Conditions and/or Special Terms and Conditions. The undersigned understands that their competence, ability, capacity and obligations to offer and provide the proposed tangible personal property, professional services, construction services, and other services on behalf of the Vendor Partner as well as other factors of interest to the AEPA Member Agency as stated in the evaluation section, will be a consideration in making the award.

Business Name	<u>PFVT Motors, LLC</u>	Date	<u>9/8/2023</u>
Address	<u>9130 W. Bell Rd</u>	City, State Zip	<u>Peoria, AZ 85382</u>
Contact Person	<u>Sandra Gonzalez</u>	Title	<u>Government Fleet Sales Manager</u>
Authorized Signature		Title	<u>Government Fleet Sales Manager</u>
Email	<u>Sandra Gonzalez</u>	Phone	<u>602-635-6234</u>

PART II: AWARDING MEMBER AGENCY

Your bid response for the above-identified bid is hereby accepted. As a Vendor Partner, you are now bound to offer and provide the products and services identified within this solicitation, your response, and approved by AEPA, including all terms, conditions, specifications, exceptions, and amendments. As a Vendor Partner, you are hereby not to commence any billable work or provide any products or services under this contract until an executed purchase order is received from the AEPA Member Agency or Participating Entities. This contract intends to constitute the final and complete agreement between the AEPA Member Agency and Vendor Partner, and no other agreements, oral or otherwise, regarding the subject matter of this contract, shall bind any of the parties hereto. No change or modification of this contract shall be valid unless in writing and signed by both parties to this contract. If any provision of this contract is deemed invalid or illegal by any appropriate court of law, the remainder of this contract shall not be affected thereby. The initial term of this contract shall be for up to fifteen (15) months and will commence on the date indicated below and continue until February 28, 2025, unless terminated, canceled, or extended. By mutual written agreement the contract may be extended for three (3) additional 12-month periods after this initial contract term. In the event the AEPA Board does not recommend renewal of the contract, or the contract expires, it may be extended for up to six (6) months by an AEPA state.

Awarding Agency _____

Authorized Representative _____

Awarded this	day of	Contract Number
Contract to commence		
(Member Agency to select)	<u>3/1/2024</u>	<u>Or</u>

Solicitation Checklist

Instructions: Utilize the checklist below, reviewing to confirm that all the required documents have been uploaded to Public Purchase, in their specified/required format, by the due date and time listed for this solicitation. Submissions not following the specified/required format may result in being marked non-responsive and may not be considered for evaluation. Respondents are reminded that failure to follow, comply with, and adhere to the enclosed instructions of this solicitation may result in their response being deemed non-responsive. AEPA, its Member Agencies, affiliate agencies, and authorized representatives are not responsible for bid proposals that are incomplete, unreadable, or received after the solicitation deadline submission date.

"x"	Document Title, Uploaded to Public Purchase (Respondent must submit documents in the required title/format)	Format of Uploaded Document	Notes
	Bid Bond – if Required, see Part B if applicable.	Upload PDF copy of the bid security.	The original bid security must be received by Lakes Country Service Cooperative by due date and time.
	Part C – State-Specific Forms – Name of Responding Company	Single, Scanned PDF	New Jersey Only Requirement. Signatures Required.
	Part D - Questionnaire – Name of Responding Company Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Company Information • Service Questionnaire • Exceptions • Deviations 	Single, Scanned PDF	Required.
	Part E – Signature Forms – Name of Responding Company Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uniform Guidance "EDGAR" Certification • Bid Affidavit • Acceptance of Bid & Contract Award 	Single, Scanned PDF	Required. Signatures required.
	Part F – Pricing Schedule – Name of Responding Company	Excel Workbook	Required.
	Price List and/or Catalog – Name of Responding Company	Upload PDF	Required.
	Exhibit A – Marketing Plan – Name of Responding Company	Scanned PDF	Optional. Form not provided by AEPA, Respondent Created

BUSINESS BRANCH LOCATIONS

ABC Nissan 1300 E. Camelback Road Phoenix, AZ 85014	Kenny Kent Chevrolet 4600 E Division St, Evansville, IN 47715	Vandergriff Acura 1100 W. I-20 Arlington, TX 76017
Acura Of Peoria 9190 W. Bell Rd. Peoria, AZ 85382	Kenny Kent Lexus 5600 E Division St Evansville, IN 47715	Vandergriff Chevrolet 1200 W Interstate 20 West Arlington, TX 76017
Airpark Dodge Chrysler Jeep 7801 E Frank Lloyd Wright Blvd Scottsdale, AZ 85260-1002	Kenny Kent Toyota 5600 Division St Evansville, IN 47715	Vandergriff Honda 1104 W. I-20 Arlington, TX 76017
Alfa Romeo of Scottsdale 16301 N. 78th Street Scottsdale, AZ 85260	Mall of Georgia Ford 4525 Nelson Brogdon Blvd NE Buford, GA 30518	Vandergriff Hyundai 1120 I-20 West Arlington, TX 76017
Arrowhead Cadillac 8310 W. Bell Road Glendale, AZ 85308	McKinney Buick GMC 3950 SOUTH CENTRAL MCKINNEY, TX 75069	Vandergriff Toyota 1000 West I-20 Arlington, TX 76017
Audi Springfield 3500 E Sunshine St Springfield, MO 65809	Midway Chevrolet 2323 W Bell Rd. Phoenix, AZ 85023	Village Pointe Toyota 18201 Cuming Street Omaha, NE 68022
Bell Honda 701 W. Bell Road Phoenix, AZ 85023	Midway Nissan 2209 W. Bell Rd. Phoenix, AZ 85023	Westway Ford 801 W Airport Fwy Irving, TX 75062
BMW of Lincoln 6741 Telluride Dr Lincoln, NE 68521	Miles Chevrolet 150 W Pershing Road Decatur, IL 62526	Surprise Ford 16825 W. Waddell Road Surprise, AZ 85388
BMW of Springfield 3500 E Sunshine Springfield, MO 65809	Nissan of McKinney 3800 S. Central Expressway McKinney, TX 75069	Texas Nissan 1401 W State Hwy 114 Grapevine, TX 76051
Camelback Ford 1330 E. Camelback Road Phoenix, AZ 85014	North Park Toyota of San Antonio 10703 SW Loop 410 San Antonio, TX 78211	Texas Toyota of Grapevine 701 E. State Hwy 114 Grapevine, TX 76051
Camelback Hyundai 1500 E Camelback Road Phoenix, AZ 85014	Orlando VW North 1050 Lee Road Orlando, FL 32810	Town East Ford 18411 Lyndon B. Johnson Mesquite, TX 75150
Camelback Kia	Orlando VW South	Toyota of Dallas

1450 E Camelback Road Phoenix, AZ 85014	1406 W. Sand Lake Road Orlando, FL 32809	2610 Forest Ln Dallas, TX 75234
Camelback Lincoln 1400 E. Camelback Road Phoenix, AZ 85014	Peoria Ford 9130 W. Bell Rd. Peoria, AZ 85382	Toyota of Deerfield Beach 1441 South Federal Highway Deerfield Beach, FL 33441
Camelback Subaru 1521 E Camelback Rd Phoenix, AZ 85014	Peoria Nissan 9151 W. Bell Rd. Peoria, AZ 85382	Toyota of Richardson 1221 N Central Expressway Richardson, TX 75080
Camelback Toyota 1550 E. Camelback Road Phoenix, AZ 85014	Pinnacle Nissan 7601 E Frank Lloyd Wright Blvd Scottsdale, AZ 85260	Trophy Nissan 5031 N. Galloway Mesquite, TX 75150
Camelback Volkswagen 1499 E. Camelback Road Phoenix, AZ 85014	Prosper Ford 2200 West University Drive Prosper, TX 75078	Van Buick GMC 8585 E Frank Lloyd Wright Scottsdale, AZ 85260
Capitol Chevrolet 6200 S I-35 Frontage Rd Austin, TX 78745	Reliable Chevrolet 9901 Coors Road NW Albuquerque, NM 87114	Van Cadillac 100 NW Vivion Road Kansas City, MO 64118
Cerritos INFINITI 18707 STUDEBAKER RD Cerritos, CA 90703	Reliable Chevrolet 3655 S Campbell Springfield, MO 65807	Van Chevrolet 8585 E. Frank Lloyd Wright Blvd. Scottsdale, AZ 85260
Cerritos Nissan 18707 Studebaker Rd Cerritos, CA 90703	Reliable Chevrolet 800 N. Central Expy Richardson, TX 75080	Van Chevrolet 100 NW Vivion Road Kansas City, MO 64118
Crest Cadillac 6280 State Highway 121 Frisco, TX 75034	Reliable Hyundai 438 S Ingram Mill Ave. Springfield, MO 65802	Van Hyundai 1301 South I-35 East Carrollton, TX 75006
Crest INFINITI 6100 State Hwy 121 Frisco, TX 75034	Reliable Lexus 3521 E Sunshine St Springfield, MO 65809	Van Subaru 90 NW Vivion Rd Kansas City, MO 64118
Crest Nissan 6600 State Highway 121 Frisco, TX 75034	Reliable Mazda 438 S Ingram Mill Rd Springfield, MO 65802	Gwinnett Place Nissan 2555 Pleasant Hill Road Duluth, GA 30096
Crest Volvo Cars 6020 State Highway 121 Frisco, TX 75034	Reliable Nissan 9951 Coors Blvd. NW Albuquerque, NM 87114	Honda of Fort Worth 3400 W Loop 820 South Fort Worth, TX 76116

Crown Nissan of Decatur 165 W. Pershing Rd. Decatur, IL 62526	Reliable RV 468 S Ingram Mill Rd Springfield, MO 65802 6113	Husker Auto Group 6701 Telluride Dr Lincoln, NE 68521
Crown Toyota 255 W. Pershing Road Decatur, IL 62526	Reliable Subaru 438 Ingram Mill Rd Springfield, MO 65802	Husker Cadillac 6833 Telluride Drive Lincoln, NE 68521
Delray Acura 2500 S Federal Highway Delray Beach, FL 33483	Reliable Toyota 3521 E Sunshine St Springfield, MO 65809	Husker Chevrolet 6833 Telluride Drive Lincoln, NE 68521
Delray Honda 2500 S Federal Highway Delray Beach, FL 33483	Richardson Chrysler Jeep Dodge 1321 N Central Expy Richardson, TX 75080-4607	Husker GMC 6833 Telluride Dr Lincoln, NE 68521
Elite Automotive Group 3727 S Campbell Ave Springfield, MO 65807	Seminole Chevrolet 972 Towne Center Blvd Sanford, FL 32771	INFINITI of Peoria 9167 W. Bell Road Peoria, AZ 85382
FIAT of Scottsdale 16301 N. 78th Street Scottsdale, AZ 85260	Seminole Toyota 1160 Rinehart Road Sanford, FL 32771	INFINITI of Scottsdale 7601 E Frank Lloyd Wright Blvd Scottsdale, AZ 85260
Frontier Ford 3701 Stevens Creek Blvd. Santa Clara, CA 95051	Serramonte Ford 999 Serramonte Blvd. Colma, CA 94014	INFINITI of Springfield 3625 S Campbell Springfield, MO 65807
Grand Prairie Ford 701 E Palace Pkwy Grand Prairie, TX 75050	Showcase Honda 1333 East Camelback Rd Phoenix, AZ 85014	INFINITI on Camelback 1250 E. Camelback Road Phoenix, AZ 85014
Grapevine Ford 801 E. State Hwy 114 Grapevine, TX 76051	South County Lexus 28242 Marguerite Pkwy Mission Viejo, CA 92692	Joe Myers Ford 16634 Northwest Fwy Houston, TX 77040
Grapevine Lincoln 801 E. State Hwy 114 Grapevine, TX 76051	Stonebriar Chevrolet 9950 State Highway 121 Frisco, TX 75035	Joe Myers Kia 16484 NW FWY (Hwy 290 & Houston, TX 77040
Gwinnett Place Ford 3230 Satellite Boulevard Duluth, GA 30096	Superstition Springs Lexus 6206 E. Test Drive Mesa, AZ 85206	Joe Myers Mazda 16500 Northwest Freeway Houston, TX 77040
	Joe Myers Toyota 19010 Northwest Freeway Houston, TX 77065	

Association of Educational Purchasing Agencies
Tabulation Report IFB #024-G - Vehicles - Cars, SUVs,
Light Duty Trucks/Vans, Emergency, Fuel, Hybrid,
Electric
Vendor: PFVT MOTORS, LLC

General Comments: Pricing is included for all units that Ford has provided current pricing for. As new pricing is released, we will provide new pricing.

General Attachments: 2024 Ford Division Current Complete Order Guide - PFVT MOTORS, LLC..PDF
AEPA 024-G Exhibit A – Marketing Plan - PFVT MOTORS, LLC..pdf
AEPA 024-G Part C - STATE SPECIFIC FORMS - PFVT MOTORS, LLC..pdf
AEPA 024-G Part D Questionnaire - Vehicles - PFVT MOTORS LLC..pdf
AEPA 024-G Part E - Signature Forms - PFVT MOTORS, LLC..pdf
AEPA 024-G Part F - Pricing Schedule - Vehicles - PFVT MOTORS, LLC..xlsx
AEPA 024-G Price List Ford - Vehicles - PFVT MOTORS, LLC..pdf
ALL FORD BODY CODES FOR 2023 - PFVT MOTORS, LLC..pdf
Exhibit B - Business Branch Locations - PFVT Motors, LLC..pdf
EXHIBIT C - FORD PROTECT MSRP PRICING - PFVT MOTORS, LLC.pdf